



# Royal Bank of Canada

Annual Report 2017



## Who we are

Royal Bank of Canada is a global financial institution with a purpose-driven, principles-led approach to delivering leading performance. Our success comes from the 80,000+ employees who bring our vision, values and strategy to life so we can help our clients thrive and communities prosper. As Canada's biggest bank, and one of the largest in the world based on market capitalization, we have a diversified business model with a focus on innovation and providing exceptional experiences to our 16 million clients in Canada, the U.S. and 35 other countries.

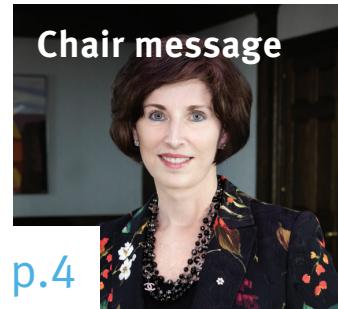
## Why invest?

- › Market leader with a focused growth strategy
- › Diversified business model with leading client franchises
- › Financial strength underpinned by prudent risk and cost management
- › Innovation is in our DNA
- › Leading corporate citizen



p.2

Strategy  
p.1 >



p.4



Sustainable growth



Best talent



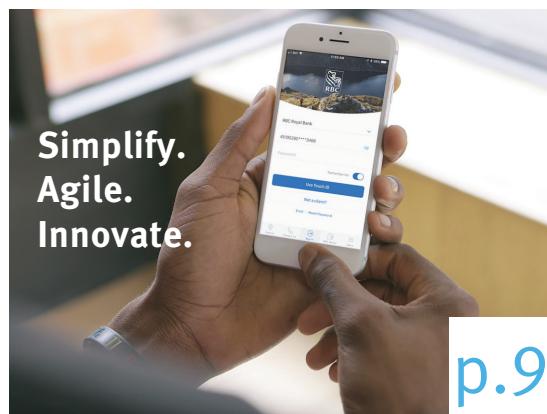
Exceptional client experience

p.7



Community & social impact

p.10



Simplify.  
Agile.  
Innovate.

p.9

## Connect with us:

- [f facebook.com/rbc](https://facebook.com/rbc)
- [i instagram.com/rbc](https://instagram.com/rbc)
- [t twitter.com/@RBC](https://twitter.com/@RBC)
- [v www.youtube.com/user/RBC](https://www.youtube.com/user/RBC)
- [in linkedin.com/company/rbc](https://linkedin.com/company/rbc)

## CONTENTS

Management's Discussion and Analysis	11	Ten-Year Statistical Review	205
Enhanced Disclosure Task Force		Glossary	206
Recommendations Index	116	Principal Subsidiaries	208
Reports and Consolidated Financial Statements	117	Shareholder Information	209

## Our purpose

Guided by our vision to be among the world's most trusted and successful financial institutions, and driven by our purpose of **helping clients thrive and communities prosper**, we aim to be:

- The undisputed financial services leader in Canada
- The preferred partner to corporate, institutional and high net worth clients in the U.S.
- A leading financial services partner valued for our expertise in select global financial centres

## Our values

- Client First
- Collaboration
- Accountability
- Diversity & Inclusion
- Integrity

## Our strategy

Our purpose, vision and values are aligned to strategic initiatives that drive our competitive advantage in a changing marketplace.



## Our business segments

### Personal & Commercial Banking

- Financial services leader in Canada with a presence in the Caribbean and the U.S.
- Number 1 or 2 market share in all key Canadian Banking product categories

### Capital Markets

- Premier North American investment bank with select global reach in Europe, Asia and other international locations
- 9th largest global investment bank by fees<sup>(1)</sup>

### Investor & Treasury Services

- Leading global asset services provider and Canadian transaction bank with an integrated client offering
- Provides short-term funding and liquidity management services for RBC

### Insurance

- Canada's largest bank-owned insurer and among the fastest growing insurance organizations in the country
- Offers reinsurance solutions for clients globally

### Wealth Management

- Largest mutual fund company and wealth advisory business in Canada
- Growing presence in U.S. private and commercial banking and wealth management
- Top-five wealth manager globally<sup>(2)</sup>

(1) Dealogic, based on global investment bank fees, Fiscal 2017.

(2) Scorpio Partnership Global Private Banking Benchmark, 2017.

## Message from Dave McKay

Message from Dave McKay



On behalf of my 80,000+ colleagues, I am honoured to share the story of our record 2017 and our ongoing journey to position RBC for the future.

We reported record earnings of \$11.5 billion, up 10% from the prior year. This demonstrated the strength of our diversified business model, our disciplined approach to risk and cost management, and above all, our purpose of helping clients thrive and communities prosper.

We delivered a return on equity of 17% and strengthened our Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio to 10.9%. In November 2017, we were designated as a Global Systemically Important Bank by the Financial Stability Board, reflecting the size and scale of our global operations. As we already meet the requirement of a 1% buffer, we do not expect any significant impact to our capital position.

We also returned a record \$8.2 billion of capital in dividends and share buybacks, reflecting our commitment to shareholders while executing on our growth strategies. We delivered compound annual Total Shareholder Returns of 12% and 17% over three and five years, outperforming our global peer group.

The favourable macroeconomic environment contributed to our success, with strong GDP growth, high employment and interest rate increases leading to low credit losses, strong demand for credit and stronger margins.

Beyond our performance, we believe *how we achieve success is as important as what we achieve; this is critical in creating a path for sustained growth over the long term.* It is heartening as CEO to see how our principles-led approach and our values, including the importance of diversity and inclusion, drive our daily decision-making from the Board to the branch and everywhere in between.

### Sustainable growth

We have a focused strategy that targets high-growth client segments within our priority markets of Canada, the U.S., and in select global financial centres. Across geographies, we are deepening relationships with our clients and bringing the strength, breadth and depth of RBC to meet their goals.

In Canada, where we are number one or two in all key banking segments, we are not being complacent but looking to transform our physical network and digitize our operations to meet changing customer needs. We've expanded our insurance offering and we see opportunities for further growth within Personal & Commercial Banking, specifically in commercial banking, investments, deposits and credit cards.

We are also exploring ways to add new sources of value for our clients. We are increasingly collaborating with strategic partners to create the ecosystems in which our customers live and work. For example, we have recently started offering employee health care expense management for commercial clients, and we have integrated invoicing, accounting and financial insights into our business banking platform so that entrepreneurs can spend more time growing their businesses.

In our leading Canadian wealth management franchise, we are adding more value to clients through our unmatched wealth planning expertise, including business succession and intergenerational wealth transfers. We are also building out our top-performing asset management capabilities.

In the U.S., the successful integration of City National is allowing us to serve more commercial and high net worth clients. In 2017, City National deepened its presence in its core markets of California and New York City while also expanding in Washington, D.C. and Minneapolis and building on synergies with other parts of the firm, including Capital Markets.

Our U.S. capital markets business continues to grow. It accounts for more than half of overall Capital Markets earnings. Globally, RBC Capital Markets has been ranked as one of the top 10 investment banks by fees for the last five years. Together, our U.S. capital markets

and wealth management businesses (including City National) position us well to be the preferred partner to corporate, institutional and high net worth clients and their businesses in the U.S.

We also continue to improve our competitive position in select markets in the U.K., Europe and Asia, by focusing on key client segments served by our wealth and asset management, capital markets and investor and treasury services businesses.

### Exceptional client experiences

More than ever before, we are building from the customer in, creating a Digitally Enabled Relationship Bank that is simple to deal with and that adds more value to clients.

**We believe *how we achieve success is as important as what we achieve; this is critical in creating a path for sustained growth over the long term.***

### Group Executive Officers

**David McKay**  
President & Chief Executive Officer

**Rod Bolger**  
Chief Financial Officer

**Michael Dobbins**  
Chief Strategy & Corporate Development Officer

**Helena Gottschling**  
Chief Human Resources Officer

**Douglas Guzman**  
Group Head, Wealth Management & Insurance

**Mark Hughes**  
Group Chief Risk Officer

**Douglas McGregor**  
Group Head, Capital Markets and Investor & Treasury Services

**Neil McLaughlin**  
Group Head, Personal & Commercial Banking

**Bruce Ross**  
Group Head, Technology and Operations

**Jennifer Tory**  
Chief Administrative Officer

We are learning from and working with our clients to develop the next generation of products. Our size and scale gives us an advantage in using data to better understand our clients, anticipate their future needs and offer them increasingly personalized solutions, while investing in keeping their information secure.

Our digital and innovation strategies are fundamental to creating exceptional client experiences, driving customer loyalty and acquiring new clients. In Personal & Commercial Banking, we have grown our sales force in advice roles, we have significantly grown our mobile users, and today 84% of our financial transactions are performed in self-serve channels. The work we've done to serve clients as we move to a digital future helped us win Highest in Customer Satisfaction Among the Big Five Retail Banks in J.D. Power's 2017 Canadian Retail Banking Satisfaction survey for the second year in a row.

#### **Simplify. Agile. Innovate**

As we integrate into our customers' digital lives, we are collaborating with an ever broader range of global partners, bringing exciting new opportunities to our clients across all of our business lines.

We are working in new ways to design and build products, processes, technology and services in a faster, simpler, more adaptable and cost effective way. In an unprecedented time of change in our industry, customer expectations and preferences are shifting almost daily. I believe one of my greatest responsibilities as CEO is to ensure that the cadence and speed of change inside RBC matches that of the wider world. So, as we reimagine our future and the role that we play in our customers' lives, we are changing the way that we work.

We're proud to be a champion for Canadian innovation, particularly the transformational technologies of blockchain and artificial intelligence (AI). As one of the leading voices on AI in Canada, we have established the research institute Borealis AI to pursue curiosity-driven research in machine learning. This will help to not only drive our own innovation, but also secure Canada's position as a global destination for AI research and ventures.

#### **Best talent**

We know that our best ideas come when we unlock the potential of our people, allowing the full diversity of our organization to thrive. To accelerate this journey we are simplifying our structure, redefining our leadership model and tapping into the strengths and talent of our employees. By creating an environment where employees are encouraged to be bolder and use their full expertise, capabilities and experiences, we will be able to succeed in hiring and retaining top talent and provide them with meaningful work.

#### **Community and social impact**

As a purpose-driven company, we believe we are accountable for creating a positive social impact in the communities where we operate. Among countless examples across our businesses and regions in 2017, none articulated this focus more clearly than RBC Future Launch, our \$500-million commitment to empower Canadian youth for the jobs of tomorrow. Over the next 10 years, we are dedicating our knowledge, skills and resources to help young people access meaningful employment. Investing in the next generation is both a business imperative and the right thing to do.

#### **Thank you**

I offer a sincere thank you to the 16 million clients who continue to put their trust in RBC. I also want to thank my colleagues for their ideas and their commitment to seeing those clients succeed. As always, I appreciate the guidance and insight from our diverse board of directors. And finally, to you our shareholders, I reiterate our commitment to executing on our strategy and delivering sustainable earnings growth in line with our purpose.



**David McKay**  
President and Chief Executive Officer

## **Key metrics in 2017**

**Sustainable growth**

**Diluted EPS**

**\$7.56**

**ROE**

**17.0%**

**CET1 ratio**

**10.9%**

**Dividend payout ratio**

**46%**

**Three-year TSR**

**12%**

See page 5 for more information

**Exceptional client experience**

**#1 Client Satisfaction**

**among Big Five Canadian retail banks in 2017 J.D. Power survey**

**Best talent**

**94%**

**employees who are proud to be a part of RBC<sup>(1)</sup>**

**Community and social impact**

**150,000+**

**employee volunteer hours<sup>(2)</sup>**

**\$98+ million**

**in cash donations and community investments<sup>(3)</sup>**

<sup>(1)</sup> 2017 Employee Opinion Survey.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes non-work time hours reported by employees globally and retirees in Canada through RBC's formal volunteering programs.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes employee volunteer grants and gifts in-kind, as well as non-profit contributions to non-registered charities. Figure does not include sponsorships.



## Dear fellow shareholders,

RBC has a clear purpose: to help clients thrive and communities prosper. This simple statement unites your board of directors, the management team and dedicated employees as we focus on delivering long-term shareholder value by ensuring positive outcomes for all stakeholders. Change has become a hallmark of our times and in 2017 RBC successfully executed on its key strategies, moved forward on its transformation priorities and welcomed new talent to its senior management team.

### Overseeing our strategy

One of the board's most critical roles is to provide oversight and stewardship of RBC's strategic direction. We provide guidance to management as it builds a Digitally Enabled Relationship Bank and focuses on markets and segments where RBC is positioned to succeed. In order to anticipate and respond to a dynamic, global marketplace, we advise management on its strategic plans, challenge assumptions, and assist in identifying and building pathways to sustainable growth within the bank's risk appetite.

### Focusing on talent

Talent management, including senior management succession planning, is a key board responsibility, essential to supporting RBC's strategic objectives. We take a comprehensive approach to pipeline development that includes early identification of key candidates and in-depth evaluations of the skills and expertise required for both the near and

medium term. As the banking industry continues to evolve, a diversity of experiences, perspectives and backgrounds represented at all levels of management becomes a critical advantage and key to successfully executing on the bank's strategy.

### Robust risk management

The board assesses management's plans to ensure business opportunities are balanced against sound risk management priorities and an effective enterprise-wide framework. We actively engage with management to assure that a strong risk culture is supported at all levels of RBC and that the bank's risk management function is independent from the businesses. We also provide guidance on, and approve the bank's risk appetite, and maintain open communications with regulators.

### Good governance

Your board champions RBC's culture of 'doing what's right' and our core values of integrity and accountability. We help establish and promote ethical standards and behaviour across all levels of the organization, working to foster an approach to business that considers impacts to society, the economy and the environment. Diversity of gender, thought and experience is critical to successful board oversight, and our board culture encourages transparency, active engagement and productive debate. Once again in 2017, we were recognized for our approach, winning Best Overall Governance at the Excellence in Governance Awards in Toronto and Best Overall Corporate Governance – International at the Corporate Governance Awards in New York.

We also continue to refine the skills and experience needed to provide orderly board succession and strengthen our ranks to support RBC's future strategic goals. To this end, we were pleased to welcome Jeffery Yabuki to the RBC board. As the president and CEO of Fiserv Inc. - a leading provider of financial services - Jeff brings us deep experience in financial services, technology solutions and strategic advice.

We were also saddened this year by the passing of our esteemed colleague Richard (Rick) George. Rick was a true leader in Canadian business and a trusted advisor on the RBC board. He is greatly missed by all.

### Shareholder engagement

Working with our stakeholders is an important component of our governance process, notable this year for the collaborative efforts that produced the RBC Proxy Access Policy. Committed to the creation of long-term value, we will continue to look for new and effective ways to meaningfully engage with investors, clients and the communities we serve.

On behalf of the board, I would like to thank Dave McKay and his leadership team for their commitment and dedication to helping realize RBC's vision of being recognized as one of the world's most trusted and successful financial institutions. We would also like to express the board's deep appreciation to RBC employees around the world who deliver the very best to our clients and communities every day.

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Kathleen Taylor".

Kathleen Taylor  
Chair of the Board

### RBC Board of Directors

Andrew Chisholm  
Jacynthe Côté  
Toos Daruvala  
David Denison  
Alice Laberge  
Michael McCain  
David McKay  
Heather Munroe-Blum  
Thomas Renyi  
Kathleen Taylor  
Bridget van Kralingen  
Thierry Vandal  
Jeffery Yabuki



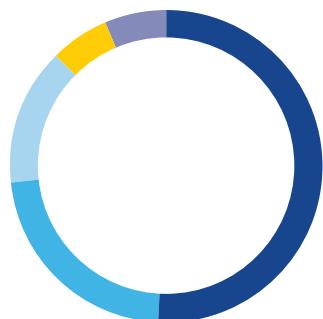
## Sustainable growth

RBC continued to achieve high-quality earnings growth by focusing on our clients, deploying capital effectively and investing for the future, while carefully managing risks and costs.



Sustainable growth

### Earnings by business segment<sup>(2)</sup>



- 50% Personal & Commercial Banking
- 22% Capital Markets
- 16% Wealth Management
- 6% Insurance
- 6% Investor & Treasury Services

### Financial Performance Metrics<sup>(3)</sup>

	Medium-Term Objectives	2017 Results
Diluted EPS Growth	7%+	11.5%
Return on Equity	16%+	17.0%
Capital Ratio (CET 1)	Strong	10.9%
Dividend Payout Ratio	40% – 50%	46%

### Total Shareholder Return<sup>(4)</sup>

	RBC	Global Peer Average
Three-year	12%	10%
Five-year	17%	15%

(1) Compound Annual Growth Rate.

(2) Excludes Corporate Support.

(3) Our focus is to maximize total shareholder returns (TSR) through the achievement of top half performance compared to our global peer group over the medium term (3-5 years), which we believe reflects a longer term view of strong and consistent financial performance.

(4) Reflects annualized TSR and is calculated based on the TSX common share price appreciation plus reinvested dividend income. Source: Bloomberg, as at October 31, 2017. RBC is compared to our global peer group. The peer group average excludes RBC; for the list of peers, please refer to our financial performance objectives section of our 2017 Management's Discussion and Analysis.

FOR MORE INFORMATION, PLEASE VISIT: [www.rbc.com/investorrelations](http://www.rbc.com/investorrelations)

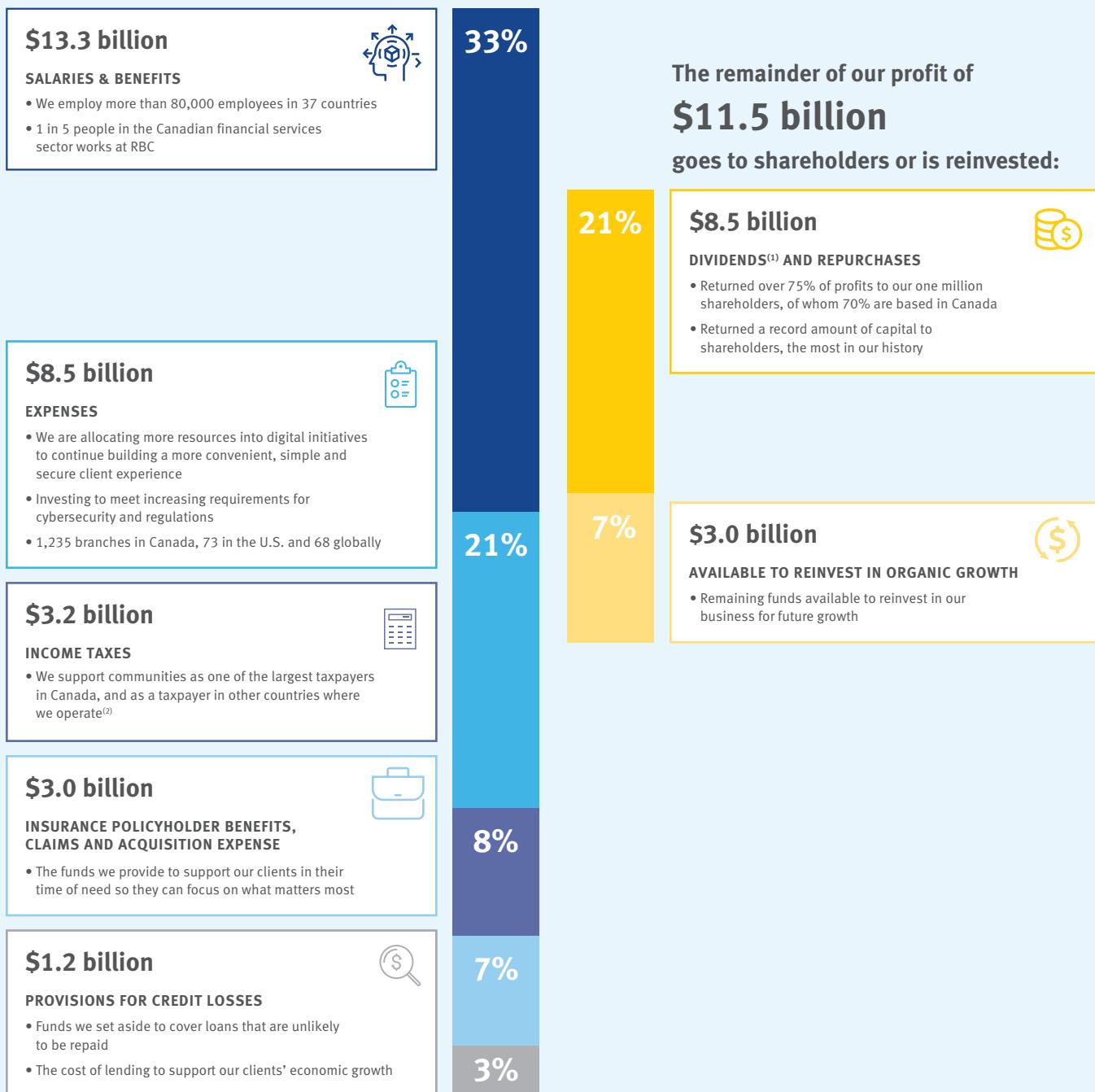


## Sustainable growth

We are committed to distributing economic value to create a better future for our clients and communities. We do this with a simple equation. We earn money through the products and services that we provide, and distribute a portion of that revenue to those we rely on for our success. The remainder, our profit, is then paid out to shareholders through dividends and repurchases or reinvested for future growth.

In 2017, we earned revenue of **\$40.7 billion**

**\$29.2 billion** was spent on:



(1) Includes dividends paid on both common and preferred shares. Dividends were \$5.1 billion on common shares and \$0.3 billion on preferred shares.

(2) See page 90 for RBC's total tax contribution.

## Exceptional client experience

Our business is about people and always earning the right to be our clients' first choice. We aim to deliver excellent service, including meaningful, personalized interactions that build life-long client relationships. Whether it's day-to-day personal, business or corporate banking, we want to be the best bank to help our clients achieve their goals.

### Reshaping how we engage

We are reshaping our physical and advisor networks and adding new ways to serve our clients. This includes rethinking how we support the specific needs of surrounding communities and important client demographics such as retirees, newcomers and students.

### Providing personalized advice

We're providing personalized advice and solutions to help our clients manage their day-to-day finances and products but also anticipate their future banking needs. This is backed by local expertise in the markets where we operate and an understanding of each client's needs to offer the right advice and solutions to help them succeed.

### Digital experience

We are building a Digitally Enabled Relationship Bank. Life moves quickly so we're making sure that we focus on speed of service and simplifying everyday client needs.

This means re-imagining how we serve our clients no matter how they choose to interact with us. We are also developing innovative partnerships and investing in online and mobile channels, new branch formats and more expert advisors.

Exceptional client  
experience



## The client is at the centre of everything we do



### Alternative branch formats

➤ We're taking a different approach to banking by creating tailored spaces on campuses across Canada to support students' financial wellness. We aim to provide today's youth with the tools, resources and knowledge to prepare for their financial future while building life-long relationships. We opened the first branch of this kind at McMaster University, followed by the University of British Columbia and University of Calgary, with more locations to come in 2018.

**"I came in asking for advice on banking. I left with a connection. You don't get that everywhere."**

Pawel, a student at McMaster University



### Developing a cleaner economy

➤ Acting as sole financial advisor to ENGIE North America and Axium Infrastructure, RBC led an innovative 50-year public private partnership to position Ohio State University as a leader in sustainability. As the largest university energy privatization deal in the U.S., the deal is funding the development of an energy research centre and will improve energy efficiency on the Columbus campus by 25% within the next 10 years.



### Clients are part of the solution

➤ Through the Advanced Client Experience program – one of our largest technology investments – we are involving clients directly in our innovation labs to build digital solutions to evolve with their needs. By simplifying processes and providing data analytics, we are able to produce timely and relevant insights to help our clients grow their businesses.



### Things don't always go as planned

➤ Ahmed and Sara had to cancel a vacation and instead book emergency flights to deal with a family situation. RBC helped with logistics and ensured they paid no penalties.

**"The staff at RBC Insurance showed me why they are the best. All I can say is thank you so very much to my advisor - for your kind words, how you handled everything and what you have done to help us."**

Ahmed & Sara, RBC clients



### WEALTH MANAGEMENT

➤ Richard and Stuart were overwhelmed by the responsibility of settling and ultimately managing their parents' estate and family legacy. They relied on the knowledge and judgment of their RBC PH&N Investment Counsellor to support them and their families through this challenging financial and life transition, ensuring they had a plan to provide for future generations.

**"Our role beyond investment management is to educate and guide – to translate complex issues and connect families to the right people for advice, that helps to manage their burden."**

Susan, RBC PH&N Investment Counsellor



## Best talent

We are attracting, inspiring and empowering our people to deliver their best. RBC has a diverse workforce and inclusive culture that promotes sharing different perspectives and experiences to enable innovation and creative thinking.

### Our talent strategy

Our success begins and ends with engaged employees. Our 80,000+ colleagues bring our vision, values and strategy to life so we can help our clients thrive and communities prosper.

We recognize the value a diverse workforce brings. That's why we continually strive to create an inclusive environment where everyone feels valued, engaged and empowered to pursue a meaningful career.

We encourage employees to have an always-learning mindset, speak up for the good of RBC and set ambitious goals. In the past year, we've stepped up our focus on changing the way we work to ensure our people are equipped with the skills to be successful today and in the future.

An organization of our size offers a world of opportunities, including: mentorship, coaching, employee resources groups, and making a difference in our communities. We develop our talent through:

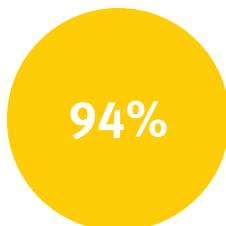
- › Engaging careers with opportunities for growth
- › Investments in learning and development to enhance knowledge, skills and capabilities
- › Competitive compensation and benefits
- › Diversity and inclusion



### Investing in youth

RBC believes that all young people should have work integrated learning experiences prior to graduation. Career Launch – our one-year, paid internship program – provides just that to 100 recent graduates annually.

In 2016, we introduced RBC Amplify, an intensive four-month internship in Toronto where students were assigned to some of our toughest business challenges. The program is now global, expanding to Minneapolis, Jersey City and Luxembourg in 2017. This is a window into the future of RBC.



Employees who are proud  
to be part of RBC<sup>(1)</sup>

(1) 2017 Employee Opinion Survey.



### Workplace recognition awards

**Ranked #1 “Best Places to Work in Canada” (Indeed)**

**One of Canada’s Best Diversity Employers – Employment Equity Achievement Award (EEAA)** – for outstanding achievement in initiatives for women; visible minorities; Indigenous peoples; and persons with disabilities.  
(Government of Canada)

**Named one of the Best Workplaces in Canada**  
(The Great Place to Work® Institute Canada)

FOR MORE INFORMATION, PLEASE VISIT: [rbc.com/careers](http://rbc.com/careers)



## Simplify. Agile. Innovate.

Innovation is more than a buzzword at RBC. We're not just digitizing our existing products, but building new business models across our platforms. We're investing in smarter, simpler ways to interact and add value for our clients, communities and people. This means changing the way we work and using data to create new insights and services, but also thinking bigger and partnering with startups and universities to drive Canada's role in global innovation.

### Leading in Artificial Intelligence

We're using artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning to better understand our clients and offer relevant and timely offerings and services:

- › Launched **NOMI Insights™** and **NOMI Find & Save™**, two AI-enabled services that provide personalized advice to our clients, helping to manage their day-to-day finances and make saving simpler
- › Established **Borealis AI**, an RBC Institute for Research, to pursue curiosity-driven research in machine learning and increase collaboration with world-class research centres
- › Supporting initiatives like **NextAI** and the **Vector Institute** to ensure Canada remains a global destination for the study of AI and becomes home for AI-focused ventures, entrepreneurs and scientists
- › Piloted **NORA**, an AI bot that helps the Wealth Management team to better serve potential clients

### Delivering Value for our Clients

- › First bank in Canada to enable bill payments and **Interac e-Transfer** using **Siri** voice commands
- › Connecting clients to a mutual fund advisor using live video through **MyAdvisor**, our online advice platform
- › Teamed up with **Petro-Canada** to deliver exclusive savings and loyalty benefits, adding more value for clients using our award-winning RBC Rewards® program
- › Working with **Wave**, our small business clients have access to an integrated financial management platform within online banking, a first among North American banks
- › Providing travellers with peace of mind through **RBC Insurance PATH**, a travel app that provides up-to-date advisories, emergency and medical assistance and the ability to send automated emails to family and friends
- › Using **machine learning** to identify sales and trading opportunities for our Capital Markets clients



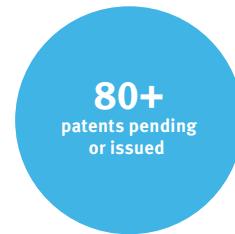
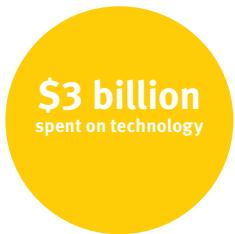
Simplify. Agile.  
Innovate.



### Driving Innovation and Research

- › Committed to shaping the Canadian innovation ecosystem through partnerships like **OneEleven** and **C100**, which support the growth of start-ups
- › Working with the best, brightest and boldest minds in universities to launch programs like **ONRamp** that help students and graduate entrepreneurs develop and commercialize their ideas
- › Exploring how to use emerging technologies like **blockchain** with industry leaders, the Fintech community and the Canadian government across all of our businesses
- › Created an in-house **RBC GAM innovation lab** to incubate digital capabilities and drive innovation
- › Using **robotics**, Investor & Treasury Services has dedicated teams in Malaysia, Luxembourg and Canada using software applications to handle repetitive tasks and to deliver operational excellence

### 2017: By the numbers



(1) Represents the 90-Day Active customers in Canadian Banking only.



## Community & social impact

As a purpose-driven company, creating a positive social impact – not just an economic one – is integral to how we do business. It is fundamental to our philosophy and is at the very heart of our corporate citizenship approach.

### Breakthrough investment in youth

We announced RBC Future Launch, a 10-year, \$500-million commitment to helping young people access meaningful employment through work experience, skills development and networking. In 2017, we partnered with organizations across Canada, donating over \$24 million, volunteering our time and bringing together youth, community organizations and stakeholders to better understand the issues facing young Canadians and the opportunities available to them. Additionally, RBC supported approximately 150 charitable partners with nearly \$8 million in donations to help youth and their families access the right mental health care at the right time.



### We support clean growth and the transition to low carbon

We recognize that accelerating low carbon growth and enabling resilience in the face of a changing climate will reduce risk and safeguard economic growth. We also support efforts to standardize and enhance the disclosure of climate-related financial risks and we are participating in a United Nations led working group to test drive the recommendations of the Financial Stability Board's Task Force for Climate-Related Disclosures.



### Our employees care



### We are recognized by the following for our leadership in Corporate Citizenship

MEMBER OF  
**Dow Jones Sustainability Indices**  
In Collaboration with RobecoSAM



(1) As at October 31, 2017. Calculated based on "Authorized" amount.  
 (2) Includes employee volunteer grants and gifts in-kind, as well as non-profit contributions to non-registered charities. Figure does not include sponsorships.

FOR MORE INFORMATION, PLEASE VISIT: [rbc.com/community-sustainability](http://rbc.com/community-sustainability)



# Management's Discussion and Analysis

Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A) is provided to enable a reader to assess our results of operations and financial condition for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2017, compared to the preceding fiscal year. This MD&A should be read in conjunction with our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes and is dated November 28, 2017. All amounts are in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise specified, and are based on financial statements prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB), unless otherwise noted.

Additional information about us, including our 2017 Annual Information Form, is available free of charge on our website at [rbc.com/investorrelations](http://rbc.com/investorrelations), on the Canadian Securities Administrators' website at [sedar.com](http://sedar.com) and on the EDGAR section of the United States (U.S.) Securities and Exchange Commission's (SEC) website at [sec.gov](http://sec.gov).

Information contained in or otherwise accessible through the websites mentioned does not form part of this report. All references in this report to websites are inactive textual references and are for your information only.

## Table of contents

<b>Caution regarding forward-looking statements</b>	<b>11</b>				
<b>Overview and outlook</b>	<b>12</b>	How we measure and report our business segments	21	Liquidity and funding risk	74
Selected financial and other highlights	12	Key performance and non-GAAP measures	22	Insurance risk	84
About Royal Bank of Canada	13	Personal & Commercial Banking	25	<b>Execution risk drivers</b>	<b>84</b>
Vision and strategic goals	13	Wealth Management	31	Operational risk	84
Economic, market and regulatory review and outlook	14	Insurance	36	Regulatory compliance risk	87
Defining and measuring success through total shareholder returns	15	Investor & Treasury Services	39	<b>Strategic risk drivers</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>Key corporate events of 2017</b>	<b>15</b>	Capital Markets	41	Strategic risk	87
<b>Financial performance</b>	<b>16</b>	Corporate Support	45	Reputation risk	87
Overview	16	<b>Quarterly financial information</b>	<b>45</b>	Legal and regulatory environment risk	87
Impact of foreign currency translation	16	Fourth quarter performance	45	Competitive risk	89
Total revenue	17	Quarterly results and trend analysis	46	<b>Macroeconomic risk drivers</b>	<b>89</b>
Provision for credit losses	18	<b>Financial condition</b>	<b>47</b>	Systemic risk	89
Insurance policyholder benefits, claims and acquisition expense	18	Condensed balance sheets	47	<b>Overview of other risks</b>	<b>90</b>
Non-interest expense	19	Off-balance sheet arrangements	48	<b>Capital management</b>	<b>91</b>
Income and other taxes	19	<b>Risk management</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>Accounting and control matters</b>	<b>101</b>
Client assets	20	Overview	51	Critical accounting policies and estimates	101
<b>Business segment results</b>	<b>21</b>	Top and emerging risks	53	Regulatory developments	107
Results by business segment	21	Enterprise risk management	54	Controls and procedures	107
		<b>Transactional/positional risk drivers</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>Related party transactions</b>	<b>108</b>
		Credit risk	58	<b>Supplementary information</b>	<b>108</b>
		Market risk	68	<b>Enhanced Disclosure Task Force recommendation index</b>	<b>116</b>

## Caution regarding forward-looking statements

From time to time, we make written or oral forward-looking statements within the meaning of certain securities laws, including the "safe harbour" provisions of the *United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995* and any applicable Canadian securities legislation. We may make forward-looking statements in this 2017 Annual Report, in other filings with Canadian regulators or the SEC, in other reports to shareholders and in other communications. Forward-looking statements in this document include, but are not limited to, statements relating to our financial performance objectives, vision and strategic goals, the Economic, market, and regulatory review and outlook for Canadian, U.S., European and global economies, the regulatory environment in which we operate, the Strategic priorities and Outlook sections for each of our business segments, and the risk environment including our liquidity and funding risk, and includes our President and Chief Executive Officer's statements. The forward-looking information contained in this document is presented for the purpose of assisting the holders of our securities and financial analysts in understanding our financial position and results of operations as at and for the periods ended on the dates presented, as well as our financial performance objectives, vision and strategic goals, and may not be appropriate for other purposes. Forward-looking statements are typically identified by words such as "believe", "expect", "foresee", "forecast", "anticipate", "intend", "estimate", "goal", "plan" and "project" and similar expressions of future or conditional verbs such as "will", "may", "should", "could" or "would".

By their very nature, forward-looking statements require us to make assumptions and are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties, which give rise to the possibility that our predictions, forecasts, projections, expectations or conclusions will not prove to be accurate, that our assumptions may not be correct and that our financial performance objectives, vision and strategic goals will not be achieved. We caution readers not to place undue reliance on these statements as a number of risk factors could cause our actual results to differ materially from the expectations expressed in such forward-looking statements. These factors – many of which are beyond our control and the effects of which can be difficult to predict – include: credit, market, liquidity and funding, insurance, operational, regulatory compliance, strategic, reputation, legal and regulatory environment, competitive and systemic risks and other risks discussed in the risks sections of our 2017 Annual Report; including global uncertainty and volatility, elevated Canadian housing prices and household indebtedness, information technology and cyber risk, regulatory change, technological innovation and new entrants, global environmental policy and climate change, changes in consumer behaviour, the end of quantitative easing, the business and economic conditions in the geographic regions in which we operate, the effects of changes in government fiscal, monetary and other policies, tax risk and transparency and environmental and social risk.

We caution that the foregoing list of risk factors is not exhaustive and other factors could also adversely affect our results. When relying on our forward-looking statements to make decisions with respect to us, investors and others should carefully consider the foregoing factors and other uncertainties and potential events. Material economic assumptions underlying the forward-looking statements contained in this 2017 Annual Report are set out in the Economic, market, and regulatory review and outlook section and for each business segment under the Strategic priorities and Outlook headings. Except as required by law, we do not undertake to update any forward-looking statement, whether written or oral, that may be made from time to time by us or on our behalf.

Additional information about these and other factors can be found in the risks sections of our 2017 Annual Report.

## Overview and outlook

### Selected financial and other highlights

Table 1

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except per share, number of and percentage amounts)	2017	2016	2017 vs. 2016 Increase (decrease)	
Total revenue (1)	\$ 40,669	\$ 38,795	\$ 1,874	4.8%
Provision for credit losses (PCL)	1,150	1,546	(396)	(25.6)%
Insurance policyholder benefits, claims and acquisition expense (PBCAE)	3,053	3,424	(371)	(10.8)%
Non-interest expense (1)	21,794	20,526	1,268	6.2%
Income before income taxes	14,672	13,299	1,373	10.3%
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 11,469</b>	<b>\$ 10,458</b>	<b>\$ 1,011</b>	<b>9.7%</b>
<b>Segments – net income</b>				
Personal & Commercial Banking	\$ 5,755	\$ 5,184	\$ 571	11.0%
Wealth Management	1,838	1,473	365	24.8%
Insurance	726	900	(174)	(19.3)%
Investor & Treasury Services	741	613	128	20.9%
Capital Markets	2,525	2,270	255	11.2%
Corporate Support	(116)	18	(134)	(744.4)%
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 11,469</b>	<b>\$ 10,458</b>	<b>\$ 1,011</b>	<b>9.7%</b>
<b>Selected information</b>				
Earnings per share (EPS) – basic	\$ 7.59	\$ 6.80	\$ 0.79	11.6%
– diluted	7.56	6.78	0.78	11.5%
Return on common equity (ROE) (2), (3)	17.0%	16.3%	n.m.	70 bps
Average common equity (2)	\$ 65,300	\$ 62,200	\$ 3,100	5.0%
Net interest margin (NIM) – on average earning assets (2)	1.72%	1.70%	n.m.	2 bps
Total PCL as a % of average net loans and acceptances (2)	0.21%	0.29%	n.m.	(8) bps
PCL on impaired loans as a % of average net loans and acceptances (2)	0.21%	0.28%	n.m.	(7) bps
Gross impaired loans (GIL) as a % of loans and acceptances (4)	0.46%	0.73%	n.m.	(27) bps
Liquidity coverage ratio (LCR) (5)	122%	127%	n.m.	(500) bps
<b>Capital ratios and Leverage ratio (6)</b>				
Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) ratio	10.9%	10.8%	n.m.	10 bps
Tier 1 capital ratio	12.3%	12.3%	n.m.	– bps
Total capital ratio	14.2%	14.4%	n.m.	(20) bps
Leverage ratio	4.4%	4.4%	n.m.	– bps
<b>Selected balance sheet and other information (7)</b>				
Total assets	\$ 1,212,853	\$ 1,180,258	\$ 32,595	2.8%
Securities	218,379	236,093	(17,714)	(7.5)%
Loans (net of allowance for loan losses)	542,617	521,604	21,013	4.0%
Derivative related assets	95,023	118,944	(23,921)	(20.1)%
Deposits	789,635	757,589	32,046	4.2%
Common equity	67,416	64,304	3,112	4.8%
Total capital risk-weighted assets	474,478	449,712	24,766	5.5%
Assets under management (AUM)	639,900	586,300	53,600	9.1%
Assets under administration (AUA) (8)	5,473,300	5,058,900	414,400	8.2%
<b>Common share information</b>				
Shares outstanding (000s) – average basic	1,466,988	1,485,876	(18,888)	(1.3)%
– average diluted	1,474,421	1,494,137	(19,716)	(1.3)%
– end of period	1,452,898	1,485,394	(32,496)	(2.2)%
Dividends declared per common share	\$ 3.48	\$ 3.24	\$ 0.24	7.4%
Dividend yield (9)	3.8%	4.3%	n.m.	(50) bps
Common share price (RY on TSX) (10)	\$ 100.87	\$ 83.80	\$ 17.07	20.4%
Market capitalization (TSX) (10)	146,554	124,476	22,078	17.7%
<b>Business information (number of)</b>				
Employees (full-time equivalent) (FTE) (11)	78,210	77,825	385	0.5%
Bank branches	1,376	1,419	(43)	(3.0)%
Automated teller machines (ATMs)	4,630	4,905	(275)	(5.6)%
Period average US\$ equivalent of C\$1.00 (12)	\$ 0.765	\$ 0.755	\$ 0.010	1.3%
Period-end US\$ equivalent of C\$1.00	\$ 0.775	\$ 0.746	\$ 0.029	3.9%

(1) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

(2) Average amounts are calculated using methods intended to approximate the average of the daily balances for the period. This includes Average common equity used in the calculation of ROE. For further details, refer to the Key performance and non-GAAP measures section.

(3) These measures may not have a standardized meaning under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) and may not be comparable to similar measures disclosed by other financial institutions. For further details, refer to the Key performance and non-GAAP measures section.

(4) GIL includes \$256 million (2016 – \$418 million) related to the acquired credit-impaired (ACI) loans portfolio from our acquisition of City National Corporation (City National). ACI loans added 5 bps to our 2017 GIL ratio (2016 – 8 bps). For further details, refer to Note 2 and 5 of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

(5) LCR is calculated using the Basel III Liquidity Adequacy Requirements (LAR) guideline. Effective the first quarter of 2017, the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (OSFI) requires the LCR to be disclosed based on the average of the daily positions during the quarter. For further details, refer to the Liquidity and funding risk section.

(6) Capital and Leverage ratios presented above are on an “all-in” basis. The Leverage ratio is a regulatory measure under the Basel III framework. For further details, refer to the Capital management section.

(7) Represents period-end spot balances.

(8) AUA includes \$18.4 billion and \$8.4 billion (2016 – \$18.6 billion and \$9.6 billion) of securitized residential mortgages and credit card loans, respectively.

(9) Defined as dividends per common share divided by the average of the high and low share price in the relevant period.

(10) Based on TSX closing market price at period-end.

(11) Amounts have been revised from those previously reported.

(12) Average amounts are calculated using month-end spot rates for the period.

n.m. not meaningful

## About Royal Bank of Canada

Royal Bank of Canada is a global financial institution with a purpose-driven, principles-led approach to delivering leading performance. Our success comes from the 80,000+ employees who bring our vision, values and strategy to life so we can help our clients thrive and communities prosper. As Canada's biggest bank, and one of the largest in the world based on market capitalization, we have a diversified business model with a focus on innovation and providing exceptional experiences to our 16 million clients in Canada, the U.S. and 35 other countries. Learn more at [rbc.com](http://rbc.com).

Our business segments are described below.

**Personal & Commercial Banking** operates in Canada, the Caribbean and the U.S., and comprises our personal and business banking operations, as well as our auto financing and retail investment businesses.

**Wealth Management** serves high net worth (HNW) and ultra-high net worth clients (UHNW) from our offices in key financial centres mainly in Canada, the U.S., the U.K., the Channel Islands and Asia with a comprehensive suite of investment, trust, banking, credit and other wealth management solutions. We also provide asset management products and services directly to institutional and individual clients through our distribution channels and third-party distributors.

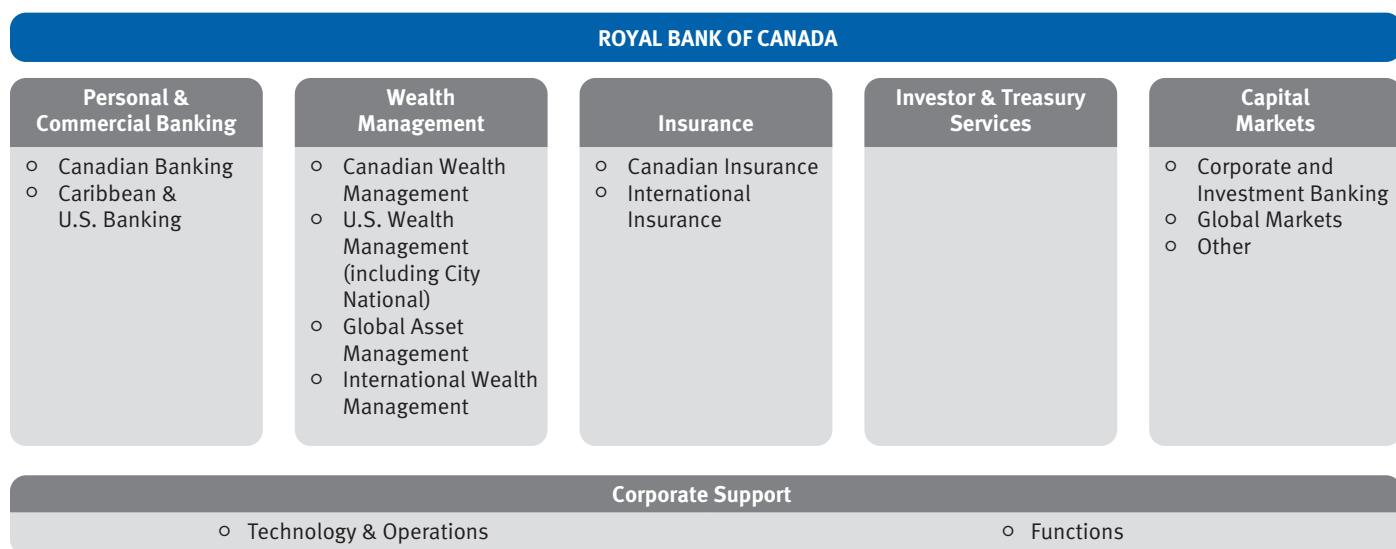
**Insurance** provides a wide range of life, health, home, auto, travel, wealth, group and reinsurance products and solutions. In Canada, we offer insurance products and services through our proprietary distribution channels, comprised of the field sales force which includes retail insurance branches, our field sales representatives, advice centres and online, as well as through independent insurance advisors and affinity relationships. Outside Canada, we operate in reinsurance markets globally offering life, accident and annuity reinsurance products.

**Investor & Treasury Services** serves the needs of institutional investing clients by providing asset services, custodial, advisory, financing and other services to safeguard assets, maximize liquidity and manage risk in multiple jurisdictions around the world. We also provide short-term funding and liquidity management for RBC.

**Capital Markets** provides public and private companies, institutional investors, governments and central banks with a wide range of products and services. In North America, we offer a full suite of products and services which include corporate and investment banking, equity and debt origination and distribution, and structuring and trading. Outside North America, we offer a diversified set of capabilities in our key sectors of expertise such as energy, mining and infrastructure, and we have expanded into industrial, consumer and healthcare in Europe.

Our business segments are supported by Corporate Support, which consists of Technology & Operations and Functions. Technology & Operations provides the technological and operational foundation required to effectively deliver products and services to our clients, while Functions includes our finance, human resources, risk management, internal audit and other functional groups.

The following chart presents our business segments and respective lines of business:



## Vision and strategic goals

Our business strategies and actions are guided by our vision, "**To be among the world's most trusted and successful financial institutions.**" Our three strategic goals are:

- In Canada, to be the undisputed leader in financial services;
- In the U.S., to be the preferred partner to corporate, institutional and high net worth clients and their businesses; and
- In select global financial centres, to be a leading financial services partner valued for our expertise.

For our progress in 2017 against our business strategies and strategic goals, refer to the Business segment results section.

The predictions and forecasts in this section are based on information and assumptions from sources we consider reliable. If this information or these assumptions are not accurate, actual economic outcomes may differ materially from the outlook presented in this section. For details on risk factors from general business and economic conditions that may affect our business and financial results, refer to the Macroeconomic risk drivers and Overview of other risks sections.

### **Canada**

The Canadian economy is expected to grow by 3.0% during calendar 2017, which is above both our estimates of 1.8% as at November 29, 2016 and 2.9% as at August 22, 2017. Growth has been broad-based across regions and sectors. In particular, strong growth earlier this year reflected a robust increase in consumer spending amid strong employment growth, low interest rates, and wealth accumulation from rising home prices. Business investment has also improved alongside growing corporate profits and improving business sentiment. The unemployment rate of 6.3% in October is down from 7.0% a year ago and indicates the labour market is close to full employment. Growth is expected to slow to a more moderate rate towards the end of 2017 as the economy nears capacity limits and consumer spending returns to a more sustainable trend. The housing sector is expected to slow as rising interest rates and recent policy changes weigh on activity. Business investment is expected to continue rising although uncertainty surrounding U.S. trade policy could impact business sentiment. With strong growth over the first half of the year pushing the Canadian economy close to full capacity, the Bank of Canada (BoC) raised rates, once in July and again in September. The overnight rate was then left unchanged at 1.00% in October 2017.

In calendar 2018, we expect the Canadian economy will grow at a rate of 2.1% as stronger business investment, exports and government spending offset slower consumer spending growth and further moderation in the housing sector. Uncertainty relating to NAFTA negotiations remains a downside risk to the outlook for exports and business investment. That risk, along with uncertainty about how highly-indebted households will respond to higher interest rates, is keeping the BoC cautious in raising interest rates. We expect a pause in the current tightening cycle until the second calendar quarter of 2018.

### **U.S.**

The U.S. economy is expected to grow by 2.2% in calendar 2017, which is consistent with our estimate as at November 29, 2016 and slightly above our estimate of 2.1% as at August 22, 2017. Growth this year has been supported by consumer spending, reflecting a strong labour market and elevated consumer confidence, as well as rising business investment. Economic activity remained strong in the third calendar quarter of 2017 despite a negative impact from severe weather conditions. The labour market is close to full capacity with October's unemployment rate of 4.1% well below the Federal Reserve's (Fed) longer run estimate of 4.6%. Inflation remains below the Fed's 2% target but is expected to increase over the medium term amid tight economic conditions. We expect the Fed will raise the federal funds target range by 25 basis points to 1.25% to 1.50% in December 2017.

In calendar 2018, we expect the U.S. economy will grow at a rate of 2.5%, largely reflecting continued strength in consumer spending amid a solid job market and elevated consumer confidence. Business investment is also expected to continue rising as a result of strong business confidence, accommodative fiscal policies and stronger global growth support investment. The release of the Tax Reform Framework by the U.S. administration in the fourth quarter of 2017, including corporate tax reform, if or when enacted, could have significant implications for both corporations and individuals. As inflation reaches its target, we expect the Fed will continue with steady, gradual rate hikes next year.

### **Europe**

The Eurozone economy is expected to grow by 2.3% in calendar 2017, which is well above our estimate of 1.3% as at November 29, 2016 and above our estimate of 2.0% as at August 22, 2017. Despite a politically unstable environment, including the Catalonian referendum, Brexit negotiations, and the success of populist parties seen in recent elections, the Eurozone has experienced positive growth. Improving labour market conditions, stronger business and consumer confidence, and accommodative financial conditions have supported a broad-based recovery. The unemployment rate of 8.9% in September was the lowest since January 2009. In October, the European Central Bank (ECB) announced its asset purchase program would be extended at least through September 2018, although with net monthly purchases being reduced beginning in January 2018.

In calendar 2018, we expect the Eurozone economy will grow at a rate of 1.9%. Growth will continue to be driven by improving labour market conditions, accommodative monetary policy and a stronger global backdrop. However, with inflationary pressure and wage growth remaining muted, we expect the ECB will hold its deposit rate at -0.4% throughout 2018 and maintain asset purchases as planned.

### **Financial markets**

A strengthening global economic outlook has contributed to equity markets rising to record highs. Some central banks have begun scaling back accommodation but monetary policy remains stimulative. Government bond yields have increased modestly as markets anticipate further monetary policy tightening will be gradual. Geopolitical and trade risks remain a source of uncertainty and have the potential to weigh on global markets.

The macroeconomic headwinds discussed above, such as the potential for greater uncertainty or financial market volatility related to proposed policies by the U.S. administration, including the Tax Reform Framework and NAFTA negotiations, Brexit, high household indebtedness, and possible further cuts by the BoC and the Fed to their respective stimulus measures may alter our outlook and results for fiscal 2018 and future periods as these continuing pressures may lead to higher PCL in our wholesale and retail loan portfolios, slower volume growth, and impact the general business and economic conditions in the regions we operate.

### **Regulatory environment**

We continue to monitor and prepare for regulatory developments in a manner that seeks to ensure compliance with new requirements while mitigating any adverse business or economic impacts. Such impacts could result from new or amended regulations and the expectations of those who enforce them. Significant developments include continuing changes to global and domestic standards for capital and liquidity, changes to federal mortgage rules, over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives reform, and initiatives to enhance requirements for institutions deemed systemically important to the financial sector. We also continue to monitor changes to resolution regimes addressing government bail-in and total loss-absorbing capacity.

For a discussion on risk factors resulting from these and other regulatory developments which may affect our business and financial results, refer to the Risk management section. For further details on our framework and activities to manage risks, refer to the Risk management and Capital management sections.

## Defining and measuring success through total shareholder returns

Our focus is to maximize total shareholder returns (TSR) through the achievement of top half performance compared to our global peer group over the medium-term (3-5 years), which we believe reflects a longer-term view of strong and consistent financial performance.

Maximizing TSR is aligned with our three strategic goals discussed earlier and we believe represents the most appropriate measure of shareholder value creation. TSR is a concept used to compare the performance of our common shares over a period of time, reflecting share price appreciation and dividends paid to common shareholders. The absolute size of TSR will vary depending on market conditions, and the relative position reflects the market's perception over a period of time of our overall performance relative to our peers.

Financial performance objectives are used to measure progress against our medium-term TSR objectives. We review and revise these financial performance objectives as economic, market and regulatory environments change. By focusing on our medium-term objectives in our decision-making, we believe we will be well-positioned to provide sustainable earnings growth and solid returns to our common shareholders.

The following table provides a summary of our 2017 performance against our medium-term financial performance objectives:

2017 Financial performance compared to our medium-term objectives		Table 2
	2017 results	
Diluted EPS growth of 7% +	11.5%	
ROE of 16% +	17.0%	
Strong capital ratios (CET1) <sup>(1)</sup>	10.9%	
Dividend payout ratio 40% – 50%	46%	

(1) For further details on the CET1 ratio, refer to the Capital management section.

For 2018, our medium-term financial performance objectives will remain unchanged.

We compare our TSR to that of a global peer group approved by our Board of Directors. The global peer group remains unchanged from last year and consists of the following 10 financial institutions:

- **Canadian financial institutions:** Bank of Montreal, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, Manulife Financial Corporation, National Bank of Canada, Power Financial Corporation, The Bank of Nova Scotia, and Toronto-Dominion Bank.
- **U.S. banks:** JPMorgan Chase & Co. and Wells Fargo & Company.
- **International banks:** Westpac Banking Corporation.

Medium-term objectives – three and five year TSR vs. peer group average		Table 3
	Three year TSR <sup>(1)</sup>	Five year TSR <sup>(1)</sup>
Royal Bank of Canada	12% Top half	17% Top half
Peer group average (excluding RBC)	10%	15%

(1) The three and the five year annualized TSR are calculated based on our common share price appreciation as per the TSX closing market price plus reinvested dividends for the period October 31, 2014 to October 31, 2017 and October 31, 2012 to October 31, 2017, respectively.

Common share and dividend information		Table 4			
For the year ended October 31	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Common share price (RY on TSX) – close, end of period	\$ 100.87	\$ 83.80	\$ 74.77	\$ 80.01	\$ 70.02
Dividends paid per share	3.40	3.20	3.04	2.76	2.46
Increase (decrease) in share price	20.4%	12.1%	(6.5)%	14.3%	23.0%
Total shareholder return	25.0%	16.8%	(3.0)%	19.0%	28.0%

## Key corporate events of 2017

### Sale of certain Caribbean Wealth Management businesses

On May 12, 2017, we completed the previously announced sale of our trust, custody and fund administration businesses in the Caribbean to SMP Partners Group. The transaction did not have a significant impact on our financial statements. For further details, refer to Note 11 of our Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

### Sale of U.S. operations of Moneris Solutions Corporation

On November 10, 2016, our payment processing joint venture with Bank of Montreal, Moneris Solutions Corporation (Moneris), signed a Purchase and Sale agreement to sell its U.S. operations to Vantiv, Inc. The transaction closed on December 21, 2016. As a result, we recorded our share of the gain which was \$212 million (before- and after-tax) in Non-interest income – Share of profit in joint ventures and associates. For further details, refer to Note 12 of our Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Financial performance

### Overview

#### 2017 vs. 2016

Net income of \$11,469 million was up \$1,011 million or 10% from a year ago. Diluted earnings per share (EPS) of \$7.56 was up \$0.78 or 12% and return on common equity (ROE) of 17.0% was up 70 bps from 16.3% last year. Our Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) ratio was 10.9%, up 10 bps from a year ago.

Our results reflected strong earnings in Personal & Commercial Banking, Capital Markets, Wealth Management and Investor & Treasury Services, partially offset by lower earnings in Insurance. Our results include our share of the gain related to the sale of the U.S. operations of Moneris in 2017. Our results in 2016 included the gain on sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business.

Personal & Commercial Banking results were higher mainly reflecting volume growth of 6%, and our share of the gain related to the sale of the U.S. operations of Moneris in the current year. Higher fee-based revenue in Canada and lower PCL also contributed to the increase. These factors were partially offset by higher costs in support of business growth reflecting ongoing investments in technology, including digital initiatives and higher marketing costs.

Capital Markets results were up largely driven by higher results in Corporate and Investment Banking and Global Markets reflecting increased fee-based revenue, lower PCL and a lower effective tax rate due to changes in earnings mix. These factors were partially offset by higher costs related to changes in the timing of deferred compensation, increased variable compensation on improved results and the impact of foreign exchange translation.

Wealth Management earnings increased mainly due to growth in average fee-based client assets, higher net interest income and increased transaction revenue. These factors were partially offset by higher variable compensation on improved results and increased costs in support of business growth, mainly reflecting higher staff-related costs in the U.S. and ongoing investments in technology, including digital initiatives.

Investor & Treasury Services results increased primarily due to higher earnings across all major businesses driven by funding and liquidity and increased results from our asset services business. These factors were partially offset by higher investment in technology initiatives.

Insurance results decreased primarily due to the gain on sale as noted above, which was a specified item in the prior year and is described further below. Excluding the gain on sale, Insurance earnings were up mainly due to higher favourable annual actuarial assumption updates largely reflecting changes in credit and discount rates and favourable mortality experience, mainly in the U.K. These factors were partially offset by lower earnings from new U.K. annuity contracts and reduced earnings associated with the sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business, which was sold on July 1, 2016.

Corporate Support net loss was \$116 million in the current year, largely reflecting severance and related charges, net unfavourable tax adjustments and legal costs, partially offset by asset/liability management activities. Corporate Support net income was \$18 million in the prior year, largely reflecting asset/liability management activities, partially offset by net unfavourable tax adjustments and a \$50 million (\$37 million after-tax) increase in the provision for loans not yet identified as impaired.

For further details on our business segment results and CET1 ratio, refer to the Business segment results and Capital management sections, respectively.

Results excluding specified items are non-GAAP measures. For further details, including a reconciliation, refer to the Key performance and non-GAAP measures section.

### Impact of foreign currency translation

The following table reflects the estimated impact of foreign currency translation on key income statement items:

Table 5

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except per share amounts)	2017 vs. 2016
<i>Increase (decrease):</i>	
Total revenue	\$ (360)
PCL	(3)
PBCAE	—
Non-interest expense	(270)
Income taxes	(15)
Net income	(72)
Impact on EPS	
Basic	\$ (0.05)
Diluted	(0.05)

The relevant average exchange rates that impact our business are shown in the following table:

Table 6

(Average foreign currency equivalent of C\$1.00) (1)	2017	2016
U.S. dollar	0.765	0.755
British pound	0.596	0.544
Euro	0.686	0.683

(1) Average amounts are calculated using month-end spot rates for the period.

## Total revenue

**Table 7**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017	2016
Interest income	\$ 26,904	\$ 24,452
Interest expense	9,764	7,921
<b>Net interest income</b>	<b>\$ 17,140</b>	<b>\$ 16,531</b>
<b>NIM</b>	<b>1.72%</b>	<b>1.70%</b>
Investments (1), (2)	\$ 9,558	\$ 8,946
Insurance (3)	4,566	4,868
Trading	806	701
Banking (4)	5,110	4,848
Underwriting and other advisory	2,093	1,876
Other (5)	1,396	1,025
<b>Non-interest income (1)</b>	<b>\$ 23,529</b>	<b>\$ 22,264</b>
<b>Total revenue (1)</b>	<b>\$ 40,669</b>	<b>\$ 38,795</b>

(1) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

(2) Includes securities brokerage commissions, investment management and custodial fees, and mutual fund revenue.

(3) Includes premiums and investment and fee income. Investment income includes the change in fair value of investments backing policyholder liabilities, which is largely offset in PBCAE.

(4) Includes service charges, foreign exchange revenue other than trading, card service revenue and credit fees.

(5) Includes other non-interest income, net gain (loss) on available-for-sale (AFS) securities and share of profit in joint ventures and associates.

### 2017 vs. 2016

Total revenue increased \$1,874 million or 5% from last year, mainly due to higher investment revenue and higher net interest income. Higher banking and underwriting revenue, as well as our share of the gain related to the sale of the U.S. operations of Moneris in the current year also contributed to the increase. These factors were partially offset by lower insurance revenue and the gain from the sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business in the prior year. The impact of foreign exchange translation also decreased our total revenue by \$360 million.

Net interest income increased \$609 million or 4%, mainly due to volume growth in both Canadian Banking and Wealth Management, and the impact of higher U.S. interest rates. These factors were partially offset by lower spreads in Canadian Banking.

NIM was up 2 bps compared to last year largely due to the impact of higher U.S. interest rates.

Investments revenue increased \$612 million or 7%, mainly due to growth in average fee-based client assets, which benefitted from capital appreciation and net sales in Wealth Management, and higher balances driving higher mutual fund distribution fees in Canadian Banking.

Insurance revenue decreased \$302 million or 6%, mainly reflecting the change in fair value of investments backing our policyholder liabilities, which was largely offset in PBCAE, as well as lower premiums reflecting the impact of the sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business in the prior year. These factors were partially offset by higher revenues from group annuity sales in Canadian Insurance, and the impact of restructured international life contracts, both of which are largely offset in PBCAE.

Banking revenue increased \$262 million or 5%, primarily due to increased loan syndication activity mainly in the U.S. and Canada, and higher card service revenue.

Underwriting and other advisory revenue increased \$217 million or 12%, primarily reflecting increased debt origination activity mainly in the U.S. and Canada. Higher mergers and acquisitions (M&A) activity, largely in the U.S. and Europe also contributed to the increase.

Other revenue increased \$371 million from last year largely reflecting the change in fair value of our U.S. share-based compensation plan, which is largely offset in non-interest expense, and a gain from the disposition of certain securities. Our results also include our share of the gain from the sale of the U.S. operations of Moneris in the current year which was more than offset by the gain from the sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business in the prior year.

## Additional trading information

**Table 8**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017	2016
Total trading revenue (1)	\$ 2,370	\$ 2,376
Net interest income	806	701
Non-interest income		
<b>Total trading revenue</b>	<b>\$ 3,176</b>	<b>\$ 3,077</b>
Total trading revenue by product		
Interest rate and credit (2)	\$ 1,796	\$ 1,830
Equities	895	684
Foreign exchange and commodities (2)	485	563
<b>Total trading revenue</b>	<b>\$ 3,176</b>	<b>\$ 3,077</b>
Trading revenue (teb) by product		
Interest rate and credit (2)	\$ 1,796	\$ 1,830
Equities	1,221	1,166
Foreign exchange and commodities (2)	485	564
<b>Total trading revenue (teb)</b>	<b>\$ 3,502</b>	<b>\$ 3,560</b>
Trading revenue (teb) by product – Capital Markets		
Interest rate and credit	\$ 1,466	\$ 1,473
Equities	1,251	1,205
Foreign exchange and commodities	331	402
<b>Total Capital Markets trading revenue (teb)</b>	<b>\$ 3,048</b>	<b>\$ 3,080</b>

(1) Includes a gain of \$170 million (2016 – \$49 million gain) related to a funding valuation adjustment on uncollateralized OTC derivatives.

(2) Amounts have been revised from previously reported.

## 2017 vs. 2016

Total trading revenue of \$3,176 million, which comprises trading-related revenue recorded in Net interest income and Non-interest income, was up \$99 million, or 3%, mainly due to higher equity trading revenue in Europe and Asia & other international, partially offset by lower fixed income trading revenue mainly in the U.S., and lower foreign exchange trading revenue across all regions.

## Provision for credit losses (PCL)

## 2017 vs. 2016

Total PCL of \$1,150 million decreased \$396 million or 26% from a year ago, mainly due to lower PCL in Capital Markets, Personal & Commercial Banking, and Wealth Management. The total PCL ratio of 21 bps improved 8 bps.

For further details on PCL, refer to Credit quality performance in the Credit Risk section.

## Insurance policyholder benefits, claims and acquisition expense (PBCEA)

## 2017 vs. 2016

PBCEA of \$3,053 million decreased \$371 million or 11% from the prior year, mainly due to a change in the fair value of investments backing our policyholder liabilities, largely offset in revenue. Lower claims reflecting the impact from the sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business in the prior year and higher favourable annual actuarial assumption updates largely reflecting changes in credit and discount rates and favourable mortality experience, mainly in the U.K., also contributed to the decrease. These factors were partially offset by the impact from group annuity sales and restructured international life contracts, both of which are largely offset in revenue.

## Non-interest expense

**Table 9**

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts) (1)	2017	2016
Salaries	\$ 5,936	\$ 5,865
Variable compensation	5,203	4,583
Benefits and retention compensation	1,792	1,674
Share-based compensation	399	255
Human resources	\$ 13,330	\$ 12,377
Equipment	1,434	1,438
Occupancy	1,588	1,568
Communications	1,011	945
Professional fees	1,214	1,078
Amortization of other intangibles	1,015	970
Other	2,202	2,150
<b>Non-interest expense</b>	<b>\$ 21,794</b>	<b>\$ 20,526</b>
<b>Efficiency ratio (2)</b>	<b>53.6%</b>	<b>52.9%</b>
<b>Efficiency ratio adjusted (3)</b>	<b>53.5%</b>	<b>53.8%</b>

(1) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

(2) Efficiency ratio is calculated as non-interest expense divided by total revenue.

(3) Measures have been adjusted by excluding the change in fair value of investments backing our policyholder liabilities. These are non-GAAP measures. For further details, refer to the Key performance and non-GAAP measures section.

## 2017 vs. 2016

Non-interest expense increased \$1,268 million or 6%, largely due to increased staff-related costs including severance, and higher costs in support of business growth reflecting ongoing investments in technology, including digital initiatives, and increased marketing costs. The change in fair value of our U.S. share-based compensation plan, which is largely offset in revenue, also contributed to the increase. These factors were partially offset by the impact of foreign exchange translation and continued benefits from our efficiency management activities.

Our efficiency ratio of 53.6% increased 70 bps from 52.9% last year. Excluding the change in fair value of investments backing our policyholder liabilities, our efficiency ratio of 53.5% decreased 30 bps from last year mainly driven by the impact of foreign exchange translation and continued benefits from our efficiency management activities. These factors were partially offset by increased staff-related costs including severance and higher costs in support of business growth as noted above.

Efficiency ratio excluding the change in fair value of investments backing our policyholder liabilities is a non-GAAP measure. For further details, including a reconciliation, refer to the Key performance and non-GAAP measures section.

## Income and other taxes

**Table 10**

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts)	2017	2016
<b>Income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 3,203</b>	<b>\$ 2,841</b>
<b>Other taxes</b>		
Goods and services sales taxes	\$ 446	\$ 442
Payroll taxes	643	627
Capital taxes	88	106
Property taxes	140	134
Insurance premium taxes	30	45
Business taxes	46	69
	<b>\$ 1,393</b>	<b>\$ 1,423</b>
<b>Total income and other taxes</b>	<b>\$ 4,596</b>	<b>\$ 4,264</b>
<b>Income before income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 14,672</b>	<b>\$ 13,299</b>
Canadian statutory income tax rate (1)	26.5%	26.5%
Lower average tax rate applicable to subsidiaries	(3.5)%	(2.6)%
Tax-exempt income from securities	(2.0)%	(3.1)%
Tax rate change	(0.1)%	-%
Effect of previously unrecognized tax loss, tax credit or temporary differences	-%	(0.4)%
Other	0.9%	1.0%
<b>Effective income tax rate</b>	<b>21.8%</b>	<b>21.4%</b>
<b>Effective total tax rate (2)</b>	<b>28.6%</b>	<b>29.0%</b>

(1) Blended Federal and Provincial statutory income tax rate.

(2) Total income and other taxes as a percentage of income before income taxes and other taxes.

## 2017 vs. 2016

Income tax expense increased \$362 million or 13% from last year, mainly due to higher Income before income taxes. The effective tax rate of 21.8% increased 40 bps, mainly due to lower tax-exempt income and the impact from the gain on sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business of \$287 million (\$235 million after-tax) in 2016. These factors were partially offset by our share of a gain related to the sale of our U.S. operations of Moneris of \$212 million (before- and after-tax) in the current year.

Other taxes decreased \$30 million or 2% from 2016, mainly due to lower business taxes, capital taxes and insurance premiums, partially offset by an increase in payroll taxes. In addition to the income and other taxes reported in our Consolidated Statement of Income, we recorded income taxes of \$469 million (2016: recovery of \$438 million) in our Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income, primarily reflecting the remeasurement of employee benefit plans, net gains on derivatives designated as cash flow hedges, and net foreign currency translation gains from hedging activities.

## Client assets

### Assets under administration

Assets under administration (AUA) are assets administered by us which are beneficially owned by our clients. We provide services that are administrative in nature, including safekeeping, collecting investment income, settling purchase and sale transactions, and record keeping. Underlying investment strategies within AUA are determined by our clients and generally do not impact the administrative fees that we receive. Administrative fees can be impacted by factors such as asset valuation level changes from market movements, types of services administered, transaction volumes, geography and client relationship pricing based on volumes or multiple services.

Our Investor & Treasury Services business is the primary business segment that has AUA with approximately 78% of total AUA, as at October 31, 2017, followed by our Wealth Management and Personal & Commercial Banking businesses with approximately 17% and 5% of total AUA, respectively.

## 2017 vs. 2016

AUA increased \$414 billion or 8% compared to last year, mainly reflecting capital appreciation.

The following table summarizes AUA by geography and asset class:

AUA by geographic mix and asset class		Table 11	
(Millions of Canadian dollars)		2017	2016
<b>Canada (1)</b>			
Money market	\$ 33,100	\$ 33,000	
Fixed income	730,100	731,200	
Equity	765,800	705,900	
Multi-asset and other	774,900	733,800	
<b>Total Canada</b>	<b>\$ 2,303,900</b>	<b>\$ 2,203,900</b>	
<b>U.S. (1)</b>			
Money market	\$ 35,400	\$ 36,400	
Fixed income	124,500	126,800	
Equity	238,100	200,800	
Multi-asset and other	57,500	44,800	
<b>Total U.S.</b>	<b>\$ 455,500</b>	<b>\$ 408,800</b>	
<b>Other International (1)</b>			
Money market	\$ 43,300	\$ 50,300	
Fixed income	387,500	426,200	
Equity (2)	867,600	836,300	
Multi-asset and other (2)	1,415,500	1,133,400	
<b>Total International</b>	<b>\$ 2,713,900</b>	<b>\$ 2,446,200</b>	
<b>Total AUA</b>	<b>\$ 5,473,300</b>	<b>\$ 5,058,900</b>	

(1) Geographic information is based on the location from where our clients are serviced.

(2) Amounts have been revised from those previously presented.

### Assets under management

Assets under management (AUM) are assets managed by us which are beneficially owned by our clients. Management fees are paid by the investment funds for the investment capabilities of an investment manager and can also cover administrative services. Management fees may be calculated daily, monthly or quarterly as a percentage of the AUM, depending on the distribution channel, product and investment strategies. In general, equity strategies carry a higher fee rate than fixed income or money market strategies. Fees are also impacted by asset mix and relationship pricing for clients using multiple services. Higher risk assets generally produce higher fees, while clients using multiple services can take advantage of synergies which reduce the fees they are charged. Certain funds may have performance fee arrangements. Performance fees are recorded when certain benchmarks or performance targets are achieved. These factors could lead to differences on fees earned by products and therefore net return by asset class may vary despite similar average AUM. Our Wealth Management segment is the primary business segment with approximately 99% of total AUM.

## 2017 vs. 2016

AUM increased \$54 billion or 9% compared to last year, primarily due to capital appreciation and net sales, partially offset by the impact of foreign exchange translation.

The following table presents the change in AUM for the year ended October 31, 2017:

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017					2016	
	Money market		Fixed income		Equity	Multi-asset and other	Total
							Total
AUM, beginning balance	\$ 47,900	\$ 198,700	\$ 100,800	\$ 238,900	\$ 586,300	\$ 498,400	
Institutional inflows	27,200	31,500	6,600	4,000	69,300	55,200	
Institutional outflows	(37,900)	(32,800)	(4,800)	(2,300)	(77,800)	(72,100)	
Personal flows, net	800	2,100	10,300	18,400	31,600	21,600	
Total net flows	(9,900)	800	12,100	20,100	23,100	4,700	
Market impact	–	3,600	18,200	20,600	42,400	21,500	
Acquisitions/dispositions	–	–	–	(4,000)	(4,000)	58,100	
Foreign exchange	(1,100)	(2,200)	(2,400)	(2,200)	(7,900)	3,600	
Total market, acquisitions/dispositions and foreign exchange impact	(1,100)	1,400	15,800	14,400	30,500	83,200	
AUM, balance at end of year	\$ 36,900	\$ 200,900	\$ 128,700	\$ 273,400	\$ 639,900	\$ 586,300	

Table 12

### Business segment results

#### Results by business segments

Table 13

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts)	2017						2016	
	Personal & Commercial Banking		Wealth Management		Investor & Treasury Services		Capital Markets (1)	Corporate Support (1)
							Total	Total
Net interest income	\$ 10,787	\$ 2,248	\$ –	\$ 679	\$ 3,565	\$ (139)	\$ 17,140	\$ 16,531
Non-interest income (2)	5,076	7,827	4,566	1,756	4,617	(313)	23,529	22,264
<b>Total revenue (2)</b>	<b>\$ 15,863</b>	<b>\$ 10,075</b>	<b>\$ 4,566</b>	<b>\$ 2,435</b>	<b>\$ 8,182</b>	<b>\$ (452)</b>	<b>\$ 40,669</b>	<b>\$ 38,795</b>
PCL	1,054	34	–	–	62	–	1,150	1,546
PBCAE	–	–	3,053	–	–	–	–	3,053
Non-interest expense (2)	7,176	7,611	584	1,466	4,719	238	21,794	20,526
Net income before income taxes	\$ 7,633	\$ 2,430	\$ 929	\$ 969	\$ 3,401	\$ (690)	\$ 14,672	\$ 13,299
Income tax	1,878	592	203	228	876	(574)	3,203	2,841
Net income	\$ 5,755	\$ 1,838	\$ 726	\$ 741	\$ 2,525	\$ (116)	\$ 11,469	\$ 10,458
ROE (3)	28.3%	13.2%	41.8%	22.7%	12.9%	n.m.	17.0%	16.3%
Average assets	\$ 421,100	\$ 88,100	\$ 14,300	\$ 138,100	\$ 494,400	\$ 30,600	\$ 1,186,600	\$ 1,176,400

(1) Net interest income, total revenue and net income before income taxes are presented in Capital Markets on a taxable equivalent basis (teb). The teb adjustment is eliminated in the Corporate Support segment. For a further discussion, refer to the How we measure and report our business segments section.

(2) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

(3) This measure may not have a standardized meaning under GAAP and may not be comparable to similar measures disclosed by other financial institutions. For further details, refer to the Key performance and non-GAAP measures section.

n.m. not meaningful

### How we measure and report our business segments

Our management reporting framework is intended to measure the performance of each business segment as if it were a stand-alone business and reflects the way that the business segment is managed. This approach is intended to ensure that our business segments' results include all applicable revenue and expenses associated with the conduct of their business and depicts how management views those results.

### Key methodologies

The following outlines the key methodologies and assumptions used in our management reporting framework. These are periodically reviewed by management to ensure they remain valid.

#### Expense allocation

To ensure that our business segments' results include expenses associated with the conduct of their business, we allocate costs incurred or services provided by Technology & Operations and Functions, which are directly undertaken or provided on the business segments' behalf. For other costs not directly attributable to our business segments, including overhead costs and other indirect expenses, we use our management reporting framework for allocating these costs to each business segment in a manner that is intended to reflect the underlying benefits. In 2017, we maintained some of our severance and related costs in Corporate Support.

#### Capital attribution

Our management reporting framework also determines the attribution of capital to our business segments in a manner that is intended to consistently measure and align economic costs with the underlying benefits and risks associated with the activities of each business segment. The amount of capital assigned to each business segment is referred to as attributed capital. Unattributed capital and associated net charges are reported in Corporate Support. For further information, refer to the Capital management section.

### Funds transfer pricing

Funds transfer pricing refers to the pricing of intra-company borrowing or lending for management reporting purposes. We employ a funds transfer pricing process to enable risk-adjusted management reporting of segment results. This process determines the costs and revenue for intra-company borrowing and lending of funds after taking into consideration our interest rate risk and liquidity risk management objectives, as well as applicable regulatory requirements.

### Provisions for credit losses

PCL are recorded to recognize estimated losses on impaired loans and losses that have been incurred but not yet identified in our total loans portfolio. This credit portfolio includes on-balance sheet exposures, such as loans and acceptances, and off-balance sheet items such as letters of credit, guarantees and unfunded commitments. PCL on impaired loans are included in the results of each business segment to fully reflect the appropriate expenses related to the conduct of each business segment. PCL on loans not yet identified as impaired are included in Corporate Support, as Group Risk Management (GRM) effectively controls this through its monitoring and oversight of various lending portfolios throughout the enterprise. For details on our accounting policy on Allowance for credit losses, refer to Note 2 of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

In addition to the key methodologies described above, the following highlights the key aspects of how some of our business segments are managed and reported:

- Wealth Management reported results also include disclosure in U.S. dollars, primarily for U.S. Wealth Management (including City National) as we review and manage the results of this business largely in this currency.
- Capital Markets results are reported on a taxable equivalent basis (teb), which grosses up total revenue from certain tax-advantaged sources (Canadian taxable corporate dividends and the U.S. tax credit investment business) to their effective taxable equivalent value with a corresponding offset recorded in the provision for income taxes. We record the elimination of the teb adjustments in Corporate Support. We believe these adjustments are useful and reflect how Capital Markets manages its business, since it enhances the comparability of revenue and related ratios across taxable revenue and our principal tax-advantaged source of revenue. The use of teb adjustments and measures may not be comparable to similar generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) measures or similarly adjusted amounts disclosed by other financial institutions.
- Corporate Support results include all enterprise level activities that are undertaken for the benefit of the organization that are not allocated to our five business segments, such as enterprise funding, securitizations, net charges associated with unattributed capital, and consolidation adjustments, including the elimination of the teb gross-up amounts.

### Key performance and non-GAAP measures

#### Performance measures

##### *Return on common equity (ROE)*

We measure and evaluate the performance of our consolidated operations and each business segment using a number of financial metrics, such as net income and ROE. We use ROE, at both the consolidated and business segment levels, as a measure of return on total capital invested in our business. Management views the business segment ROE measure as a useful measure for supporting investment and resource allocation decisions because it adjusts for certain items that may affect comparability between business segments and certain competitors.

Our consolidated ROE calculation is based on net income available to common shareholders divided by total average common equity for the period. Business segment ROE calculations are based on net income available to common shareholders divided by average attributed capital for the period. For each segment, average attributed capital includes the capital required to underpin various risks as described in the Capital management section and amounts invested in goodwill and intangibles.

The attribution of capital involves the use of assumptions, judgments and methodologies that are regularly reviewed and revised by management as deemed necessary. Changes to such assumptions, judgments and methodologies can have a material effect on the business segment ROE information that we report. Other companies that disclose information on similar attributions and related return measures may use different assumptions, judgments and methodologies.

The following table provides a summary of our ROE calculations:

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts)	2017						2016		Total
	Personal & Commercial Banking		Wealth Management		Investor & Treasury Services		Capital Markets	Corporate Support	
	Net income available to common shareholders	\$ 5,659	\$ 1,775	\$ 718	\$ 725	\$ 2,438	\$ (187)	\$ 11,128	
Total average common equity (1), (2)	\$ 20,000	13,450	1,700	3,200	18,850	8,100	65,300	\$ 62,200	
ROE (3)	28.3%	13.2%	41.8%	22.7%	12.9%	n.m.	17.0%	16.3%	

(1) Total average common equity represents rounded figures.

(2) The amounts for the segments are referred to as attributed capital. Effective the first quarter of 2017, we increased our capital attribution rate to better align with higher regulatory capital requirements.

(3) ROE is based on actual balances of average common equity before rounding.

n.m. not meaningful

#### *Embedded value for Insurance operations*

Embedded value is a measure of shareholder value embedded in the balance sheet of our Insurance segment, excluding any value from future new sales. We use the change in embedded value between reporting periods as a measure of the value created by the insurance operations during the period.

We define embedded value as the value of equity held in our Insurance segment and the value of in-force business (existing policies). The value of in-force business is calculated as the present value of future expected earnings on in-force business less the cost of capital required to support in-force business. We use discount rates equal to long-term risk free rates plus a spread. Required capital uses the capital frameworks in the jurisdictions in which we operate.

Key drivers affecting the change in embedded value from period to period are new sales, investment performance, claims and policyholder experience, change in actuarial assumptions, changes in foreign exchange rates and changes in shareholder equity arising from transfers in capital.

Embedded value does not have a standardized meaning under GAAP and may not be directly comparable to similar measures disclosed by other companies. Given that this measure is specifically used for our Insurance segment and involves the use of discount rates to determine the present value of the future expected earnings and capital required for the in-force business, reconciliation to financial statements information is not applicable.

#### **Non-GAAP measures**

We believe that certain non-GAAP measures described below are more reflective of our ongoing operating results and provide readers with a better understanding of management's perspective on our performance. These measures enhance the comparability of our financial performance for the year ended October 31, 2017 with results from last year as well as, in the case of economic profit, measure relative contribution to shareholder value. Non-GAAP measures do not have a standardized meaning under GAAP and may not be comparable to similar measures disclosed by other financial institutions.

The following discussion describes the non-GAAP measures we use in evaluating our operating results.

#### *Economic profit*

Economic profit is net income excluding the after-tax effect of amortization of other intangibles less a capital charge for use of attributed capital. It measures the return generated by our businesses in excess of our cost of shareholders' equity, thus enabling users to identify relative contributions to shareholder value.

The capital charge includes a charge for common equity and preferred shares. Effective the first quarter of 2017, we revised our cost of equity to 8.5% from 9.0% for 2016, largely as a result of lower long-term interest rates.

The following table provides a summary of our Economic profit:

Economic Profit		Table 15						
(Millions of Canadian dollars)		2017						
		Personal & Commercial Banking	Wealth Management	Insurance	Investor & Treasury Services	Capital Markets	Corporate Support	Total
Net income	\$ 5,755	\$ 1,838	\$ 726	\$ 741	\$ 2,525	\$ (116)	\$ 11,469	
add: Non-controlling interests	(5)	–	–	(1)	–	(35)		(41)
After-tax effect of amortization of other intangibles	11	179	–	15	–	1		206
Adjusted net income (loss)	\$ 5,761	\$ 2,017	\$ 726	\$ 755	\$ 2,525	\$ (150)	\$ 11,634	
less: Capital charge	1,791	1,206	154	286	1,690	722		5,849
Economic profit (loss)	\$ 3,970	\$ 811	\$ 572	\$ 469	\$ 835	\$ (872)	\$ 5,785	
2016								
(Millions of Canadian dollars)		Personal & Commercial Banking	Wealth Management	Insurance	Investor & Treasury Services	Capital Markets	Corporate Support	Total
		Banking	Management	Insurance	Services	Markets	Support	Total
Net income	\$ 5,184	\$ 1,473	\$ 900	\$ 613	\$ 2,270	\$ 18	\$ 10,458	
add: Non-controlling interests	(8)	–	–	(1)	–	(44)		(53)
After-tax effect of amortization of other intangibles	12	183	–	16	–	1		212
Adjusted net income (loss)	\$ 5,188	\$ 1,656	\$ 900	\$ 628	\$ 2,270	\$ (25)	\$ 10,617	
less: Capital charge	1,756	1,229	160	316	1,694	738		5,893
Economic profit (loss)	\$ 3,432	\$ 427	\$ 740	\$ 312	\$ 576	\$ (763)	\$ 4,724	

#### *Results excluding specified items*

Our results were impacted by the following specified items:

- For the year ended October 31, 2017, our share of a gain related to the sale by our payment processing joint venture Moneris of its U.S. operations to Vantiv, Inc., which was \$212 million (before- and after-tax) and recorded in Personal & Commercial Banking.
- For the year ended October 31, 2016, a gain from the sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business, RBC General Insurance Company, to Aviva Canada Inc. (Aviva), which was \$287 million (\$235 million after-tax) and recorded in Insurance.

The following tables provide calculations of our business segment results and measures excluding these specified items:

**Personal & Commercial Banking**

**Table 16**

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts) (1)	2017		
	Item excluded		
	As reported	Gain related to the sale by Moneris (2)	Adjusted
Total revenue	\$ 15,863	\$ (212)	\$ 15,651
PCL	1,054	–	1,054
Non-interest expense	7,176	–	7,176
Net income before income taxes	\$ 7,633	\$ (212)	\$ 7,421
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 5,755</b>	<b>\$ (212)</b>	<b>\$ 5,543</b>
<b>Other information</b>			
Non-interest expense	\$ 7,176	\$ –	\$ 7,176
Total revenue	15,863	(212)	15,651
Efficiency ratio	45.2%		45.9%
Revenue growth rate	5.7%		4.3%
Non-interest expense growth rate	3.5%		3.5%
Operating leverage	2.2%		0.8%

(1) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

(2) Includes foreign currency translation.

**Canadian Banking**

**Table 17**

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts) (1)	2017		
	Item excluded		
	As reported	Gain related to the sale by Moneris (2)	Adjusted
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>\$ 14,877</b>	<b>\$ (212)</b>	<b>\$ 14,665</b>
PCL	1,016	–	1,016
Non-interest expense	6,423	–	6,423
Net income before income taxes	\$ 7,438	\$ (212)	\$ 7,226
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 5,571</b>	<b>\$ (212)</b>	<b>\$ 5,359</b>
<b>Other information</b>			
Non-interest expense	\$ 6,423	\$ –	\$ 6,423
Total revenue	14,877	(212)	14,665
Efficiency ratio	43.2%		43.8%
Revenue growth rate	6.2%		4.7%
Non-interest expense growth rate	3.8%		3.8%
Operating leverage	2.4%		0.9%

(1) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

(2) Includes foreign currency translation.

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts)	2016		
	As reported	Item excluded	
		Gain related to the sale of RBC General Insurance Company	Adjusted
Total revenue	\$ 5,151	\$ (287)	\$ 4,864
PBCAE	3,424	–	3,424
Non-interest expense (1)	623	–	623
<b>Net income before income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 1,104</b>	<b>\$ (287)</b>	<b>\$ 817</b>
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 900</b>	<b>\$ (235)</b>	<b>\$ 665</b>
<b>Other information</b>			
ROE	52.8%		41.0%

(1) Includes Provision for credit losses of \$1 million.

#### Efficiency ratio excluding the change in fair value of investments in Insurance

Our efficiency ratio is impacted by the change in fair value of investments backing our policyholder liabilities, which is reported in revenue and largely offset in PBCAE.

The following table provides calculations of our consolidated efficiency ratio excluding the change in fair value of investments backing our policyholder liabilities:

Consolidated non-GAAP efficiency ratio

Table 19

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts) (1)	2017			2016		
	As reported	Items excluded		As reported	Items excluded	
		Change in fair value of investments backing policyholder liabilities	Adjusted		Change in fair value of investments backing policyholder liabilities	Adjusted
Total revenue	\$40,669	\$ 58	\$40,727	\$38,795	\$ (633)	\$ 38,162
Non-interest expense	21,794	–	21,794	20,526	–	20,526
<b>Efficiency ratio</b>	<b>53.6%</b>		<b>53.5%</b>	<b>52.9%</b>		<b>53.8%</b>

(1) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

## Personal & Commercial Banking

Personal & Commercial Banking provides a broad suite of financial products and services, and aims to provide an exceptional client experience to individuals and businesses for their day-to-day banking, purchase of a home and investment needs. We have meaningful relationships with many of our clients underscored by the breadth of our products and depth of expertise across our businesses.

**> 13 million**

Number of clients

**> 6 million**

Active digital users

**34,773**

Employees

#### Revenue by business lines



- 53% Personal Financial Services
- 21% Business Financial Services
- 20% Cards and Payment Solutions
- 6% Caribbean and U.S. Banking

We operate through two businesses – Canadian Banking and Caribbean & U.S. Banking. Canadian Banking serves our home market in Canada, where we maintain top (#1 or #2) rankings in market share in this competitive environment for all key retail and business financial product categories. We have the largest branch network, the most ATMs and one of the largest mobile sales networks across Canada. In Caribbean & U.S. Banking, we offer a broad range of financial products and services in targeted markets.

In Canada, we compete with other Schedule 1 banks, independent trust companies, foreign banks, credit unions, caisses populaires and auto financing companies.

In the Caribbean, our competition includes banks, trust companies and investment management companies serving retail and corporate customers, as well as public institutions. In the U.S., we compete primarily with other Canadian banking institutions with U.S. operations.

## 2017 Operating environment

- › Strong employment growth in Canada boosted consumer confidence which resulted in strong volume growth across most of our Canadian Banking lending and deposit products.
- › Continued strong demand for housing in Canada resulted in solid growth in client mortgage balances.
- › Growth in our investment product balances, driven by solid equity market returns and increased client confidence.
- › A low interest rate environment coupled with competitive pressures persisted for most of 2017. This was partially offset by the Bank of Canada rate increases in July and September.
- › Improved credit conditions due to lower national unemployment and improved economic conditions, especially in oil exposed provinces.
- › In the Caribbean, the region continued to experience underlying economic challenges which has negatively impacted growth in our loan and deposit balances.
- › Technology is transforming the way we operate and interact with our clients. Therefore, we continued to invest in digital solutions to improve the client experience and deliver personalized advice.

## Strategic priorities

OUR STRATEGY	PROGRESS IN 2017	PRIORITIES IN 2018
Transform how we serve our clients	<p>Continued to provide exceptional and secure client experiences via mobile platforms, releasing more mobile functionality than our competitors</p> <p>Focused on innovating our branch network, including the opening of new alternative branch formats</p>	<p>Deliver anytime, anywhere solutions to our clients across distribution channels, integrating mobile and digital devices and capabilities into our clients' lives</p> <p>Continue to reimagine our branch network to meet the evolving needs of our clients</p>
Accelerate our growth in key segments	Targeted high-growth client segments to increase our presence in and deliver customized advice to underserved groups, including retirees, youth, newcomers and business owners	Focus on engaging key segments to build new and deeper relationships and achieve industry leading volume growth
Rapidly deliver digital solutions to our clients	<p>Leveraged artificial intelligence to create NOMI Insights™ and NOMI Find &amp; Save™, becoming the first bank in Canada to offer clients personalized digital financial insights and a fully automated savings service</p> <p>Introduced Interac E-transfers with iMessage and Siripay</p> <p>Launched MyAdvisor, an online advice platform to remotely connect a client to an advisor</p> <p>Introduced CreditView Dashboard to provide clients with online access to their credit score</p>	<p>Introduce more personalized insights to improve the customer experience while continuing to simplify and digitize everyday banking</p> <p>Enhance the digital experience for our small business and commercial clients and make it easier to do business with us</p>
Innovate to become a more agile and efficient bank	Accelerated our investments to simplify, digitize and automate activities and processes for both clients and employees	Continue to invest in new tools and capabilities and proactively seek ways to simplify internal processes and the client experience
In the Caribbean	<p>Continued to streamline our branch network and invest in our mobile banking platform</p> <p>Rolled out voice enabled ATMs in the Trinidad market – a first of its kind</p>	Continue to transform our business by investing in our distribution network supported by digital innovations, self-serve channels, redesigned branches and a proactive mobile sales force to grow and retain our target retail, business and corporate client base
In the U.S.	Continued strong growth in our U.S. cross-border client base supported by significant enhancements to our online banking capabilities, driving increased client engagement	Strive to fully digitize our account opening processes, deliver on targeted marketing, content and service partnerships and further enhancements to the digital banking experience to drive client acquisition and volume growth

## Outlook

The Canadian economy is expected to grow by 2.1% in calendar 2018, driven by stronger business investment, exports and government spending, offset by slower consumer spending growth. Given recent regulatory measures implemented by the Federal government in 2017, we expect the housing market to moderate, which could impact demand for mortgage products. Although the BoC raised its overnight rate twice in 2017, we expect a pause until the second calendar quarter of 2018 as the BoC remains cautious regarding future rate increases. The rate increases in 2017, as well as any future increases, will continue to have an impact on our net interest margins, partially offset by ongoing competitive pressures. We continue to maintain our focus on strengthening business performance by pursuing industry leading volume growth, operational efficiency efforts and channel transformation to achieve our vision of being a Digitally Enabled Relationship Bank.

In the Caribbean, we are focused on transforming our business in order to be the best bank for our target retail, business and corporate clients, by building an organization with a multi-channel distribution network supported by digital innovations.

For further details on our general economic review and outlook, refer to the Economic, market and regulatory review and outlook section.

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts and as otherwise noted) (1)		2017	2016
Net interest income	\$	10,787	\$ 10,337
Non-interest income		5,076	4,675
<b>Total revenue</b>		<b>15,863</b>	<b>15,012</b>
PCL		1,054	1,122
Non-interest expense		7,176	6,933
<b>Income before income taxes</b>		<b>7,633</b>	<b>6,957</b>
<b>Net income</b>	\$	<b>5,755</b>	\$ 5,184
<b>Revenue by business</b>			
Canadian Banking	\$	14,877	\$ 14,009
Caribbean & U.S. Banking		986	1,003
<b>Key ratios</b>			
ROE		28.3%	27.5%
NIM		2.68%	2.68%
Efficiency ratio		45.2%	46.2%
Efficiency ratio adjusted (2)		45.9%	n.a.
Operating leverage		2.2%	1.3%
Operating leverage adjusted (2)		0.8%	n.a.
<b>Selected average balance sheet information</b>			
Total assets	\$	421,100	\$ 403,800
Total earning assets		403,100	385,400
Loans and acceptances		402,500	383,900
Deposits		344,400	320,100
<b>Other information</b>			
AUA (3)	\$	264,800	\$ 239,600
AUM		4,600	4,600
Number of employees (FTE) (4)		34,773	35,362
Effective income tax rate		24.6%	25.5%
<b>Credit information</b>			
Gross impaired loans as a % of related loans and acceptances		0.36%	0.43%
PCL on impaired loans as a % of average net loans and acceptances		0.26%	0.29%

(1) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

(2) Measures have been adjusted by excluding our share of the Q1 2017 gain related to the sale of the U.S. operations of Moneris of \$212 million (before- and after-tax). These are non-GAAP measures. For further details, refer to the Key performance and non-GAAP measures section.

(3) AUA includes \$18.4 billion and \$8.4 billion (2016 – \$18.6 billion and \$9.6 billion) of securitized residential mortgages and credit card loans, respectively.

(4) Amounts have been revised from previously reported.

n.a. not applicable

## Financial performance

### 2017 vs. 2016

Net income increased \$571 million or 11% from the prior year. Excluding our share of the gain related to the sale of the U.S. operations of Moneris of \$212 million (before- and after-tax), net income increased \$359 million or 7%, mainly due to volume growth of 6%. Higher fee-based revenue in Canada and lower PCL also contributed to the increase. These factors were partially offset by higher costs, including costs in support of business growth.

Total revenue increased \$851 million or 6% from the prior year. Excluding our share of the gain noted previously, revenue increased \$639 million or 4% mainly due to volume growth of 6%, and higher fee-based revenue in Canada primarily attributable to higher balances driving higher mutual fund distribution fees. Higher card service revenue due to higher purchase volumes also contributed to the increase.

NIM was flat.

PCL decreased \$68 million or 6%, with the PCL ratio improving 3 bps, largely due to lower provisions in our Canadian lending portfolios. For further details, refer to Credit quality performance in the Credit Risk section.

Non-interest expense increased \$243 million or 4%, primarily attributable to higher costs in support of business growth reflecting ongoing investments in technology, including digital initiatives, and higher marketing costs. Higher staff-related costs, including severance, and an impairment related to properties held for sale in the Caribbean also contributed to the increase. These factors were partially offset by the continued benefits from our efficiency management activities.

Average loans and acceptances increased \$19 billion or 5%, largely due to growth in Canadian residential mortgages and business loans.

Average deposits increased \$24 billion or 8%, reflecting growth in business and personal deposits.

Results excluding the specified item noted previously are non-GAAP measures. For further details, including a reconciliation, refer to the Key performance and non-GAAP measures section.

**In Canada, we operate through three business lines: Personal Financial Services, Business Financial Services, and Cards and Payment Solutions. The following provides a discussion of our consolidated Canadian Banking results.**

**Canadian Banking financial highlights**

**Table 21**

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts and as otherwise noted) (1)	2017	2016
Net interest income	\$ 10,128	\$ 9,683
Non-interest income	4,749	4,326
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>14,877</b>	<b>14,009</b>
PCL	1,016	1,080
Non-interest expense	6,423	6,186
<b>Net income before income taxes</b>	<b>7,438</b>	<b>6,743</b>
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 5,571</b>	<b>\$ 5,002</b>
<b>Revenue by business</b>		
Personal Financial Services	\$ 8,331	\$ 7,986
Business Financial Services	3,357	3,190
Cards and Payment Solutions	3,189	2,833
<b>Key Ratios</b>		
ROE	32.9%	32.6%
NIM	2.62%	2.63%
Efficiency ratio	43.2%	44.2%
Efficiency ratio adjusted (2)	43.8%	n.a.
Operating leverage	2.4%	1.2%
Operating leverage adjusted (2)	0.9%	n.a.
<b>Selected average balance sheet information</b>		
Total assets	\$ 398,500	\$ 381,000
Total earning assets	386,000	368,100
Loans and acceptances	393,400	374,600
Deposits	326,100	301,400
<b>Other information</b>		
AUA (3)	\$ 256,400	\$ 231,400
Number of employees (FTE) (4)	31,902	32,297
Effective income tax rate	25.1%	25.8%
<b>Credit information</b>		
Gross impaired loans as a % of related loans and acceptances	0.24%	0.27%
PCL on impaired loans as a % of average net loans and acceptances	0.26%	0.29%

(1) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

(2) Measures have been adjusted by excluding our share of the Q1 2017 gain related to sale of the U.S. operations of Moneris of \$212 million (before- and after-tax). These are non-GAAP measures. For further details, refer to the Key performance and non-GAAP measures section.

(3) AUA includes \$18.4 billion and \$8.4 billion (2016 – \$18.6 billion and \$9.6 billion) of securitized residential mortgages and credit card loans, respectively.

(4) Amounts have been revised from previously reported.  
n.a. not applicable

## Financial performance

### 2017 vs. 2016

Net income increased \$569 million or 11% compared to last year. Excluding our share of the gain related to the sale of the U.S. operations of Moneris of \$212 million (before- and after-tax), net income increased \$357 million or 7%, largely due to volume growth of 6%, partially offset by lower spreads. Higher fee-based revenue and lower PCL also contributed to the increase. These factors were partially offset by higher costs, including costs in support of business growth.

Total revenue increased \$868 million or 6% compared to last year. Excluding our share of the gain noted previously, revenue increased \$656 million or 5%, mainly due to volume growth of 6%, partially offset by lower spreads, and higher fee-based revenue primarily attributable to higher balances driving higher mutual fund distribution fees. Increased card service revenue due to higher purchase volumes and higher foreign exchange revenue also contributed to the increase.

Net interest margin decreased 1 bp compared to last year.

PCL decreased \$64 million or 6%, with the PCL ratio improving 3 bps, largely due to lower provisions in our personal lending portfolios. For further details, refer to Credit quality performance in the Credit Risk section.

Non-interest expense increased \$237 million or 4%, primarily attributable to higher costs in support of business growth reflecting ongoing investments in technology, including digital initiatives, and higher marketing costs. Higher staff-related costs, including severance, also contributed to the increase. These factors were partially offset by continued benefits from our efficiency management activities.

Average loans and acceptances increased \$19 billion or 5%, largely due to growth in residential mortgages and business loans.

Average deposits increased \$25 billion or 8%, reflecting growth in business and personal deposits.

Results excluding the specified item noted previously are non-GAAP measures. For further details, including a reconciliation, refer to the Key performance and non-GAAP measures section.

## Business line review

### Personal Financial Services

Personal Financial Services offers a full range of products focused on meeting the needs of our individual Canadian clients at every stage of their lives through a wide range of financing and investment products and services, including home equity financing, personal lending, deposit accounts, Canadian private banking, indirect lending (including auto financing), mutual funds distribution and self-directed brokerage accounts, and Guaranteed Investment Certificates (GICs). We rank #1 or #2 in market share for all key personal banking products in Canada and our retail banking network is the largest in Canada with 1,235 branches and 4,290 ATMs.

#### Financial performance

Total revenue increased \$345 million or 4% compared to last year, primarily reflecting volume growth of 5% largely in residential mortgages and deposits, partially offset by lower spreads. Increased fee-based revenue primarily attributable to higher balances driving higher mutual fund distribution fees also contributed to the increase.

Average residential mortgages increased 6% compared to last year mainly due to solid housing market activity. Average deposits increased 5% from last year largely reflecting the acquisition of new clients and deepening of our existing relationships. Strong market appreciation and net sales resulted in continued growth in client mutual fund balances.

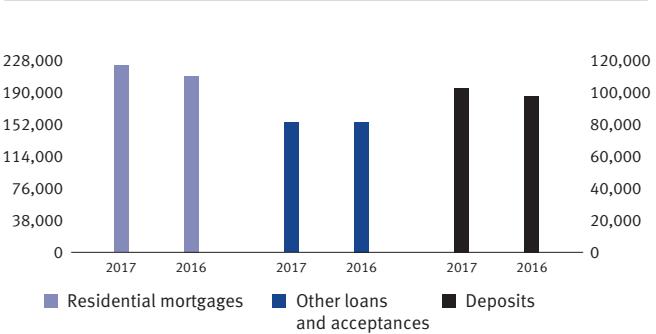
#### Selected highlights

Table 22

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except number of)	2017	2016
<b>Total revenue (1)</b>	\$ 8,331	\$ 7,986
<b>Other information (average)</b>		
Residential mortgages	222,500	210,400
Other loans and acceptances	81,400	81,800
Deposits (2)	195,700	185,600
Branch mutual fund balances (3)	148,400	132,100
AUA – Self-directed brokerage (3)	79,600	69,700
<b>Number of:</b>		
New deposit accounts opened (thousands)	1,306	1,346
Branches	1,235	1,268
ATM	4,290	4,555

#### Average residential mortgages, personal loans and deposits

(Millions of Canadian dollars)



(1) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

(2) Includes GIC balances.

(3) Represents year-end spot balances.

### Business Financial Services

Business Financial Services offers a wide range of lending, leasing, deposit, investment, foreign exchange, cash management, auto dealer financing (floor plan), trade products and services to small and medium-sized commercial businesses, as well as agriculture and agribusiness clients across Canada. Our business banking network has the largest team of relationship managers and specialists in the industry. Our strong commitment to our clients has resulted in our leading market share in business loans and deposits.

#### Financial performance

Total revenue increased \$167 million or 5% compared to last year, largely reflecting volume growth of 11%, partially offset by lower spreads.

Average loans and acceptances increased 9% and average deposits were up 13%, mainly due to our strategy of new client acquisition in select business segments and markets, as well as increased activity from existing clients.

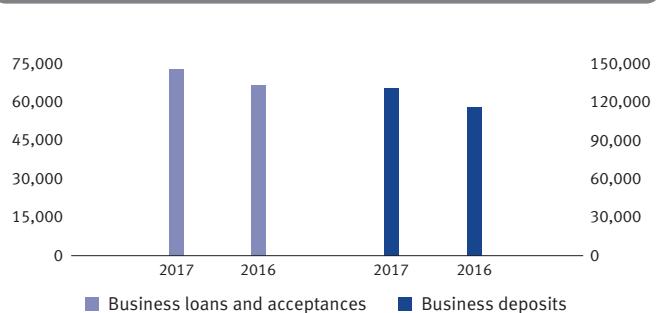
#### Selected highlights

Table 23

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017	2016
<b>Total revenue</b>	\$ 3,357	\$ 3,190
<b>Other information (average)</b>		
Loans and acceptances	72,500	66,400
Deposits (1)	130,400	115,800

#### Average business loans and acceptances and business deposits

(Millions of Canadian dollars)



(1) Includes GIC balances.

## Cards and Payment Solutions

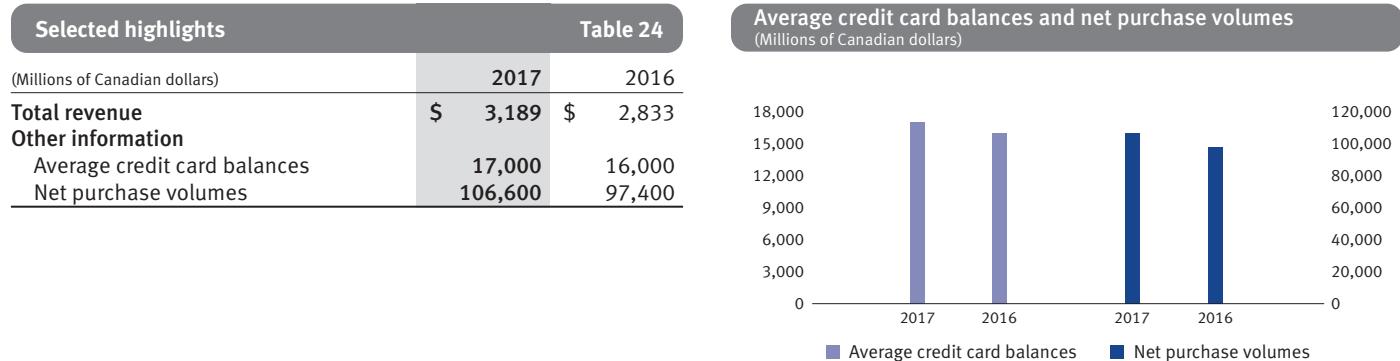
Cards and Payment Solutions provides a wide array of credit cards with loyalty and reward benefits, and payment products and solutions within Canada. We have over 7 million credit card accounts and have approximately 23% market share of Canada's credit card purchase volume. In addition, this business line includes our 50% interest in Moneris, our payment processing joint venture which sold its U.S. operations to Vantiv, Inc. during the year.

### Financial performance

Total revenue increased \$356 million or 13% compared to last year. Excluding our share of the gain noted previously, revenue increased \$144 million or 5% mainly driven by higher loan balances and increased purchase volumes.

Average credit card balances increased 6% and net purchase volumes increased 9% reflecting higher client activity, underscored by the strength of our proprietary rewards program and our co-brand relationships.

Results excluding the specified item noted previously are non-GAAP measures. For further details, including a reconciliation, refer to the Key performance and non-GAAP measures section.



## Caribbean & U.S. Banking

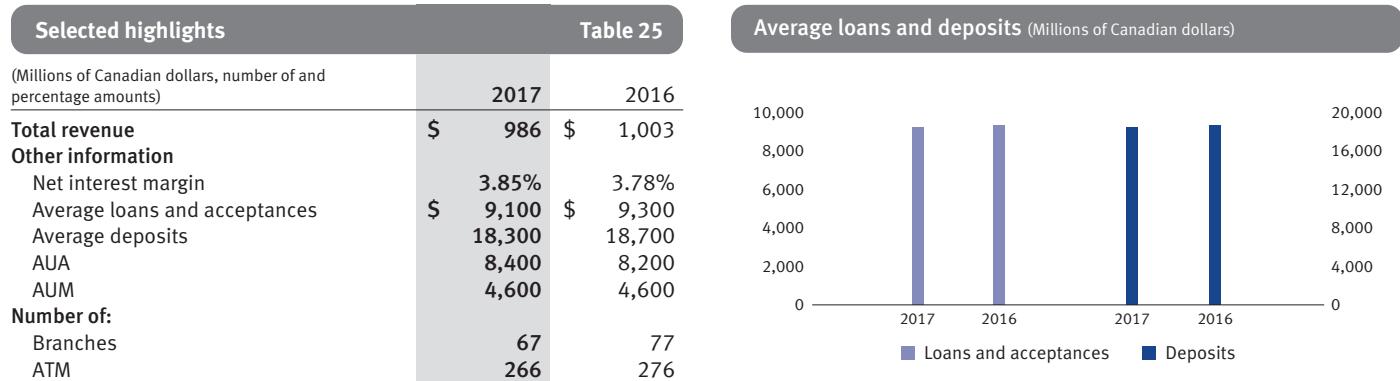
Our Caribbean Banking business offers a comprehensive suite of banking products and services, as well as international financing and trade promotion services through extensive branch, ATM, online and mobile banking networks.

Our U.S. cross-border banking business serves the needs of our Canadian clients within the U.S., and offers a broad range of financial products and services to individual and business clients across all 50 states.

### Financial performance

Total revenue was down \$17 million or 2% from last year, primarily due to lower volumes and the impact of foreign exchange translation.

Average loans and acceptances decreased 2%, and average deposits decreased 2%, mostly due to lower client activity and the impact of foreign exchange translation.



## Wealth Management

Wealth Management is a global business serving clients in key financial centres. We serve high net worth (HNW) and ultra-high net worth (UHNW) individual and institutional clients with a comprehensive suite of advice-based solutions and strategies to help them achieve their financial goals.

**\$10.1 billion**

Total revenue

**> 4,800**

Client-facing advisors

**> \$19 billion**

AUA net flows

### Asset under Administration



■ 88% Personal  
■ 11% Institutional  
■ 1% Mutual Funds

### Asset under Management



■ 32% Mutual Funds  
■ 34% Personal  
■ 34% Institutional

Our lines of businesses are comprised of Canadian Wealth Management, U.S. Wealth Management (including City National), Global Asset Management (GAM) and International Wealth Management.

- Canadian Wealth Management is the largest full-service wealth advisory business in Canada as measured by AUA
- U.S. Wealth Management (including City National) is among the top 10 full-service brokerage firms in terms of AUA and number of advisors
- GAM is the largest retail fund company in Canada as well as a leading institutional asset manager
- International Wealth Management serves HNW and UHNW clients primarily through key financial centres in Europe and Asia.

### 2017 Operating environment

- › In 2017, the Canadian and U.S. economies continued to expand and respective central banks increased core interest rates. The strong economic performance resulted in improved investor confidence and stronger equity markets driving higher assets under management and assets under administration.
- › Net sales and net new assets also benefitted from strong equity markets, offsetting the negative returns of the bond market as interest rates increased and are anticipated to continue rising in 2018.
- › Strong loan growth and increased spreads due to the rising interest rate environment, mainly in the U.S., contributed to net interest income growth.
- › Technology is transforming the way we operate and interact with our clients. Therefore, we continue to invest in digital solutions to anticipate and meet changing client preferences and increase efficiencies.

### Strategic priorities

OUR STRATEGY	PROGRESS IN 2017	PRIORITIES IN 2018
In select global financial centres, become the most trusted regional private bank	Continued to deliver comprehensive value to key HNW and UHNW client segments by providing a more integrated and tailored proposition across multiple solutions, including investments, deposits, credit and trust services	Continue to leverage our global strengths and capabilities to drive growth in HNW and UHNW client segments  Continue to enhance our product offering and distribution capabilities
In Canada, be the premier service provider for HNW and UHNW clients	Maintained our position as industry leader in our full-service private wealth business  Improved client experience and advisor productivity through enhanced digital engagement (e.g., launch of the Advisor's Virtual Assistant application)  Launched the Money in Motion initiative to further solidify our expertise around business owners, succession and wealth planning	Continue to differentiate client experience that is digitally-enabled and supported by data-driven insights  Deepen client relationships jointly with our partners (e.g., Private Banking and Commercial Banking in Personal & Commercial Banking)
In the U.S., become the leading private and commercial bank and wealth manager in our key markets	Invested in capabilities, technology and talent to grow our full-service brokerage business  Expanded City National business model to select high growth markets with strong RBC Wealth Management and Capital Markets presence, including Washington, D.C. and Minneapolis	Continue to strive to deliver an exceptional client experience for targeted HNW, UHNW, middle market and business banking segments  Leverage the combined strengths within U.S. Wealth Management (including City National) and Capital Markets with a view to accelerating growth in the U.S.
In asset management, be a leading, diversified asset manager focused on global institutional and North American retail clients	Maintained #1 market share in Canadian mutual fund assets under management  Continued to drive growth in U.S. and international institutional clients in select investment capabilities	Strengthen our partnerships with Personal & Commercial Banking, other Wealth Management businesses and third-party distributors to defend and grow our distribution reach  Grow our global institutional asset management business, particularly in relevant markets

## Outlook

Our diversified businesses are positioned to benefit from our focus on our clients, continued investments in people and technology, volume growth, and rising interest rates. Despite continued geopolitical and regulatory uncertainty in the major global economies, we expect global private wealth accumulation to continue to drive growth in the HNW and UHNW client segments. We will continue to leverage our brand, reputation and financial strength to increase our market share of the HNW and UHNW client segments globally. In addition, changing demographics and rapid advancements in digitization are expected to drive change in client preferences, needs and service models, requiring a continued focus on delivering a digitally-integrated, multi-channel experience for our clients and client-facing professionals.

For further details on our general economic review and outlook, refer to the Economic, market and regulatory review and outlook section.

Wealth Management	Table 26	
	2017	2016
(Millions of Canadian dollars, except number of and percentage amounts and as otherwise noted) (1)		
Net interest income	\$ 2,248	\$ 1,955
Non-interest income		
Fee-based revenue	5,799	5,323
Transaction and other revenue	2,028	1,725
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>10,075</b>	<b>9,003</b>
PCL	34	48
Non-interest expense	7,611	7,015
<b>Income before income taxes</b>	<b>2,430</b>	<b>1,940</b>
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 1,838</b>	<b>\$ 1,473</b>
<b>Revenue by business</b>		
Canadian Wealth Management	\$ 2,815	\$ 2,506
U.S. Wealth Management (including City National)	4,891	4,173
U.S. Wealth Management (including City National) (US\$ millions)	3,744	3,155
Global Asset Management	1,994	1,894
International Wealth Management	375	430
<b>Key Ratios</b>		
ROE	13.2%	10.9%
NIM	3.02%	2.84%
Pre-tax margin (2)	24.1%	21.5%
<b>Selected average balance sheet information</b>		
Total assets	\$ 88,100	\$ 83,200
Loans and acceptances	51,500	49,200
Deposits	93,100	85,400
Attributed capital	13,450	12,950
<b>Other information</b>		
Revenue per advisor (000s) (3)	\$ 1,353	\$ 1,184
AUA (4), (5)	929,200	875,300
AUM (4)	634,100	580,700
Average AUA	898,500	845,800
Average AUM	600,400	560,800
Number of employees (FTE)	16,962	16,385
Number of advisors (6)	4,884	4,780

## Estimated impact of U.S. dollar, British pound and Euro translation on key income statement items

	2017 vs. 2016
(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts and as otherwise noted)	
<i>Increase (decrease):</i>	
Total revenue (1)	\$ (124)
PCL	1
Non-interest expense (1)	(102)
Net income	(17)
Percentage change in average US\$ equivalent of C\$1.00	1%
Percentage change in average British pound equivalent of C\$1.00	10%
Percentage change in average Euro equivalent of C\$1.00	-%

(1) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

(2) Pre-tax margin is defined as Income before income taxes divided by Total revenue.

(3) Represents investment advisors and financial consultants of our Canadian and U.S. full-service wealth businesses.

(4) Represents year-end spot balances.

(5) In addition to Canadian Wealth Management, U.S. Wealth Management (including City National), and International Wealth Management, amounts also include AUA of \$6,600 million (2016: \$6,200 million) related to Global Asset Management (GAM).

(6) Represents client-facing advisors across all our wealth management businesses.

**Client assets – AUA**
**Table 27**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017	2016
AUA, beginning balance	\$ 875,300	\$ 823,700
Asset inflows	274,300	251,000
Asset outflows	(254,800)	(257,500)
Total net flows	19,500	(6,500)
Market impact	82,700	31,100
Acquisitions/dispositions	(28,200)	17,800
Foreign exchange	(20,100)	9,200
Total market, acquisition/dispositions and foreign exchange impact	34,400	58,100
<b>AUA, balance at end of year</b>	<b>\$ 929,200</b>	<b>\$ 875,300</b>

**Client assets – AUM**
**Table 28**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017					2016
	Money market	Fixed income	Equity	Multi-asset and other	Total	
AUM, beginning balance	\$ 48,000	\$ 196,800	\$ 100,800	\$ 235,100	\$ 580,700	\$ 492,800
Institutional inflows	27,200	31,100	6,600	4,000	68,900	54,700
Institutional outflows	(37,800)	(32,400)	(4,800)	(2,300)	(77,300)	(71,600)
Personal flows, net	700	2,100	10,300	18,300	31,400	21,500
Total net flows	(9,900)	800	12,100	20,000	23,000	4,600
Market impact	–	3,500	18,200	20,400	42,100	21,600
Acquisition/dispositions	–	–	–	(4,000)	(4,000)	58,100
Foreign exchange	(1,100)	(2,200)	(2,400)	(2,000)	(7,700)	3,600
Total market, acquisition/dispositions and foreign exchange impact	(1,100)	1,300	15,800	14,400	30,400	83,300
<b>AUM, balance at end of year</b>	<b>\$ 37,000</b>	<b>\$ 198,900</b>	<b>\$ 128,700</b>	<b>\$ 269,500</b>	<b>\$ 634,100</b>	<b>\$ 580,700</b>

**AUA by geographic mix and asset class**
**Table 29**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017	2016
<b>Canada (1)</b>		
Money market	\$ 21,600	\$ 21,600
Fixed income	35,700	36,300
Equity	94,300	89,100
Multi-asset and other	208,700	180,700
<b>Total Canada</b>	<b>\$ 360,300</b>	<b>\$ 327,700</b>
<b>U.S. (1)</b>		
Money market	\$ 35,100	\$ 36,100
Fixed income	124,500	126,800
Equity	238,100	200,800
Multi-asset and other	45,000	30,500
<b>Total U.S.</b>	<b>\$ 442,700</b>	<b>\$ 394,200</b>
<b>Other International (1)</b>		
Money market	\$ 17,000	\$ 23,300
Fixed income	11,400	21,400
Equity (2)	50,100	69,500
Multi-asset and other (2)	47,700	39,200
<b>Total International</b>	<b>\$ 126,200</b>	<b>\$ 153,400</b>
<b>Total AUA</b>	<b>\$ 929,200</b>	<b>\$ 875,300</b>

(1) Geographic information is based on the location from where our clients are served.

(2) Amounts have been revised from those previously presented.

**Financial performance**
**2017 vs. 2016**

Net income increased \$365 million or 25% from a year ago, mainly due to growth in average fee-based client assets and higher net interest income and transaction revenue. These factors were partially offset by higher variable compensation on improved results and increased costs in support of business growth.

Total revenue increased \$1,072 million or 12%, reflecting growth in average fee-based client assets which benefitted from capital appreciation and net sales, higher net interest income, mainly in the U.S. resulting from the impact of higher interest rates and volume growth, and higher transaction revenue.

PCL decreased \$14 million largely reflecting a recovery in one account in International Wealth Management.

Non-interest expense increased \$596 million or 8%, largely due to higher variable compensation on improved results and higher costs in support of business growth, mainly reflecting higher staff-related costs in the U.S. and ongoing investments in technology, including digital initiatives.

Assets under administration increased \$54 billion or 6%, largely due to capital appreciation and net sales, partially offset by the impacts from the exit of certain international businesses and foreign exchange translation.

Assets under management increased \$53 billion or 9%, primarily reflecting capital appreciation and net sales, partially offset by the impact from foreign exchange translation.

## Business line review

### Canadian Wealth Management

Canadian Wealth Management includes our full service Canadian wealth advisory business, which is the largest in Canada as measured by AUA, with over 1,700 investment advisors providing comprehensive advice-based financial solutions to HNW and UHNW clients. Additionally, we provide discretionary investment management and estate and trust services to our clients through approximately 78 investment counsellors and 103 trust professionals across Canada.

We compete with domestic banks and trust companies, investment counselling firms, bank-owned full service brokerages and boutique brokerages, mutual fund companies and global private banks. In Canada, bank-owned wealth managers continue to be the major players.

#### Financial performance

Revenue increased \$309 million or 12% from a year ago, primarily due to higher average fee-based client assets reflecting capital appreciation and net sales.

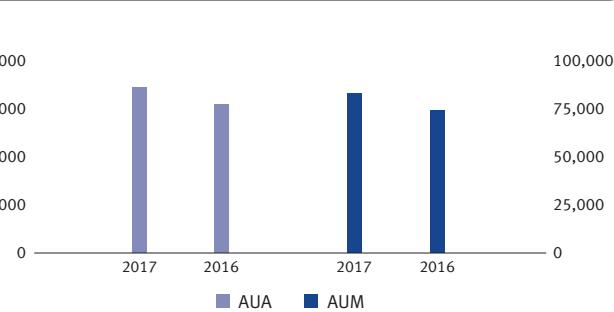
#### Selected highlights

Table 30

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017	2016
<b>Total revenue (1)</b>	\$ 2,815	\$ 2,506
<b>Other information</b>		
Average loans and acceptances	3,300	3,200
Average deposits	17,400	16,300
AUA	359,600	326,600
AUM	90,400	76,000
Average AUA	344,900	309,100
Average AUM	83,700	69,400

(1) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

#### Average AUA and AUM (Millions of Canadian dollars)



### U.S. Wealth Management (including City National)

U.S. Wealth Management (including City National) includes our private client group and City National. Our private client group is the 7th largest full-service wealth advisory firm in the U.S., as measured by number of advisors, with over 1,800 financial advisors. Additionally, our correspondent and advisor services businesses deliver clearing and execution services for small to mid-sized independent broker-dealers and registered investment advisor firms. City National provides comprehensive financial solutions to affluent individuals, entrepreneurs, professionals, their businesses and their families and provides a premier banking and financial experience through a high-touch service model, proactive advice and financial solutions. City National offers a broad range of lending, deposit, cash management, international banking, equipment financing, and other products and services. In the U.S., we operate in a fragmented and highly competitive industry and our competition includes other broker-dealers, commercial banks and other financial institutions that service HNW individuals, entrepreneurs and their businesses.

#### Financial performance

Revenue increased \$718 million or 17% from a year ago, mainly due to increased net interest income from higher U.S. interest rates and volume growth of 13% in loans and deposits, higher average fee-based client assets reflecting capital appreciation and net sales, and higher transaction revenue.

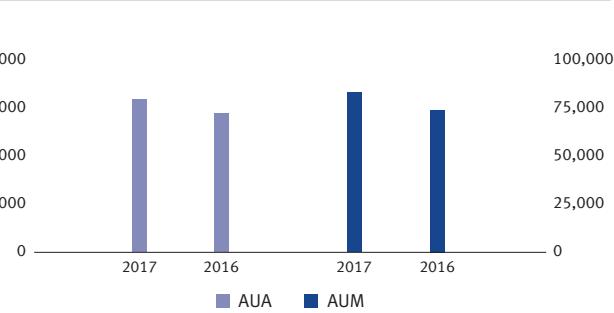
#### Selected highlights

Table 31

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except as otherwise noted)	2017	2016
<b>Total revenue (1)</b>	\$ 4,891	\$ 4,173
<b>Other information (Millions of U.S. dollars)</b>		
Total revenue (1)	3,744	3,155
Average loans, guarantees and letters of credit	33,500	29,900
Average deposits	47,500	41,200
AUA	343,200	293,900
AUM	92,200	76,700
Average AUA	319,100	289,200
Average AUM	83,500	74,200

(1) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

#### Average AUA and AUM (Millions of U.S. dollars)



## Global Asset Management

Global Asset Management provides global investment management services and solutions for individual and institutional investors in Canada, the U.S., the U.K., Europe and Asia. We provide a broad range of investment management services through mutual, pooled and private funds, fee-based accounts and separately managed portfolios. We distribute our investment solutions through a broad network of bank branches, our self-directed and full-service wealth advisory businesses, independent third-party advisors and private banks, and directly to individual clients. We also provide investment solutions directly to institutional clients, including pension plans, insurance companies, corporations, and endowments and foundations.

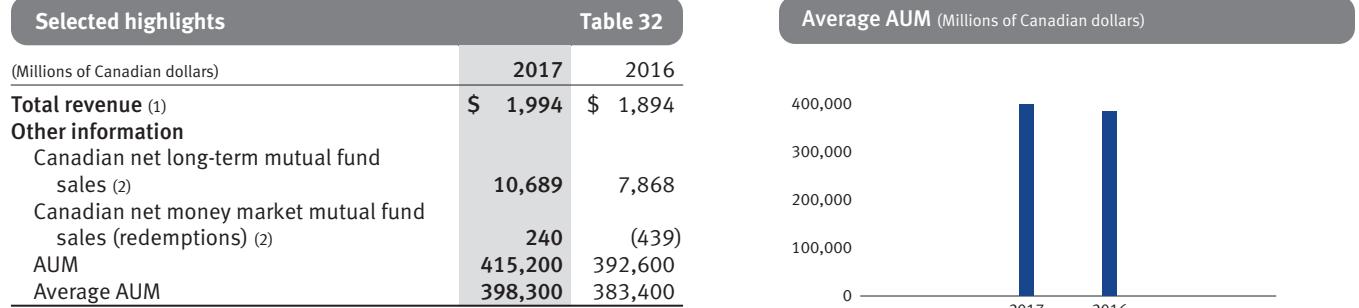
We are the largest retail fund company in Canada as well as a leading institutional asset manager. We face competition in Canada from banks, insurance companies, and asset management organizations. The Canadian fund management industry is large and mature, but remains a relatively fragmented industry.

In the U.S., our asset management business offers investment management solutions and services primarily to institutional investors and competes with independent asset management firms, as well as those that are part of national and international banks, and insurance companies.

Internationally, through our global capabilities of BlueBay and RBC Global Asset Management®, we offer investment management solutions for institutions and, through private banks including RBC Wealth Management®, to HNW and UHNW investors. We face competition from asset managers that are part of international banks as well as national and regional asset managers in the geographies where we serve clients.

### Financial performance

Revenue increased \$100 million or 5% from a year ago, reflecting higher average fee-based client assets due to capital appreciation and net sales.



(1) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

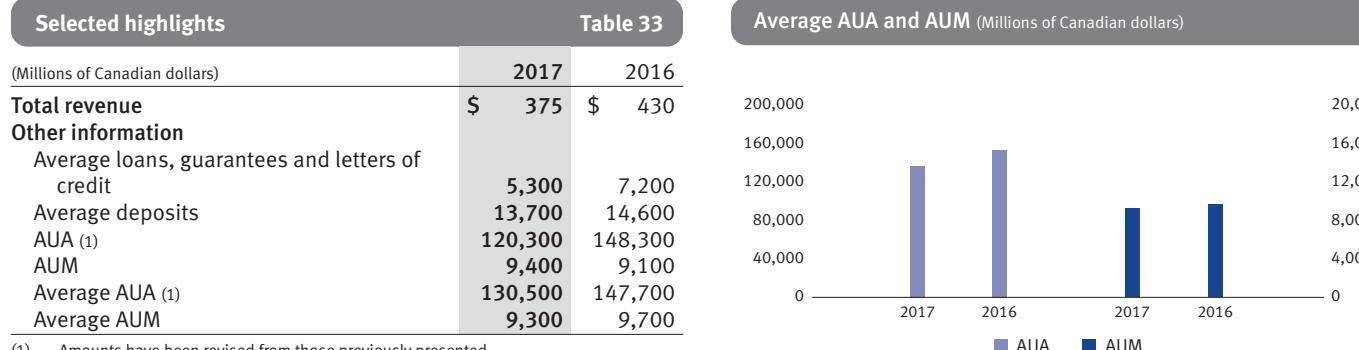
(2) As reported to the Investment Funds Institute of Canada. Includes all prospectus-based mutual funds across our Canadian Global Asset Management businesses.

## International Wealth Management

International Wealth Management includes operations in Europe and Asia. We provide customized and integrated trust, banking, credit and investment solutions to HNW and UHNW clients and corporate clients in key financial centres in Europe and Asia. Competitors to our International Wealth Management business comprise global wealth managers, traditional offshore private banks, domestic wealth managers and U.S. investment-led private client operations.

### Financial performance

Revenue decreased \$55 million or 13% from a year ago, mainly reflecting the impact of foreign exchange translation, the exit of certain international businesses, and lower transaction revenue.



(1) Amounts have been revised from those previously presented.

RBC Insurance® offers a wide range of life, health, home, auto, travel, wealth and reinsurance advice and solutions, as well as creditor and business insurance services to individual, business and group clients.

**\$4.6 billion**

Total revenue

**> 4 million**

Number of clients

**2,691**

Employees

### Premiums and Deposits



■ 72% Life and Health  
■ 25% Annuity  
■ 3% P&C

Insurance has operations in Canada and globally, operating under two business lines: Canadian Insurance and International Insurance.

In Canada, we offer our products and services through our proprietary distribution channels, comprised of the field sales force, which includes retail insurance stores, our field sales representatives, advice centres and online, as well as through independent insurance advisors and affinity relationships.

Outside Canada, we operate in reinsurance markets globally offering life, accident and annuity reinsurance products. The competitive environment for each business is discussed below.

### 2017 Operating environment

- › The insurance industry continues to face a number of challenges and opportunities, including regulatory changes, changing customer preferences and expectations, and increasing technological, digital and mobile transformation in every aspect of the business. Insurers are also refining product and distribution capacities in order to enhance operational efficiencies and manage expenses. To overcome these challenges and take advantage of these opportunities, we have and continue to invest in digitization to enhance access and convenience, reduce costs, and deliver value to clients beyond traditional insurance products.
- › Our International Insurance business continues to be impacted by market conditions in a post-Brexit environment and industry adjustments on new mortality data.
- › Businesses have been revisiting their pension de-risking strategies and have looked to insurance companies to transfer their longevity risk.

### Strategic priorities

OUR STRATEGY	PROGRESS IN 2017	PRIORITIES IN 2018
Improve distribution efficiency	<p>We experienced solid sales growth in our Canadian Insurance business, maintaining our #1 ranking in individual disability sales and outpacing industry growth in our individual term life insurance product</p> <p>Our Pension De-risking business achieved record growth and is among the leaders in Canada</p> <p>Our RBC Guaranteed Investment Fund recently reached \$1 billion in AUM and we continue to be one of the fastest growing segregated fund providers in Canada</p>	Continue to improve our distribution efficiency by expanding our proprietary distribution channels and focusing on the delivery of technology and operational solutions
Deepen client relationships	<p>July 1, 2017 marked the one year anniversary of our Aviva relationship. With this relationship, our advisors have benefitted from access to a new set of solutions for automobiles and expanded home coverage as well as access to new technology and tools to offer insurance solutions to our clients</p>	Deepen client relationships by continuing to be an innovative, client-focused provider of a full suite of insurance products
Simplify. Agile. Innovate	<p>We continued our focus on investments to enhance our client experience and our cost effectiveness through ongoing transformation of our legacy business and improving our digital capabilities</p> <p>We launched two apps: RBC Insurance My Benefits, which gives our clients fast and easy access to their group benefits plan; and PATH, a travel mobile app that provides clients with access to emergency medical assistance and up-to-date travel information</p>	Simplify and innovate by accelerating our digital initiatives' time-to-market, improving quality and cost effectiveness
Pursue select international opportunities to grow our reinsurance business	<p>There has been a general slowdown in UK longevity transactions as the market adjusted its pricing to reflect emerging mortality trends in the UK. As such, growth in the UK annuity market slowed in 2017</p>	Pursue select international opportunities, within our risk appetite, with the aim of continuing to grow our core reinsurance business

## Outlook

The insurance industry is expected to continue experiencing tremendous change and disruption in the coming year. Traditional market incumbents will see their market share erode if they do not adapt to forces of change that include: evolving customer preferences and expectations, changing demographics and customer profiles, technological transformation in every area of the business, new distribution models, and the emergence of non-traditional competitors. We believe that execution of our business strategy will allow us to continue to thrive in this changing environment.

There was a general slowdown in U.K. longevity transactions during 2017 as the market adjusted its pricing to reflect emerging mortality trends. We believe that the U.K. pension risk transfer (annuity) business offers opportunities for growth in 2018 as the market rebounds. We will continue to build on our capabilities, expand our portfolio of solutions in the annuity business and diversify our sources of longevity risk.

For further details on our general economic review and outlook, refer to the Economic, market and regulatory review and outlook section.

Insurance	Table 34	
(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts and as otherwise noted)	2017	2016
<b>Non-interest income</b>		
Net earned premiums	\$ 3,875	\$ 3,175
Investment income (1)	453	1,422
Fee income	238	554
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>4,566</b>	<b>5,151</b>
Insurance policyholder benefits and claims (1)	2,787	3,208
Insurance policyholder acquisition expense	266	216
Non-interest expense (2)	584	623
<b>Income before income taxes</b>	<b>929</b>	<b>1,104</b>
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 726</b>	<b>\$ 900</b>
<b>Revenue by business</b>		
Canadian Insurance	\$ 2,569	\$ 3,373
International Insurance	1,997	1,778
<b>Key ratios</b>		
ROE	41.8%	52.8%
<b>Selected balances and other information</b>		
Total assets	\$ 14,300	\$ 14,400
Attributed capital	1,700	1,700
<b>Other information</b>		
Premiums and deposits (3)	\$ 4,546	\$ 4,594
Canadian Insurance	2,496	2,424
International Insurance	2,050	2,170
Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities	9,676	9,164
Fair value changes on investments backing policyholder liabilities (1)	(58)	633
Embedded value (4)	7,320	6,886
Number of employees (FTE)	2,691	2,657

(1) Investment income can experience volatility arising from fluctuation of fair value through profit or loss (FVTPL) assets. The investments which support actuarial liabilities are predominantly fixed income assets designated as at FVTPL. Consequently, changes in the fair values of these assets, are recorded in investment income in the Consolidated Statement of Income and are largely offset by changes in the fair value of the actuarial liabilities, the impact of which is reflected in insurance policyholder benefits and claims.

(2) Amount includes PCL of \$nil (2016 – \$1 million).

(3) Premiums and deposits include premiums on risk-based insurance and annuity products, and individual and group segregated fund deposits, consistent with insurance industry practices.

(4) Embedded value is defined as the sum of value of equity held in our Insurance segment and the value of in-force business (existing policies). For further details, refer to the Key performance and non-GAAP measures section.

## Financial performance

### 2017 vs. 2016

Net income decreased \$174 million or 19% from a year ago, primarily due to the gain on sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business, which was sold on July 1, 2016. Excluding the after-tax gain of \$235 million on the sale of RBC General Insurance Company to Aviva Canada Inc., net income increased \$61 million or 9%, mainly due to higher favourable annual actuarial assumption updates, and business growth mainly in Canadian Insurance. These factors were partially offset by lower earnings from new U.K. annuity contracts and reduced earnings associated with the sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business, as noted previously.

Total revenue decreased \$585 million or 11%, mainly due to a change of \$691 million related to the fair value of investments backing our policyholder liabilities resulting from changes in long-term interest rates, largely offset in PBCEA. The prior year also included the associated premiums and a gain of \$287 million relating to our home and auto insurance manufacturing business, as noted previously. These factors were partially offset by higher revenues from group annuity sales in Canadian Insurance and the impact of restructured international life contracts, both of which are largely offset in PBCEA.

PBCEA decreased \$371 million or 11%, mainly due to a change in the fair value of investments backing our policyholder liabilities, largely offset in revenue. Lower claims reflecting the impact from the sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business in the prior year and higher favourable annual actuarial assumption updates largely reflecting changes in credit and discount rates and favourable mortality experience, mainly in the U.K., also contributed to the decrease. These factors were partially offset by the impact from group annuity sales and restructured international life contracts, both of which are largely offset in revenue.

Non-interest expense decreased \$39 million or 6%, largely reflecting the impact of the sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business in the prior year.

Premiums and deposits were down \$48 million or 1%, reflecting the impact of the sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business in the prior year, the impact of foreign exchange translation, and lower premiums from new U.K. annuity contracts, largely offset by business growth, including group annuity sales.

Embedded value increased \$434 million, reflecting the impact of favourable actuarial assumption updates, improved experience and product updates.

Results excluding the specified item noted previously are non-GAAP measures. For further details, including a reconciliation, refer to the Key performance and non-GAAP measures section.

## Business line review

### Canadian Insurance

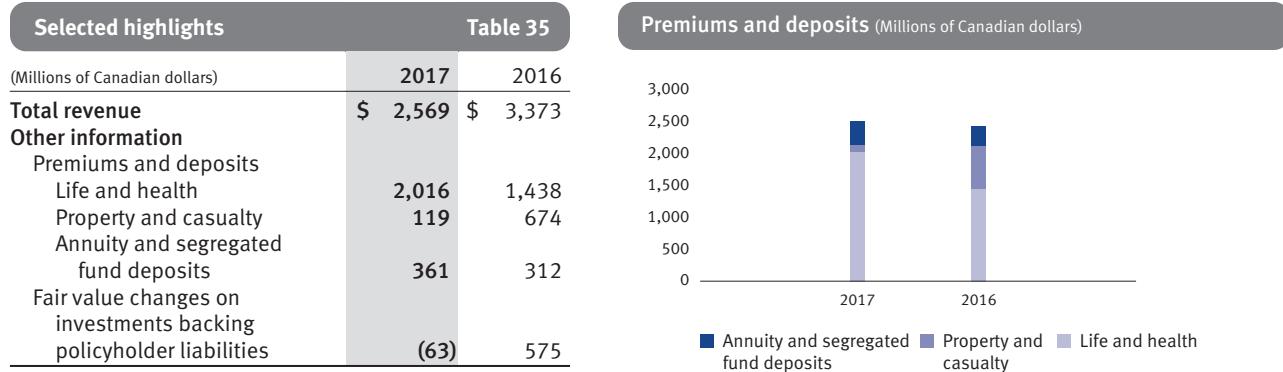
We offer life, health, property and casualty insurance products, as well as wealth accumulation solutions, to individual and group clients across Canada. Our life and health portfolio includes universal life, term life, critical illness, disability, long-term care insurance and group benefits. We offer a wide range of property and casualty products including home, auto and travel insurance. Our travel products include out-of-province/country medical coverage, and trip cancellation and interruption insurance.

In Canada, the majority of our competitors specialize in life and health or property and casualty products. We hold a leading market position in disability insurance products, have a significant presence in life and travel products, and have a growing presence in wealth solutions as well as in home and auto through our distribution agreement with Aviva.

#### Financial performance

Total revenue decreased \$804 million or 24% from last year, mainly due to a change in the fair value of investments backing our policyholder liabilities resulting from changes in long-term interest rates, largely offset in PBCAE. The prior year also included the associated premiums and the gain on sale relating to our home and auto insurance manufacturing business, as noted previously. These factors were partially offset by business growth, primarily reflecting higher revenue from group annuity sales, largely offset in PBCAE.

Premiums and deposits increased \$72 million or 3%, as sales growth, primarily related to our group annuity business, more than offset the impact of the sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business in the prior year.



### International Insurance

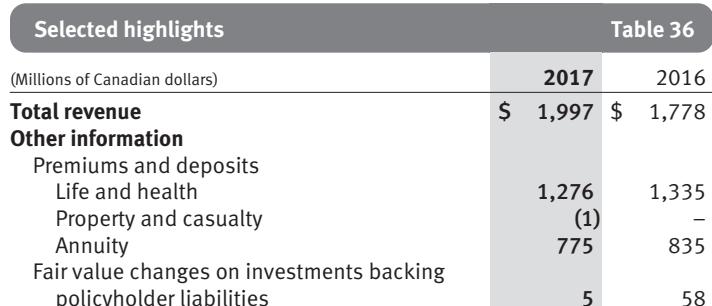
International Insurance is primarily comprised of our reinsurance businesses which insure risks of other insurance and reinsurance companies. We offer life and health, accident and annuity reinsurance products.

The global reinsurance market is dominated by a few large players, with significant presence in the U.S., the U.K. and Europe. The reinsurance industry is competitive but barriers to entry remain high.

#### Financial performance

Total revenue increased \$219 million or 12%, mainly due to the impact of restructured international life contracts, partially offset by a change in the fair value of investments backing our policyholder liabilities resulting from changes in long-term interest rates, both of which are largely offset in PBCAE.

Premiums and deposits decreased \$120 million or 6%, due to the impact of foreign exchange translation and lower premiums from new U.K. annuity contracts, partially offset by volume growth in international life.



## Investor & Treasury Services

RBC Investor & Treasury Services is a specialist provider of asset services, custody, payments and treasury services for financial and other institutional investors worldwide.

**\$4.3 trillion**

Assets under administration

**23%**

Return on equity

**4,771**

Employees

### Revenue by Geography



- 46% North America
- 30% Europe (Ex. UK)
- 15% UK
- 9% Asia-Pacific

We deliver custodial, advisory, financing and other services to safeguard client assets, maximize liquidity, and manage risk across multiple jurisdictions. We rank among the world's leading global custodians with a network of offices across North America, Europe, U.K., and the Asia-Pacific region. Our team of approximately 5,000 employees serves almost 10 million investors and administers over 6,700 funds.

We have one of the widest transfer agency networks in the market, we are a top-ranked international securities lending service, and we provide short-term funding and liquidity management for RBC. Our transaction banking business is a leading provider of Canadian dollar cash management, correspondent banking, and trade finance for financial institutions globally.

### 2017 Operating environment

- › The highly competitive environment in the global asset services industry continued to pressure margins.
- › Continued increases in financial services regulations have driven up compliance and technology costs; however, tightening credit spreads, increased FX volumes and interest rate volatility benefitted our funding and liquidity business.

### Strategic priorities

OUR STRATEGY	PROGRESS IN 2017	PRIORITIES IN 2018
In Canada, maintain position as the #1 provider of domestic custody, asset services and cash management	Custody revenue relatively flat compared to prior year due to fee pressure and competitive environment	Continue to win new business and deepen relationships with existing clients and onboarding clients without delay
Compete as a leading provider of asset services in the major offshore fund domicile markets of Luxembourg and Ireland	Increased revenue, AUA and profit while continuing to invest in technology to better serve our clients and reduce costs	Capitalize on trading opportunities through strategic positioning of our portfolio and drive client deposit growth
Continue to deliver a high-level of investment in client-centered technology solutions	Continued investment in client-focused technology solutions to develop client-centered digital applications and launched robotics processing automation (RPA) labs in Canada, Luxembourg and Malaysia	Continue to execute on Advanced Client Experience (ACE) program, our multi-year strategic technology program, and our RPA initiatives
Enhance our client centric service offering and improve efficiency	Continued to invest in technology solutions via ACE and RPA while improving efficiency ratio compared to prior year	Prudently manage expenses and execute cost management initiatives

### Outlook

In 2018, our aim is to continue to be the leading provider of asset services and cash management in Canada and a leading provider of fund services to asset managers in the key offshore markets of Luxembourg and Ireland. Our focus is to drive top-line growth by continuing to leverage our leadership position in Canada and recognized capabilities in offshore fund services markets to win new business and deepen existing client relationships. We will continue to execute on our strategic and transformational technology initiatives to enhance the client experience. While we expect the global asset services industry to remain challenging in the near-term, we are well-positioned to compete and grow in the continuously changing operating environment.

For further details on our general economic review and outlook, refer to the Economic, market and regulatory review and outlook section.

**Investor & Treasury Services**
**Table 37**

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts and as otherwise noted)	2017	2016
Net interest income	\$ 679	\$ 825
Non-interest income	1,756	1,446
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>2,435</b>	<b>2,271</b>
Non-interest expense	1,466	1,457
<b>Net income before income taxes</b>	<b>969</b>	<b>814</b>
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 741</b>	<b>\$ 613</b>
<b>Key Ratios</b>		
ROE	22.7%	17.9%
<b>Selected average balance sheet information</b>		
Total assets	\$ 138,100	\$ 142,500
Deposits	132,800	134,300
Client deposits	54,400	52,800
Wholesale funding deposits	78,400	81,500
Attributed capital	3,200	3,350
<b>Other Information</b>		
AUA (1)	4,266,600	3,929,400
Average AUA	4,044,800	3,770,200
Number of employees (FTE)	4,771	4,776

**Estimated impact of U.S. dollar, British pound and Euro translation on key income statement items**

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts)	2017 vs. 2016
<i>Increase (decrease):</i>	
Total revenue	\$ (43)
Non-interest expense	(24)
Net income	(15)
Percentage change in average US\$ equivalent of C\$1.00	1%
Percentage change in average British pound equivalent of C\$1.00	10%
Percentage change in average Euro equivalent of C\$1.00	-%

(1) Represents period-end spot balances.

**Financial performance**
**2017 vs. 2016**

Net income increased \$128 million or 21%, primarily due to higher results across all major businesses driven by funding and liquidity earnings and increased results from our asset services business. These factors were partially offset by higher investment in technology initiatives.

Total revenue increased \$164 million or 7%, mainly due to higher funding and liquidity revenue reflecting tightening credit spreads, and increased revenue from our asset services business driven by higher client activity and growth in client deposits. These factors were partially offset by the impact of foreign exchange translation.

Non-interest expense increased \$9 million reflecting higher investment in technology initiatives, largely offset by the impact of foreign exchange translation.

RBC Capital Markets® is a premier global investment bank providing expertise in banking, finance and capital markets to corporations, institutional investors, asset managers, governments and central banks around the world. Over 2,800 professionals serve clients from 70 offices in 15 countries across North America, the U.K., Europe and Asia & other international regions.

**> 14,000**

Number of clients

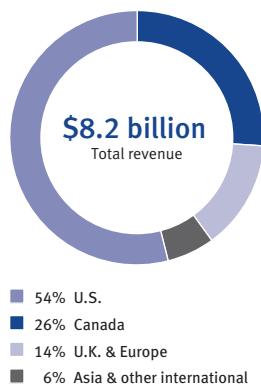
**#9**

Global league rankings<sup>(1)</sup>

**3,970**

Employees

### Revenue by Geography



We operate two main business lines, Corporate and Investment Banking and Global Markets. Our legacy portfolio is grouped under Other.

In North America, we offer a full suite of products and services which include corporate and investment banking, equity and debt origination and distribution, and structuring and trading. In Canada, we compete mainly with Canadian banks where we are a premier global investment bank and market leader with a strategic presence in all lines of capital markets businesses. In the U.S., we have full industry sector coverage and investment banking product range and compete with large U.S. and global investment banks as well as smaller regional firms.

Outside North America, we have a select presence in the U.K. and Europe, and Asia & other international markets, where we offer a diversified set of capabilities in our key sectors of expertise such as energy, mining and infrastructure and we have a growing presence in industrial, consumer, healthcare and technology in Europe. In the U.K. and Europe, we have continued to make experienced hires, and compete in our key sectors of expertise with global and regional investment banks. In our Asia & other international markets, we compete with global and regional investment banks in select products, consisting of fixed income distribution and currencies trading and corporate and investment banking in Australia, Asia and the Caribbean.

### 2017 Operating environment

- › Financial markets started fiscal 2017 very strong with elevated client trading activity following the U.S. election as well as strong investment banking activity, particularly in North America, amidst improving credit and energy markets.
- › Global investment banking fee pool increased by 7%<sup>(1)</sup> in the fiscal year from the same period a year ago.
- › The second half of the year was characterized by lower volatility across a range of asset classes and correspondingly lower levels of client activity, market uncertainty (namely around fiscal policy and proposed tax and regulatory reform in the U.S.), as well as a continued rise in geopolitical tensions. Despite these challenges, our business lines have continued to perform well. Our Fixed Income, Currencies and Commodities business performed particularly well despite these headwinds, with our credit trading performance across numerous products in the U.S. driving higher results.
- › Improved credit and energy markets led to lower PCL.

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Dealogic, based on global investment bank fees, fiscal 2017

## Strategic priorities

OUR STRATEGY	PROGRESS IN 2017	PRIORITIES IN 2018
Maintain our leadership position in Canada	<p>We deepened our existing client relationships and gained new clients by leveraging our strong global capabilities and improving collaboration with enterprise partners to drive operational efficiencies</p> <p>We continued to win significant mandates including acting as financial advisor to Cenovus Energy Inc. on its \$17.7 billion acquisition of assets from ConocoPhillips Co. and leading the deal financing, the largest ever oil &amp; gas asset transaction in North America</p> <p>We also acted as financial advisor to D+H Corporation on its sale to Vista Equity Partners for \$4.8 billion</p>	We will continue to focus on long-term client relationships, leveraging our global capabilities and continuing to improve collaboration with Wealth Management
Expand and strengthen client relationships in the U.S.	<p>We deepened key client relationships from our corporate and investment banking businesses to generate additional revenue</p> <p>We continued to win significant mandates including acting as financial advisor to CSC on its US\$8.5 billion merger with the Enterprise Services Segment of Hewlett Packard Enterprise</p> <p>In our largest lead high yield transaction in technology, we acted as financial advisor to Novitex, lead arranger and joint bookrunner on US\$1.45 billion of senior secured credit facilities and joint lead bookrunner on US\$275 million of PIPE (Private Investment in Public Equity) Investment in the US\$2.6 billion combination</p>	<p>We will continue to deepen client relationships in the U.S. by building on our momentum through expanded origination, advisory and distribution activity, and driving cross-selling through our diversified loan book</p> <p>We expect the U.S. to continue to be the world's most attractive market and it will remain Capital Markets' priority growth market</p>
Build on core strengths and capabilities in U.K./Europe and optimize performance in Asia & other international regions	<p>In the U.K. and Europe, we maintained momentum throughout the year and improved profitability through repositioning our fixed income business, as well as growing our corporate and investment banking presence in key markets</p> <p>We acted as joint financial advisor to Quad Gas Group on its acquisition of a 61% stake in the UK gas distribution business of National Grid plc for an enterprise value of £13.8 billion</p> <p>In Asia and other international regions, we continued to focus on our corporate and investment banking, fixed income trading distribution and foreign exchange trading capabilities</p>	<p>In Europe, we will continue to grow and deepen client relationships in Corporate and Investment Banking and Global Markets</p> <p>In Asia, we will aim to optimize the performance of our existing footprint</p>
Optimize capital use to earn high risk-adjusted returns on assets and equity	We continued to focus on the efficient deployment of our capital and growth throughout our businesses by reducing unproductive assets and re-allocating capital to businesses that provide higher returns and increased profitability	Optimize capital use to earn high risk-adjusted returns by maintaining both a balanced approach between investment banking and trading revenue and a disciplined approach to managing the risks and costs of our business

## Outlook

Despite geopolitical tensions, market uncertainty surrounding U.S. fiscal policy and tax reform and a historically low volatility environment persisting into fiscal 2018, we remain confident in our franchises' ability to continue to produce strong revenue and earnings growth driven by our diversified geographic and product mix. We remain focused on carrying forward the momentum in our Investment Banking business, with a potential improvement in the underwriting environment particularly for equity origination. Corporate lending continues to be challenged by a lower spread environment. We expect to continue to grow the loan book at a modest pace and with an increased focus on alignment with fee-based business. We remain cautious in our outlook for trading businesses amidst a general market slowdown and uncertainty from lack of volatility. Regulatory headwinds are expected to continue to impact earnings growth in 2018, particularly in our trading businesses, although we will remain diligent in monitoring and managing the impacts of ongoing global trends as a key strategic priority. Capital Markets will strive to maintain its focus on full-service activities in Canada, the U.S. and Europe in 2018, while navigating through significant changes in the regulatory environment.

For further details on our general economic review and outlook, refer to the Economic, market and regulatory review and outlook section.

## Capital Markets financial highlights

Table 38

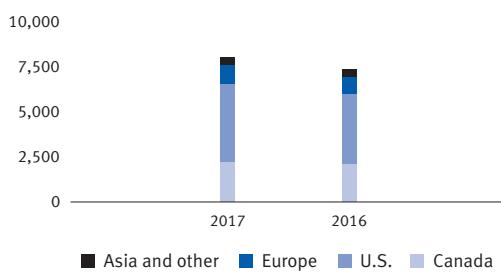
(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts and as otherwise noted)	2017	2016
Net interest income (1)	\$ 3,565	\$ 3,804
Non-interest income (1)	4,617	4,146
<b>Total revenue (1)</b>	<b>8,182</b>	<b>7,950</b>
PCL	62	327
Non-interest expense	4,719	4,466
<b>Net income before income taxes</b>	<b>3,401</b>	<b>3,157</b>
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 2,525</b>	<b>\$ 2,270</b>
<b>Revenue by business</b>		
Corporate and Investment Banking	\$ 4,000	\$ 3,694
Global Markets	4,466	4,361
Other	(284)	(105)
<b>Key ratios</b>		
ROE	12.9%	12.2%
<b>Selected average balance sheet information</b>		
Total assets	\$ 494,400	\$ 508,200
Trading securities	91,800	104,900
Loans and acceptances	83,400	88,100
Deposits	60,200	61,500
Attributed capital	18,850	17,900
<b>Other information</b>		
Number of employees (FTE)	3,970	3,883
<b>Credit information</b>		
Gross impaired loans as a % of related loans and acceptances	0.63%	1.73%
PCL on impaired loans as a % of average net loans and acceptances	0.07%	0.37%

## Estimated impact of U.S. dollar, British pound and Euro translation on key income statement items

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts and as otherwise noted)	2017 vs. 2016
<b>Increase (decrease):</b>	
Total revenue	\$ (179)
Non-interest expense	(111)
Net income	(51)
Percentage change in average US\$ equivalent of C\$1.00	1%
Percentage change in average British pound equivalent of C\$1.00	10%
Percentage change in average Euro equivalent of C\$1.00	-%

(1) The taxable equivalent basis (teb) adjustment for 2017 was \$548 million (2016 – \$736 million). For further discussion, refer to the How we measure and report our business segments section.

## Revenue by region (Millions of Canadian dollars)



## Financial performance

### 2017 vs. 2016

Net income increased \$255 million or 11%, driven by higher results in Corporate and Investment Banking and Global Markets reflecting increased fee-based revenue, lower PCL and a lower effective tax rate due to changes in earnings mix. These factors were partially offset by higher staff-related costs and the impact of foreign exchange translation.

Total revenue increased \$232 million or 3%, largely reflecting increased loan syndication and debt origination activity mainly in the U.S. and Canada. Higher M&A activity primarily in the U.S. and Europe, higher equity trading revenue in Europe and Asia & other international, and higher investment gains also contributed to the increase. These factors were partially offset by higher residual funding costs and the impact of foreign exchange translation.

PCL decreased \$265 million or 81%, due to lower provisions including higher recoveries primarily in the oil & gas sector, partially offset by higher provisions in the real estate & related sector. For further details, refer to the Credit quality performance section.

Non-interest expense increased \$253 million or 6%, largely reflecting higher costs related to changes in the timing of deferred compensation, increased variable compensation on improved results, and higher compliance costs. These factors were partially offset by the impact of foreign exchange translation.

## Business line review

### Corporate and Investment Banking

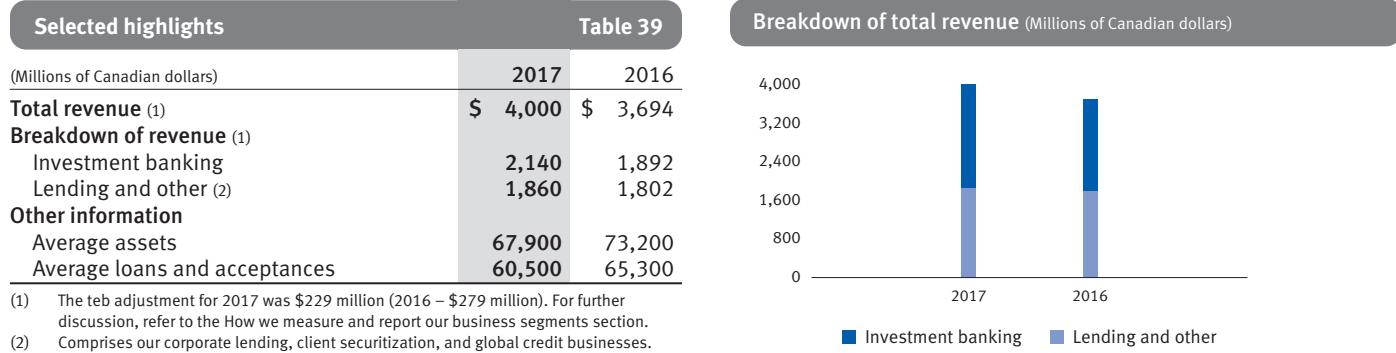
Corporate and Investment Banking comprises our corporate lending, loan syndications, debt and equity origination, mergers and acquisitions (M&A) advisory services, client securitization and the global credit businesses. For debt and equity origination, revenue is allocated between Corporate and Investment Banking and Global Markets based on the contribution of each group in accordance with an established agreement.

#### Financial performance

Corporate and Investment Banking revenue of \$4,000 million increased \$306 million as compared to last year, despite the unfavourable impact of foreign exchange translation.

Investment banking revenue increased \$248 million or 13%, primarily due to increased loan syndication activity driven by increased market share in the U.S., and higher M&A activity mainly in the U.S. and Europe. Higher investment gains and higher debt origination activity largely in North America also contributed to the increase. These factors were partially offset by lower results from Municipal Banking in the U.S.

Lending and other revenue increased \$58 million or 3%, reflecting improving credit conditions.



### Global Markets

Global Markets comprises our fixed income, foreign exchange, equity sales and trading, repos and secured financing and commodities businesses.

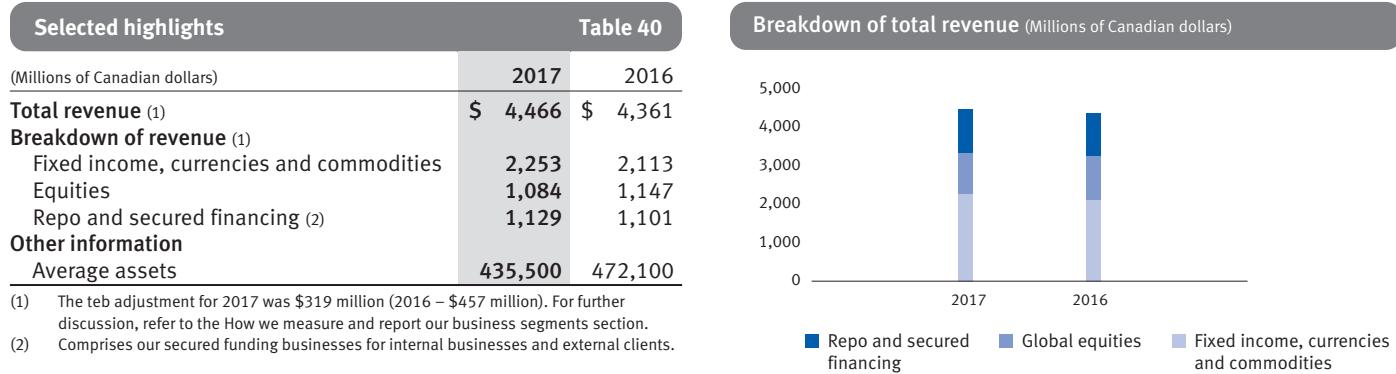
#### Financial performance

Total revenue of \$4,466 million increased \$105 million or 2% as compared to last year, despite the unfavourable impact of foreign exchange translation.

Revenue in our Fixed income, currencies and commodities business increased \$140 million or 7%, mainly due to higher fixed income trading revenue in the U.S. and Asia & other international, higher debt origination activity in North America, and a gain from the disposition of certain securities. These factors were partially offset by lower commodities and foreign exchange trading revenue across all regions.

Revenue in our Equities business decreased \$63 million or 5%, primarily due to decreased equity origination activity largely in Canada, and lower volume in our cash equities businesses in the U.S.

Revenue in our Repo and secured financing business increased \$28 million or 3%, mainly due to higher equity trading revenue, partially offset by lower fixed income trading revenue.



### Other

Other includes our legacy portfolio, which mainly consists of our U.S. commercial mortgage-backed securities and structured rates in Asia. In recent years, in order to optimize our capital employed to improve our risk-adjusted returns and reduce our liquidity risk on various products, we have significantly reduced several of our legacy portfolios. Our legacy portfolio assets decreased by 28% as compared to last year.

#### Financial performance

Revenue decreased \$179 million as compared to last year largely due to higher residual funding costs.

## Corporate Support

Corporate Support comprises Technology & Operations, which provide the technological and operational foundation required to effectively deliver products and services to our clients, and Functions, which includes our finance, human resources, risk management, internal audit and other functional groups. Reported results for Corporate Support mainly reflect certain activities related to monitoring and oversight of enterprise activities which are not allocated to business segments. Corporate Support also includes our Corporate Treasury function. For further details, refer to the How we measure and report our business segments section.

### Corporate Support

Table 41

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except as otherwise noted)	2017	2016
Net interest income (loss) (1)	\$ (139)	\$ (390)
Non-interest income (loss) (1)	(313)	(202)
<b>Total revenue (1)</b>	<b>(452)</b>	<b>(592)</b>
PCL	—	51
Non-interest expense	238	30
<b>Net income (loss) before income taxes (1)</b>	<b>(690)</b>	<b>(673)</b>
Income taxes (recoveries) (1)	(574)	(691)
<b>Net income (loss) (2)</b>	<b>\$ (116)</b>	<b>\$ 18</b>

(1) TEB adjusted.

(2) Net income reflects income attributable to both shareholders and Non-Controlling Interests (NCI). Net income attributable to NCI for the year ended October 31, 2017 was \$35 million (October 31, 2016 – \$44 million).

Due to the nature of activities and consolidation adjustments reported in this segment, we believe that a comparative period analysis is not relevant. The following identifies material items affecting the reported results in each period.

Total revenue and income taxes (recoveries) in each period in Corporate Support include the deduction of the TEB adjustments related to the gross-up of income from Canadian taxable corporate dividends and the U.S. tax credit investment business recorded in Capital Markets. The amount deducted from revenue was offset by an equivalent increase in income taxes (recoveries).

The TEB amount for the year ended October 31, 2017 was \$548 million and \$736 million last year.

The following identifies the material items, other than the TEB impacts noted previously, affecting the reported results in each period.

#### 2017

Net loss was \$116 million, largely reflecting severance and related charges, net unfavourable tax adjustments, and legal costs. These factors were partially offset by asset/liability management activities.

#### 2016

Net income was \$18 million largely reflecting asset/liability management activities, partially offset by net unfavourable tax adjustments and a \$50 million (\$37 million after-tax) increase in the provision for loans not yet identified as impaired.

## Quarterly financial information

### Fourth quarter performance

#### Q4 2017 vs. Q4 2016

Fourth quarter net income of \$2,837 million was up \$294 million or 12% from last year. Diluted EPS of \$1.88 was up \$0.23 and ROE of 16.6% was up 110 bps. Our fourth quarter earnings increased as higher results in Personal & Commercial Banking, Capital Markets, Wealth Management, and Insurance were partially offset by lower earnings in Investment & Treasury Services.

Total revenue increased \$1,159 million or 12%, largely due to the change in the fair value of investments backing our policyholder liabilities, group annuity sales growth and the impact of restructured international life contracts, all of which were largely offset in PBCAE. Volume growth of 6% in Personal & Commercial Banking, growth in average fee-based client assets and higher net interest income reflecting the impact from higher interest rates and volume growth in Wealth Management, and higher equity trading revenue in Capital Markets also contributed to the increase. These factors were partially offset by the impact of foreign exchange translation.

Total PCL decreased \$124 million and the PCL ratio of 17 bps improved 10 bps from last year, mainly reflecting lower provisions and higher recoveries mainly in the oil & gas and real estate & related sectors in Capital Markets. The prior period also included provisions in U.S. Wealth Management (including City National).

PBCAE increased \$740 million, largely reflecting the change in fair value of investments backing our policyholder liabilities, growth in the group annuity business and the impact of restructured international life contracts, all of which are largely offset in revenue. These factors were partially offset by higher favourable annual actuarial assumption updates largely reflecting changes in credit and discount rates and favourable mortality experience, mainly in the U.K.

Non-interest expense increased \$314 million or 6%, primarily reflecting higher variable compensation on improved results in Wealth Management and ongoing investments in technology, including digital initiatives, in Personal & Commercial Banking, Investor & Treasury Services, and Wealth Management. Higher costs related to changes in the timing of deferred compensation in Capital Markets, higher staff-related costs, including severance and other related charges, in Corporate Support, Wealth Management and Personal & Commercial Banking, and charges associated with our real estate portfolio also contributed to the increase. These factors were partially offset by the impact of foreign exchange translation.

Income tax expense decreased \$65 million from last year, and the effective income tax rate decreased from 23.2% last year to 19.9%, due to more favourable tax adjustments and changes in the earnings mix.

#### **Q4 2017 vs. Q3 2017**

Net income of \$2,837 million was up \$41 million or 1% compared to the prior quarter, due to lower staff-related costs, including severance, favourable annual actuarial assumption updates largely reflecting changes in credit and discount rates and favourable mortality experience, mainly in the U.K., in Insurance, higher earnings in Personal & Commercial Banking due to higher spreads and volume growth of 2%, and lower PCL due to recoveries in the oil & gas and real estate & related sectors. These factors were partially offset by lower earnings in Capital Markets primarily due to lower fixed income and equity trading revenue across most regions, and lower M&A activity largely in Canada. There were also lower fee-based revenue, higher marketing costs in support of business growth in Personal & Commercial Banking, the impact of foreign exchange translation, and unfavourable tax adjustments in the current quarter.

#### **Quarterly results and trend analysis**

Our quarterly results are impacted by a number of trends and recurring factors, which include seasonality of certain businesses, general economic and market conditions, and fluctuations in the Canadian dollar relative to other currencies. The following table summarizes our results for the last eight quarters (the period):

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except per share and percentage amounts)	2017				2016				<b>Table 42</b>
	Q4	Q3	Q2	Q1	Q4	Q3	Q2	Q1	
Net interest income	\$ 4,361	\$ 4,257	\$ 4,198	\$ 4,324	\$ 4,187	\$ 4,123	\$ 4,025	\$ 4,196	
Non-interest income (2)	6,162	5,831	6,214	5,322	5,177	6,229	5,597	5,261	
<b>Total revenue (2)</b>	<b>\$10,523</b>	<b>\$10,088</b>	<b>\$10,412</b>	<b>\$ 9,646</b>	<b>\$ 9,364</b>	<b>\$10,352</b>	<b>\$ 9,622</b>	<b>\$ 9,457</b>	
PCL	234	320	302	294	358	318	460	410	
PBCAE	1,137	643	1,090	183	397	1,210	988	829	
Non-interest expense (2)	5,611	5,537	5,331	5,315	5,297	5,188	4,983	5,058	
<b>Net income before income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 3,541</b>	<b>\$ 3,588</b>	<b>\$ 3,689</b>	<b>\$ 3,854</b>	<b>\$ 3,312</b>	<b>\$ 3,636</b>	<b>\$ 3,191</b>	<b>\$ 3,160</b>	
Income taxes	704	792	880	827	769	741	618	713	
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 2,837</b>	<b>\$ 2,796</b>	<b>\$ 2,809</b>	<b>\$ 3,027</b>	<b>\$ 2,543</b>	<b>\$ 2,895</b>	<b>\$ 2,573</b>	<b>\$ 2,447</b>	
EPS – basic	\$ 1.89	\$ 1.86	\$ 1.86	\$ 1.98	\$ 1.66	\$ 1.88	\$ 1.67	\$ 1.59	
– diluted	1.88	1.85	1.85	1.97	1.65	1.88	1.66	1.58	
<b>Segments – net income (loss)</b>									
Personal & Commercial Banking	\$ 1,404	\$ 1,399	\$ 1,360	\$ 1,592	\$ 1,275	\$ 1,322	\$ 1,297	\$ 1,290	
Wealth Management	491	486	431	430	396	388	386	303	
Insurance	265	161	166	134	228	364	177	131	
Investor & Treasury Services	156	178	193	214	174	157	139	143	
Capital Markets	584	611	668	662	482	635	583	570	
Corporate Support	(63)	(39)	(9)	(5)	(12)	29	(9)	10	
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 2,837</b>	<b>\$ 2,796</b>	<b>\$ 2,809</b>	<b>\$ 3,027</b>	<b>\$ 2,543</b>	<b>\$ 2,895</b>	<b>\$ 2,573</b>	<b>\$ 2,447</b>	
Effective income tax rate	19.9%	22.1%	23.9%	21.5%	23.2%	20.4%	19.4%	22.6%	
Period average US\$ equivalent of C\$1.00	\$ 0.792	\$ 0.770	\$ 0.746	\$ 0.752	\$ 0.757	\$ 0.768	\$ 0.768	\$ 0.728	

(1) Fluctuations in the Canadian dollar relative to other foreign currencies have affected our consolidated results over the period.

(2) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

#### **Seasonality**

Seasonal factors may impact our results in certain quarters. The first quarter has historically been stronger for our Capital Markets businesses. The second quarter has fewer days than the other quarters, which generally results in a decrease in net interest income and certain expense items. The third and fourth quarters include the summer months which results in lower client activity and may negatively impact the results of our Capital Markets' brokerage business and our Wealth Management's investment management business.

#### **Specified items affecting our consolidated results**

- In the first quarter of 2017, our results included our share of a gain related to the sale of the U.S. operations of Moneris of \$212 million (before- and after-tax).
- In the third quarter of 2016, our results included a gain of \$287 million (\$235 million after-tax) related to the sale of RBC General Insurance Company to Aviva.

#### **Trend analysis**

The Canadian economy has generally improved over the period, expanding since the second calendar quarter of 2016 as the manufacturing and mining sectors have been boosted by improving oil prices and positive results from the energy sector, after the impact of the Alberta wildfires in May 2016. In particular, strong growth earlier this year reflected robust gains in consumer spending amid strong employment growth, low interest rates, and wealth effects from rising home prices. With strong growth over the first half of 2017, the BoC raised its overnight rate, once in July and again in September. The U.S. economy also experienced growth over the period due to higher household wages, strong job growth, and continued consumer confidence as well as rising business investment. As a result of improving economic conditions, in June 2017 the Fed raised its funds target range for the third time over the period. Global markets were given a boost since the beginning of 2017 as equity markets continued to rebound from the setbacks seen in 2016, particularly in the energy sector. For further details, refer to the Economic and market review and outlook section.

Earnings have generally trended upwards over the period, driven by our Canadian Banking results reflecting solid volume growth, partially offset by lower spreads over a majority of the period, higher fee-based revenue and our share of the gain from the sale of the U.S. operations of Moneris in the first quarter of 2017. Our Wealth Management results reflect growth in average fee-based client assets, mainly due to strong capital appreciation and net sales, volume growth, and the impact from higher U.S. interest rates since the first quarter of 2017. Results from our

acquisition of City National have been reflected in our Wealth Management segment since the first quarter of 2016 and have trended higher since the acquisition. Capital Markets results have trended upwards over the period, driven by higher results in Corporate and Investment Banking and Global Markets driven by increased client activity and generally improved market conditions. The decline in the fourth quarter of 2016 was primarily due to lower trading revenue largely in the U.S. and Europe, and lower equity origination activity in Canada. Results in our Insurance segment were impacted by the gain on the sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business in the third quarter of 2016 as noted previously. Investor & Treasury Services results have generally trended higher over the period due to higher funding and liquidity earnings since the first quarter of 2016, reflecting tightening credit spreads and favourable interest and foreign exchange rates movements.

Revenue has generally increased over the period, reflecting solid volume and fee-based revenue growth in our Canadian Banking businesses. The first quarter of 2017 benefitted from the gain on sale of the U.S. operations of Moneris as noted previously. Wealth Management revenue has generally trended upwards primarily due to growth in average fee-based client assets and the inclusion of City National which has resulted in higher net interest income reflecting volume growth and the impact from higher U.S. interest rates since the first quarter of 2017. Capital Markets benefitted from stabilizing credit spreads since the first quarter of 2016, resulting in higher fixed income trading over the period except in the latter half of 2017 which was impacted by reduced market volatility. The favourable impact of foreign exchange translation due to a generally weaker Canadian dollar over the period was partially offset by the strengthening Canadian dollar during the past two quarters. Insurance revenue was primarily impacted by changes in the fair value of investments backing our policyholder liabilities, which is largely offset in PBCAE and benefitted from the gain on sale of our home and auto insurance manufacturing business in the third quarter of 2016, as noted previously, and the annual favourable actuarial adjustments in the fourth quarter.

The credit quality of our portfolios has generally improved over the period. Higher PCL related to our Capital Markets and Canadian Banking businesses was recorded in the first two quarters of 2016, mainly reflecting the impact of the sustained low oil price environment and general economic uncertainty. PCL trended lower in 2017 due to lower provisions and recoveries in our Capital Markets and Canadian Banking portfolios.

PBCAE has fluctuated quarterly as it includes the changes to the fair value of investments backing our policyholder liabilities, which is largely offset in revenue. PBCAE has also increased due to business growth, and has been impacted by actuarial liability adjustments and claims costs over the period.

While we continue to focus on efficiency management activities, non-interest expense has generally trended upwards over the period, mostly to support business growth and due to the inclusion of City National since the first quarter of 2016. Growth in non-interest expense in 2017 mainly reflects higher variable compensation in Wealth Management and Capital Markets on improved results, and was impacted by higher severance in the third quarter of 2017. Higher costs in support of business growth reflecting ongoing investments in technology, including digital initiatives, and an impairment related to properties held for sale in the first quarter of 2017 also contributed to the increase. The unfavourable impact of foreign exchange translation due to a generally weaker Canadian dollar over the period was partially offset by the strengthening Canadian dollar during the past two quarters.

Our effective income tax rate has fluctuated over the period, mostly due to varying levels of income reported in jurisdictions with different tax rates, as well as fluctuating levels of income from tax-advantaged sources. Our effective income tax rate has generally been impacted over the period by higher earnings before income taxes and lower tax-exempt income in 2017.

Results excluding the specified item noted previously are non-GAAP measures. For further details, including a reconciliation, refer to the Key performance and non-GAAP measures section.

## Financial condition

### Condensed balance sheets

The following table shows our condensed balance sheets:

**Table 43**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017	2016
<b>Assets (1)</b>		
Cash and due from banks	\$ 28,407	\$ 14,929
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	32,662	27,851
Securities	218,379	236,093
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	220,977	186,302
Loans		
Retail	385,170	369,470
Wholesale	159,606	154,369
Allowance for loan losses	(2,159)	(2,235)
Other – Derivatives	95,023	118,944
– Other (2)	74,788	74,535
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,212,853</b>	<b>\$ 1,180,258</b>
<b>Liabilities (1)</b>		
Deposits	\$ 789,635	\$ 757,589
Other – Derivatives	92,127	116,550
– Other (2)	247,398	224,745
Subordinated debentures	9,265	9,762
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>1,138,425</b>	<b>1,108,646</b>
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders</b>	<b>73,829</b>	<b>71,017</b>
Non-controlling interests	599	595
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>74,428</b>	<b>71,612</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>\$ 1,212,853</b>	<b>\$ 1,180,258</b>

(1) Foreign currency-denominated assets and liabilities are translated to Canadian dollars.

(2) Other – Other assets and liabilities include Segregated fund net assets and liabilities, respectively.

## **2017 vs. 2016**

Total assets were up \$33 billion or 3% from last year. Foreign exchange translation decreased total assets by \$33 billion.

Cash and due from banks was up \$13 billion, mainly due to higher deposits with central banks reflecting our management of liquidity and funding risk.

Interest-bearing deposits with banks increased \$5 billion or 17%, largely reflecting higher deposits with central banks.

Securities were down \$18 billion or 8%, largely driven by lower equity trading positions, a decrease in government debt securities reflecting our management of liquidity and funding risk, and the impact of foreign exchange translation. These factors were partially offset by an increase in corporate debt securities in support of business activities.

Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements (reverse repos) and securities borrowed increased \$35 billion or 19%, mainly attributable to higher client and business activities, partially offset by higher financial netting and the impact of foreign exchange translation.

Loans were up \$21 billion or 4%, largely due to continued volume growth in residential mortgages in Canada reflecting increased client activities, and higher wholesale loans driven by business growth, partially offset by the impact of foreign exchange translation.

Derivative assets were down \$24 billion or 20%, mainly attributable to lower fair values on interest rate swaps and the impact of foreign exchange translation, partially offset by lower financial netting on our interest rate swaps.

Other assets remained relatively flat.

Total liabilities were up \$30 billion or 3%. Foreign exchange translation decreased total liabilities by \$33 billion.

Deposits increased \$32 billion or 4%, mainly as a result of increased business and retail deposits driven by higher client activity, growth in issuances of fixed-term notes driven by funding requirements, and higher bank deposits due to increased client activity. These factors were partially offset by the impact of foreign exchange translation.

Derivative liabilities were down \$24 billion or 21%, mainly attributable to lower fair values on interest rate swaps and the impact of foreign exchange translation, partially offset by lower financial netting on our interest rate swaps.

Other liabilities increased \$23 billion or 10%, mainly attributable to higher repurchase agreements reflecting business and client activities, partially offset by lower obligations related to securities sold short.

Total equity increased \$3 billion or 4%, largely reflecting earnings, net of dividends.

## **Off-balance sheet arrangements**

In the normal course of business, we engage in a variety of financial transactions that, for accounting purposes, are not recorded on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. Off-balance sheet transactions are generally undertaken for risk, capital and funding management purposes which benefit us and our clients. These include transactions with structured entities and may also include the issuance of guarantees. These transactions give rise to, among other risks, varying degrees of market, credit, liquidity and funding risk, which are discussed in the Risk management section.

We use structured entities to securitize our financial assets as well as assist our clients in securitizing their financial assets. These entities are not operating entities, typically have no employees, and may or may not be recorded on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

In the normal course of business, we engage in a variety of financial transactions that may qualify for derecognition. We apply the derecognition rules to determine whether we have transferred substantially all the risks and rewards or control associated with the financial assets to a third party. If the transaction meets specific criteria, it may qualify for full or partial derecognition from our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

## **Securizations of our financial assets**

We periodically securitize our credit card receivables, residential and commercial mortgage loans and bond participation certificates primarily to diversify our funding sources, enhance our liquidity position and for capital purposes. We also securitize residential and commercial mortgage loans as part of our sales and trading activities.

We securitize our credit card receivables, on a revolving basis, through a consolidated structured entity. We securitize single and multiple-family residential mortgages through the National Housing Act Mortgage-Backed Securities (NHA MBS) program. The majority of our securitization activities are recorded on our Consolidated Balance Sheets as we do not meet the derecognition criteria. As at October 31, 2017, we derecognized \$1.2 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$nil) of mortgages where both the NHA and the residual interests in the mortgages were sold to third parties resulting in the transfer of substantially all of the risks and rewards. For further details, refer to Note 6 and Note 7 of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

We periodically securitize residential mortgage loans for the Canadian social housing program through the NHA MBS program, which are derecognized from our Consolidated Balance Sheets when sold to third party investors. During 2017, we securitized \$13 million of residential mortgage loans for the Canadian social housing program (October 31, 2016 – \$nil).

We also periodically securitize commercial mortgage loans by selling them in collateral pools, which meet certain diversification, leverage and debt coverage criteria, to structured entities, one of which is sponsored by us. Securitized commercial mortgage loans are derecognized from our Consolidated Balance Sheets as we have transferred substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the securitized assets. During the year ended October 31, 2017, we securitized \$407 million of commercial mortgages (October 31, 2016 – \$700 million). Our continuing involvement with the transferred assets is limited to servicing certain of the underlying commercial mortgages sold. As at October 31, 2017, there was \$1.4 billion of commercial mortgages outstanding that we continue to service related to these securitization activities (October 31, 2016 – \$1.3 billion).

In prior years, we participated in bond securitization activities where we purchased government, government-related and corporate bonds and repackaged those bonds in trusts that issue participation certificates, which were sold to third party investors. Securitized bonds are derecognized from our Consolidated Balance Sheets as we have transferred substantially all of the risk and rewards of ownership of the securitized assets. Our continuing involvement with the transferred assets is limited to servicing the underlying bonds. As at October 31, 2017, there were \$49 million of bond participation certificates outstanding related to these prior period securitization activities (October 31, 2016 – \$81 million).

## **Involvement with unconsolidated structured entities**

In the normal course of business, we engage in a variety of financial transactions with structured entities to support our customers' financing and investing needs, including securitization of our clients' financial assets, creation of investment products, and other types of structured financing.

We have the ability to use credit mitigation tools such as third party guarantees, credit default swaps, and collateral to mitigate risks assumed through securitization and re-securitization exposures. The process in place to monitor the credit quality of our securitization and re-securitization exposures involves, among other things, reviewing the performance data of the underlying assets. We affirm our ratings each quarter and formally confirm or assign a new rating at least annually. For further details on our activities to manage risks, refer to the Risk management section.

Below is a description of our activities with respect to certain significant unconsolidated structured entities. For a complete discussion of our interests in consolidated and unconsolidated structured entities, refer to Note 7 of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### RBC-administered multi-seller conduits

We administer multi-seller conduits which are used primarily for the securitization of our clients' financial assets. Our clients primarily use our multi-seller conduits to diversify their financing sources and to reduce funding costs by leveraging the value of high-quality collateral. The conduits offer us a favourable revenue stream and risk-adjusted return.

We provide services such as transaction structuring, administration, backstop liquidity facilities and partial credit enhancements to the multi-seller conduits. Revenue for all such services amounted to \$287 million during the year (October 31, 2016 – \$252 million).

Our total commitment to the conduits in the form of backstop liquidity and credit enhancement facilities is shown below. The total committed amount of these facilities exceeds the total amount of the maximum assets that may have to be purchased by the conduits under the purchase agreements. As a result, the maximum exposure to loss attributable to our backstop liquidity and credit enhancement facilities is less than the total committed amounts of these facilities.

Liquidity and credit enhancement facilities

Table 44

	2017				2016			
	Notional of committed amounts <sup>(1)</sup>	Allocable notional amounts	Outstanding loans <sup>(2)</sup>	Maximum exposure to loss <sup>(3)</sup>	Notional of committed amounts <sup>(1)</sup>	Allocable notional amounts	Outstanding loans <sup>(2)</sup>	Maximum exposure to loss <sup>(3)</sup>
As at October 31 (Millions of Canadian dollars)								
Backstop liquidity facilities	\$ 38,622	\$ 35,981	\$ 371	\$ 36,352	\$ 39,462	\$ 36,494	\$ 733	\$ 37,227
Credit enhancement facilities	2,270	2,270	–	2,270	2,235	2,235	–	2,235
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 40,892</b>	<b>\$ 38,251</b>	<b>\$ 371</b>	<b>\$ 38,622</b>	<b>\$ 41,697</b>	<b>\$ 38,729</b>	<b>\$ 733</b>	<b>\$ 39,462</b>

(1) Based on total committed financing limit.

(2) Net of allowance for loan losses and write-offs.

(3) Not presented in the table above are derivative assets with a fair value of \$17 million (October 31, 2016 – \$11 million) which are a component of our total maximum exposure to loss from our interests in the multi-seller conduits. Refer to Note 7 of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements for more details.

As at October 31, 2017, the notional amount of backstop liquidity facilities we provide decreased by \$840 million or 2% from last year. The decrease in the amount of backstop liquidity facilities provided to the multi-seller conduits as compared to last year primarily reflects the impact of foreign exchange translation. The notional amount of partial credit enhancement facilities we provide increased by \$35 million from last year. The increase in the credit enhancement facilities reflects increased client usage. Total loans extended to the multi-seller conduits under the backstop liquidity facilities decreased by \$362 million from last year primarily due to principal repayments and the impact of foreign exchange translation.

Maximum exposure to loss by client type

Table 45

As at October 31 (Millions of dollars)	2017				2016			
	(US\$)	(C\$)	Total (C\$)	(US\$)	(C\$)	Total (C\$)		
<b>Outstanding securitized assets</b>								
Credit cards	\$ 4,058	\$ 510	\$ 5,745	\$ 5,057	\$ 510	\$ 7,292		
Auto loans and leases	10,597	3,113	16,783	9,489	2,646	15,372		
Student loans	1,747	–	2,253	2,352	–	3,154		
Trade receivables	2,358	–	3,042	2,002	51	2,736		
Asset-backed securities	287	–	371	547	–	734		
Equipment receivables	1,402	–	1,809	1,428	–	1,915		
Consumer loans	1,267	–	1,634	1,470	–	1,971		
Dealer floor plan receivables	939	852	2,064	760	903	1,922		
Fleet finance receivables	766	306	1,294	914	306	1,532		
Insurance premiums	134	163	336	–	163	163		
Residential mortgages	–	1,377	1,377	–	1,122	1,122		
Transportation finance	1,346	179	1,914	1,041	153	1,549		
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 24,901</b>	<b>\$ 6,500</b>	<b>\$ 38,622</b>	<b>\$ 25,060</b>	<b>\$ 5,854</b>	<b>\$ 39,462</b>		
<b>Canadian equivalent</b>	<b>\$ 32,122</b>	<b>\$ 6,500</b>	<b>\$ 38,622</b>	<b>\$ 33,608</b>	<b>\$ 5,854</b>	<b>\$ 39,462</b>		

Our overall exposure decreased by 2.1% compared to last year, primarily reflecting the impact of foreign exchange translation. Correspondingly, total assets of the multi-seller conduits decreased by \$831 million or 2.1% over last year, primarily due to decreases in the Credit Card and Student Loans asset classes, which were partially offset by increases in the Auto loans and leases and Transportation finance asset classes. 100% of multi-seller conduits assets were internally rated A or above, consistent with last year. All transactions funded by the unconsolidated multi-seller conduits are internally rated using a rating system which is largely consistent with that of the external rating agencies.

Multiple independent debt rating agencies review all of the transactions in the multi-seller conduits. Transactions financed in two U.S. multi-seller conduits are reviewed by Moody's Investors Service (Moody's), Standard & Poor's (S&P) and Fitch Ratings (Fitch). Transactions in one U.S. multi-seller conduit is reviewed by S&P. Transactions in the Canadian multi-seller conduits are reviewed by DBRS and Moody's. Each applicable rating agency also reviews ongoing transaction performance on a monthly basis and may publish reports detailing portfolio and program information related to the conduits.

As at October 31, 2017, the total asset-backed commercial paper (ABCP) issued by the conduits amounted to \$24.8 billion, an increase of \$44 million or 0.2% from last year. The increase in the amount of ABCP issued by the multi-seller conduits compared to last year is primarily due to an increase in client usage partially offset by foreign exchange translation. The rating agencies that rate the ABCP rated 70% (October 31, 2016 – 67%) of the total amount issued within the top ratings category and the remaining amount in the second highest ratings category.

In October 2014, the U.S. federal regulators adopted regulations related to the credit risk retention requirements of Section 15G of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (as added by Section 941 of the Dodd-Frank Act) for asset-backed securities (the Risk Retention Rules). To comply with the Risk Retention Rules, we hold ABCP from RBC administered U.S. multi-seller conduits in an amount equal to at least 5% of the aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding ABCP and any advances under the liquidity loan agreement. As at October 31, 2017, the fair value of the ABCP purchased to comply with the Risk Retention Rules was \$1 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$670 million). This inventory is classified as Securities – Available-for-sale on our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

We also purchase ABCP issued by the multi-seller conduits in our capacity as a placement agent in order to facilitate overall program liquidity. As at October 31, 2017, the fair value of our inventory was \$2 million, a decrease of \$3 million from last year. The fluctuations in inventory held reflect normal trading activity. This inventory is classified as Securities – Trading on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

#### *Structured finance*

We invest in auction rate securities (ARS) of certain trusts which fund their long-term investments in student loans by issuing short-term senior and subordinated notes. Our maximum exposure to loss in these ARS trusts as at October 31, 2017 was \$443 million (October 31, 2016 – \$549 million). The decrease in our maximum exposure to loss is primarily related to the impact of foreign exchange translation. Interest income from the ARS investments, which is reported in Net-interest income, was \$9.8 million during the year (October 31, 2016 – \$6.3 million).

We also provide liquidity facilities to certain municipal bond Tender Option Bond (TOB) trusts in which we have an interest but do not consolidate because the residual certificates issued by the TOB trusts are held by third parties. As at October 31, 2017, our maximum exposure to loss from these unconsolidated municipal bond TOB trusts was \$1,727 million (October 31, 2016 – \$1,640 million). The increase in our maximum exposure to loss relative to last year is primarily due to additional TOB trusts. Fee revenue from the provision of liquidity facilities to these entities, reported in Non-interest income, was \$5.1 million during the year (October 31, 2016 – \$4.7 million).

We provide senior warehouse financing to discrete unaffiliated structured entities that are established by third parties to acquire loans and issue term collateralized loan obligations. A portion of the proceeds from the sale of the term collateralized loan obligations is used to fully repay the senior warehouse financing that we provide. As at October 31, 2017, our maximum exposure to loss associated with the outstanding senior warehouse financing facilities was \$263 million (October 31, 2016 – \$141 million). The increase in our maximum exposure to loss relative to last year is related to the addition of new financing facilities. We provide senior financing to an unaffiliated structured entity to acquire loans. As at October 31, 2017, our maximum exposure to loss associated with the outstanding senior financing facilities was \$1.2 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$1.3 billion).

#### *Investment funds*

We invest in hedge funds primarily to provide clients with desired exposures to reference funds. As we make investments in the reference funds, exposures to the funds are simultaneously transferred to clients through derivative transactions. Our maximum exposure to loss in the reference funds is limited to our investments in the funds. As at October 31, 2017, our maximum exposure to loss was \$2.9 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$2.6 billion).

We also provide liquidity facilities to certain third party investment funds. The funds issue unsecured variable-rate preferred shares and invest in portfolios of tax exempt bonds. As at October 31, 2017, our maximum exposure to these funds was \$268 million (October 31, 2016 – \$764 million). The decrease in our maximum exposure compared to last year is primarily due to unwinds of several third party investment funds.

#### *Third-party securitization vehicles*

We hold interests in certain unconsolidated third-party securitization vehicles, which are structured entities. We, as well as other financial institutions, are obligated to provide funding to these entities up to our maximum commitment level and are exposed to credit losses on the underlying assets after various credit enhancements. As at October 31, 2017, our maximum exposure to loss in these entities was \$6.1 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$9 billion). The decrease in our maximum exposure to loss compared to last year reflects a reduction in the securitized assets in these entities and the impact of foreign currency translation. Interest and non-interest income earned in respect of these investments was \$87 million (October 31, 2016 – \$95 million).

#### **Guarantees, retail and commercial commitments**

We provide our clients with guarantees and commitments that expose us to liquidity and funding risks. Our maximum potential amount of future payments in relation to our commitments and guarantee products as at October 31, 2017 amounted to \$355.8 billion compared to \$339.8 billion last year. The increase compared to last year relates primarily to the business growth in both securities lending indemnifications and other credit-related commitments, partially offset by the impact of foreign exchange translation. Refer to Liquidity and funding risk and Note 25 to our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements for details regarding our guarantees and commitments.

## Overview

The ability to manage risk is a core competency at RBC, and is supported by our strong risk conduct and culture, and an effective risk management approach. We define risk as the potential for loss or an undesirable outcome with respect to volatility of actual earnings in relation to expected earnings, capital adequacy or liquidity. Organizational design and governance processes ensure that our Group Risk Management (GRM) function is independent from the businesses it supports.

We manage our risks by ensuring that business activities and transactions provide an appropriate balance of return for the risks assumed and remain within our risk appetite, which is collectively managed across RBC, through adherence to our Enterprise Risk Appetite Framework. Our major risk categories include credit, market, liquidity, insurance, operational, regulatory compliance, strategic, reputation, legal and regulatory environment, competitive, and systemic risks.

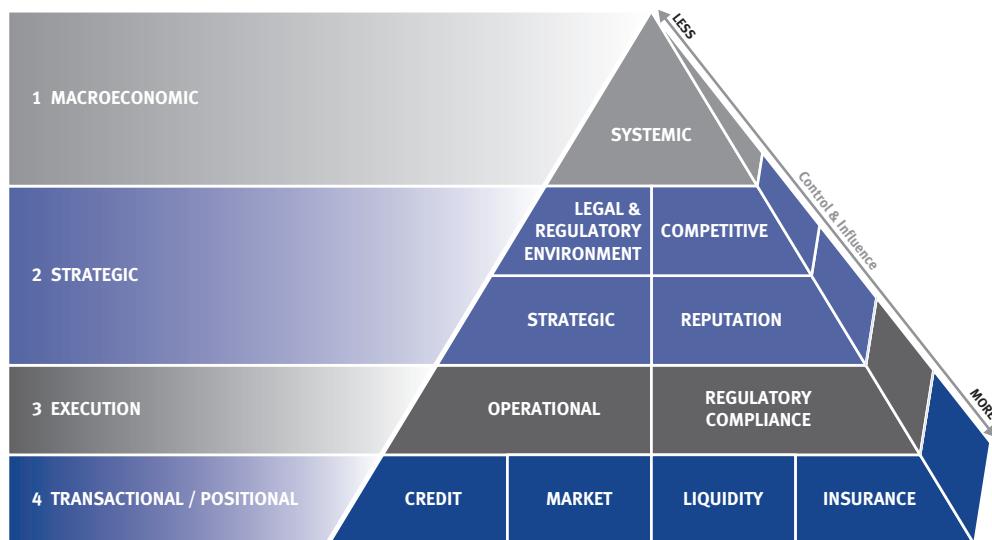
**2017 Accomplishments**

Throughout 2017, we have:

- Enabled growth while ensuring top and emerging risks remained within our risk appetite;
- Maintained strong credit quality with total PCL ratio of 21 bps and GIL ratio of 46 bps, down 8 bps and 27 bps from last year, respectively;
- Maintained strong capital and liquidity ratios, well above regulatory requirements;
- Avoided major operational risk events;
- Enhanced stress testing capabilities and risk analysis frameworks;
- Continued to strengthen our risk conduct and culture practices; and
- Expanded our risk organization for the U.S. region.

## Risk pyramid

Our risk pyramid identifies and categorizes our principal risks and provides a common language and discipline for the identification and assessment of risk in existing businesses, new businesses, products or initiatives, and acquisitions and alliances. It is maintained by GRM and reviewed regularly to ensure all key risks are reflected and ranked appropriately. The placement of the principal risks within the risk pyramid is a function of two primary criteria: risk drivers and level of control and influence.



### Risk Drivers

Risk drivers are key factors that would have a strong influence on whether or not one or more of our risks will materialize, which include the following:

1. **Macroeconomic:** Adverse changes in the macroeconomic environment can lead to a partial or total collapse of the real economy or the financial system in any of the regions in which we operate. Examples include deterioration in the Canadian housing market, abrupt changes in the geopolitical environment, or a severe economic slowdown in China. Resultant impacts can materialize as loss of revenue, as well as realization of credit, market or operational risk losses.
2. **Strategic:** Business strategy is a major driver of our risk appetite and the strategic choices and capital allocations we make determine how our risk profile changes. Examples include acquisitions, responding to the threats posed by non-traditional competitors and responding to proposed changes in the regulatory framework. These choices also impact our revenue mix, affecting our exposure to earnings volatility and loss absorption capacity.
3. **Execution:** The complexity and scope of our operations across the globe exposes us to operational and regulatory compliance risks, including fraud, anti-money laundering, cybersecurity and conduct/fiduciary risk.
4. **Transactional/Positional:** This driver of risk presents a more traditional risk perspective. This involves the risk of credit or market losses arising from the lending transactions and balance sheet positions we undertake every day.

### Control and Influence

The risk categories are organized vertically from the top of the pyramid to its base according to the relative degree of control and influence we are considered to have over each risk.

The risk categories along the base level of our risk pyramid are those over which we have the greatest level of control and influence. We understand these risks and earn revenue by taking them. These are credit, market, liquidity and insurance risks. Operational risk and regulatory compliance risk, while still viewed as risks over which we have a greater level of control and influence, are ranked higher on the pyramid than the other more controllable risks. This ranking acknowledges the level of controllability associated with people, systems and external events.

Systemic risk is placed at the top of our risk pyramid, and is generally considered the least controllable type of risk arising from the business environment in which we operate. However, we have in place measures for mitigating the impacts of systemic risk such as our diversified business model and funding sources, financial crisis management strategies and protocols, stress testing programs, and product and geographic diversification. Legal and regulatory environment and competitive risks, which can be viewed as somewhat controllable, can be influenced through our role as a corporate entity, and as an active participant in the Canadian and global financial services industry.

## Top and emerging risks

Our view of risks is not static. An important component of our enterprise risk management approach is to ensure that continuously evolving top risks and emerging risks are appropriately identified, managed, and incorporated into existing risk management assessment, measurement, monitoring and escalation processes.

These practices ensure management is forward-looking in its assessment of risks to the organization. Identification of top and emerging risks occurs in the course of business development and as part of the execution of risk oversight responsibilities by GRM, Finance, Corporate Treasury, Global Compliance and other control functions.

A top risk is an identified risk that could have a material adverse effect on our financial results, reputation, business model, or strategy in the short to medium term.

Top Risks	Description
<b>Global Uncertainty</b> 	Global uncertainty remained a key risk during 2017. The U.S. administration continues to advocate policy changes related to trade, financial regulation and taxation, which add to overall global uncertainty and volatility. The Canadian economy faces additional risks from the uncertain outcome of negotiations of the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) and from the U.S. government's posture on financial regulation and tax reform. Concerns remain around the social, political and economic impacts of the changing political landscape in Europe, especially the impact of mass immigration, Brexit negotiations, and the Catalan referendum. Concerns over a possible economic slowdown in China have increased in light of mixed economic data. Global tensions have also increased due to North Korea's military activities.
<b>Canadian Housing and Household Indebtedness</b> 	The housing market is a top concern for the Canadian financial system. Housing prices remain elevated in the Greater Toronto Area and Greater Vancouver Area and affordability remains stretched. We are actively monitoring the impact of recent Government of Ontario measures implemented in an attempt to help cool the housing market. As the BoC embarks on a path of gradual rate tightening, the rising interest rate environment adds an additional level of uncertainty since elevated household indebtedness is a key risk. Increasing indebtedness could have material negative credit quality implications for our consumer lending portfolios, including residential mortgages, credit lines, indirect lending, credit cards, automotive lending and other personal loans.
<b>Information Technology and Cyber Risks</b> 	Information technology and cyber risks continue to be key risks, not only for the financial services sector, but for other industries in Canada and around the globe. The volume and sophistication of cyber-attacks continue to increase and could result in business interruptions, service disruptions, theft of intellectual property and confidential information, litigation and reputational damage. We continue to develop advancements in cyber defence capabilities in an effort to support our business model, protect our systems and enhance the experience of our clients on a global basis by employing industry best practices and collaborating with peers and experts to provide our customers with confidence in their financial transactions. The adoption of emerging technologies, such as cloud computing, artificial intelligence and robotics, call for continued focus and investment to manage our risks effectively.
<b>Regulatory Changes</b> 	We operate in multiple jurisdictions, and the continued expansion of the breadth and depth of regulations may lead to declining profitability and slower response to market needs. Financial reforms coming on stream in multiple jurisdictions may have material impacts on our businesses and could affect their strategies.

An emerging risk is one that could materially impact our financial results, reputation, business model, or strategy, but is not well understood and has not yet materialized. We are actively monitoring our emerging risks, which include the following:

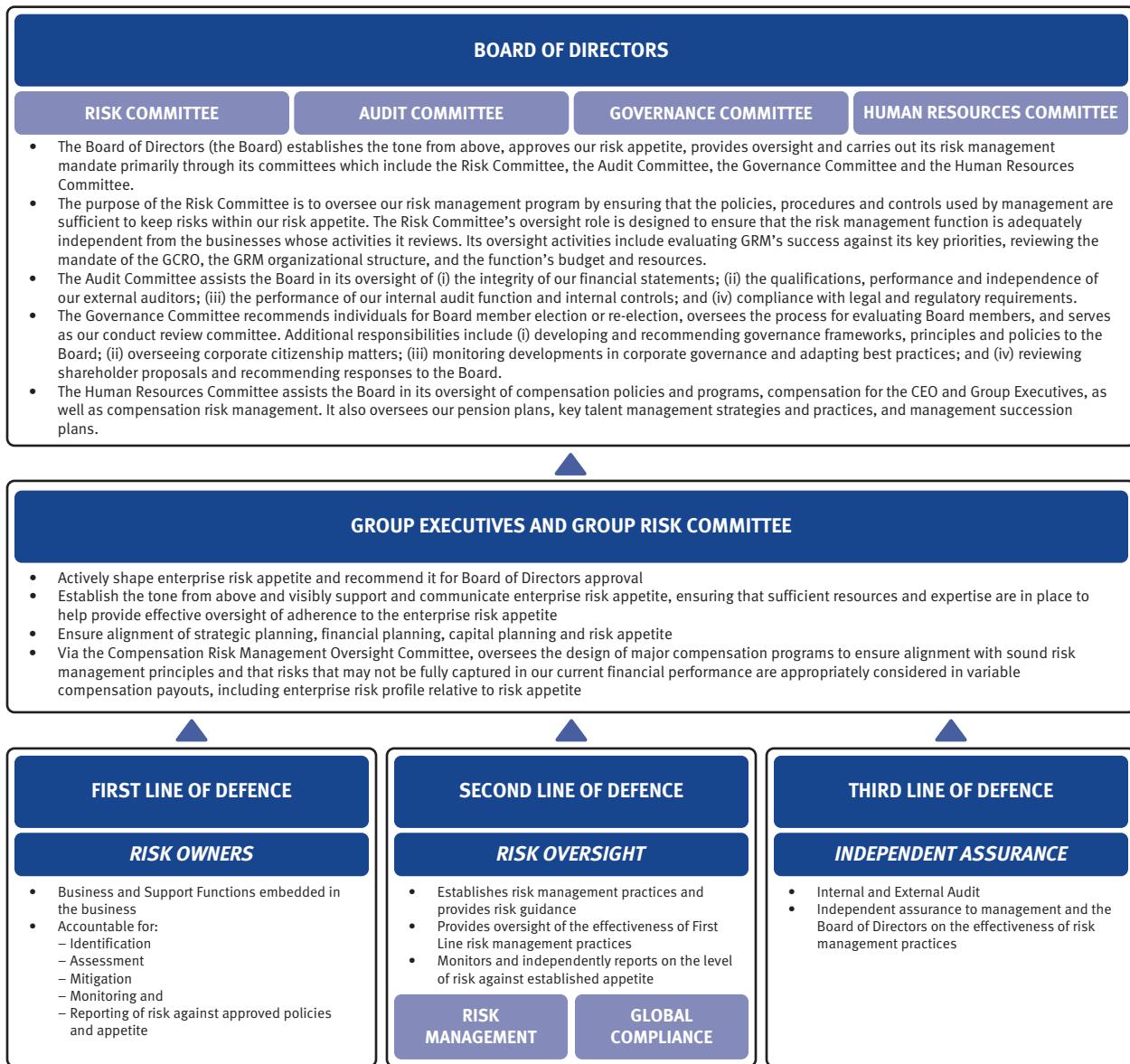
- Technological innovation and non-traditional competitors;
- Global environmental policy and climate change;
- Changes in consumer behavior;
- End of quantitative easing and the implication for global liquidity.

## Enterprise risk management

Under the oversight of the Board of Directors and senior management, the Enterprise Risk Management Framework provides an overview of our enterprise-wide programs for managing risk, including identifying, assessing, measuring, controlling, monitoring and reporting on the significant risks that face the organization. While our risk appetite encompasses “what” risks we are able and willing to take, our risk conduct and culture articulates “how” we expect to take those risks.

### Risk governance

The risk governance model is well-established. The Board of Directors oversees the implementation of our risk management framework, while employees at all levels of the organization are responsible for managing the day-to-day risks that arise in the context of their mandate. As shown below, we use the three lines of defence governance model to manage risks across the enterprise.



### Risk appetite

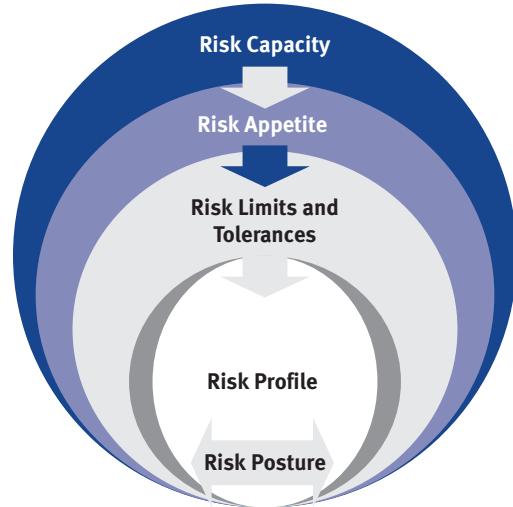
Our risk appetite is the amount and type of risk that we are able and willing to accept in the pursuit of our business objectives. The goal in managing risk is to protect us from an unacceptable loss or an undesirable outcome with respect to earnings volatility, capital adequacy or liquidity, while supporting and enabling our overall business strategy.

Our approach to articulating our risk appetite is focused around three key concepts:

1. The amount of “earnings at risk” that is determined to be acceptable over an economic cycle and including periods of moderate stress, using an expected future loss lens and considering potential revenue and expense contributions to earnings volatility;
2. The amount of “capital at risk” that is determined to be acceptable under severe and very severe stress, using an unexpected future loss lens; and
3. Ensuring adequate liquidity in times of stress.

Our Enterprise Risk Appetite Framework has several major components as follows:

- Define our risk capacity by identifying regulatory constraints that restrict our ability to accept risk.
- Establish and regularly confirm our risk appetite, comprised of strategic drivers and self-imposed constraints that define the maximum amount of risk we are willing to accept given our financial strength, corporate objectives and business strategies.
- Set risk limits and tolerances for management to ensure that risk-taking activities are within our risk appetite.
- Regularly measure and evaluate our risk profile, representing the risks we are exposed to, relative to our risk appetite, and ensure appropriate action is taken to prevent our risk profile from surpassing our risk appetite.
- Assess our risk posture to confirm whether our strategic priorities entail taking on more risk over a one-year time frame, using a scale of contracting, stable or expanding.



We are in the business of taking risk; however, we balance the risk-reward trade-off to ensure the long-term viability of the organization by remaining within our risk appetite. Our risk appetite is articulated in several complementary qualitative and quantitative risk appetite statements.

Risk Appetite Statements	
Qualitative Statements	Quantitative Statements
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake only risks we understand. Make thoughtful and future-focused risk decisions.</li> <li>• Make decisions that balance risk with sustainable and stable business growth.</li> <li>• Maintain a healthy control environment to protect our stakeholders and meet regulatory and legal requirements.</li> <li>• Avoid activities that compromise our Purpose, Vision, Values, Goals and Code of Conduct.</li> <li>• Never compromise our reputation and the trust of our clients for profits.</li> <li>• Maintain financial resilience and operational readiness for extreme events, to protect our stakeholders, financial markets and the broader economy.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage exposure to future losses and volatility of earnings.</li> <li>• Avoid excessive concentrations of risk.</li> <li>• Maintain low exposure to future losses under periods of stress.</li> <li>• Ensure sound management of liquidity and funding risk.</li> <li>• Ensure sound management of regulatory compliance risk and operational risk.</li> <li>• Ensure capital adequacy by maintaining capital ratios in excess of rating agency and regulatory expectations.</li> <li>• Maintain strong credit ratings and risk profile in the top half of our peer group.</li> </ul>

Our risk appetite statements are structured in such a way that they can be applied at the enterprise, business segment, business unit and legal entity levels. Risk appetite is aligned with our business strategies, capital, financial and funding plans. We also ensure that the business strategy aligns with the enterprise and business segment level risk appetite.

#### Risk measurement

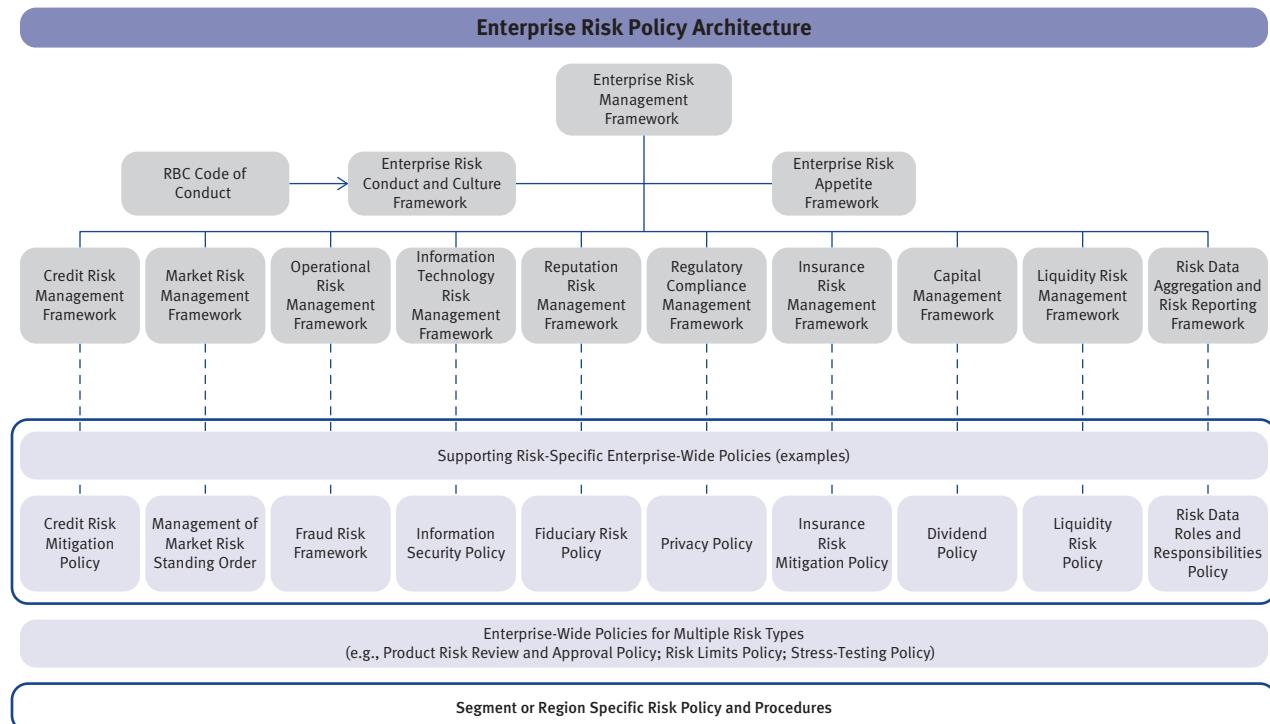
Our ability to measure risks is a key component of our enterprise-wide risk and capital management processes. Certain measurement methodologies are common to a number of risk types, while others only apply to a single risk type. While quantitative risk measurement is important, we also place reliance on qualitative factors. For those risk types that are difficult to quantify, we place greater emphasis on qualitative risk factors and assessment of activities to gauge the overall level of risk to ensure that they are within our risk appetite. In addition, judgmental risk measures are developed, and techniques such as stress testing, and scenario and sensitivity analyses can also be used to assess and measure risks. Our primary methods for measuring risk include:

- *Quantifying expected loss* which is used to assess earnings at risk and is a representation of losses that are statistically expected to occur in the normal course of business in a given time period;
- *Quantifying unexpected loss* which is used to assess capital at risk under stressed conditions and is a statistical estimate of the amount by which actual earnings depart from the expected, over a specified time horizon;
- *Stress testing* which examines potential impacts arising from exceptional but plausible events; and
- *Backtesting* which is performed on a quarterly basis by comparing the realized values to the parameter estimates that are currently used to ensure the parameters remain appropriate for regulatory and economic capital calculations.

## Risk control

Our enterprise-wide risk management approach is supported by a comprehensive set of risk controls.

These risk controls are defined in our Enterprise Risk Management and Risk-Specific Frameworks, which lay the foundation for the development and communication of policies, establishment of formal risk review and approval processes, and the establishment of delegated authorities and limits. The implementation of robust risk controls enables the optimization of risk and return on both a portfolio and a transactional basis.



### The approval hierarchy for risk frameworks and policy documents:

- Board of Directors or Board Committees**
- Senior Management Committees** (e.g., Policy Review Committee, Asset Liability Committee) for most policies. Board or Board Committee approval is required in some instances (e.g., RBC Code of Conduct, Dividend Policy)
- Generally within businesses or Corporate support Committees.** Group Risk Management approval required if there are significant risk implications

## Risk review and approval processes

Risk review and approval processes are established by GRM based on the nature, size and complexity of the risk involved. In general, the risk review and approval process involves a formal review and approval by an individual, group or committee that is independent from the originator. The approval responsibilities are governed by delegated authorities based on the following categories: transactions, structured credit, projects and initiatives, and new products and services.

## Authorities and limits

The Risk Committee of the Board of Directors delegates credit, market and insurance risk authorities to the President & Chief Executive Officer (CEO) and the Group Credit Risk Officer (GCRO). The delegated authorities allow these officers to approve single name, geographic (country and region) and industry sector exposures within defined parameters to manage concentration risk, establish underwriting and inventory limits for trading and investment banking activities and set market risk tolerances.

The Board of Directors also delegates liquidity risk authorities to the President & CEO, Chief Financial Officer (CFO) and GCRO. These limits act as a key risk control designed to ensure that reliable and cost-effective sources of cash or its equivalent are available to satisfy our current and prospective commitments.

## Reporting

Enterprise and business segment level risk monitoring and reporting are critical components of our enterprise risk management program and support the ability of senior management and the Board of Directors to effectively perform their risk management and oversight responsibilities. In addition, we publish a number of external reports on risk matters to comply with regulatory requirements. On a quarterly basis, we provide to senior management and the Board of Directors the Enterprise Risk Report which includes a comprehensive review of our risk profile relative to our risk appetite, concentrations and limit usage, stress testing results, portfolio quality and focuses on the range of risks we face along with an analysis of the related issues and trends. On an annual basis, we provide a benchmarking review which compares our performance to peers across a variety of risk metrics and includes a composite risk scorecard providing an objective measure of our ranking relative to the peer group. In addition to our regular risk monitoring, other risk specific presentations are provided to and discussed with senior management and the Board of Directors on top and emerging risks or changes in our risk profile.

## Stress testing

Stress testing examines potential impacts arising from exceptional but plausible adverse events, and is an important component of our risk management framework. Stress testing results are used in:

- Monitoring our risk profile relative to our risk appetite in terms of earnings and capital at risk;
- Setting limits;

- Identifying key risks to and potential shifts in our capital and liquidity levels, and our financial position;
- Enhancing our understanding of available mitigating actions in response to adverse events; and
- Assessing the adequacy of our target capital and liquidity levels.

Our enterprise-wide stress tests evaluate key balance sheet, income statement, leverage, capital, and liquidity impacts arising from risk exposures and changes in earnings. The results are used by the Group Risk Committee (GRC), the Board of Directors and senior management risk committees to understand our performance drivers under stress, and review stressed capital, leverage, and liquidity ratios against regulatory thresholds and internal targets. The results are also incorporated into our Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process (ICAAP) and capital plan analyses.

We annually evaluate a number of enterprise-wide stress scenarios over a multi-year horizon, featuring a range of severities. Our Board of Directors reviews the recommended scenarios, and GRM leads the scenario assessment process. Results from across the organization are integrated to develop an enterprise-wide view of the impacts, with input from subject matter experts in GRM, Corporate Treasury, Finance, and Economics. Recent scenarios evaluated include global recessions, protectionism, isolationism, and real estate price corrections, as well as credit spread and commodity shocks.

Ongoing stress testing and scenario analyses within specific risk types such as market risk, liquidity risk, structural interest rate risk, retail and wholesale credit risk, operational risk, and insurance risk supplement and support our enterprise-wide analyses. Results from these risk-specific programs are used in a variety of decision-making processes including risk limit setting, portfolio composition evaluation, risk appetite articulation, and business strategy implementation.

In addition to ongoing enterprise-wide and risk specific stress testing programs, we also use ad hoc and reverse stress testing to deepen our knowledge of the risks we face. Ad hoc stress tests are one-off analyses used to investigate developing conditions or stress a particular portfolio in more depth. Reverse stress tests, starting with a severe outcome and aiming to reverse-engineer scenarios that might lead to it, are used in risk identification and understanding of risk/return boundaries.

In addition to internal stress tests, we participate in a number of regulator-required stress test exercises, on a periodic basis, across several jurisdictions.

### Risk conduct and culture

We define our risk conduct and culture as a shared set of behavioural norms that sustain our core values and enables us to proactively identify, understand and act upon our risks, thereby protecting our clients, safeguarding our shareholders' value, and supporting the integrity, soundness and resilience of financial markets.

Risk behaviour expectations are in place and articulated through:

- Our Values;
- Code of Conduct;
- Risk management principles;
- Risk appetite statements;
- Regulatory conduct rules, practices and policies;
- Performance management processes; and
- The Risk Conduct and Culture Framework.

We align with the Financial Stability Board's four fundamental Risk Culture practices. Our Risk Culture practices include:

- Tone from above;
- Accountability;
- Effective challenge; and
- Incentives and performance management.

These practices are largely grounded in our existing risk management and human resource disciplines and protocols, and, when combined with the elements of effective leadership and values, provide a base from which the resulting risk conduct and culture can be assessed, monitored, sustained and subject to ongoing enhancement.

We hold ourselves to the highest standards of conduct to build the trust of our clients, investors, colleagues and community. The desired outcomes from effective risk conduct and culture practices align with our values and support our risk appetite statements:



The shaded text along with the tables specifically marked with an asterisk (\*) in the following sections of the MD&A represent our disclosures on credit, market and liquidity and funding risks in accordance with IFRS 7, *Financial Instruments: Disclosures*, and include discussion on how we measure our risks and the objectives, policies and methodologies for managing these risks. Therefore, these shaded text and marked tables represent an integral part of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk of loss associated with an obligor's potential inability or unwillingness to fulfill its contractual obligations on a timely basis. Credit risk may arise directly from the risk of default of a primary obligor (e.g., issuer, debtor, counterparty, borrower or policyholder), or indirectly from a secondary obligor (e.g., guarantor or reinsurer). Credit risk includes counterparty credit risk from both trading and non-trading activities.

The responsibility for managing credit risk is shared broadly following the three lines of defence governance model. The Board of Directors, through its Risk Committee, delegates credit risk approval authorities to the President & CEO and GCRO. Credit transactions in excess of these authorities must be approved by the Risk Committee. To facilitate day-to-day business operations, the GCRO has been empowered to further delegate credit risk approval authorities to individuals within GRM, the business segments, and Corporate Support as necessary.

We balance our risk and return by setting the following objectives for the management of credit risk:

- Ensuring credit quality is not compromised for growth;
- Mitigating credit risks in transactions, relationships and portfolios;
- Using RBC's credit risk rating and scoring systems or other approved credit risk assessment or rating methodologies, policies and tools;
- Pricing appropriately for the credit risk taken;
- Detecting and preventing inappropriate credit risk through effective systems and controls;
- Applying consistent credit risk exposure measurements;
- Ongoing credit risk monitoring and administration;
- Transferring credit risk to third parties where appropriate through approved credit risk mitigation techniques (e.g., sale, hedging, insurance, securitization); and
- Avoiding activities that are inconsistent with RBC's Values, Code of Conduct or policies.

We maintain a Credit Risk Framework and supporting policies that are designed to clearly define roles and responsibilities, acceptable practices, limits and key controls. The Credit Risk Framework describes the principles, methodologies, systems, roles and responsibilities, reports and controls that exist for managing credit risk within RBC.

### Credit risk measurement

We quantify credit risk, at both the individual obligor and portfolio levels, to manage expected credit losses in order to limit earnings volatility and minimize unexpected losses.

We employ a variety of risk measurement methodologies to measure and quantify credit risk for our wholesale and retail credit portfolios. The wholesale portfolio is comprised of businesses, sovereigns, public sector entities, banks and other financial institutions, as well as certain individuals and small businesses. The retail portfolio is comprised of residential mortgages, personal loans, credit cards, and small business loans. Our credit risk rating systems are designed to assess and quantify the risk inherent in credit activities in an accurate and consistent manner. The resulting ratings and scores are then used for both client- and transaction-level risk decision making and as key inputs for our risk measurement and capital calculations.

### Measurement of regulatory and economic capital

In measuring credit risk to determine regulatory capital, two principal approaches are available: Internal Ratings Based Approach (IRB) and Standardized Approach. Most of our credit risk exposure is measured under the IRB.

Under the Standardized Approach, used primarily for our Caribbean banking operations and City National, risk weights prescribed by the OSFI are used to calculate risk-weighted assets (RWA) for credit risk exposure.

Economic capital, which is our internal quantification of risks, is used for performance measurement, limit setting and internal capital adequacy.

The key parameters that form the basis of our credit risk measures for both regulatory and economic capital are:

- Probability of default (PD): An estimated percentage that represents the likelihood of default within a given time period of an obligor for a specific rating grade or for a particular pool of exposure.
- Exposure at default (EAD): An amount expected to be owed by an obligor at the time of default.
- Loss given default (LGD): An estimated percentage of EAD that is not expected to be recovered during the collections and recovery process.

These parameters are determined based primarily on historical experience from internal credit risk rating systems in accordance with supervisory standards, and are independently validated and updated on a regular basis.

Each credit facility is assigned an LGD rate that is largely driven by factors that impact the extent of losses anticipated in the event the obligor defaults. These factors mainly include seniority of debt, collateral security, and the industry sector in which the obligor operates. Estimated LGD rates draw primarily on internal loss experience. Where we have limited internal loss data, we also refer to appropriate external data to supplement the estimation process. LGD rates are estimated to reflect conditions that might be expected to prevail in a period of an economic downturn, with additional conservatism added to reflect data limitations and statistical uncertainties identified in the estimation process.

EAD is estimated based on the current exposure to the obligor and the possible future changes in that exposure driven by factors such as the nature of the credit commitment. As with LGD, rates are estimated to reflect an economic downturn, with added conservatism to reflect data and statistical uncertainties identified in the modelling process.

Estimates of PD, LGD and EAD are updated, and then validated and back-tested by an independent validation team within the bank, on an annual basis. In addition, quarterly monitoring and back-testing is performed by the estimation team. These ratings and risk measurements are used to determine our expected losses as well as economic and regulatory capital, setting of risk limits, portfolio management and product pricing.

### Gross credit risk exposure

Gross credit risk exposure is calculated based on the definitions provided under the Basel III framework. Under this method, EAD is calculated before taking into account any collateral and is inclusive of an estimate of potential future changes to that credit exposure. Gross credit risk is categorized into either lending-related and other, or trading-related.

#### Lending-related and other includes:

- Loans and acceptances outstanding, undrawn commitments, and other exposures, including contingent liabilities such as letters of credit and guarantees, available-for-sale (AFS) debt securities and deposits with financial institutions. Undrawn commitments represent an estimate of the contractual amount that may be drawn upon at the time of default of an obligor.

#### Trading-related credit includes:

- Repo-style transactions, which include repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending and borrowing transactions. For repo-style transactions, gross exposure represents the amount at which securities were initially financed, before taking into account collateral.
- Derivative amounts which represent the credit equivalent amount, defined by OSFI as the replacement cost plus an add-on amount for potential future credit exposure.

### Credit risk assessment

#### Wholesale credit risk

The wholesale credit risk rating system is designed to measure the credit risk inherent in our wholesale credit activities.

Each obligor is assigned a borrower risk rating (BRR), reflecting an assessment of the credit quality of the obligor. Each BRR has a PD calibrated against it. The BRR differentiates the riskiness of obligors and represents our evaluation of the obligor's ability and willingness to meet its contractual obligations on time over a three year time horizon. The assignment of BRRs is based on the evaluation of the obligor's business risk and financial risk and is based on fundamental credit analysis. The determination of the PD associated with each BRR relies primarily on internal default history since the early 2000s. PD estimates are designed to be a conservative reflection of our experience across the economic cycle including periods of economic downturn.

Our rating system is designed to stratify obligors into 22 grades. The following table aligns the relative rankings of our 22-grade internal risk ratings with the ratings used by S&P and Moody's.

**Internal ratings map\***

**Table 46**

Ratings	PD Bands	BRR	S&P	Moody's	Description
1	0.009%	1+	AAA	Aaa	Investment Grade
2	0.013%	1H	AA+	Aa1	
3	0.025%	1M	AA	Aa2	
4	0.028%	1L	AA-	Aa3	
5	0.045%	2+H	A+	A1	
6	0.066%	2+M	A	A2	
7	0.086%	2+L	A-	A3	
8	0.168%	2H	BBB+	Baa1	
9	0.205%	2M	BBB	Baa2	
10	0.268%	2L	BBB-	Baa3	
11	0.434%	2-H	BB+	Ba1	Non-investment Grade
12	0.702%	2-M	BB	Ba2	
13	1.135%	2-L	BB-	Ba3	
14	2.288%	3+H	B+	B1	
15	3.701%	3+M	B	B2	
16	5.985%	3+L	B-	B3	
17	9.680%	3H	CCC+	Caa1	
18	12.556%	3M	CCC	Caa2	
19	20.306%	3L	CCC-	Caa3	
20	32.840%	4	CC	Ca	
21	100%	5	C	C	Impaired
22	100%	6	Bankruptcy	Bankruptcy	

\* This table represents an integral part of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### Counterparty credit risk

Counterparty credit risk is the risk that a party with whom the bank has entered into a financial or non-financial contract will fail to fulfill its contractual agreement and default on the obligation. It is measured not only by its current value, but also by how this value can move as market conditions change. Counterparty credit risk usually occurs in trading-related derivative and repo-style transactions. Derivative transactions include financial (e.g., forwards, futures, swaps and options) and non-financial (e.g., precious metal and commodities) derivatives. For further details on our derivative instruments and credit risk mitigation, refer to Note 8 of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### Wrong-way risk

Wrong-way risk is the risk that exposure to a counterparty or obligor is adversely correlated with the credit quality of that counterparty. There are two types of wrong-way risk:

- Specific Wrong-Way Risk, which exists when our exposure to a particular counterparty is positively and highly correlated with the probability of default of the counterparty due to the nature of our transactions with them (e.g., loan collateralized by shares or debt issued by the counterparty or a related party); and

- General Wrong-Way Risk, which exists when there is a positive correlation between the probability of default of counterparties and general macroeconomic or market factors. This typically occurs with derivatives (e.g., the size of the exposure increases) or with collateralized transactions (e.g., the value of the collateral declines).

#### *Retail credit risk*

Credit scoring is the primary risk rating system for assessing obligor and transaction risk for retail exposures. Scoring models use internal and external data to assess and “score” borrowers, predict future performance and manage limits for existing loans and collection activities. Credit scores are one of the factors employed in the acquisition of new clients and management of existing clients. The credit score of the borrower is used to assess the predicted risk and revenue for each independent acquisition or account management action, leading to an automated decision or guidance for an adjudicator. Credit scoring improves credit decision quality, adjudication timeframes, consistency in the credit decision process and facilitates risk-based pricing.

Our retail risk rating system is two-dimensional, whereby assessment of internal ratings is based both on PD, which is a borrower risk dimension, and on LGD, which is a facility-specific risk dimension.

The following table maps PD bands to various risk levels:

**Internal ratings map\***

**Table 47**

PD bands	Description
0.000% – 1.718%	Low risk
1.719% – 6.430%	Medium risk
6.431% – 99.99%	High risk
100%	Impaired/Default

\* This table represents an integral part of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### **Credit risk mitigation**

Credit risk mitigation policies are an integral component of our Credit Risk Framework and set out the minimum requirements for the mitigation of credit risk.

#### *Structuring of transactions*

Specific credit policies and procedures set out the requirements for structuring transactions. Risk mitigants include the use of guarantees, collateral, seniority, loan-to-value requirements and covenants. Product-specific guidelines set out appropriate product structuring as well as client and guarantor criteria.

#### *Collateral*

We often require obligors to pledge collateral as security when we advance credit. The extent of risk mitigation provided by collateral depends on the amount, type and quality of the collateral taken. Specific requirements relating to collateral valuation and management are set out in our credit risk management policies. The types of collateral used to secure credit or trading facilities within the bank are varied. For example, the majority of our securities financing and over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives activities are secured by cash and liquid government securities such as Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) securities. Wholesale lending is often secured by pledges of the assets of a business, such as accounts receivable, inventory, operating assets and commercial real estate. In our Canadian Banking business and Wealth Management segment, collateral typically consists of a pledge over a real estate property, or a portfolio of debt securities and equities trading on a recognized exchange.

- We employ a risk-based approach to property valuation. Property valuation methods include automated valuation models (AVM) and appraisals. An AVM is a tool that estimates the value of a property by reference to market data including sales of comparable properties and price trends specific to the Metropolitan Statistical Area in which the property being valued is located. Using a risk-based approach, we also employ appraisals which can include drive-by or full on-site appraisals.
- We continue to actively manage our entire mortgage portfolio and perform stress testing, based on a combination of increasing unemployment, rising interest rates and a downturn in real estate markets.
- We are compliant with regulatory requirements that govern residential mortgage underwriting practices, including loan-to-value parameters and property valuation requirements.

#### **Credit risk approval**

The Board of Directors and its committees, the Group Executive (GE), the GRC and other senior management risk committees work together to ensure a Credit Risk Framework and supporting policies, processes and procedures exist to manage credit risk and approve related credit risk limits. Reports are distributed to the Board of Directors, the GRC, and senior executives to keep them informed of our risk profile, including trending information and significant credit risk issues and shifts in exposures to ensure appropriate actions can be taken where necessary. Our enterprise-wide credit risk policies set out the minimum requirements for the management of credit risk in a variety of borrower, transactional and portfolio management contexts.

#### *Product approval*

- Proposals for credit products and services are comprehensively reviewed and approved under a risk assessment framework. New, amended and existing products must be reviewed relative to all risks in our risk pyramid, including credit risk. All products must be reviewed on a periodic basis, with high risk products being reviewed more frequently.

#### *Credit limits*

- Concentration risk is defined as the risk arising from large exposures to borrowers aggregated under one or more single names, industry sectors, countries or credit products within a portfolio that are highly correlated such that their ability to meet contractual obligations could be similarly affected by changes in economic, political or other risk drivers.

- We manage credit exposures and limits to ensure alignment with our risk appetite, to maintain our target business mix and to ensure that there is no undue risk concentration. Credit concentration limits are reviewed on a regular basis after taking into account business, economic, financial and regulatory environments.
- Credit limits are established at the following levels: single name limits (notional and economic capital), underwriting risk limits, leveraged lending limits, geographic (country and region) limits (notional and economic capital), industry sector limits (notional and economic capital), and product and portfolio limits, where deemed necessary.

## Credit risk administration

### Credit provisioning and allowances

We maintain an Allowance for Credit Losses at an appropriate level to cover identified credit losses in the portfolio as well as losses for loans not yet identified as impaired. In determining the appropriate level of Allowance for Credit Losses, we utilize both quantitative and qualitative assessments using current and historical credit information in accordance with IAS 39 *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement* (IAS 39).

### Loan forbearance

In our overall management of borrower relationships, economic or legal reasons may necessitate forbearance to certain clients with respect to the original terms and conditions of their loans. We have specialized groups and formalized policies that direct the management of delinquent or defaulted borrowers. We strive to identify borrowers in financial difficulty early and modify their loan terms in order to maximize collection and to avoid foreclosure, repossession, or other legal remedies. In these circumstances, a borrower may be granted concessions that would not otherwise be considered. Examples of such concessions to retail borrowers may include rate reduction, principal forgiveness, and term extensions. Concessions to wholesale borrowers may include restructuring the agreements, modifying the original terms of the agreement and/or relaxation of covenants. For both retail and wholesale loans, the appropriate remediation techniques are based on the individual borrower's situation, RBC's policy and the customer's willingness and capacity to meet the new arrangement.

**Gross credit risk exposure by portfolio, sector and geography\***

**Table 48**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at											
	October 31 2017						October 31 2016					
	Lending-related and other			Trading-related			Lending-related and other			Trading-related		
	Loans and acceptances					Loans and acceptances						
	Outstanding	Undrawn commitments (1)	Other (2)	Repo-style transactions	Derivatives (3)	Total exposure (4)	Outstanding	Undrawn commitments (1)	Other (2)	Repo-style transactions	Derivatives (3)	Total exposure (4)
<b>By portfolio</b>												
Residential mortgages	\$ 270,348	\$ 818	\$ 269	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 271,435	\$ 254,998	\$ 1,063	\$ 214	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 256,275
Personal	92,294	88,120	176	-	-	180,590	93,466	82,527	145	-	-	176,138
Credit cards	18,035	21,826	-	-	-	39,861	17,128	24,571	-	-	-	41,699
Small business (5)	4,493	6,888	6	-	-	11,387	3,878	6,188	5	-	-	10,071
<b>Retail</b>	<b>\$ 385,170</b>	<b>\$ 117,652</b>	<b>\$ 451</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 503,273</b>	<b>\$ 369,470</b>	<b>\$ 114,349</b>	<b>\$ 364</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 484,183</b>
<b>Business (5)</b>												
Agriculture	\$ 7,380	\$ 1,338	\$ 78	\$ -	\$ 63	\$ 8,859	\$ 6,515	\$ 1,310	\$ 74	\$ -	\$ 109	\$ 8,008
Automotive	8,248	6,026	376	-	417	15,067	7,279	5,785	567	-	497	14,128
Consumer goods	11,387	8,872	605	-	525	21,389	10,052	9,562	756	-	551	20,921
Energy	6,743	10,322	1,810	-	960	19,835	6,259	10,747	1,656	-	1,198	19,860
Oil & Gas	5,614	14,867	3,689	37	1,347	25,554	7,680	13,694	3,496	-	1,748	26,618
Utilities	6,556	2,062	425	730	628	10,401	8,840	2,649	421	494	611	13,015
Financing products	911	635	85	-	16	1,647	1,099	561	85	-	27	1,772
Forest products	6,998	4,602	1,800	1	522	13,923	7,763	4,085	1,684	-	469	14,001
Health services	8,803	929	566	-	203	10,501	7,195	2,270	637	-	279	10,381
Holding and investments	5,581	7,533	447	-	692	14,253	5,508	7,757	546	-	632	14,443
Industrial products	1,113	3,816	1,027	-	101	6,057	1,455	3,640	1,135	-	144	6,374
Mining & metals	10,744	14,263	15,597	329,214	38,477	408,295	8,408	13,149	15,830	249,732	41,381	328,500
Non-bank financial services	14,757	7,529	4,024	950	654	27,914	11,582	9,848	10,049	1,410	1,525	34,414
Other services	46,197	11,267	1,603	3	443	59,513	40,419	11,215	1,847	4	499	53,984
Real estate & related	8,890	14,129	633	305	2,456	26,413	11,019	14,758	873	470	1,832	28,952
Technology & media	5,950	5,712	3,300	-	841	15,803	6,060	4,393	3,603	-	1,637	15,693
Transportation & environment	4,570	17	4,694	3,018	563	12,862	7,568	755	5,856	882	507	15,568
Other sectors	11,362	11,406	110,581	35,228	14,356	182,933	10,581	6,972	84,017	38,707	17,319	157,596
Sovereign (5)	4,261	1,423	132,644	106,346	23,735	268,409	1,930	1,815	119,324	104,314	25,600	252,983
<b>Wholesale</b>	<b>\$ 176,065</b>	<b>\$ 126,748</b>	<b>\$ 283,984</b>	<b>\$ 475,832</b>	<b>\$ 86,999</b>	<b>\$ 1,149,628</b>	<b>\$ 167,212</b>	<b>\$ 124,965</b>	<b>\$ 252,456</b>	<b>\$ 396,013</b>	<b>\$ 96,565</b>	<b>\$ 1,037,211</b>
<b>Total exposure</b>	<b>\$ 561,235</b>	<b>\$ 244,400</b>	<b>\$ 284,435</b>	<b>\$ 475,832</b>	<b>\$ 86,999</b>	<b>\$ 1,652,901</b>	<b>\$ 536,682</b>	<b>\$ 239,314</b>	<b>\$ 252,820</b>	<b>\$ 396,013</b>	<b>\$ 96,565</b>	<b>\$ 1,521,394</b>
<b>By geography (6)</b>												
Canada	\$ 458,963	\$ 156,249	\$ 100,740	\$ 68,279	\$ 24,018	\$ 808,249	\$ 430,616	\$ 151,481	\$ 81,800	\$ 76,094	\$ 27,647	\$ 767,638
U.S.	73,137	64,439	79,782	258,883	14,333	490,574	76,481	69,006	81,168	208,759	14,315	449,729
Europe	13,979	17,934	80,319	87,158	43,312	242,702	14,886	15,367	74,547	71,722	48,318	224,840
Other International	15,156	5,778	23,594	61,512	5,336	111,376	14,699	3,460	15,305	39,438	6,285	79,187
<b>Total Exposure</b>	<b>\$ 561,235</b>	<b>\$ 244,400</b>	<b>\$ 284,435</b>	<b>\$ 475,832</b>	<b>\$ 86,999</b>	<b>\$ 1,652,901</b>	<b>\$ 536,682</b>	<b>\$ 239,314</b>	<b>\$ 252,820</b>	<b>\$ 396,013</b>	<b>\$ 96,565</b>	<b>\$ 1,521,394</b>

\* This table represents an integral part of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

(1) Undrawn commitments represent an estimate of the contractual amount that may be drawn upon at the time of default of an obligor.

(2) Includes credit equivalent amounts for contingent liabilities such as letters of credit and guarantees, outstanding amounts for AFS debt securities, deposits with financial institutions and other assets.

(3) Credit equivalent amount after factoring in master netting agreements.

(4) Gross credit risk exposure is before allowance for loan losses. Exposures under Basel III asset classes of qualifying revolving retail and other retail are largely included within Personal and Credit cards, while home equity lines of credit are included in Personal.

(5) For further information, refer to Note 5 of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

(6) Geographic profile is based on country of residence of the borrower.

## 2017 vs. 2016

Total gross credit risk exposure increased \$132 billion or 9% from last year, primarily due to growth in repo-style transactions, cash and due from banks, interest-bearing deposits with banks, as well as loans & acceptances. These increases were partially offset by a decrease in derivative exposures and the impact of foreign exchange translation.

Retail exposure increased \$19 billion or 4%, largely driven by volume growth in residential mortgages and personal loans, partially offset by a decrease in credit cards related to undrawn commitments.

Wholesale exposure increased \$112 billion or 11%, primarily attributable to growth in repo-style transactions, cash and due from banks, interest-bearing deposits with banks largely reflecting higher deposits with central banks, as well as loans and acceptances. These increases were partially offset by a decrease in derivative exposures and the impact of foreign exchange translation. Wholesale loan utilization remained stable compared to the prior year at 39%.

The geographic mix of our gross credit risk exposure remained relatively unchanged from the prior year. Our exposure in Canada, the U.S., Europe and Other International was 49%, 30%, 15% and 6%, respectively (October 31, 2016 – 50%, 30%, 15% and 5%, respectively).

Our exposure in Canada increased \$41 billion or 5% compared to the prior year, primarily due to growth in business loans and acceptances, and residential mortgages.

Our exposure in the U.S. increased \$41 billion or 9% compared to the prior year, mainly due to repo-style transactions largely attributable to higher client and business activities, partially offset by the impact of foreign exchange translation.

Our exposure in Europe increased \$18 billion or 8% compared to the prior year, primarily due to growth in repo-style transactions and increased deposits with central banks.

Our exposure in Other International increased \$32 billion or 41% compared to the prior year, primarily due to growth in repo style transactions and increased deposits with central banks.

**Loans and acceptances outstanding and undrawn commitments\*** <sup>(1)</sup>

**Table 49**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at											
	October 31 2017						October 31 2016 (2)					
	Standardized and Low risk Medium risk High risk Impaired				Total		Standardized and Low risk (3) Medium risk High risk Impaired (3)				Total	
<b>Retail (5)</b>												
Residential mortgages	\$ 221,911	\$ 12,388	\$ 2,383	\$ 284	\$ 34,200	\$ 271,166	\$ 209,532	\$ 12,750	\$ 2,090	\$ 337	\$ 22,197	\$ 246,906
Personal	161,484	12,238	2,736	193	3,763	180,414	158,498	10,624	2,768	222	1,421	173,533
Credit cards	31,883	5,320	1,396	–	1,262	39,861	34,116	5,342	1,437	–	642	41,537
Small business	7,770	1,908	433	31	1,239	11,381	5,822	1,201	1,671	36	1,336	10,066
	<b>\$ 423,048</b>	<b>\$ 31,854</b>	<b>\$ 6,948</b>	<b>\$ 508</b>	<b>\$ 40,464</b>	<b>\$ 502,822</b>	<b>\$ 407,968</b>	<b>\$ 29,917</b>	<b>\$ 7,966</b>	<b>\$ 595</b>	<b>\$ 25,596</b>	<b>\$ 472,042</b>

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at														
	October 31 2017						October 31 2016 (2)								
	Investment grade		Non-investment grade		Impaired		Total		Investment grade		Non-investment grade		Impaired		Total
<b>Wholesale (6)</b>															
Business	\$ 108,733	\$ 164,256	\$ 1,372	\$ 274,361	\$ 107,510	\$ 132,967	\$ 2,339	\$ 242,816							
Sovereign	21,457	1,311	–	22,768	15,939	786	–	16,725							
Bank	3,519	2,165	–	5,684	1,881	943	2	2,826							
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 133,709</b>	<b>\$ 167,732</b>	<b>\$ 1,372</b>	<b>\$ 302,813</b>	<b>\$ 125,330</b>	<b>\$ 134,696</b>	<b>\$ 2,341</b>	<b>\$ 262,367</b>							

\* This table represents an integral part of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

(1) This table represents our retail and wholesale loans and acceptances outstanding and undrawn commitments by portfolio and risk category. The amounts in the table are before allowance for impaired loans.

(2) City National exposures of \$41.6 billion are excluded as at October 31, 2016.

(3) Amounts have been revised from those previously presented.

(4) Under the standardized approach, credit risk exposure is based on risk weights prescribed by OSFI.

(5) Includes undrawn commitments of \$1.0 billion, \$88.1 billion, \$21.8 billion, and \$6.9 billion for Residential mortgages, Personal, Credit cards and Small business, respectively (October 31, 2016 – \$1.0 billion, \$82.4 billion, \$24.6 billion and \$6.2 billion, respectively).

(6) Includes undrawn commitments of \$113.9 billion, \$11.4 billion, and \$1.4 billion for Business, Sovereign and Bank, respectively (October 31, 2016 – \$111.3 billion, \$7.0 billion, and \$1.2 billion, respectively).

## 2017 vs. 2016

Growth in retail exposures was largely attributable to volume growth in residential mortgages and personal loans. Growth in wholesale exposures mainly reflects increased volumes in non-investment grade categories across various industry sectors, slightly offset by the impact of foreign exchange.

Net European exposure by country and client type <sup>(1), (2)</sup>

Table 50

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	October 31 2017										October 31 2016	
	Asset type					Client type						
	Loans		Repo-style			Financials		Sovereign	Corporate	Total		
Outstanding	Securities <sup>(3)</sup>	transactions	Derivatives									
U.K.	\$ 7,925	\$ 10,428	\$ 909	\$ 1,241	\$ 8,050	\$ 4,871	\$ 7,582	\$ 20,503	\$ 17,956			
Germany	1,626	12,308	1	260	6,686	5,001	2,508	14,195	11,273			
France	615	9,650	2	453	1,909	8,249	562	10,720	8,398			
<b>Total U.K., Germany, France</b>	<b>\$ 10,166</b>	<b>\$ 32,386</b>	<b>\$ 912</b>	<b>\$ 1,954</b>	<b>\$ 16,645</b>	<b>\$ 18,121</b>	<b>\$ 10,652</b>	<b>\$ 45,418</b>	<b>\$ 37,627</b>			
Ireland	\$ 412	\$ 30	\$ 100	\$ 44	\$ 142	\$ 12	\$ 432	\$ 586	\$ 880			
Italy	105	116	–	5	143	9	74	226	120			
Portugal	–	16	–	1	1	–	16	17	16			
Spain	359	404	–	14	408	–	369	777	446			
<b>Total Peripheral <sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 876</b>	<b>\$ 566</b>	<b>\$ 100</b>	<b>\$ 64</b>	<b>\$ 694</b>	<b>\$ 21</b>	<b>\$ 891</b>	<b>\$ 1,606</b>	<b>\$ 1,462</b>			
Luxembourg <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 939	\$ 5,541	\$ 2	\$ 85	\$ 507	\$ 5,029	\$ 1,031	\$ 6,567	\$ 6,054			
Netherlands <sup>(5)</sup>	895	2,304	26	246	2,493	–	978	3,471	3,904			
Norway	239	4,169	–	5	3,889	247	277	4,413	3,945			
Sweden	109	4,599	5	13	3,017	1,585	124	4,726	4,168			
Switzerland	413	2,813	168	139	847	2,579	107	3,533	2,271			
Other	1,262	2,160	7	81	735	1,601	1,174	3,510	2,982			
<b>Total Other Europe</b>	<b>\$ 3,857</b>	<b>\$ 21,586</b>	<b>\$ 208</b>	<b>\$ 569</b>	<b>\$ 11,488</b>	<b>\$ 11,041</b>	<b>\$ 3,691</b>	<b>\$ 26,220</b>	<b>\$ 23,324</b>			
<b>Net exposure to Europe <sup>(6), (7)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 14,899</b>	<b>\$ 54,538</b>	<b>\$ 1,220</b>	<b>\$ 2,587</b>	<b>\$ 28,827</b>	<b>\$ 29,183</b>	<b>\$ 15,234</b>	<b>\$ 73,244</b>	<b>\$ 62,413</b>			

(1) Geographic profile is based on country of risk, which reflects our assessment of the geographic risk associated with a given exposure. Typically, this is the residence of the borrower.

(2) Exposures are calculated on a fair value basis and net of collateral, which includes \$77.7 billion against repo-style transactions (October 31, 2016 – \$64.0 billion) and \$12.6 billion against derivatives (October 31, 2016 – \$15.7 billion).

(3) Securities include \$20.0 billion of trading securities (October 31, 2016 – \$11.1 billion), \$19.7 billion of deposits (October 31, 2016 – \$12.3 billion), and \$14.8 billion of AFS securities (October 31, 2016 – \$15.9 billion).

(4) Gross credit risk exposure to peripheral Europe is comprised of Ireland \$19.3 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$18.9 billion), Italy \$0.4 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$0.3 billion), Portugal \$nil (October 31, 2016 – \$0.1 billion), and Spain \$1.0 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$1.1 billion).

(5) Amounts have been revised from those previously presented.

(6) Excludes \$2.7 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$1.9 billion) of exposures to supranational agencies.

(7) Reflects \$1.4 billion of mitigation through credit default swaps, which are largely used to hedge single name exposures and market risk (October 31, 2016 – \$1.5 billion).

## 2017 vs. 2016

Net credit risk exposure to Europe increased \$10.8 billion from last year, largely driven by increased exposure to Germany, U.K., France, and Switzerland. Our net exposure to peripheral Europe, which includes Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain remained minimal, with total outstanding exposure increasing \$0.1 billion during the year to \$1.6 billion.

Our European corporate loan book is managed on a global basis with underwriting standards reflecting the same approach to the use of our balance sheet as we have applied in both Canada and the U.S. PCL taken on this portfolio during the year was not material. The gross impaired loans ratio of this loan book was 100 bps, slightly down from 110 bps in the prior year.

### Residential mortgages and home equity lines of credit (insured vs. uninsured)

Residential mortgages and home equity lines of credit are secured by residential properties. The following table presents a breakdown by geographic region:

Residential mortgages and home equity lines of credit

Table 51

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts)	As at October 31, 2017						Home equity lines of credit (2)	
	Residential mortgages (1)			Total				
	Insured (3)	Uninsured	Total	Insured (3)	Uninsured	Total		
<b>Region (4)</b>								
Canada								
Atlantic provinces	\$ 7,670	57%	\$ 5,848	43%	\$ 13,518	\$ 1,986		
Quebec	15,089	48	16,557	52	31,646	3,964		
Ontario	42,610	39	66,549	61	109,159	16,823		
Alberta	21,820	58	15,702	42	37,522	6,950		
Saskatchewan and Manitoba	9,305	54	7,932	46	17,237	2,627		
B.C. and territories	17,169	37	29,521	63	46,690	8,620		
Total Canada (5)	\$ 113,663	44%	\$ 142,109	56%	\$ 255,772	\$ 40,970		
U.S.	1	—	11,448	100	11,449	1,557		
Other International	9	—	3,091	100	3,100	1,992		
Total International	\$ 10	—%	\$ 14,539	100%	\$ 14,549	\$ 3,549		
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 113,673</b>	<b>42%</b>	<b>\$ 156,648</b>	<b>58%</b>	<b>\$ 270,321</b>	<b>\$ 44,519</b>		
 <b>As at October 31, 2016</b>								
	Residential mortgages (1)			Total			Home equity lines of credit (2)	
(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts)	Insured (3)	Uninsured	Total	Insured (3)	Uninsured	Total		
<b>Region (4)</b>								
Canada								
Atlantic provinces	\$ 7,633	59%	\$ 5,409	41%	\$ 13,042	\$ 2,034		
Quebec	14,432	50	14,429	50	28,861	4,060		
Ontario	43,314	43	58,016	57	101,330	16,512		
Alberta	21,746	58	15,429	42	37,175	7,066		
Saskatchewan and Manitoba	8,897	54	7,730	46	16,627	2,682		
B.C. and territories	17,657	40	27,024	60	44,681	8,739		
Total Canada (5)	\$ 113,679	47%	\$ 128,037	53%	\$ 241,716	\$ 41,093		
U.S.	2	—	10,012	100	10,014	1,464		
Other International	13	—	3,171	100	3,184	2,442		
Total International	\$ 15	—%	\$ 13,183	100%	\$ 13,198	\$ 3,906		
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 113,694</b>	<b>45%</b>	<b>\$ 141,220</b>	<b>55%</b>	<b>\$ 254,914</b>	<b>\$ 44,999</b>		

(1) The residential mortgages amounts exclude our third-party mortgage-backed securities (MBS) of \$27 million (2016 – \$84 million).

(2) Home equity lines of credit include revolving and non-revolving loans.

(3) Insured residential mortgages are mortgages whereby our exposure to default is mitigated by insurance through the Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC) or other private mortgage default insurers.

(4) Region is based upon address of the property mortgaged. The Atlantic provinces are comprised of Newfoundland and Labrador, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, and B.C. and territories are comprised of British Columbia, Nunavut, Northwest Territories and Yukon.

(5) Total consolidated residential mortgages in Canada of \$256 billion (2016 – \$242 billion) is largely comprised of \$231 billion (2016 – \$217 billion) of residential mortgages and \$6 billion (2016 – \$6 billion) of mortgages with commercial clients, of which \$4 billion (2016 – \$3 billion) are insured mortgages, both in Canadian Banking, and \$19 billion (2016 – \$19 billion) of residential mortgages in Capital Markets held for securitization purposes.

Home equity lines of credit are uninsured and reported within the personal loan category. As at October 31, 2017, home equity lines of credit in Canadian Banking were \$41 billion (2016 – \$41 billion). Approximately 98% of these home equity lines of credit (2016 – 98%) are secured by a first lien on real estate, and only 7% (2016 – 7%) of the total homeline clients pay the scheduled interest payment only.

### Residential mortgages portfolio by amortization period

The following table provides a summary of the percentage of residential mortgages that fall within the remaining amortization periods based upon current customer payment amounts, which incorporate payments larger than the minimum contractual amount and/or higher frequency of payments:

Residential mortgages portfolio by amortization period

Table 52

	As at					
	October 31 2017			October 31 2016		
	Canada	U.S. and Other International	Total	Canada	U.S. and Other International	Total
<b>Amortization period</b>						
≤ 25 years	73%	43%	71%	74%	40%	72%
> 25 years ≤ 30 years	24	57	26	25	58	27
> 30 years ≤ 35 years	3	–	3	1	2	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>

### Average loan-to-value (LTV) ratio for newly originated and acquired uninsured residential mortgages and homeline products

The following table provides a summary of our average LTV ratio for newly originated and acquired uninsured residential mortgages and homeline products by geographic region:

Average LTV ratio

Table 53

	October 31 2017		October 31 2016	
	Uninsured		Uninsured	
	Residential mortgages (1)	Homeline products (2)	Residential mortgages (1)	Homeline products (2)
<b>Region (3)</b>				
Atlantic provinces	74%	74%	73%	74%
Quebec	72	73	71	74
Ontario	70	67	70	69
Alberta	73	72	73	72
Saskatchewan and Manitoba	74	74	74	74
B.C. and territories	69	65	68	65
U.S.	73	n.m.	72	n.m.
Other International	62	n.m.	63	n.m.
Average of newly originated and acquired for the year (4), (5)	70%	68%	71%	69%
<b>Total Canadian Banking residential mortgages portfolio (6)</b>	<b>53%</b>	<b>49%</b>	<b>54%</b>	<b>51%</b>

(1) Residential mortgages exclude residential mortgages within the homeline products.

(2) Homeline products are comprised of both residential mortgages and home equity lines of credit.

(3) Region is based upon address of the property mortgaged. The Atlantic provinces are comprised of Newfoundland and Labrador, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, and B.C. and territories are comprised of British Columbia, Nunavut, Northwest Territories and Yukon.

(4) The average LTV ratio for newly originated and acquired uninsured residential mortgages and homeline products is calculated on a weighted basis by mortgage amounts at origination.

(5) For newly originated mortgages and homeline products, LTV is calculated based on the total facility amount for the residential mortgage and homeline product divided by the value of the related residential property.

(6) Weighted by mortgage balances and adjusted for property values based on the Teranet – National Bank National Composite House Price Index.

n.m. not meaningful

## Credit quality performance

**Provision for (recovery of) credit loss**

**Table 54**

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts)	2017	2016
Personal & Commercial Banking	\$ 1,054	\$ 1,122
Wealth Management	34	48
Capital Markets	62	327
Corporate Support and Other <sup>(1)</sup>	—	49
<b>Total PCL</b>	<b>\$ 1,150</b>	<b>\$ 1,546</b>
Canada <sup>(2)</sup>		
Residential mortgages	\$ 33	\$ 42
Personal	413	459
Credit cards	426	435
Small business	32	34
Retail	904	970
Wholesale	95	213
PCL on impaired loans	999	1,183
U.S. <sup>(2), (3)</sup>		
Retail	\$ 3	\$ 1
Wholesale	117	227
PCL on impaired loans	120	228
Other International <sup>(2), (3)</sup>		
Retail	\$ 25	\$ 41
Wholesale	6	44
PCL on impaired loans	31	85
<b>PCL on loans not yet identified as impaired</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>Total PCL</b>	<b>\$ 1,150</b>	<b>\$ 1,546</b>
<b>PCL ratio</b>		
Total PCL ratio	0.21%	0.29%
PCL on impaired loans ratio	0.21%	0.28%
Personal & Commercial Banking	0.26%	0.29%
Canadian Banking	0.26%	0.29%
Caribbean Banking	0.44%	0.53%
Wealth Management	0.07%	0.10%
PCL ratio – loans	0.07%	0.08%
PCL ratio – acquired credit-impaired loans	0%	0.02%
Capital Markets	0.07%	0.37%

(1) PCL in Corporate Support and Other primarily comprised of PCL for loans not yet identified as impaired. For further information, refer to the How we measure and report our business segments section.

(2) Geographic information is based on residence of borrower.

(3) Includes acquired credit-impaired loans.

### 2017 vs. 2016

Total PCL decreased \$396 million, or 26% from the prior year. The PCL ratio of 21 bps improved 8 bps.

PCL in Personal & Commercial Banking decreased \$68 million or 6% mainly due to lower provisions in our Canadian personal lending portfolios. The PCL ratio of 26 bps improved 3 bps.

PCL in Wealth Management decreased \$14 million or 29%, mainly due to a recovery in International Wealth Management. This factor was partially offset by higher provisions in U.S. Wealth Management (including City National).

PCL in Capital Markets decreased \$265 million or 81%, primarily due to lower provisions, including higher recoveries, primarily in the oil & gas sector, partially offset by higher provisions in the real estate and related sector.

PCL in Corporate Support and Other decreased \$49 million, as the prior year included PCL for loans not yet identified as impaired.

Gross impaired loans (GIL)

Table 55

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts)	2017	2016
Personal & Commercial Banking	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,651
Wealth Management (1)	549	710
Capital Markets	527	1,524
Investor & Treasury Services	—	2
Corporate Support and Other	—	16
<b>Total GIL</b>	<b>\$ 2,576</b>	<b>\$ 3,903</b>
Canada (2)		
Retail	\$ 559	\$ 642
Wholesale	426	522
GIL	985	1,164
U.S. (1), (2)		
Retail	\$ 59	\$ 56
Wholesale	736	1,736
GIL	795	1,792
Other International (2)		
Retail	\$ 345	\$ 380
Wholesale	451	567
GIL	796	947
<b>Total GIL</b>	<b>\$ 2,576</b>	<b>\$ 3,903</b>
Impaired loans, beginning balance	\$ 3,903	\$ 2,285
Classified as impaired during the period (new impaired) (3)	2,269	3,673
Net repayments (3)	(1,192)	(946)
Amounts written off	(1,425)	(1,523)
Other (3), (4)	(979)	414
<b>Impaired loans, balance at end of period</b>	<b>\$ 2,576</b>	<b>\$ 3,903</b>
<b>GIL ratio (5)</b>		
Total GIL ratio	0.46%	0.73%
Personal & Commercial Banking	0.36%	0.43%
Canadian Banking	0.24%	0.27%
Caribbean Banking	6.33%	7.56%
Wealth Management	1.04%	1.44%
GIL ratio – loans	0.56%	0.59%
GIL ratio – acquired credit-impaired loans	0.48%	0.85%
Capital Markets	0.63%	1.73%

(1) Includes \$256 million (2016 – \$418 million) related to acquired credit-impaired loans. For further details refer to Notes 2 and 5 of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

(2) Geographic information is based on residence of borrower.

(3) Certain GIL movements for Canadian Banking retail and wholesale portfolios are generally allocated to New impaired, as Return to performing status, Net repayments, Sold, and Exchange and other movements amounts are not reasonably determinable. Certain GIL movements for Caribbean Banking retail and wholesale portfolios are generally allocated to Net repayments and New impaired, as Return to performing status, Sold, and Exchange and other movements amounts are not reasonably determinable.

(4) Includes Return to performing status during the year, Recoveries of loans and advances previously written off, Sold, and Exchange and other movements.

(5) GIL as a % of related loans and acceptances.

## 2017 vs. 2016

Total GIL decreased \$1,327 million or 34% from the prior year, and the total GIL ratio of 46 bps improved 27 bps, largely reflecting lower impaired loans in our Capital Markets, Wealth Management and Personal & Commercial Banking portfolios. Total GIL also includes acquired credit-impaired loans (ACI) of \$256 million related to City National, which contributed 5 bps to the GIL ratio. For further details on ACI loans, refer to Notes 2 and 5 of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

GIL in Personal & Commercial Banking decreased \$151 million or 9%, and the GIL ratio of 36 bps improved 7 bps, mainly due to lower impaired loans in our Caribbean portfolios, partially offset by higher impaired loans in our Canadian commercial lending portfolios.

GIL in Wealth Management decreased \$161 million or 23%, mainly reflecting repayments in U.S. Wealth Management (including City National).

GIL in Capital Markets decreased \$997 million or 65%, primarily due to lower impaired loans reflecting loans returning to performing status, and repayments in the oil & gas sector, partially offset by higher impaired loans in the real estate and related sector.

Allowance for credit losses (ACL)

Table 56

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017	2016
Allowance for impaired loans		
Personal & Commercial Banking	\$ 497	\$ 520
Wealth Management (1)	80	73
Capital Markets	160	216
Investor & Treasury Services	—	—
Corporate Support and Other	—	—
<b>Total allowance for impaired loans</b>	<b>\$ 737</b>	<b>\$ 809</b>
Canada (2)		
Retail	\$ 141	\$ 160
Wholesale	124	119
Allowance for impaired loans	265	279
U.S. (1), (2)		
Retail	\$ 1	\$ 2
Wholesale	150	177
Allowance for impaired loans	151	179
Other International (2)		
Retail	\$ 168	\$ 180
Wholesale	153	171
Allowance for impaired loans	321	351
<b>Total allowance for impaired loans</b>	<b>\$ 737</b>	<b>\$ 809</b>
Allowance for loans not yet identified as impaired	1,513	1,517
<b>Total ACL</b>	<b>\$ 2,250</b>	<b>\$ 2,326</b>

(1) Effective Q1 2016, includes ACL related to acquired credit-impaired loans from our acquisition of City National.

(2) Geographic information is based on residence of borrower.

## 2017 vs. 2016

Total ACL decreased \$76 million or 3% from a year ago, largely due to lower ACL in Capital Markets and Personal & Commercial Banking.

For further details, refer to Notes 2 and 5 of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

### Market risk

Market risk is defined to be the impact of market prices upon our financial condition. This includes potential gains or losses due to changes in market determined variables such as interest rates, credit spreads, equity prices, commodity prices, foreign exchange rates and implied volatilities.

The measures of financial condition impacted by market risk are as follows:

1. Positions whose revaluation gains and losses are reported in Revenue, which includes:
  - a) Changes in the fair value of instruments classified or designated as fair value through profit and loss (FVTPL), including impaired securities, and
  - b) Hedge ineffectiveness.
2. CET1 capital, which includes:
  - a) All of the above, plus
  - b) Changes in the fair value of AFS securities where revaluation gains and losses are reported as other comprehensive income,
  - c) Changes in the Canadian dollar value of investments in foreign subsidiaries, net of hedges, due to foreign exchange translation, and
  - d) Remeasurements of employee benefit plans; this includes pension fund assets underperforming in the market resulting in a deficit and volatility between the pension liabilities and the fund assets, and/or estimated actuarial parameters not being realized such that pension liabilities exceed pension fund assets.
3. CET1 ratio, which includes:
  - a) All of the above, plus
  - b) Changes in risk-weighted assets (RWA) resulting from changes in traded market risk factors, and
  - c) Changes in the Canadian dollar value of RWA due to foreign exchange translation.
4. The economic value of the Bank, which includes:
  - a) Points 1 and 2 above, plus
  - b) Changes in the value of other non-trading positions whose value is a function of market risk factors.

## Market risk controls – FVTPL positions

As an element of the Enterprise Risk Appetite Framework, the Board of Directors approves our overall market risk constraints. GRM creates and manages the control structure for FVTPL positions which ensures that business is conducted consistent with Board requirements. The Market and Trading Credit Risk function within GRM is responsible for creating and managing the controls and governance procedures that ensure that risk taken is consistent with risk appetite constraints set by the Board. These controls include limits on probabilistic measures of potential loss such as Value-at-Risk and Stressed Value-at-Risk as defined below:

**Value-at-Risk (VaR)** is a statistical measure of potential loss for a financial portfolio computed at a given level of confidence and over a defined holding period. We measure VaR at the 99th percentile confidence level for price movements over a one-day holding period using historic simulation of the last two years of equally weighted historic market data. These calculations are updated daily with current risk positions, with the exception of certain less material positions that are not actively traded and are updated on at least a monthly basis.

**Stressed Value-at-Risk (SVaR)** is calculated in an identical manner as VaR with the exception that it is computed using a fixed historical one-year period of extreme volatility and its inverse rather than the most recent two-year history. The stress period used is the interval from September 2008 through August 2009. SVaR is calculated daily for all portfolios, with the exception of certain less material positions that are not actively traded and are updated on at least a monthly basis.

VaR and SVaR are statistical estimates based on historical market data and should be interpreted with knowledge of their limitations – which include the following:

- VaR and SVaR will not be predictive of future losses if the realized market movements differ significantly from the historical periods used to compute them.
- VaR and SVaR project potential losses over a one-day holding period and do not project potential losses for risk positions held over longer time periods.
- VaR and SVaR are measured using positions at close of business and do not include the impact of trading activity over the course of a day.

We validate our VaR and SVaR measures through a variety of means – including subjecting the models to vetting and validation by a group independent of the model developers and by back-testing the VaR against daily marked-to-market revenue to identify and examine events in which actual outcomes in trading revenue exceed the VaR projections.

**Stress Tests** – Our market risk stress testing program is used to identify and control risk due to large changes in market prices and rates. We conduct stress testing daily on positions that are marked-to-market. The stress tests simulate both historical and hypothetical events which are severe and long term in duration. Historical scenarios are taken from actual market events over the last 30 years and range in duration up to 90 days. Examples include the equity market crash of 1987 and the global financial crisis of 2008. Hypothetical scenarios are designed to be forward looking at potential future market stresses, and are designed to be severe but plausible. We are constantly evaluating and refining these scenarios as market conditions change. Stress results are calculated assuming an instantaneous revaluation of our positions with no management action.

These measures are computed on all positions that are FVTPL for financial reporting purposes, with the exception of those in a designated hedging relationship and those in our insurance businesses.

## Market risk measures – FVTPL positions

### VaR and SVaR

The following table presents our Market risk VaR and Market risk SVaR figures for 2017 and 2016.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017								2016								Table 57	
	As at		For the year ended October 31				As at		For the year ended October 31									
	Oct. 31	Average	High	Low	Oct. 31	Average	High	Low	Oct. 31	Average	High	Low	Oct. 31	Average	High	Low		
Equity	\$ 10	\$ 12	\$ 26	\$ 6	\$ 13	\$ 16	\$ 32	\$ 7	\$ 18	\$ 21	\$ 32	\$ 14	\$ 21	\$ 24	\$ 33	\$ 20		
Foreign exchange	3	4	6	3	5	5	8	3	18	21	32	14	18	21	32	14		
Commodities	3	3	6	2	5	3	5	2	21	24	32	14	21	24	32	14		
Interest rate (1)	16	17	25	13	18	21	32	14	18	21	32	14	18	21	32	14		
Credit specific (2)	4	4	5	4	4	5	7	4	21	24	32	14	21	24	32	14		
Diversification (3)	(18)	(18)	n.m.	n.m.	(21)	(17)	n.m.	n.m.	(21)	(17)	n.m.	n.m.	(21)	(17)	n.m.	n.m.		
<b>Market risk VaR</b>	<b>\$ 18</b>	<b>\$ 22</b>	<b>\$ 35</b>	<b>\$ 15</b>	<b>\$ 24</b>	<b>\$ 33</b>	<b>\$ 53</b>	<b>\$ 20</b>	<b>\$ 21</b>	<b>\$ 24</b>	<b>\$ 32</b>	<b>\$ 14</b>	<b>\$ 21</b>	<b>\$ 24</b>	<b>\$ 32</b>	<b>\$ 14</b>		
<b>Market risk Stressed VaR</b>	<b>\$ 43</b>	<b>\$ 53</b>	<b>\$ 95</b>	<b>\$ 34</b>	<b>\$ 46</b>	<b>\$ 82</b>	<b>\$ 150</b>	<b>\$ 41</b>	<b>\$ 43</b>	<b>\$ 53</b>	<b>\$ 150</b>	<b>\$ 41</b>	<b>\$ 43</b>	<b>\$ 53</b>	<b>\$ 150</b>	<b>\$ 41</b>		

\* This table represents an integral part of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

(1) General credit spread risk and funding spread risk associated with uncollateralized derivatives are included under interest rate VaR.

(2) Credit specific risk captures issuer-specific credit spread volatility.

(3) Market risk VaR is less than the sum of the individual risk factor VaR results due to portfolio diversification.

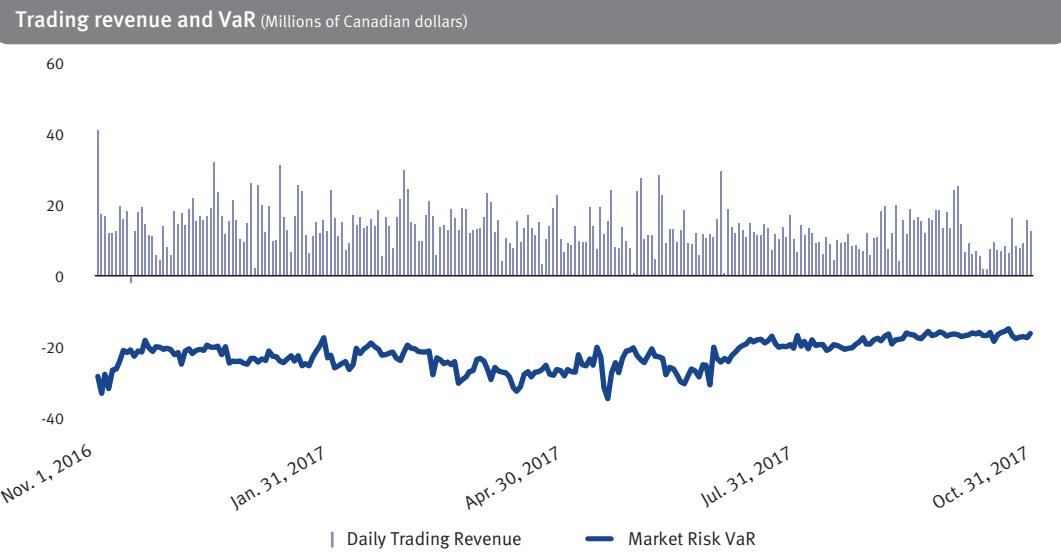
n.m. not meaningful

## 2017 vs. 2016

Average market risk VaR of \$22 million decreased \$11 million from the prior year. Reduced average equity exposures were observed in 2017 due to lower than expected client-driven activity in rising equity markets, with volatility reaching historical lows. Furthermore, exposures in fixed income and securitized product portfolios have been maintained at lower levels on average. This follows portfolio reductions in 2016 as reflected in the interest rate and credit specific risk metrics. The impact of foreign exchange translation also contributed to the decrease.

Average SVaR of \$53 million decreased \$29 million from the prior year, largely driven by reduced equity exposures and the impact of foreign exchange translation as noted above, and the winding down of certain legacy trading portfolios in 2016.

The following chart displays a bar graph of our daily trading profit and loss and a line graph of our daily market risk VaR. We incurred 1 day of losses totalling \$2 million in 2017 compared to 7 days of losses totalling \$63 million in 2016, with none of the losses exceeding VaR.



The following chart displays the distribution of daily trading profit and loss in 2017. The only daily reported loss during the year was \$2 million on November 14, 2016. The largest reported profit was \$41 million with an average daily profit of \$14 million.



#### Market risk measures for other FVTPL positions – Assets and liabilities of RBC Insurance

We offer a range of insurance products to clients and hold investments to meet the future obligations to policyholders. The investments which support actuarial liabilities are predominantly fixed income assets designated as FVTPL. Consequently, changes in the fair values of these assets are recorded in investment income in the consolidated statements of income and are largely offset by changes in the fair value of the actuarial liabilities, the impact of which is reflected in insurance policyholder benefits and claims. As at October 31, 2017, we had liabilities with respect to insurance obligations of \$9.7 billion, up from \$9.2 billion in the prior year, and trading securities of \$7.7 billion in support of the liabilities, up from \$7.2 billion last year.

#### Market risk controls – Structural Interest Rate Risk (SIRR) positions<sup>(1)</sup>

The interest rate risk arising from traditional banking products, such as deposits and loans, is referred to as SIRR and is subject to limits and controls. SIRR measures also include related hedges as well as the interest rate risk from securities held for liquidity management. Factors contributing to SIRR include the mismatch between asset and liability repricing dates, relative changes in asset and liability rates, and other product features that could affect the expected timing of cash flows, such as options to pre-pay loans or redeem term deposits prior to contractual maturity.

The Board of Directors approves the risk appetite for SIRR, and the Asset-Liability Committee (ALCO), along with GRM, provides ongoing governance of SIRR measurement and management through risk policies, limits, operating standards and other controls. SIRR reports are reviewed regularly by GRM, ALCO, the Group Risk Committee, the Risk Committee of the Board and the Board of Directors.

Details on the non-trading risks included in SIRR are outlined in Table 59.

<sup>(1)</sup> SIRR positions include impact of derivatives in hedge accounting relationships and AFS securities used for interest rate risk management.

### SIRR measurement

To monitor and control SIRR, we assess two primary metrics, 12-month Net Interest Income (NII) risk and Economic Value of Equity (EVE) risk, under a range of market shocks and scenarios. Market scenarios include currency-specific parallel and non-parallel yield curve changes and interest rate volatility shocks.

In measuring NII risk, detailed structural balance sheets and income statements are dynamically simulated to determine the impact of market stress scenarios on projected NII. Assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet positions are simulated using monthly time steps over a one-year horizon. The simulations incorporate product maturities, renewals and growth along with prepayment and redemption behaviour. Product pricing and volumes are forecast based on past experience and expectations for a given market stress scenario. EVE risk captures the market value sensitivity of structural positions to changes in longer-term rates. In measuring EVE risk, deterministic (single-scenario) and stochastic (multiple-scenario) valuation techniques are applied to detailed spot position data. NII and EVE risks are measured for a range of market risk stress scenarios which include extreme but plausible changes in market rates and volatilities. These SIRR measures do not include the benefit of management actions.

Management of NII and EVE risk is complementary and supports our efforts to generate a sustainable high-quality NII stream. NII and EVE risks for specific units are measured daily, weekly or monthly depending on its materiality, complexity and hedge strategy.

A number of assumptions affecting cash flows, product re-pricing and the administration of rates underlie the models used to measure NII and EVE risk. The key assumptions pertain to the expected funding profile for mortgage rate commitments, fixed rate loan prepayment behaviour, term deposit redemption behaviour, and the treatment of non-maturity deposits. All assumptions are derived empirically based on historical client behaviour and product pricing with consideration of future behavioural changes. All models and assumptions used to measure SIRR are subject to independent oversight by GRM.

### Market risk measures – Structural Interest Rate Sensitivities

The following table shows the potential before-tax impact of an immediate and sustained 100 bps and 200 bps increase or decrease in interest rates on projected 12-month NII and EVE for our structural balance sheet, assuming no subsequent hedging. Rate floors are applied within the declining rates scenarios, with floor levels set based on rate changes experienced globally. Interest rate risk measures are based upon interest rate exposures at a specific time and continuously change as a result of business activities and management actions.

**Market risk – SIRR measures\***

**Table 58**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017						2016	
	EVE risk			NII risk (1)			EVE risk	NII risk (1)
	Canadian dollar impact	U.S. dollar impact (2)	Total	Canadian dollar impact	U.S. dollar impact (2)	Total		
<b>Before-tax impact of:</b>								
100bps increase in rates	\$ (1,105)	\$ (110)	\$ (1,215)	\$ 269	\$ 182	\$ 451	\$ (1,377)	\$ 420
100bps decrease in rates	962	(324)	638	(385)	(219)	(604)	644	(465)
<b>Before-tax impact of:</b>								
200bps increase in rates	(2,199)	(308)	(2,507)	472	353	825	(2,883)	711
200bps decrease in rates	1,943	(940)	1,003	(647)	(360)	(1,007)	664	(467)

\* This table represents an integral part of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

(1) Represents the 12-month NII exposure to an instantaneous and sustained shift in interest rates.

(2) Represents the impact on the SIRR portfolios held in our City National and U.S. banking operations.

As at October 31, 2017, an immediate and sustained -100 bps shock would have had a negative impact to our NII of \$604 million, up from \$465 million last year. An immediate and sustained +100 bps shock at the end of October 31, 2017 would have had a negative impact to the Bank's EVE of \$1,215 million, down from \$1,377 million reported last year. The year-over-year NII sensitivity to rate increases was positioned marginally higher. Under the declining rate scenarios, NII risk has increased primarily as a result of higher rates, which allows rates to decline further under the down shock scenario. During 2017, NII and EVE risks remained well within approved limits.

### Market risk measures for other material non-trading portfolios

#### AFS securities

We held \$75.9 billion of securities classified as AFS as at October 31, 2017, compared to \$69.9 billion as at October 31, 2016. We hold debt securities designated as AFS primarily as investments, as well as to manage liquidity risk and hedge interest rate risk in our non-trading banking balance sheet. Certain legacy debt portfolios are also classified as AFS. Changes in the value of these securities are reported in other comprehensive income. As at October 31, 2017, our portfolio of AFS securities exposes us to interest rate risk of a pre-tax change in value of \$9.8 million as measured by the change in the value of the securities for a one basis point parallel increase in yields. The portfolio also exposes us to credit spread risk of a pre-tax change in value of \$25.0 million, as measured by the change in value for a one basis point widening of credit spreads. The value of the AFS securities included in our SIRR measure as at October 31, 2017 was \$36.4 billion. Our AFS securities also include equity exposures of \$1.2 billion as at October 31, 2017, down from \$1.6 billion in the prior year.

#### Derivatives related to non-trading activity

Derivatives are also used to hedge market risk exposures unrelated to our trading activity. In aggregate, derivative assets not related to trading activity of \$3.2 billion as at October 31, 2017 were down from \$5.1 billion last year, and derivative liabilities of \$3.2 billion as at October 31, 2017 were down from \$4.1 billion last year.

### **Non-trading derivatives in hedge accounting relationships**

The derivative assets and liabilities described above include derivative assets in a designated hedge accounting relationship of \$1.3 billion as at October 31, 2017, down from \$2.4 billion as at October 31, 2016, and derivative liabilities of \$1.5 billion as at October 31, 2017, down from \$1.8 billion last year. These derivative assets and liabilities are included in our SIRR measure and other internal non-trading market risk measures. We use interest rate swaps to manage our AFS securities and structural interest rate risk. To the extent these swaps are considered effective, changes in their fair value are recognized in other comprehensive income. The interest rate risk for the swaps designated as cash flow hedges, measured as the change in the fair value of the derivatives for a one basis point parallel increase in yields, was \$7.7 million as of October 31, 2017 compared to \$5.2 million as of October 31, 2016.

Interest rate swaps are also used to hedge changes in the fair value of certain fixed-rate instruments. Changes in fair value of the hedged instruments that are related to interest rate movements and the corresponding interest rate swaps are reflected in the consolidated statement of income.

We also use foreign exchange derivatives to manage our exposure to equity investments in subsidiaries that are denominated in foreign currencies, particularly the U.S. dollar, British pound, and Euro. Changes in the fair value of these hedges and the cumulative translation adjustment related to our structural foreign exchange risk are reported in other comprehensive income.

### **Other non-trading derivatives**

Derivatives, including interest rate swaps and foreign exchange derivatives, that are not in designated hedge accounting relationships are used to manage other non-trading exposures. Changes in the fair value of these derivatives are reflected in the consolidated statement of income. Derivative assets of \$1.9 billion as at October 31, 2017 were down from \$2.7 billion as at October 31, 2016, and derivative liabilities of \$1.7 billion as at October 31, 2017 were down from \$2.3 billion last year.

### **Non-trading foreign exchange rate risk**

Foreign exchange rate risk is the potential adverse impact on earnings and economic value due to changes in foreign currency rates. Our revenue, expenses and income denominated in currencies other than the Canadian dollar are subject to fluctuations as a result of changes in the value of the average Canadian dollar relative to the average value of those currencies. Our most significant exposure is to the U.S. dollar, due to our operations in the U.S. and other activities conducted in U.S. dollars. Other significant exposures are to the British pound and the Euro, due to our activities conducted internationally in these currencies. A strengthening or weakening of the Canadian dollar compared to the U.S. dollar, British pound and the Euro could reduce or increase, as applicable, the translated value of our foreign currency denominated revenue, expenses and earnings and could have a significant effect on the results of our operations. We are also exposed to foreign exchange rate risk arising from our investments in foreign operations. For unhedged equity investments, when the Canadian dollar appreciates against other currencies, the unrealized translation losses on net foreign investments decreases our shareholders' equity through the other components of equity and decreases the translated value of the Risk-weighted Assets (RWA) of the foreign currency-denominated asset. The reverse is true when the Canadian dollar depreciates against other currencies. Consequently, we consider these impacts in selecting an appropriate level of our investments in foreign operations to be hedged.

Our overall trading and non-trading market risk objectives, policies and methodologies have not changed significantly from 2016.

### Linkage of market risk to selected balance sheet items

The following table provides the linkages between selected balance sheet items with positions included in our trading market risk and non-trading market risk disclosures, which illustrates how we manage market risk for our assets and liabilities through different risk measures:

Linkage of market risk to selected balance sheet items		As at October 31, 2017				Table 59
(Millions of Canadian dollars)		Market risk measure			Non-traded risk primary risk sensitivity	
		Balance sheet amount	Traded risk (1)	Non-traded risk (2)		
<b>Assets subject to market risk</b>						
Cash and due from banks (3)	\$ 28,407	\$ –	\$ 28,407		Interest rate	
Interest-bearing deposits with banks (4)	\$ 32,662	\$ 20,792	\$ 11,870		Interest rate	
Securities						
Trading (5)	127,657	119,815	7,842		Interest rate, credit spread	
Available-for-sale (6)	90,722	–	90,722		Interest rate, credit spread, equity	
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed (7)	220,977	141,532	79,445		Interest rate	
Loans						
Retail (8)	385,170	7,638	377,532		Interest rate	
Wholesale (9)	159,606	4,217	155,389		Interest rate	
Allowance for loan losses	(2,159)	–	(2,159)		Interest rate	
Segregated fund net assets (10)	1,216	–	1,216		Interest rate	
Derivatives	95,023	91,791	3,232		Interest rate, foreign exchange	
Other assets (11)	68,545	2,006	66,539		Interest rate	
<b>Assets not subject to market risk (12)</b>	5,027					
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,212,853</b>	<b>\$ 387,791</b>	<b>\$ 820,035</b>			
<b>Liabilities subject to market risk</b>						
Deposits (13)	\$ 789,635	\$ 78,194	\$ 711,441		Interest rate	
Segregated fund liabilities (14)	\$ 1,216	–	\$ 1,216		Interest rate	
Other						
Obligations related to securities sold short	30,008	30,008	–			
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned (15)	143,084	136,371	6,713		Interest rate	
Derivatives	92,127	88,919	3,208		Interest rate, foreign exchange	
Other liabilities (16)	65,565	4,275	61,290		Interest rate	
Subordinated debentures	9,265	–	9,265		Interest rate	
<b>Liabilities not subject to market risk (17)</b>	<b>7,525</b>					
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 1,138,425</b>	<b>\$ 337,767</b>	<b>\$ 793,133</b>			
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>\$ 74,428</b>					
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>\$ 1,212,853</b>					

- (1) Traded risk includes positions that are classified or designated as FVTPL and positions whose revaluation gains and losses are reported in revenue. Market risk measures of VaR and SVA and stress testing are used as risk controls for traded risk.
- (2) Non-traded risk includes positions used in the management of the SIRR and other non-trading portfolios. Other material non-trading portfolios include positions from RBC Insurance and AFS securities not included in SIRR.
- The following footnotes provide additional information on the Non-traded risk amounts:
- (3) Cash and due from banks includes \$15,895 million included in SIRR. An additional \$12,512 million is included in other risk controls.
- (4) Interest-bearing deposits with banks of \$11,870 million are included in SIRR.
- (5) Trading securities include \$7,706 million in securities for asset/liability management of RBC Insurance. An additional \$136 million is included in other risk controls.
- (6) Includes AFS securities of \$75,877 million and held-to-maturity securities of \$14,845 million. \$51,269 million of the total securities are included in SIRR. An additional \$1,946 million are held by RBC Insurance. The remaining \$37,507 million are captured in other internal non-trading market risk reporting.
- (7) Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements include \$32,541 million reflected in SIRR. An additional \$46,904 million is included in other risk controls.
- (8) Retail loans include \$366,928 million reflected in SIRR and \$241 million is used for asset/liability management of RBC Insurance. An additional \$10,363 million is included in other risk controls.
- (9) Wholesale loans include \$153,829 million reflected in SIRR. An additional \$1,560 million is used for asset/liability management of RBC Insurance.
- (10) Investments for the account of segregated fund holders are included in RBC Insurance risk measures.
- (11) Other assets include \$37,999 million reflected in SIRR and \$2,428 million is used for asset/liability management of RBC Insurance. An additional \$26,112 million is included in other risk controls.
- (12) Assets not subject to market risk include \$5,027 million of physical and other assets.
- (13) Deposits include \$650,841 million reflected in SIRR. The remaining \$60,600 million are captured in other internal non-trading market risk reporting.
- (14) Insurance and investment contracts for the account of segregated fund holders are included in RBC Insurance risk measures.
- (15) Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned include \$6,713 million included in other risk controls.
- (16) Other liabilities include \$36,019 million reflected in SIRR and \$10,318 million of RBC Insurance liabilities. An additional \$14,953 million is included in other risk controls.
- (17) Liabilities not subject to market risk include \$7,525 million of payroll related and other liabilities.

As at October 31, 2016 (1)					
(Millions of Canadian dollars)	Market risk measure				
	Balance sheet amount	Traded risk (2)	Non-traded risk (3)	Non-traded risk primary risk sensitivity	
<b>Assets subject to market risk</b>					
Cash and due from banks (4)	\$ 14,929	\$ –	\$ 14,929		Interest rate
Interest-bearing deposits with banks (5)	27,851	16,058	11,793		Interest rate
Securities					
Trading (6)	151,292	144,001	7,291	Interest rate, credit spread	
Available-for-sale (7)	84,801	–	84,801	Interest rate, credit spread, equity	
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed (8)	186,302	121,692	64,610		Interest rate
Loans					
Retail (9)	369,470	9,081	360,389		Interest rate
Wholesale (10)	154,369	2,341	152,028		Interest rate
Allowance for loan losses	(2,235)	–	(2,235)		Interest rate
Segregated fund net assets (11)	981	–	981		Interest rate
Derivatives	118,944	113,862	5,082	Interest rate, foreign exchange	
Other assets (12)	68,363	1,440	66,923		Interest rate
<b>Assets not subject to market risk (13)</b>	<b>5,191</b>				
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,180,258</b>	<b>\$ 408,475</b>	<b>\$ 766,592</b>		
<b>Liabilities subject to market risk</b>					
Deposits (14)	\$ 757,589	\$ 81,986	\$ 675,603		Interest rate
Segregated fund liabilities (15)	981	–	981		Interest rate
Other					
Obligations related to securities sold short	50,369	50,369	–		
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned (16)	103,441	88,863	14,578		Interest rate
Derivatives	116,550	112,500	4,050	Interest rate, foreign exchange	
Other liabilities (17)	62,625	5,439	57,186		Interest rate
Subordinated debentures	9,762	–	9,762		Interest rate
<b>Liabilities not subject to market risk (18)</b>	<b>7,329</b>				
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 1,108,646</b>	<b>\$ 339,157</b>	<b>\$ 762,160</b>		
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>\$ 71,612</b>				
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>\$ 1,180,258</b>				

(1) Amounts have been revised from those previously presented.

(2) Traded risk includes positions that are classified or designated as FVTPL and positions whose revaluation gains and losses are reported in revenue. Market risk measures of VaR and SVaR and stress testing are used as risk controls for traded risk.

(3) Non-traded risk includes positions used in the management of the SIRR and other non-trading portfolios. Other material non-trading portfolios include positions from RBC Insurance and AFS securities not included in SIRR.

The following footnotes provide additional information on the Non-traded risk amounts:

(4) Cash and due from banks includes \$12,644 million included in SIRR. An additional \$2,285 million is included in other risk controls.

(5) Interest-bearing deposits with banks of \$11,793 million are included in SIRR.

(6) Trading securities include \$7,171 million in securities for asset/liability management of RBC Insurance. An additional \$120 million is included in other risk controls.

(7) Includes AFS securities of \$69,922 million and held-to-maturity securities of \$14,879 million. \$51,239 million of the total securities are included in SIRR. An additional \$1,901 million are held by RBC Insurance. The remaining \$31,661 million are captured in other internal non-trading market risk reporting.

(8) Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements include \$24,838 million reflected in SIRR. An additional \$39,772 million is included in other risk controls.

(9) Retail loans include \$350,019 million reflected in SIRR and \$251 million is used for asset/liability management of RBC Insurance. An additional \$10,119 million is included in other risk controls.

(10) Wholesale loans include \$150,619 million reflected in SIRR. An additional \$1,409 million is used for asset/liability management of RBC Insurance.

(11) Investments for the account of segregated fund holders are included in RBC Insurance risk measures.

(12) Other assets include \$39,272 million reflected in SIRR and \$2,463 million is used for asset/liability management of RBC Insurance. An additional \$25,188 million is included in other risk controls.

(13) Assets not subject to market risk include \$5,191 million of physical and other assets.

(14) Deposits include \$644,812 million reflected in SIRR. The remaining \$30,791 million are captured in other internal non-trading market risk reporting.

(15) Insurance and investment contracts for the account of segregated fund holders are included in RBC Insurance risk measures.

(16) Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned include \$14,578 million included in other risk controls.

(17) Other liabilities include \$35,526 million reflected in SIRR and \$9,900 million of RBC Insurance liabilities. An additional \$11,760 million is included in other risk controls.

(18) Liabilities not subject to market risk include \$7,329 million of payroll related and other liabilities.

## Liquidity and funding risk

Liquidity and funding risk (liquidity risk) is the risk that we may be unable to generate sufficient cash or its equivalents in a timely and cost-effective manner to meet our commitments as they come due. Liquidity risk arises from mismatches in the timing and value of on-balance sheet and off-balance sheet cash flows.

Our liquidity profile is structured to ensure that we have sufficient liquidity to satisfy current and prospective commitments in both normal and stressed business and liquidity environments. To achieve these goals, we operate under a comprehensive Liquidity Risk Management Framework (LRMF) and Pledging Policy. We also employ several liquidity risk mitigation strategies that include:

- An appropriate balance between the level of exposure allowed under our risk appetite and the cost of risk mitigation;
- Broad funding access, including preserving and promoting a reliable base of core client deposits and ongoing access to diversified sources of wholesale funding;
- A comprehensive liquidity stress testing program, contingency, recovery and resolution planning and status monitoring to ensure sufficiency of unencumbered marketable securities and demonstrated capacities to monetize specific asset classes;
- Governance of pledging activity through limits and liquid asset buffers for potential pledging activity;
- Timely and granular risk measurement information;
- Transparent liquidity transfer pricing and cost allocation; and
- A rigorous first and second line of defense governance model.

## Risk control

Our liquidity risk objectives, policies and methodologies are reviewed regularly, and updated to reflect changing market conditions and business mix, to align with local regulatory developments and to position ourselves for the phase-in of Basel III regulatory liquidity standards. We continue to maintain liquidity and funding that is appropriate for the execution of our strategy. Liquidity risk remains well within our risk appetite.

The Board of Directors annually approves the delegation of liquidity risk authorities to senior management. The Risk Committee of the Board annually approves the LRMF and the Pledging Policy and is responsible for their oversight. The Board of Directors, the Risk Committee of the Board, the GRC and the ALCO regularly review reporting on our enterprise-wide liquidity position and status. The GRC, the Policy Review Committee (PRC) and/or the ALCO also review liquidity documents prepared for the Board of Directors or its committees.

- The PRC annually approves the Liquidity Risk Policy (LRP), which establishes minimum risk control elements in accordance with the Board-approved risk appetite and the LRMF.
- The ALCO annually approves the Liquidity Contingency Plan (LCP) and provides strategic direction and oversight to Corporate Treasury, other functions, and business segments on the management of liquidity.

These policies are supported by operational, desk and product-level policies that implement risk control elements, such as parameters, methodologies, management limits and authorities that govern the measurement and management of liquidity. Stress testing is also employed to assess the robustness of the control framework and inform liquidity contingency plans.

## Risk measurement

Liquidity risk is measured by applying scenario-based assumptions against our assets and liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments to derive expected cash flow profiles over varying time horizons. For instance, government bonds can be quickly and reliably monetized without significant loss of value to generate cash inflow prior to their contractual maturity, and similarly, relationship demand deposits can be deemed as having little risk of short-term cash outflow, although depositors have the contractual right to redeem on demand. Risk methodologies and underlying assumptions are periodically reviewed and validated to ensure alignment with our operating environment, expected economic and market conditions, rating agency preferences, regulatory requirements and accepted practices.

To manage liquidity risk within our liquidity risk appetite, we set limits on various metrics reflecting a range of time horizons and severity of stress conditions and develop contingency, recovery and resolution plans. Our liquidity risk measurement and control activities are divided into three categories as follows:

### *Structural (longer-term) liquidity risk*

To guide our secured and unsecured wholesale term funding activities, we employ an internal metric to focus on the structural alignment between long-term illiquid assets and longer-term funding sourced from wholesale investors and core relationship deposits.

### *Tactical (shorter-term) liquidity risk*

To address more immediate cash flow risks we may experience in times of stress, we use short-term net cash flow limits, in conjunction with stress testing, to contain risk within the risk appetite at branch, subsidiary and currency levels. Net cash flow positions are derived from the application of internally generated risk assumptions and parameters to known and anticipated cash flows for all material unencumbered assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet activities. Encumbered assets are not considered a source of available liquidity. We also control tactical liquidity by adhering to enterprise-wide and unit-specific prescribed regulatory standards, such as LCR.

### *Contingency liquidity risk*

Contingency liquidity risk planning assesses the impact of and our intended responses to sudden stressful events. Our LCP, maintained and administered by Corporate Treasury, guides our actions and responses to liquidity crises. This plan establishes a Liquidity Crisis Team, led by Corporate Treasury, and consisting of senior representatives with relevant subject matter expertise from key business segments, Group Risk Management, Finance, and Operations. This team contributes to the development of stress tests and funding plans and meets regularly to assess our liquidity status, conduct stress tests and review liquidity preparedness.

Our stress tests, which include elements of scenario and sensitivity analyses, measure our prospective exposure to global, country-specific and RBC-specific events over a period of several weeks. Different levels of severity are considered for each type of crisis with some scenarios reflecting multiple notch downgrades to our credit ratings.

The contingency liquidity risk planning process identifies contingent funding needs (e.g., draws on committed credit and liquidity lines, demands for more collateral and deposit run-off) and sources (e.g., contingent liquid asset sales and incremental wholesale funding capacity) under various stress scenarios, and as a result, informs requirements for our earmarked contingent unencumbered liquid asset pools.

Our contingent liquid asset pools consist of diversified, highly rated and liquid marketable securities, overnight government reverse repos, and deposits with central banks. These portfolios are subject to minimum asset quality levels and, as appropriate, other strict eligibility guidelines (e.g., maturity, diversification and eligibility for central bank advances) to maximize ready access to cash in emergencies. These securities, when added to other unencumbered liquid assets that we hold as a result of capital markets or other activities, combine to populate our liquidity reserve and asset encumbrance disclosures provided below.

## Liquidity reserve and asset encumbrance

The following tables provide summaries of our liquidity reserve and asset encumbrance. In both tables, unencumbered assets represent, for the most part, a ready source of funding that can be accessed quickly. For the purpose of constructing the following tables, encumbered assets include: (i) bank-owned liquid assets that are either pledged as collateral (e.g., repo financing and derivative pledging) or not freely available due to regulatory or internal policy requirements (e.g., earmarked to satisfy mandatory reserve or local capital adequacy requirements and to maintain continuous access to payment and settlement systems); (ii) securities received as collateral from securities financing and derivative transactions which have either been re-hypothecated where permissible (e.g., to obtain financing through repos or to cover securities sold short) or have no liquidity value since re-hypothecation is prohibited; and (iii) illiquid assets that have been securitized and sold into the market or that have been pledged as collateral in support of structured term funding vehicles. As per our liquidity management framework and practice, we do not include encumbered assets as a source of available liquidity in measuring liquidity risk. Unencumbered assets are the difference between total and encumbered assets from both on- and off-balance sheet sources.

## Liquidity reserve

In the liquidity reserve table, available liquid assets consist of on-balance sheet cash and securities holdings, as well as securities received as collateral from securities financing (reverse repos and off-balance sheet collateral swaps) and derivative transactions, and constitute the preferred source for quickly accessing liquidity. The other component of our liquidity reserve consists primarily of uncommitted and undrawn central bank credit facilities that could be accessed under exceptional circumstances, provided certain pre-conditions could be met and where advances could be supported by eligible assets (e.g., certain unencumbered loans) not included in the liquid assets category.

The liquidity reserve is mainly affected by routine flows of client banking activity where liquid asset portfolios adjust to the change in cash balances, and additionally from capital markets activities where business strategies and client flows may also affect the addition or subtraction of liquid assets in the overall calculation of the liquidity reserve. Corporate Treasury also affects liquidity reserves through the management of funding issuances where reserves absorb timing mismatches between debt issuances and deployment into business activities.

Liquidity reserve		Table 60				
		As at October 31, 2017				
(Millions of Canadian dollars)		Bank-owned liquid assets (1)	Securities received as collateral from securities financing and derivative transactions	Total liquid assets	Encumbered liquid assets	Unencumbered liquid assets
Cash and holding at central banks	\$ 46,581	\$ –	\$ 46,581	\$ 2,045	\$ 44,536	
Deposits in other banks available overnight	4,004	–	4,004	203	3,801	
Securities issued or guaranteed by sovereigns, central banks or multilateral development banks (2)	303,003	27,534	330,537	187,465	143,072	
Other securities	142,272	44,487	186,759	77,696	109,063	
Liquidity assets eligible at central banks (not included above) (3)	436	–	436	–	436	
Undrawn credit lines granted by central banks (4)	12,007	–	12,007	–	12,007	
Other assets eligible as collateral for discount (5)	94,207	–	94,207	–	94,207	
Other liquid assets (6)	19,520	–	19,520	19,520	–	
<b>Total liquid assets</b>	<b>\$ 622,030</b>	<b>\$ 72,021</b>	<b>\$ 694,051</b>	<b>\$ 286,929</b>	<b>\$ 407,122</b>	
		As at October 31, 2016				
(Millions of Canadian dollars)		Bank-owned liquid assets (1)	Securities received as collateral from securities financing and derivative transactions	Total liquid assets	Encumbered liquid assets	Unencumbered liquid assets
Cash and holding at central banks	\$ 31,771	\$ –	\$ 31,771	\$ 1,781	\$ 29,990	
Deposits in other banks available overnight	1,679	–	1,679	262	1,417	
Securities issued or guaranteed by sovereigns, central banks or multilateral development banks (2), (3)	281,313	28,564	309,877	154,105	155,772	
Other securities	146,269	34,386	180,655	72,765	107,890	
Liquidity assets eligible at central banks (not included above) (4)	600	–	600	–	600	
Undrawn credit lines granted by central banks (5)	13,558	–	13,558	–	13,558	
Other assets eligible as collateral for discount (6)	141,888	–	141,888	–	141,888	
Other liquid assets (7)	23,307	–	23,307	23,307	–	
<b>Total liquid assets</b>	<b>\$ 640,385</b>	<b>\$ 62,950</b>	<b>\$ 703,335</b>	<b>\$ 252,220</b>	<b>\$ 451,115</b>	
		As at				
(Millions of Canadian dollars)		October 31 2017	October 31 2016			
Royal Bank of Canada	\$ 204,999	\$ 264,522				
Foreign branches	63,283	53,006				
Subsidiaries	138,840	133,587				
<b>Total unencumbered liquid assets</b>	<b>\$ 407,122</b>	<b>\$ 451,115</b>				

- (1) The Bank-owned liquid assets amount includes securities owned outright by the Bank as well as collateral received through reverse repurchase transactions.
- (2) Includes liquid securities issued by provincial governments and U.S. government-sponsored entities working under U.S. Federal government's conservatorship (e.g., Federal National Mortgage Association and Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation).
- (3) Amounts have been revised from those previously presented.
- (4) Includes Auction Rate Securities.
- (5) Includes loans that qualify as eligible collateral for the discount window facility available to us at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (Federal Reserve Bank). Amounts are face value and would be subject to collateral margin requirements applied by the Federal Reserve Bank to determine collateral value/borrowing capacity. Access to the discount window borrowing program is conditional on meeting requirements set by the Federal Reserve Bank and borrowings are typically expected to be infrequent and due to uncommon occurrences requiring temporary accommodation.
- (6) Represents our unencumbered Canadian dollar non-mortgage loan book (at face value) that could, subject to satisfying conditions precedent to borrowing and application of prescribed collateral margin requirements, be pledged to the Bank of Canada for advances under its Emergency Lending Assistance (ELA) program. ELA and other central bank facilities are not considered sources of available liquidity in our normal liquidity risk profile but could in extraordinary circumstances, where normal market liquidity is seriously impaired, allow us and other banks to monetize assets eligible as central bank collateral to meet requirements and mitigate further market liquidity disruption.
- (7) Represents pledges related to OTC and exchange-traded derivative transactions.

## 2017 vs. 2016

Total liquid assets decreased \$23.6 billion or 3%, primarily due to a reduction in non-mortgage loans that qualify to be pledged under the ELA program due to the change of the eligibility criteria by the BoC. This decline was partially offset by higher balances of cash and holdings at central banks.

### Asset encumbrance

The table below provides a summary of cash, securities and other assets, distinguishing between those that are encumbered assets and those available for sale or use as collateral in secured funding transactions. Other assets, such as mortgages and credit card receivables can also be monetized, although over a longer timeframe than that required for marketable securities. As at October 31, 2017, our Unencumbered assets available as collateral comprised 33% of our total assets (October 31, 2016 – 38%).

**Asset encumbrance**

**Table 61**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at									
	October 31 2017					October 31 2016				
	Encumbered		Unencumbered			Encumbered		Unencumbered		
	Pledged as collateral	Other (1)	Available as collateral (2)	Other (3)	Total	Pledged as collateral	Other (1)	Available as collateral (2)	Other (3)	Total
Cash and due from banks	\$ 6	\$ 2,039	\$ 26,362	\$ –	\$ 28,407	\$ –	\$ 1,781	\$ 13,148	\$ –	\$ 14,929
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	–	204	32,458	–	32,662	–	262	27,589	–	27,851
Securities										
Trading	51,344	–	74,922	1,391	127,657	66,734	–	83,219	1,339	151,292
Available-for-sale	3,184	–	86,442	1,096	90,722	2,858	–	78,966	2,977	84,801
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed (4), (5)	222,128	23,131	74,950	–	320,209	166,449	20,450	82,749	–	269,648
Loans										
Retail										
Mortgage securities	35,861	–	32,589	–	68,450	34,624	–	35,591	–	70,215
Mortgage loans	38,504	–	14,737	148,657	201,898	40,293	–	12,796	131,694	184,783
Non-mortgage loans	8,776	–	65,449	40,597	114,822	10,422	–	100,612	3,438	114,472
Wholesale	3,713	–	27,637	128,256	159,606	3,477	–	41,445	109,447	154,369
Allowance for loan losses	–	–	–	(2,159)	(2,159)	–	–	–	(2,235)	(2,235)
Segregated fund net assets	–	–	–	1,216	1,216	–	–	–	981	981
Other – Derivatives	–	–	–	95,023	95,023	–	–	–	118,944	118,944
– Others (6)	19,520	–	–	54,052	73,572	23,307	–	–	50,247	73,554
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 383,036</b>	<b>\$ 25,374</b>	<b>\$ 435,546</b>	<b>\$ 468,129</b>	<b>\$ 1,312,085</b>	<b>\$ 348,164</b>	<b>\$ 22,493</b>	<b>\$ 476,115</b>	<b>\$ 416,832</b>	<b>\$ 1,263,604</b>

(1) Includes assets restricted from use to generate secured funding due to legal or other constraints.

(2) Includes loans that could be used to collateralize central bank advances. Our unencumbered Canadian dollar non-mortgage loan book (at face value) could, subject to satisfying conditions for borrowing and application of prescribed collateral margin requirements, be pledged to the Bank of Canada for advances under its ELA program. We also lodge loans that qualify as eligible collateral for the discount window facility available to us at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. ELA and other central bank facilities are not considered sources of available liquidity in our normal liquidity risk profile. However, banks could monetize assets meeting central bank collateral criteria during periods of extraordinary and severe disruption to market-wide liquidity.

(3) Other unencumbered assets are not subject to any restrictions on their use to secure funding or as collateral but would not be considered readily available since they may not be acceptable at central banks or for other lending programs.

(4) Includes bank-owned liquid assets and securities received as collateral from off-balance sheet securities financing, margin lending, and derivative transactions. Includes \$21.7 billion (2016: \$19.5 billion) of collateral received through reverse repurchase transactions that cannot be rehypothecated in its current legal form.

(5) Amounts have been revised from those previously presented.

(6) The Pledged as collateral amounts relate to OTC and exchange-traded derivative transactions.

### Funding

#### Funding strategy

Core funding, comprising capital, longer-term wholesale liabilities and a diversified pool of personal and, to a lesser extent, commercial and institutional deposits, is the foundation of our structural liquidity position.

#### Deposit and funding profile

As at October 31, 2017, relationship-based deposits, which are the primary source of funding for retail loans and mortgages, were \$525 billion or 54% of our total funding (October 31, 2016 – \$506 billion or 55%). The remaining portion is comprised of short- and long-term wholesale funding.

Funding for highly liquid assets consists primarily of short-term wholesale funding that reflects the monetization period of those assets. Long-term wholesale funding is used mostly to fund less liquid wholesale assets and to support liquidity asset buffers.

For further details on our wholesale funding, refer to the Composition of wholesale funding tables below.

#### Long-term debt issuance

During 2017, we continued to experience more favourable unsecured wholesale funding access and pricing compared to many of our global peers. We also continued to expand our unsecured long-term funding base by selectively issuing, either directly or through our subsidiaries, \$22.3 billion of term funding in various currencies and markets. Total unsecured long-term funding outstanding decreased \$2.7 billion from the prior year due to maturities.

We primarily use residential mortgage and credit card securitization programs as alternative sources of funding and for liquidity and asset/liability management purposes. Our total secured long-term funding includes outstanding mortgage-backed securities (MBS) sold, covered bonds that are collateralized with residential mortgages, and securities backed by credit card receivables.

Compared to 2016, our outstanding MBS sold decreased \$271 million. Our covered bonds and securitized credit card receivables decreased \$2.7 billion and \$2.3 billion, respectively.

For further details, refer to the Off-balance sheet arrangements section.

Long-term funding sources\*

Table 62

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Unsecured long-term funding	\$ 96,112	\$ 98,827
Secured long-term funding	64,758	69,971
Commercial mortgage-backed securities sold	1,366	1,297
Subordinated debentures	9,362	9,597
	<b>\$ 171,598</b>	<b>\$ 179,692</b>

\* This table represents an integral part of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

Our wholesale funding activities are well-diversified by geography, investor segment, instrument, currency, structure and maturity. We maintain an ongoing presence in different funding markets, which allows us to continuously monitor market developments and trends, identify opportunities and risks, and take appropriate and timely actions. We operate longer-term debt issuance registered programs. The following table summarizes these programs with their authorized limits by geography.

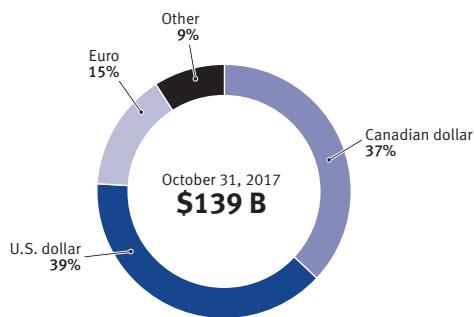
Programs by geography

Table 63

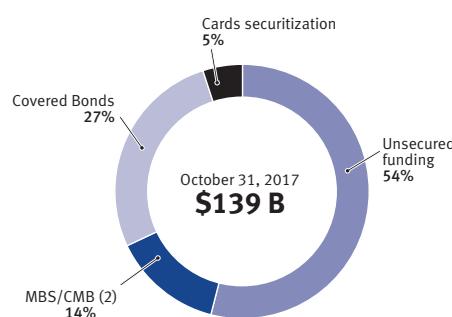
Canada	U.S.	Europe/Asia
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Canadian Shelf Program – \$25 billion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SEC Shelf Program – US\$40 billion</li> <li>SEC Registered Covered Bond Program – US\$15 billion <sup>(1)</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>European Debt Issuance Program – US\$40 billion</li> <li>Global Covered Bond Program – €32 billion</li> <li>Japanese Issuance Programs – ¥1 trillion</li> </ul>

(1) Subject to the €32 billion Global Covered Bond Program limit. Upon the enactment of U.S. SEC Regulation AB II on November 23, 2016, we are not currently able to issue new series of SEC-registered covered bonds under the existing program.

We also raise long-term funding using Canadian Deposit Notes, Canadian NHA MBS, Canada Mortgage Bonds, credit card receivable-backed securities, Kangaroo Bonds (issued in the Australian domestic market by foreign firms) and Yankee Certificates of Deposit (issued in the U.S. domestic market by foreign firms). We continuously evaluate opportunities to expand into new markets and untapped investor segments since diversification expands our wholesale funding flexibility, minimizes funding concentration and dependency, and generally reduces financing costs. As presented in the following charts, our current long-term debt profile is well-diversified by both currency and product. Maintaining competitive credit ratings is also critical to cost-effective funding.

Long-term debt <sup>(1)</sup> – funding mix by currency of issuance  
(\$139 billion as at October 31, 2017)

(1) Based on original term to maturity greater than 1 year

Long-term debt <sup>(1)</sup> – funding mix by product  
(\$139 billion as at October 31, 2017)

(1) Based on original term to maturity greater than 1 year  
(2) Mortgage-backed securities and Canada Mortgage Bonds

The following table provides our composition of wholesale funding based on remaining term to maturity:

**Composition of wholesale funding <sup>(1)</sup>**

**Table 64**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2017							
	Less than 1 month	1 to 3 months	3 to 6 months	6 to 12 months	Less than 1 year sub-total	1 year to 2 years	2 years and greater	Total
	\$ 5,054	\$ 39	\$ 47	\$ 13	\$ 5,153	\$ –	\$ –	\$ 5,153
Deposits from banks <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 1,092	\$ 8,801	\$ 14,194	\$ 13,501	\$ 37,588	\$ 1,549	\$ 39	\$ 39,176
Certificates of deposit and commercial paper	997	1,385	4,300	5,555	12,237	–	–	12,237
Asset-backed commercial paper <sup>(3)</sup>	–	2,625	3,402	16,691	22,718	17,311	38,695	78,724
Senior unsecured medium-term notes <sup>(4)</sup>	188	192	980	1,545	2,905	1,332	6,270	10,507
Senior unsecured structured notes <sup>(5)</sup>	–	571	1,310	1,549	3,430	4,094	12,650	20,174
Mortgage securitization	–	2,685	1,777	6,179	10,641	10,017	23,925	44,583
Covered bonds/asset-backed securities <sup>(6)</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	1,106	8,256	9,362
Subordinated liabilities	4,669	2,005	173	1,488	8,335	5	5,344	13,684
Other <sup>(7)</sup>								
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 12,000</b>	<b>\$ 18,303</b>	<b>\$ 26,183</b>	<b>\$ 46,521</b>	<b>\$ 103,007</b>	<b>\$ 35,414</b>	<b>\$ 95,179</b>	<b>\$ 233,600</b>
Of which:								
– Secured	\$ 5,265	\$ 5,541	\$ 7,388	\$ 13,283	\$ 31,477	\$ 14,111	\$ 36,575	\$ 82,163
– Unsecured	6,735	12,762	18,795	33,238	71,530	21,303	58,604	151,437

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2016							
	Less than 1 month	1 to 3 months	3 to 6 months	6 to 12 months	Less than 1 year sub-total	1 year to 2 years	2 years and greater	Total
	\$ 1,375	\$ 80	\$ 30	\$ 38	\$ 1,523	\$ –	\$ –	\$ 1,523
Deposits from banks <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 3,072	\$ 8,950	\$ 10,692	\$ 5,199	\$ 27,913	\$ 1,220	\$ 54	\$ 29,187
Certificates of deposit and commercial paper	1,503	1,600	3,551	2,923	9,577	–	–	9,577
Asset-backed commercial paper <sup>(3)</sup>	1,135	9,140	7,582	7,282	25,139	18,156	43,073	86,368
Senior unsecured medium-term notes <sup>(4)</sup>	141	305	213	554	1,213	1,871	6,493	9,577
Senior unsecured structured notes <sup>(5)</sup>	–	686	514	1,435	2,635	3,432	14,378	20,445
Mortgage securitization	–	1,674	626	5,834	8,134	10,700	30,692	49,526
Covered bonds/asset-backed securities <sup>(6)</sup>	–	–	–	128	128	–	9,469	9,597
Subordinated liabilities	1,173	2,053	43	738	4,007	13	5,073	9,093
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 8,399</b>	<b>\$ 24,488</b>	<b>\$ 23,251</b>	<b>\$ 24,131</b>	<b>\$ 80,269</b>	<b>\$ 35,392</b>	<b>\$ 109,232</b>	<b>\$ 224,893</b>
Of which:								
– Secured	\$ 2,502	\$ 5,528	\$ 4,691	\$ 10,192	\$ 22,913	\$ 14,132	\$ 45,071	\$ 82,116
– Unsecured	5,897	18,960	18,560	13,939	57,356	21,260	64,161	142,777

(1) Excludes bankers' acceptances and repos.

(2) Only includes deposits raised by treasury. Excludes deposits associated with services we provide to these banks (e.g., custody, cash management).

(3) Only includes consolidated liabilities, including our collateralized commercial paper program.

(4) Includes deposit notes.

(5) Includes notes where the payout is tied to movements in foreign exchange, commodities and equities.

(6) Includes credit card, auto and mortgage loans.

(7) Includes tender option bonds (secured) of \$5,168 million (October 31, 2016 – \$2,567 million), bearer deposit notes (unsecured) of \$3,342 million (October 31, 2016 – \$1,652 million) and other long-term structured deposits (unsecured) of \$5,176 million (October 31, 2016 – \$4,874 million).

### Credit ratings

Our ability to access unsecured funding markets and to engage in certain collateralized business activities on a cost-effective basis are primarily dependent upon maintaining competitive credit ratings. Credit ratings and outlooks provided by rating agencies reflect their views and methodologies. Ratings are subject to change, based on a number of factors including, but not limited to, our financial strength, competitive position, liquidity and other factors not completely within our control.

The following table presents our major credit ratings<sup>(1)</sup>:

Credit ratings	Table 65		
	As at November 28, 2017		
	Short-term debt	Senior long-term debt	Outlook
Moody's (2)	P-1	A1	negative
Standard & Poor's (3)	A-1+	AA-	negative
Fitch Ratings (4)	F1+	AA	stable
DBRS (5)	R-1(high)	AA	stable

- (1) Credit ratings are not recommendations to purchase, sell or hold a financial obligation inasmuch as they do not comment on market price or suitability for a particular investor. Ratings are determined by the rating agencies based on criteria established from time to time by them, and are subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the rating organization.
- (2) On May 10, 2017, Moody's lowered our senior long-term debt rating one notch, along with our large Canadian peers, due to Moody's change to Canada's macroeconomic profile. Moody's also affirmed our negative outlook.
- (3) On June 6, 2016, S&P revised our outlook to negative from stable.
- (4) On October 27, 2017, Fitch Ratings revised our outlook to stable from negative.
- (5) On July 31, 2017, DBRS revised our outlook to stable from negative.

#### *Additional contractual obligations for rating downgrades*

We are required to deliver collateral to certain counterparties in the event of a downgrade to our current credit rating. The following table presents the additional collateral obligations required at the reporting date in the event of a one-, two- or three-notch downgrade to our credit ratings. These additional collateral obligations are incremental requirements for each successive downgrade and do not represent the cumulative impact of multiple downgrades. The amounts reported change periodically as a result of several factors, including the transfer of trading activity to centrally cleared financial market infrastructures and exchanges, the expiration of transactions with downgrade triggers, the imposition of internal limitations on new agreements to exclude downgrade triggers, as well as normal course mark-to-market of positions with collateralized counterparties moving from a negative to a positive position. There is no outstanding senior debt issued in the market that contains rating triggers that would lead to early prepayment of principal.

**Additional contractual obligations for rating downgrades**

**Table 66**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at					
	October 31 2017			October 31 2016		
	One-notch downgrade	Two-notch downgrade	Three-notch downgrade	One-notch downgrade	Two-notch downgrade	Three-notch downgrade
Contractual derivatives funding or margin requirements	\$ 61	\$ 102	\$ 307	\$ 487	\$ 117	\$ 501
Other contractual funding or margin requirements (1)	231	100	—	293	473	—

(1) Includes GICs issued by our municipal markets business out of New York.

### Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR)

The LCR is a Basel III metric that measures the sufficiency of high-quality liquid assets (HQLA) available to meet liquidity needs over a 30-day period in an acute stress scenario. The Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS) and OSFI regulatory minimum coverage level for LCR is currently 100%.

OSFI requires Canadian banks to disclose the LCR using the standard Basel disclosure template and calculated using the average of daily LCR positions during the quarter.

**Liquidity coverage ratio (1)**

**Table 67**

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts)	For the three-months ended			
	October 31 2017		October 31 2016	
	Total unweighted value (average) (2)	Total weighted value (average)	Total unweighted value (average) (2)	Total weighted value (average)
<b>High-quality liquid assets</b>				
Total high-quality liquid assets (HQLA)		211,735		207,541
<b>Cash outflows</b>				
Retail deposits and deposits from small business customers, of which:				
Stable deposits (3)	243,794	19,118	224,518	17,372
Less stable deposits	75,160	2,255	72,570	2,177
Unsecured wholesale funding, of which:				
Operational deposits (all counterparties) and deposits in networks of cooperative banks (4)	168,634	16,863	151,948	15,195
Non-operational deposits	260,993	117,451	234,455	99,877
Unsecured debt	106,980	25,775	106,040	25,491
Secured wholesale funding		18,735		26,069
Additional requirements, of which:	229,048	74,047	226,706	67,106
Outflows related to derivative exposures and other collateral requirements	61,901	41,364	59,910	34,299
Outflows related to loss of funding on debt products	7,108	7,108	5,364	5,364
Credit and liquidity facilities	160,039	25,575	161,432	27,443
Other contractual funding obligations (5)	26,252	26,252	30,951	30,951
Other contingent funding obligations (6)	429,706	6,902	448,854	6,814
<b>Total cash outflows</b>		262,505		248,189
<b>Cash inflows</b>				
Secured lending (e.g., reverse repos)	138,867	28,062	126,615	31,978
Inflows from fully performing exposures	11,626	8,310	10,559	7,042
Other cash inflows	51,878	51,878	45,207	45,207
<b>Total cash inflows</b>		88,250		84,227
		Total adjusted value		Total adjusted value
<b>Total HQLA</b>		211,735		207,541
<b>Total net cash outflows</b>		174,255		163,962
<b>Liquidity coverage ratio</b>		122%		127%

- (1) The LCR is calculated in accordance with OSFI's LAR guideline, which, in turn, reflects liquidity-related requirements issued by the BCBS. Effective in the first quarter of 2017, OSFI requires Canadian banks to disclose the LCR based on the average of daily positions during the quarter. Previously, the disclosed LCR was based on the average month-end positions during the quarter. The LCR for the quarter ended October 31, 2017 is calculated as an average of 63 daily positions.
- (2) With the exception of other contingent funding obligations, unweighted inflow and outflow amounts are items maturing or callable in 30 days or less. Other contingent funding obligations also include debt securities with remaining maturity greater than 30 days.
- (3) As defined by the BCBS, stable deposits from retail and small business customers are deposits that are insured and are either held in transactional accounts or the bank has an established relationship with the client making the withdrawal unlikely.
- (4) Operational deposits from non-retail and non-small and medium-sized enterprise customers are deposits which clients need to keep with the bank in order to facilitate their access and ability to use payment and settlement systems primarily for clearing, custody and cash management activities.
- (5) Other contractual funding obligations primarily include outflows from unsettled securities trades and outflows from obligations related to securities sold short.
- (6) Other contingent funding obligations include outflows related to other off-balance sheet facilities that carry low LCR runoff factors (0% – 5%).

We manage our LCR position within a target range that reflects our liquidity risk tolerance and takes into account business mix, asset composition and funding capabilities. The range is subject to periodic review in light of changes to internal requirements and external developments.

We maintain HQLAs in major currencies with dependable market depth and breadth. Our treasury management practices ensure that the levels of HQLA are actively managed to meet target LCR objectives. Our Level 1 assets, as calculated according to OSFI LAR and the BCBS LCR requirements, represent 82% of total HQLA. These assets consist of cash, placements with central banks and highly rated securities issued or guaranteed by governments, central banks and supranational entities.

LCR captures cash flows from on- and off-balance sheet activities that are either expected or could potentially occur within 30 days in an acute stress scenario. Cash outflows result from the application of withdrawal and non-renewal factors to demand and term deposits, differentiated by client type (wholesale, retail and small- and medium-sized enterprises). Cash outflows also arise from business activities that create contingent funding and collateral requirements, such as repo funding, derivatives, short sales of securities and the extension of credit and liquidity commitments to clients. Cash inflows arise primarily from maturing secured loans, interbank loans and non-HQLA securities.

LCR does not reflect any market funding capacity that we believe would be available in a stress situation. All maturing wholesale debt is assigned 100% outflow in the LCR calculation.

#### **Q4 2017 vs. Q4 2016**

The average LCR for the quarter ended October 31, 2017 of 122% was generally consistent with prior quarters and translates into a surplus of approximately \$37 billion. Compared to the prior year, the average LCR decreased 5%, mainly due to expected balance sheet growth and optimization of surplus liquidity.

#### **Contractual maturities of financial assets, financial liabilities and off-balance sheet items**

The following tables provide remaining contractual maturity profiles of all our assets, liabilities, and off-balance sheet items at their carrying value (e.g., amortized cost or fair value) at the balance sheet date. Off-balance sheet items are allocated based on the expiry date of the contract.

Details of contractual maturities and commitments to extend funds are a source of information for the management of liquidity risk. Among other purposes, these details form a basis for modelling a behavioural balance sheet with effective maturities to calculate liquidity risk measures. For further details, refer to the Risk measurement section.

**Contractual maturities of financial assets, financial liabilities and off-balance sheet items**

**Table 68**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2017										With no specific maturity	Total
	Less than 1 month	1 to 3 months	3 to 6 months	6 to 9 months	9 to 12 months	1 year to 2 years	2 years to 5 years	5 years and greater				
<b>Assets</b>												
Cash and deposits with banks	\$ 58,675	\$ 27	\$ 22	\$ 4	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,341	\$ 61,069		
Securities	88,083	9	72	3	12	91	61	6,374	32,952	127,657		
Trading (1)	1,748	4,690	4,145	2,552	1,545	9,608	24,445	40,772	1,217	90,722		
Available-for-sale												
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	106,342	47,726	26,207	13,696	14,327	6,624	-	-	6,055	220,977		
Loans (net of allowance for loan losses)	15,228	16,024	23,572	27,220	24,086	104,059	206,201	40,028	86,199	542,617		
Other												
Customers' liability under acceptances	10,825	5,541	77	-	-	11	5	-	-	16,459		
Derivatives	5,619	10,004	4,530	3,290	2,849	9,351	19,459	39,919	2	95,023		
Other financial assets	24,577	767	523	90	88	183	184	1,697	1,243	29,352		
Total financial assets	\$ 311,097	\$ 84,788	\$ 59,148	\$ 46,855	\$ 42,907	\$ 129,927	\$ 250,355	\$ 128,790	\$ 130,009	\$ 1,183,876		
Other non-financial assets	1,820	1,204	92	337	229	745	1,814	986	21,750	28,977		
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 312,917</b>	<b>\$ 85,992</b>	<b>\$ 59,240</b>	<b>\$ 47,192</b>	<b>\$ 43,136</b>	<b>\$ 130,672</b>	<b>\$ 252,169</b>	<b>\$ 129,776</b>	<b>\$ 151,759</b>	<b>\$ 1,212,853</b>		
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>												
<b>Deposits (2)</b>												
Unsecured borrowing	\$ 40,373	\$ 24,425	\$ 33,825	\$ 35,891	\$ 30,641	\$ 34,737	\$ 48,980	\$ 14,709	\$ 429,152	\$ 692,733		
Secured borrowing	1,156	3,989	6,289	5,799	4,064	10,178	20,495	7,659	-	59,629		
Covered bonds	-	1,898	1,107	1,331	4,862	7,118	19,732	1,225	-	37,273		
Other												
Acceptances	10,825	5,541	77	-	-	11	5	-	-	16,459		
Obligations related to securities sold short	30,008	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30,008		
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	98,409	32,026	4,374	-	93	-	12	-	8,170	143,084		
Derivatives	5,765	9,436	4,787	3,388	3,038	9,410	16,924	39,378	1	92,127		
Other financial liabilities	25,137	1,118	466	222	296	138	366	3,532	574	31,849		
Subordinated debentures	-	-	-	-	-	106	207	8,952	-	9,265		
Total financial liabilities	\$ 211,673	\$ 78,433	\$ 50,925	\$ 46,631	\$ 42,994	\$ 61,698	\$ 106,721	\$ 75,455	\$ 437,897	\$ 1,112,427		
Other non-financial liabilities	835	3,910	312	135	180	2,747	920	9,170	7,789	25,998		
Equity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74,428	74,428		
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>\$ 212,508</b>	<b>\$ 82,343</b>	<b>\$ 51,237</b>	<b>\$ 46,766</b>	<b>\$ 43,174</b>	<b>\$ 64,445</b>	<b>\$ 107,641</b>	<b>\$ 84,625</b>	<b>\$ 520,114</b>	<b>\$ 1,212,853</b>		
<b>Off-balance sheet items</b>												
Financial guarantees	\$ 511	\$ 2,986	\$ 1,428	\$ 2,768	\$ 1,279	\$ 1,792	\$ 6,450	\$ 1,486	\$ 46	\$ 18,746		
Lease commitments	63	125	182	181	181	720	1,471	2,859	-	5,782		
Commitments to extend credit	4,532	4,000	7,735	12,105	9,198	26,719	141,732	15,260	7,176	228,457		
Other credit-related commitments	526	801	1,185	1,521	1,274	412	749	246	101,863	108,577		
Other commitments	38	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	442		
<b>Total off-balance sheet items</b>	<b>\$ 5,670</b>	<b>\$ 7,912</b>	<b>\$ 10,530</b>	<b>\$ 16,575</b>	<b>\$ 11,932</b>	<b>\$ 29,643</b>	<b>\$ 150,402</b>	<b>\$ 19,851</b>	<b>\$ 109,527</b>	<b>\$ 362,042</b>		

(1) Trading debt securities classified as fair value through profit or loss have been included in the less than 1 month category as there is no expectation to hold these assets to their contractual maturity.

(2) A major portion of relationship-based deposits are repayable on demand or at short notice on a contractual basis while, in practice, these customer balances form a core base for our operations and liquidity needs, as explained in the preceding Deposit and funding profile.

As at October 31, 2016											
(Millions of Canadian dollars)	Less than 1 month	1 to 3 months	3 to 6 months	6 to 9 months	9 to 12 months	1 year to 2 years	2 years to 5 years	5 years and greater	With no specific maturity	Total	
<b>Assets</b>											
Cash and deposits with banks	\$ 38,931	\$ 342	\$ 2	\$ -	\$ 192	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3,313	\$ 42,780	
Securities											
Trading (1)	98,843	5	18	-	24	40	117	6,183	46,062	151,292	
Available-for-sale	1,648	4,854	2,011	1,810	1,687	8,869	25,709	36,587	1,626	84,801	
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	81,801	42,092	24,771	14,988	11,090	3,380	303	-	7,877	186,302	
Loans (net of allowance for loan losses)	15,526	13,154	16,863	21,512	23,120	109,075	198,054	38,887	85,413	521,604	
Other											
Customers' liability under acceptances	8,362	4,403	73	3	-	-	2	-	-	12,843	
Derivatives	8,443	10,367	4,800	3,355	3,511	12,794	26,563	49,099	12	118,944	
Other financial assets	28,659	741	484	222	62	43	38	414	1,372	32,035	
Total financial assets	\$ 282,213	\$ 75,958	\$ 49,022	\$ 41,890	\$ 39,686	\$ 134,201	\$ 250,786	\$ 131,170	\$ 145,675	\$ 1,150,601	
Other non-financial assets	1,259	887	130	295	237	2,579	1,824	2,991	19,455	29,657	
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 283,472</b>	<b>\$ 76,845</b>	<b>\$ 49,152</b>	<b>\$ 42,185</b>	<b>\$ 39,923</b>	<b>\$ 136,780</b>	<b>\$ 252,610</b>	<b>\$ 134,161</b>	<b>\$ 165,130</b>	<b>\$ 1,180,258</b>	
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>											
Deposits (2)											
Unsecured borrowing	\$ 30,680	\$ 35,333	\$ 35,540	\$ 16,684	\$ 23,586	\$ 34,044	\$ 55,239	\$ 15,123	\$ 415,130	\$ 661,359	
Secured borrowing	1,545	4,788	4,947	5,700	2,290	7,256	20,660	8,569	-	55,755	
Covered bonds	-	-	-	-	3,348	9,376	24,936	2,815	-	40,475	
Other											
Acceptances	8,362	4,403	73	3	-	-	2	-	-	12,843	
Obligations related to securities sold short	50,369	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50,369	
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned (3)	61,170	31,499	1,568	-	756	8	21	-	8,419	103,441	
Derivatives	7,334	10,904	5,809	3,939	2,976	13,562	25,945	46,081	-	116,550	
Other financial liabilities	22,700	2,212	375	125	218	154	290	4,762	482	31,318	
Subordinated debentures	-	-	-	-	-	-	115	9,647	-	9,762	
Total financial liabilities	\$ 182,160	\$ 89,139	\$ 48,312	\$ 26,451	\$ 33,174	\$ 64,400	\$ 127,208	\$ 86,997	\$ 424,031	\$ 1,081,872	
Other non-financial liabilities	863	3,692	276	155	154	1,199	2,466	9,408	8,561	26,774	
Equity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71,612	71,612	
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>\$ 183,023</b>	<b>\$ 92,831</b>	<b>\$ 48,588</b>	<b>\$ 26,606</b>	<b>\$ 33,328</b>	<b>\$ 65,599</b>	<b>\$ 129,674</b>	<b>\$ 96,405</b>	<b>\$ 504,204</b>	<b>\$ 1,180,258</b>	
<b>Off-balance sheet items</b>											
Financial guarantees	\$ 736	\$ 2,255	\$ 1,897	\$ 3,199	\$ 1,251	\$ 3,010	\$ 6,403	\$ 79	\$ 56	\$ 18,886	
Lease commitments	62	123	184	181	177	661	1,528	2,131	-	5,047	
Commitments to extend credit	3,723	5,481	9,783	7,190	12,074	31,384	132,092	18,284	3,220	223,231	
Other credit-related commitments	433	791	1,420	1,339	1,158	678	758	306	90,241	97,124	
Other commitments	477	63	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	540	
<b>Total off-balance sheet items</b>	<b>\$ 5,431</b>	<b>\$ 8,713</b>	<b>\$ 13,284</b>	<b>\$ 11,909</b>	<b>\$ 14,660</b>	<b>\$ 35,733</b>	<b>\$ 140,781</b>	<b>\$ 20,800</b>	<b>\$ 93,517</b>	<b>\$ 344,828</b>	

- (1) Trading debt securities classified as fair value through profit or loss have been included in the less than 1 month category as there is no expectation to hold these assets to their contractual maturity.
- (2) A major portion of relationship-based deposits are repayable on demand or at short notice on a contractual basis while, in practice, these customer balances form a core base for our operations and liquidity needs, as explained in the preceding Deposit and funding profile.
- (3) Amounts have been revised from those previously presented.

#### Contractual maturities of financial liabilities and off-balance sheet items – undiscounted basis

The following tables provide remaining contractual maturity analysis of our financial liabilities and off-balance sheet items. The amounts disclosed in the following table are the contractual undiscounted cash flows of all financial liabilities (e.g., par value or amount payable upon maturity). The amounts do not reconcile directly with those in our consolidated balance sheets as the table incorporates only cash flows relating to payments on maturity and do not recognize premiums, discounts or mark-to-market adjustments recognized in the instruments' carrying values as at the balance sheet date. Financial liabilities are based upon the earliest period in which they are required to be paid. For off-balance sheet items, the undiscounted cash flows potentially payable under financial guarantees and commitments to extend credit are classified on the basis of the earliest date they can be called.

### Contractual maturities of financial liabilities and off-balance sheet items – undiscounted basis\*

Table 69

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2017						Total
	On demand	Within 1 year	1 year to 2 years	2 years to 5 years	5 years and greater		
<b>Financial liabilities</b>							
Deposits (1)	\$ 372,108	\$ 253,825	\$ 52,026	\$ 89,456	\$ 22,280	\$ 789,695	
Other							
Acceptances	–	16,443	10	6	–	16,459	
Obligations related to securities sold short	–	30,009	–	–	–	30,009	
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	8,171	134,904	–	12	–	143,087	
Other liabilities	1,124	26,730	78	261	3,553	31,746	
Subordinated debentures	–	–	106	207	8,952	9,265	
	381,403	461,911	52,220	89,942	34,785	1,020,261	
<b>Off-balance sheet items</b>							
Financial guarantees (2)	\$ 18,569	\$ 177	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ 18,746	
Lease commitments	–	732	720	1,471	2,859	5,782	
Commitments to extend credit (2)	187,078	41,369	9	1	–	228,457	
	205,647	42,278	729	1,472	2,859	252,985	
<b>Total financial liabilities and off-balance sheet items</b>	<b>\$ 587,050</b>	<b>\$ 504,189</b>	<b>\$ 52,949</b>	<b>\$ 91,414</b>	<b>\$ 37,644</b>	<b>\$ 1,273,246</b>	

(Millions of Canadian dollars) (3)	As at October 31, 2016						Total
	On demand	Within 1 year	1 year to 2 years	2 years to 5 years	5 years and greater		
<b>Financial liabilities</b>							
Deposits (1)	\$ 358,254	\$ 221,852	\$ 50,293	\$ 100,295	\$ 25,422	\$ 756,116	
Other							
Acceptances	–	12,842	–	1	–	12,843	
Obligations related to securities sold short	–	50,366	–	–	–	50,366	
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	8,420	95,005	8	21	–	103,454	
Other liabilities	445	24,198	112	289	4,761	29,805	
Subordinated debentures	–	–	–	115	9,646	9,761	
	367,119	404,263	50,413	100,721	39,829	962,345	
<b>Off-balance sheet items</b>							
Financial guarantees (2)	\$ 18,689	\$ 197	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ 18,886	
Lease commitments	–	727	661	1,528	2,131	5,047	
Commitments to extend credit (2)	181,496	41,671	5	59	–	223,231	
	200,185	42,595	666	1,587	2,131	247,164	
<b>Total financial liabilities and off-balance sheet items</b>	<b>\$ 567,304</b>	<b>\$ 446,858</b>	<b>\$ 51,079</b>	<b>\$ 102,308</b>	<b>\$ 41,960</b>	<b>\$ 1,209,509</b>	

\* This table represents an integral part of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

- (1) A major portion of relationship-based deposits are repayable on demand or at short notice on a contractual basis while, in practice, these customer balances form a core base for our operations and liquidity needs, as explained in the preceding Deposit and funding profile.
- (2) We believe that it is highly unlikely that all or substantially all of these guarantees and commitments will be drawn or settled within one year, and contracts may expire without being drawn or settled. The management of the liquidity risk associated with potential extensions of funds is outlined in the preceding Risk measurement section.
- (3) Amounts have been revised from those previously presented.

### Insurance risk

Insurance risk refers to the potential financial loss that may arise where the amount, timing and/or frequency of benefit payments under insurance and reinsurance contracts are different than expected. Insurance risk is distinct from those risks covered by other parts of our risk management framework (e.g., credit, market and operational risk) where those risks are ancillary to, or accompany the risk transfer. The four insurance sub-risks are: morbidity, mortality, longevity and travel risk.

Our Insurance Risk Framework provides an overview of our processes and tools for identifying, assessing, managing, mitigating and reporting on the insurance risks that face the organization. These are also supported by our robust three lines of defence governance structure.

### Execution risk drivers

### Operational risk

Operational risk is the risk of loss or harm resulting from people, inadequate or failed internal processes and systems or from external events.

Operational risk is inherent in all our activities, including the practices and controls used to manage other risks. Failure to manage operational risk can result in direct or indirect financial loss, reputational impact, regulatory censure, or failure in the management of other risks such as credit or market risk.

Our management of operational risk follows our established three lines of defence governance model. This model encompasses the organizational roles and responsibilities for a co-ordinated enterprise-wide approach for the management of operational risk. For further details, refer to the Risk management – Enterprise risk management section.

## **Operational Risk Framework**

We have put in place an Enterprise Operational Risk Framework, which is founded on the principles of our Enterprise Risk Management Framework and sets out the processes to identify, assess, manage, monitor and report operational risk. The processes are established through the following core programs:

- *Internal events* – Internal events are specific instances where operational risk leads to or could have led to an unintended, identifiable impact. The internal events program provides a structured and consistent approach for collecting and analyzing internal event data to facilitate the analysis of the operational risk events affecting us.
- *External events* – External events are operational risk events that affect institutions other than RBC. External event monitoring and analysis is critical to gain awareness of operational risk experience within the industry and to identify emerging industry trends.
- *Business Environment and Internal Control Factors (BEICF) Assessments* – BEICF Assessments are conducted to improve business decision-making by gaining awareness of the key risks and the strengths and vulnerabilities of internal controls. Key BEICF Assessment processes include: risk and control self-assessments conducted at both enterprise and business levels; change initiatives and new/amended product assessments conducted to ensure understanding of the risk and reward trade-off for initiatives (e.g., new products, acquisitions, changes in business processes, implementation of new technology, etc.) and that we do not assume risks not aligned with our risk appetite.
- *Scenario analysis* – Scenario analysis is a structured and disciplined process for making reasonable assessments of infrequent, yet plausible, severe operational risk events. Understanding how vulnerable we are to such “tail risks” identifies mitigating actions and informs the determination of related operational risk thresholds as part of the articulation of operational risk appetite.
- *BEICF monitoring* – BEICF monitoring is conducted on an ongoing basis through key risk indicators (KRIs) and other assurance/monitoring programs (e.g., business unit monitoring, second line of defence monitoring, audit results, etc.).

Conclusions from the operational risk programs enable learning based on “what has happened to us, could it happen again elsewhere in RBC and what controls do we need to amend or implement,” support the articulation of operational risk appetite and are used to inform the overall level of exposure to operational risk, which defines our operational risk profile. The profile includes significant operational risk exposures, potential new and emerging exposures and trends, and overall conclusions on the control environment and risk outlook. We proactively identify and investigate corporate insurance opportunities to mitigate and reduce potential future impacts of operational risk.

We consider risk/reward decisions in striking the balance between accepting potential losses versus incurring costs of mitigation, the expression of which is in the form of our operational risk appetite. Our operational risk appetite is established at the board level and cascaded throughout each of our business segments.

Management reports have been implemented at various levels in order to support proactive management of operational risk and transparency of risk exposures. Reports are provided on a regular basis and provide detail on the main drivers of the risk status and trend for each of our business segments and RBC overall. In addition, changes to the operational risk profile that are not aligned to our business strategy or operational risk appetite are identified and discussed.

Our operations expose us to many different operational risks, which may adversely affect our businesses and financial results. The following list is not exhaustive, as other factors could also adversely affect our results.

Risk	Description
<b>Information Technology and Cyber Risks</b>	 <p>We use information technology for business operations and the enablement of strategic business goals and objectives. Information technology risk is the risk to our business associated with the use, ownership, operation, involvement, influence and adoption of information technology within the enterprise. It consists of information technology related events (e.g., cybersecurity incidents, including data breaches) that could have a material adverse impact on our business. Such events could result in business interruption, service disruptions, theft of intellectual property and confidential information, litigation and reputational damage. To manage our information technology risk, we have established an enterprise-wide Information Technology Risk Management Framework and we continue to develop advancements in cyber defence capabilities to support our business model and protect our clients.</p>
<b>Third Party Risk</b>	 <p>Failing to effectively manage our service providers may expose us to service disruptions, regulatory action, financial loss, litigation or reputational damage. Third-party and outsourcing risk has received increased oversight from regulators and attention from the media. We formalized and standardized our expectations of our suppliers with a principles-based supplier code of conduct to ensure their behaviour aligns with our standards in the following key areas: business integrity, responsible business practices, responsible treatment of individuals, and the environment.</p>
<b>Processing and Execution Risk</b>	 <p>Processing and execution risk is the risk of failure to effectively design, implement and execute a process. Exposure to this risk is global, existing in all of our locations and operations, and in our employee's actions. Examples of processing and execution events range from selecting the wrong interest rates, duplicating wire payment instructions, processing a foreign exchange transaction incorrectly, underinsuring a property and incorrectly investing funds. The potential impacts of such events include financial loss, legal and regulatory consequences and reputational damage. When identified, these situations are assessed, analyzed and mitigating actions are undertaken.</p>
<b>Fraud Risk</b>	 <p>Fraud risk is defined as the risk of intentional unauthorized activities designed to obtain benefits either from us or assets under our care, or using our products. Fraud can be initiated by one or more parties who can include employees, potential or existing clients, agents, suppliers or outsourcers, or other external parties. We have extensive professional resources allocated for the recovery of lost assets and the improvement of loss avoidance through both enhanced intelligence and aggressive pursuit of those who attack enterprise assets.</p>
<b>Model Risk</b>	 <p>The use of models plays an important role in many of our business activities. We use a variety of models for many purposes, including the valuation of financial products, risk measurement and management of different types of risk. Model risk is the risk of error in the design, development, implementation or subsequent use of models. We have established an enterprise-wide Model Risk Management Policy, including principles, policies and procedures, roles and responsibilities to manage model risk. One of the key factors in the policy to mitigate model risk is independent validation.</p>

### **Operational risk capital**

We received approval from OSFI on May 10, 2016 for the use of the Advance Measurement Approach (AMA) for operational risk capital measurement subject to the application of a Standardized Approach (TSA) floor. We commenced reflecting operational risk capital under the AMA in the third quarter of 2016. As such, we currently perform parallel runs of the TSA and the AMA of determining operational risk capital. Under TSA, operational risk capital is determined based on an OSFI-established percentage of 3 years' average gross income for pre-determined industry standardized business activities. Under AMA, operational risk capital is determined by using our internal Operational Risk Measurement System, which includes internal loss experience, external loss experience, scenario analysis, and Business Environment Internal Control Factors. RBC Bank (Georgia), RBC Caribbean, and City National will continue using TSA. RBC Insurance (including insurance recoveries) is not in the scope of operational risk capital calculations. We do not account for mitigation through insurance or any other risk transfer mechanism in our AMA model.

### **Operational risk loss events**

During 2017, we did not experience any material operational risk loss event. For further details on our contingencies, including litigation, refer to Notes 25 and 26 of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Regulatory compliance risk

Regulatory compliance risk is the risk of potential non-conformance with laws, rules, regulations and prescribed practices in any jurisdiction in which we operate. Issues regarding compliance with laws and regulations can arise in a number of areas in a large complex financial institution such as RBC, and are often the result of inadequate or failed internal processes, people or systems.

Laws and regulations are in place to protect the financial and other interests of our clients, investors and the public. As a large-scale global financial institution, we are subject to numerous laws and to extensive and evolving regulation by governmental agencies, supervisory authorities and self-regulatory organizations in Canada, the U.S., Europe and other jurisdictions in which we operate. In recent years, such regulation has become increasingly extensive and complex. In addition, the enforcement of regulatory matters has intensified. Recent resolution of such matters involving other global financial institutions have involved the payment of substantial penalties, agreements with respect to future operation of their business, actions with respect to relevant personnel and guilty pleas with respect to criminal charges.

Operating in this increasingly complex regulatory environment and intense regulatory enforcement environment, we are and have been subject to a variety of legal proceedings, including civil claims and lawsuits, criminal charges, regulatory examinations, investigations, audits and requests for information by various governmental regulatory agencies and law enforcement authorities in various jurisdictions, and we anticipate that our ongoing business activities will give rise to such matters in the future. Changes to laws, including tax laws, regulations or regulatory policies, as well as the changes in how they are interpreted, implemented or enforced, could adversely affect us, for example, by lowering barriers to entry in the businesses in which we operate, increasing our costs of compliance or limiting our activities and ability to execute our strategic plans. Further, there is no assurance that we always will be or will be deemed to be in compliance with laws, regulations or regulatory policies. Accordingly, it is possible that we could receive a judicial or regulatory judgment or decision that results in fines, damages, penalties, and other costs or injunctions, criminal convictions or loss of licences or registrations that would damage our reputation and negatively impact our ability to conduct some of our businesses and our earnings. In addition, we are subject to litigation arising in the ordinary course of our business and the adverse resolution of any litigation could have a significant adverse effect on our results or could give rise to significant reputational damage, which in turn could impact our future business prospects.

Global compliance has developed a Regulatory Compliance Management Framework designed to manage and mitigate the regulatory compliance risks associated with failing to comply with, or adapt to, current and changing laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which we operate.

Regulatory compliance risk includes the regulatory risks associated with financial crime (which includes, but is not limited to, money laundering, bribery and sanctions), privacy, market conduct, consumer protection, business conduct and prudential requirements. Specific compliance policies, procedures and supporting frameworks have been developed to manage regulatory compliance risk.

## Strategic risk drivers

### Strategic risk

Strategic risk is the risk that the enterprise or particular business areas will make inappropriate strategic choices, or will be unable to successfully implement selected strategies or related plans and decisions. Business strategy is the major driver of our risk profile and consequently the strategic choices we make in terms of business mix determine how our risk profile changes.

Responsibility for selecting and successfully implementing business strategies is mandated to the individual heads of the businesses. Oversight of strategic risk is the responsibility of the heads of the business segments and their operating committees, the Enterprise Strategy Office, Group Executive, and the Board of Directors. The Enterprise Strategy group supports the management of strategic risk through the strategic planning process (articulated within our Enterprise Strategic Planning Policy) ensuring alignment across our business, financial, capital and risk planning.

Our annual business portfolio review and project approval request processes help identify and mitigate strategic risk by ensuring strategies for new initiatives, lines of business, and the enterprise as a whole align with our risk appetite and risk posture. GRM provides oversight of strategic risk by providing independent review of these processes, establishing enterprise risk frameworks, and independently monitoring and reporting on the level of risk established against our risk appetite metrics in accordance with the three lines of defence governance model.

For details on the key strategic priorities for our business segments, refer to the Business segment results section.

## Reputation risk

Reputation risk is the risk that an activity undertaken by an organization or its representatives will impair its image in the community or lower public confidence in it, resulting in the loss of business, legal action or increased regulatory oversight.

Reputation risk can arise from a number of events and primarily occurs in connection with credit risk, regulatory, legal and operational risks and failure to maintain strong risk conduct. Operational failures and non-compliance with laws and regulations can have a significant reputational impact on us.

Our Reputation Risk Framework provides an overview of our approach to the management of this risk. It focuses on our organizational responsibilities, and controls in place to mitigate reputation risks.

The following principles guide our management of reputation risk:

- We must operate with integrity at all times in order to sustain a strong and positive reputation.
- Protecting our reputation is the responsibility of all our employees, including senior management, and this responsibility extends to the Board of Directors.

## Legal and regulatory environment risk

Legal and regulatory environment risk is the risk that new or modified laws and regulations, and the interpretation or application of those laws and regulations, will negatively impact the way in which we operate, both in Canada and abroad. The full impact of some of these changes on our business will not be known until final rules are implemented and market practices have developed in response. We continue to respond to these and other developments and are working to minimize any potential adverse business or economic impact. The following provides a high-level summary of some of the key regulatory changes that have potential to increase our operational, compliance, and technology costs and to impact our profitability, as well as to potentially increase the cost and complexity of our operations.

## **Canadian Housing Market and Consumer Debt**

The Government of Canada (GoC) continues to express concerns with the level and sustainability of Canadian household debt. A number of measures to address these concerns have been introduced by both the federal government and a number of provinces, including changes to federal mortgage rules (e.g. changes to OSFI B-20 Guideline). Going forward, other initiatives continue to be explored, such as an assessment by the Department of Finance on a lender risk-sharing model.

## **Payments Issues**

The federal government is engaged in several initiatives that could have an impact on the payment system in Canada. This includes the following: an ongoing review of the interchange framework; a consultation process on the regulatory framework for the retail payments system in Canada; and initiatives under consideration by Payments Canada to modernize the payments system in Canada.

## **Other Regulatory Initiatives Impacting Financial Services in Canada**

The federal government continues to assess a number of issues relating to consumer protection. Previously withdrawn legislative proposals to update the consumer protection framework and to clarify federal jurisdiction in this area continue to be reviewed by the government. In addition, federal regulatory agencies are also undertaking a review of sales practices at Canadian banks and will be providing reports to the government on these issues. Provincial consumer protection initiatives are also being monitored to assess their possible implications from a financial services perspective.

Other regulatory initiatives include a review of the deposit insurance framework by the Department of Finance and the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation, consultations by the Financial Consumer Agency of Canada on indirect auto lending, and initiatives by the Canadian Securities Administrators to regulate market conduct activities relating to OTC derivatives products.

## **Negotiations on North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)**

Canada, Mexico and the United States are currently engaged in negotiations on potential changes to NAFTA. The existing chapters in NAFTA such as those relating to financial services, cross-border trade, and temporary entry rules, could be changed as a result of these discussions. In addition, there may be efforts made to update the agreement to address new areas like electronic commerce. While the outcome of the negotiations remain unclear, changes to NAFTA may adversely affect certain of our businesses, either directly or indirectly through adverse effects on portions of the Canadian and U.S. economies.

## **United States Regulatory Initiatives**

Policymakers are beginning to consider financial regulatory reforms that could result in reduced cost and complexity of U.S. regulations. These include possible reforms to the Volcker rule that could simplify compliance requirements regarding proprietary trading activity and investments in private equity and hedge funds; revisions to the new fiduciary rule that could have implications for financial services firms, investors and markets; potential changes to the framework for the regulation of OTC derivatives; and ongoing adjustments to key aspects of the capital, leverage, liquidity, and oversight framework in the U.S. (e.g. foreign bank organization rules; comprehensive capital analysis and review requirements; single counterparty credit limits; total loss absorbing capacity rules). In addition, U.S. policymakers are considering reforms to the tax code that could be beneficial in terms of lowering corporate tax rates; however, they are also considering measures to raise revenues to pay for those lower rates, including measures that could target the financial sector and many of its employees, such as: reductions in the deductibility of interest on corporate debt, of mortgage interest, and of state and local taxes; revisions to the tax exemption for interest on municipal debt; changes to tax credits for low-income housing and renewable fuels; changes to the tax treatment of derivatives; and a large-bank tax and/or financial transactions tax. The impact of the Tax Reform Framework, if enacted, could include a reduction in our deferred tax asset and tax reductions on future earnings. Congress may opt for a more modest, and less costly, package of reforms.

## **Regulatory Capital and Related Requirements**

We continue to monitor and prepare for developments related to regulatory capital. The Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS) has issued a number of proposed revisions and new measures that would reform the manner in which banks calculate, measure and report regulatory capital and related risks, including with respect to the use of banks' own internal risk models. The impact of these proposals on us will depend on the final standards adopted by the BCBS and how these standards are implemented by our regulators. For further details on regulatory capital and related requirements, refer to the Capital Management section.

## **Canadian Bail-in Regime**

Bail-in regimes are being implemented in a number of jurisdictions in an effort to limit taxpayer exposure to losses of a failing institution and ensure the institution's shareholders and creditors remain responsible for bearing such losses. On June 22, 2016, legislation came into force, amending certain federal statutes pertaining to banks to create a bank recapitalization or "bail-in" regime for the six domestic systemically important banks (D-SIBs) in Canada. On June 16, 2017, the Department of Finance announced the publication of draft regulations under the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation (CDIC) Act and the Bank Act, which provide key details of the conversion, issuance and compensation regimes for bail-in instruments issued by D-SIBs. The proposed regulations provide that, pursuant to the CDIC Act, in circumstances when the Superintendent of Financial Institutions has determined that a bank may no longer be viable, the Governor in Council may, upon a recommendation of the Minister of Finance that he or she is of the opinion that it is in the public interest to do so, grant an order directing the CDIC to convert all or a portion of certain shares and liabilities of that bank into common shares. These changes are not expected to have a material impact on our cost of long-term unsecured funding.

## **Total Loss Absorbing Capacity (TLAC)**

On June 16, 2017, OSFI released a draft guideline on TLAC, which will apply to Canada's D-SIBs as part of the Federal Government's bail-in regime. The draft guideline is consistent with the TLAC standard released on November 9, 2015 by the FSB for institutions designated as global systemically important banks (G-SIBs), but tailored to the Canadian context. The standards are intended to address the sufficiency of a systemically important bank's loss absorbing capacity in supporting its recapitalization in the event of its failure. TLAC is defined as the aggregate of Tier 1 capital, Tier 2 capital, and other TLAC instruments, which allow conversion in whole or in part into common shares under the CDIC Act and meet all of the eligibility criteria under the guideline. We are expected to comply with the disclosure requirements beginning the first quarter of 2019 and the remaining TLAC standard requirements by November 1, 2021. The final guidance is expected to be issued in 2018. We do not anticipate any challenges in meeting these TLAC requirements.

## **Step-In Risk**

On October 25, 2017, the BCBS finalized its guidelines on the identification and management of step-in risk. Step-in risk is the risk that a bank may provide financial support to an unconsolidated entity beyond their contractual obligations, should the entity experience financial distress,

in order to minimize any potential reputational risk to the bank. The guidelines aim to strengthen the oversight and regulation surrounding systemic risks arising from a bank's interaction with shadow banking entities. The guidelines provide that banks will be required to at a minimum annually self-assess their step-in risk based on a number of indicators, including the impact on liquidity and capital positions of stepping in to provide support to an unconsolidated entity. These new guidelines do not impose an automatic liquidity or capital charge for step-in risk but do require banks and supervisors to take appropriate actions to respond to and mitigate material step-in risk as outlined in the guideline. We are reviewing these new guidelines along with future OSFI guidance and incorporating them into our risk management activities as recommended by BCBS. The BCBS expects banks and supervisors to implement the guidelines no later than 2020.

### **U.K. and European Regulatory Reform**

The revised directive and regulation on Markets in Financial Instruments (MiFID II/MiFIR) become effective January 2018 and will have a significant technological and procedural impact for certain businesses operating in the European Union. The reforms will introduce changes to pre- and post-trade transparency, market structure, trade and transaction reporting, algorithmic trading, and conduct of business. The U.K. is in negotiations to exit the European Union. Until those negotiations are concluded, and the resulting changes are implemented, the U.K. will remain a European Union Member State, subject to all European Union legislation.

Other regulatory initiatives include: the General Data Protection Regulation, effective May 2018, introducing significant obligations on data handling globally; the extension of the Senior Managers Regime to all U.K. regulated firms from 2018; the Benchmarks Regulation impacting users of, contributors to, and administrators of benchmarks; and the publication of the Foreign Exchange Global Code, setting out global principles of good practice in foreign exchange markets.

### **Competitive risk**

The competition for clients among financial services companies in the markets in which we operate is intense. Client loyalty and retention can be influenced by a number of factors, including new technology used or services offered by our competitors, relative service levels and prices, product and service attributes, our reputation, actions taken by our competitors, and adherence with competition and anti-trust laws. Other companies, such as insurance companies and non-financial companies, are increasingly offering services traditionally provided by banks. This competition could also reduce net interest income and fee revenue and adversely affect our results.

We identify and assess competitive risks as part of our overall risk management process. Our products and services are regularly benchmarked against existing and potential competitors. In addition, we regularly conduct risk reviews of our products, services, alliances and acquisitions as well as ensure adherence to competition and anti-trust laws. Our annual strategy-setting process also plays an integral role in managing competitive risk.

### **Macroeconomic risk drivers**

### **Systemic risk**

Systemic risk is the risk that the financial system as a whole, or a major part of it – either in an individual country, a region, or globally – is put in real and immediate danger of collapse or serious damage with the likelihood of material damage to the economy, and that this will result in financial, reputation or other risks for us.

Our earnings are significantly affected by the general business and economic conditions in the geographic regions in which we operate. These conditions include consumer saving and spending habits as well as consumer borrowing and repayment patterns, business investment, government spending, exchange rates, sovereign debt risks, the level of activity and volatility of the capital markets, strength of the economy and inflation. For example, an extended economic downturn may result in high unemployment and lower family income, corporate earnings, business investment and consumer spending, and could adversely affect the demand for our loan and other products and result in higher provisions for credit losses. Given the importance of our Canadian operations, an economic downturn in Canada or in the U.S. impacting Canada would largely affect our personal and business lending activities in our Canadian banking businesses, including mortgages and credit cards, and could significantly impact our results of operations.

Our earnings are also sensitive to changes in interest rates, which have increased in Canada and the U.S. over the last year but remain historically low. A continuing low interest rate environment in Canada, the U.S. and globally would result in net interest income being unfavourably impacted by spread compression largely in Personal & Commercial Banking and Wealth Management. While a further increase in interest rates would benefit our businesses that are currently impacted by spread compression, a significant increase in interest rates could also adversely impact household balance sheets. This could result in credit deterioration which might negatively impact our financial results, particularly in some of our Personal & Commercial Banking and Wealth Management businesses.

Deterioration in global capital markets could result in volatility that would impact results in Capital Markets while in Wealth Management, weaker market conditions would lead to lower average fee-based client assets and transaction volumes. In addition, worsening financial and credit market conditions may adversely affect our ability to access capital markets on favourable terms and could negatively affect our liquidity, resulting in increased funding costs and lower transaction volumes in Capital Markets and Investor & Treasury Services.

Systemic risk is considered to be the least controllable risk facing us. Our ability to mitigate this risk when undertaking business activities is limited, other than through collaborative mechanisms between key industry participants, and, as appropriate, the public sector, to reduce the frequency and impact of these risks. The two most significant measures in mitigating the impact of systemic risk are diversification and stress testing.

Our diversified business portfolios, products, activities and funding sources help mitigate the potential impacts from systemic risk. We also mitigate systemic risk by establishing risk limits to ensure our portfolio is well-diversified, and concentration risk is reduced and remains within our risk appetite.

Stress testing involves consideration of the simultaneous movements in a number of risk factors. It is used to ensure our business strategies and capital planning are robust by measuring the potential impacts of credit, market, liquidity and funding and operational risks on us, under adverse economic conditions. Our enterprise-wide stress testing program uses stress scenarios featuring a range of severities based on plausible adverse economic and financial market events. These stress scenarios are evaluated across the organization, and results are integrated to develop an enterprise-wide view of the impacts on our financial results and capital requirements. For further details on our stress testing, refer to the Risk management – Enterprise risk management section.

## Overview of other risks

In addition to the risks described in the Risk management section, there are other risk factors, described below, which may adversely affect our businesses and financial results. The following discussion is not exhaustive as other factors could also adversely affect our results.

### Government fiscal, monetary and other policies

Our businesses and earnings are affected by monetary policies that are adopted by the Bank of Canada, the Fed in the U.S., the ECB in the European Union and monetary authorities in other jurisdictions in which we operate; as well as the fiscal policies of the governments of Canada, the U.S., Europe and such other jurisdictions. Such policies can also adversely affect our clients and counterparties in Canada, the U.S. and internationally, which may increase the risk of default by such clients and counterparties.

### Tax risk and transparency

Tax risk refers to the risk of loss related to unexpected tax liabilities. The tax laws and systems that are applicable to RBC are complex and wide ranging. As a result, we ensure that any decisions or actions related to tax always reflect our assessment of the long-term costs and risks involved, including their impact on our relationship with clients, shareholders, and regulators, and our reputation.

Our approach to tax is governed by our Taxation Policy and Risk Management Framework, and reflects the fundamentals of our Risk Pyramid. Oversight of our tax policy and the management of tax risk is the responsibility of Group Executive, the CFO and the Senior Vice President, Taxation. We discuss our tax position with the Audit Committee on a regular basis and discuss our tax strategy with the Audit and Risk Committees.

Our tax strategy is designed to ensure transparency and support our business strategy, and is aligned with our corporate vision and values. We seek to maximize shareholder value by ensuring that our businesses are structured in a tax-efficient manner while considering reputational risk by being in compliance with all laws and regulations. Our framework seeks to ensure that we:

- Act with integrity and in a straightforward, open and honest manner in all tax matters;
- Ensure tax strategy is aligned with our business strategy supporting only bona fide transactions with a business purpose and economic substance;
- Ensure all intercompany transactions are conducted on arm's length terms;
- Ensure our full compliance and full disclosure to tax authorities of our statutory obligations; and
- Endeavour to work with the tax authorities to build positive long-term relationships and where disputes occur, address them constructively.

With respect to assessing the needs of our clients, we consider a number of factors including the purposes of the transaction. We seek to ensure that we only support bona fide client transactions with a business purpose and economic substance. Should we become aware of client transactions that are aimed at evading their tax obligations, we will not proceed with the transactions.

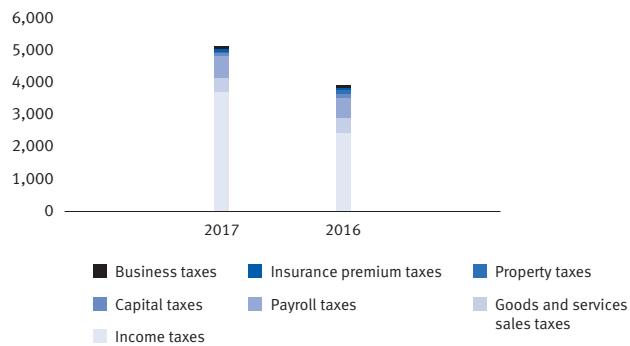
We operate in 37 countries worldwide. Our activities in these countries are subject to both Canadian and international tax legislation and other regulations, and are fully disclosed to the relevant tax authorities. The Taxation group and GRM both regularly review the activities of all entities to ensure compliance with tax requirements and other regulations.

Given that we operate globally, complex tax legislation and accounting principles have resulted in differing legal interpretations between the respective tax authorities we deal with and ourselves, and we are at risk of tax authorities disagreeing with prior positions we have taken for tax purposes. When this occurs, we are committed to an open and transparent dialogue with the tax authorities to ensure a quick assessment and prompt resolution of the issues where possible. Failure to adequately manage tax risk and resolve issues with tax authorities in a satisfactory manner could adversely impact our results, potentially to a material extent in a particular period, and/or significantly impact our reputation.

### Tax contribution

In 2017, total income and other tax expense, including income taxes in the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income and Changes in Equity, to various levels of governments globally totalled \$5.1 billion (2016 – \$3.8 billion). In Canada, total income and other tax expense for the year ended October 31, 2017 to various levels of government totalled \$3.9 billion (2016 – \$2.8 billion).

**Income and other tax expense – by category**  
(Millions of Canadian dollars)



**Income and other tax expense – by geography**  
(Millions of Canadian dollars)



For further details on income and other tax expense, refer to the Financial performance section.

### Environmental and social risk

Environmental and social (E&S) risk is the risk that an environmental or social issue associated with a client, transaction, product, supplier or activity will create a risk of loss of financial, operational, legal and/or reputational value to RBC. E&S issues include, but are not limited to: site contamination, waste management, land and resource use, biodiversity, water quality and availability, climate change, environmental regulation, human rights, Indigenous Peoples' rights and consultation, and community engagement. GRM is responsible for developing policies to identify, assess, monitor and report on E&S risk, and for their regular review and update. E&S risk policies seek to identify sectors, clients and business activities exposed to E&S risk; apply enhanced due diligence and escalation procedures; and establish requirements to manage,

mitigate and monitor E&S risk. Business segments and corporate functions are responsible for incorporating E&S risk management requirements within their operations.

RBC recognizes the importance of E&S risk management practices and processes and is committed to the regular and transparent disclosure of these. As a signatory to the Equator Principles (EP), we report annually on projects assessed for E&S risk according to the EP framework. As a signatory to the Carbon Disclosure Project, we annually disclose information on climate change risks as well as our energy and emissions performance. In 2017, we published our first Modern Slavery Act Statement, which sets out the steps that RBC has taken to ensure that slavery and human trafficking are not taking place in the supply chains or our businesses. A number of companies in our RBC Global Asset Management business and BlueBay Asset Management LLP are signatories to the United Nations Principles for Responsible Investment and they report annually on their responsible investment activities. Their approach integrates environmental, social and governance issues into the investment process when doing so may have a material impact on investment risk or return. RBC Europe Limited is a signatory to the Green Bond Principles and they report annually on green bond underwriting activities. RBC Corporate Citizenship sets corporate environmental strategy and reports annually on our performance in the Corporate Citizenship Report and Public Accountability Statement.

RBC believes we have a role to play in the transition to a clean, low-carbon economy. We are encouraged by the recent efforts of the Financial Stability Board's (FSB) Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) and are participants in a pilot-test of the TCFD recommendations, which will be coordinated by the United Nations Environment Programme – Finance Initiative (UNEP–FI). We continue to investigate and assess climate-related risks and seek to develop and continually improve our climate-related financial disclosures.

#### Other factors

Other factors that may affect our results include changes in government trade policy, changes in accounting standards, including their effect on our accounting policies, estimates and judgments, currency and interest rate movements in Canada, the U.S., and other jurisdictions in which we operate, changes to our credit ratings, the timely and successful development of new products and services, technological changes, effective design, implementation and execution of processes and their associated controls, fraud by internal and external parties, the possible impact on our business from disease or illness that affects local, national or global economies, disruptions to public infrastructure, including transportation, communication, power and water, international conflicts and other political developments including those relating to the war on terrorism, and our success in anticipating and managing the associated risks.

We caution that the foregoing discussion of risk factors, many of which are beyond our control, is not exhaustive and other factors could also affect our results.

## Capital management

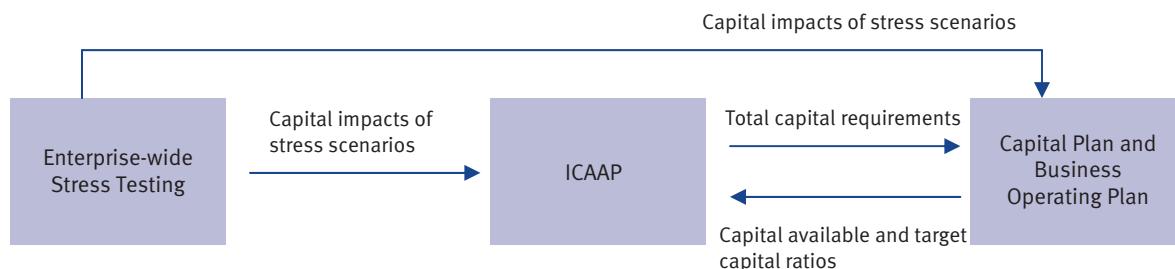
We actively manage our capital to maintain strong capital ratios and high ratings while providing strong returns to our shareholders. In addition to the regulatory requirements, we consider the expectations of credit rating agencies, depositors and shareholders, as well as our business plans, stress tests, peer comparisons and our internal capital ratio targets. Our goal is to optimize our capital usage and structure, and provide support for our business segments and clients and generate better returns for our shareholders, while protecting depositors and senior creditors.

#### Capital management framework

Our capital management framework establishes policies and processes for defining, measuring, raising and investing all forms of capital in a co-ordinated and consistent manner. It sets our overall approach to capital management, including guiding principles and roles and responsibilities relating to capital adequacy and transactions, dividends, solo capital and management of risk-weighted assets (RWA) and leverage ratio exposures. We manage and monitor capital from several perspectives, including regulatory capital, economic capital and solo capital.

Our capital planning process is dynamic and involves various teams including Finance, Corporate Treasury, GRM, Economics and our businesses, and covers internal capital ratio targets, potential capital transactions as well as projected dividend payouts and share repurchases. This process considers our business operating plans, enterprise-wide stress test and Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process (ICAAP), regulatory capital and accounting changes, internal capital requirements, rating agency metrics and solo capital.

Our capital plan is established on an annual basis and is aligned with the management actions included in the annual business operating plan, which includes forecast growth in assets and earnings taking into account our business strategies, the projected market and economic environment, and peer positioning. This includes incorporating potential capital transactions based on our projected internal capital generation, business forecasts, market conditions and other developments, such as accounting and regulatory changes that may impact capital requirements. All of the components in the capital plan are monitored throughout the year and are revised as deemed appropriate.



Our Enterprise-wide stress test and annual ICAAP provide key inputs for capital planning, including setting internal capital ratio targets. The stress scenarios are evaluated across the organization, and results are integrated to develop an enterprise-wide view of financial impacts and capital requirements, which in turn facilitate the planning of mitigating actions to absorb adverse events. ICAAP assesses capital adequacy and requirements covering all material risks, with a cushion for plausible contingencies. In accordance with OSFI guideline, major components of our ICAAP process include comprehensive risk assessment, stress testing, capital assessment and planning (both economic and regulatory), Board and senior management oversight, monitoring and reporting and internal control review.

Our internal capital targets are established to maintain robust capital positions in excess of OSFI's Basel III "all-in" regulatory targets. The stress test results of our Enterprise-wide stress testing and ICAAP are incorporated into the OSFI capital conservation buffer and D-SIBs surcharge, with a view to ensuring the bank has adequate capital to underpin risks and absorb losses under all plausible stress scenarios given our risk profile and appetite. In addition, we include a discretionary cushion on top of OSFI regulatory targets to maintain capital strength for forthcoming regulatory and accounting changes, peer comparatives, rating agencies sensitivities and solo capital level.

The Board of Directors is responsible for the ultimate oversight of capital management, including the annual review and approval of the capital plan. ALCO and GE share responsibility for capital management and receive regular reports detailing our compliance with approved limits and guidelines. The Risk Committee annually approves the Capital Management Framework. The Audit and Risk Committees jointly approve the ICAAP process. The Audit Committee is also responsible for the ongoing review of internal controls over capital management.

### **Basel III**

Our consolidated regulatory capital requirements are determined by guidelines issued by OSFI, which are based on the minimum Basel III capital ratios adopted by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS).

The BCBS sets out the Basel III transitional requirements for Common Equity Tier 1 capital (CET1), Tier 1 capital and Total capital ratios at 5.75%, 7.25% and 9.25%, respectively for 2017, which would be required to be fully phased-in ("all-in") to 7.0%, 8.5% and 10.5%, respectively, by January 1, 2019 (including minimums plus capital conservation buffer of 2.5%). However, other than providing phase-out rules for non-qualifying capital instruments, OSFI required Canadian banks to meet the BCBS Basel III "all-in" targets for CET1, Tier 1 capital and Total capital ratios in 2013. Effective January 1, 2016, we were required to include an additional 1% risk-weighted capital surcharge to each tier of capital for the above all-in requirements given our designation as a D-SIB by OSFI in 2013 (similar to five other Canadian banks designated as D-SIBs).

In 2014, OSFI also advised Canadian banks that it would begin phasing in the Credit Valuation Adjustment (CVA) risk capital charge required under the Basel III framework. In accordance with OSFI's guidance, there are two possible options to phase in the CVA capital charge. Under the option selected by RBC, the 2017 CVA capital charge for CET1, Tier 1 capital and Total capital was 72%, 77%, and 81%, respectively. In 2018, the CVA capital charge will be 80%, 83% and 86%, respectively, and will reach 100% for each tier of capital by 2019.

Under Basel III, banks select from two main approaches, the Standardized Approach or the Internal Ratings Based (IRB) Approach, to calculate their minimum regulatory capital required to support credit, market and operational risks. We adopted the Basel III IRB approach to calculate credit risk capital for consolidated regulatory reporting purposes. While the majority of our credit risk exposures are reported under the Basel III IRB Approach for regulatory capital purposes, certain portfolios continue to use the Basel III Standardized Approach for credit risk (for example, our Caribbean banking operations and City National). For consolidated regulatory reporting of market risk capital, we use both Internal Models-based and Standardized Approaches. For consolidated regulatory reporting of operational risk, we use the higher of the Standardized Approach and the Advanced Measurement Approach. We determine our regulatory leverage ratio based on OSFI's Leverage Requirements (LR) Guideline, which reflects the BCBS Basel III leverage ratio requirements. We are required to maintain a minimum leverage ratio that meets or exceeds 3%.

All federally regulated banks with a Basel III leverage ratio total exposure exceeding €200 billion at their financial year-end are required, at a minimum, to publicly disclose in the first quarter following their year-end, the twelve indicators used in the G-SIB assessment methodology, with the goal of enhancing the transparency of the relative scale of banks' potential global systemic importance and data quality. The FSB publishes an updated list of G-SIBs annually. On November 21, 2017, we were designated a G-SIB in the 2017 FSB list. For further details refer to the Regulatory developments section.

In April 2017, OSFI issued final guidelines for the first phase of the Pillar 3 disclosure requirements, indicating that all D-SIBs are expected to implement the "Revised Pillar 3 Disclosure Requirements", issued by the BCBS in January 2015 for the reporting period ending October 31, 2018 (and referenced by BCBS as phase one). These guidelines replace existing disclosure requirements in the areas of credit risk, counterparty credit risk and securitization activities. We are making progress and expect to meet OSFI's stated timeline.

In March 2017, the BCBS issued its second phase of the Pillar 3 disclosure requirements entitled, "Pillar 3 disclosure requirements – consolidated and enhanced framework". The enhancements include the addition of a dashboard of key metrics and incorporates disclosure requirements related to ongoing reforms to the regulatory environment, such as the TLAC regime for G-SIBs, the proposed operational risk requirements, and the final standard for market risk. The disclosure standard also consolidates all existing Pillar 3 disclosure requirements of the Basel III framework, including the leverage and liquidity ratios disclosure templates. This phase two requirement, together with the phase one Revised Pillar 3 disclosure requirements, issued in January 2015, comprise the single Pillar 3 framework. OSFI has not yet released the implementation date for the BCBS phase two disclosure requirements.

The BCBS has commenced its work on the final phase of the Pillar 3 disclosure requirements, which includes the standardized approach RWA to benchmark internally modelled capital requirements, asset encumbrance, operational risk, and ongoing policy reform.

On August 21, 2017, OSFI announced its intention to delay the domestic implementation of the BCBS frameworks related to the Standardized Approach to Counterparty Credit Risk (SA-CCR) and the revisions to the capital requirements for bank exposures to Central counterparties until Q1 2019. In addition, in its communication, OSFI also announced its intention to delay the implementation of the BCBS Revised Securitization Framework until Q1 2019.

We continue to monitor the finalization of Basel III post-crisis regulatory reforms and assess their expected impact to our capital and leverage ratios. BCBS issued consultation papers on revisions relating to how regulatory capital is calculated under the Basel III Standardized and IRB approaches along with changes to operational risk methodology and the leverage framework. In addition, the BCBS expects to finalize a capital floor based on its revised Standardized Approach. Once these frameworks are finalized, OSFI's guidance will provide implementation timelines. Our aim is to ensure we maintain robust capital ratios in expectation of these pending regulatory changes.

The following table provides a summary of OSFI regulatory target ratios under Basel III:

Basel III – OSFI regulatory target							Table 70
Basel III Capital ratios and leverage	OSFI regulatory target requirements for large banks under Basel III					RBC capital and leverage ratios as at October 31, 2017	Meet or exceed OSFI regulatory target ratios
	Minimum	Capital Buffers <sup>(1)</sup>	Minimum including Capital Buffers	D-SIB Surcharge <sup>(2)</sup>	Minimum including Capital Buffers and D-SIB surcharge <sup>(2)</sup>		
Common Equity Tier 1	> 4.5%	2.5%	> 7.0%	1.0%	> 8.0%	10.9%	✓
Tier 1 capital	> 6.0%	2.5%	> 8.5%	1.0%	> 9.5%	12.3%	✓
Total capital	> 8.0%	2.5%	> 10.5%	1.0%	> 11.5%	14.2%	✓
Leverage ratio	> 3.0%	n.a.	> 3.0%	n.a.	> 3.0%	4.4%	✓

(1) The capital buffers include the capital conservation buffer and the countercyclical capital buffer as prescribed by OSFI.

(2) Effective January 1, 2016, the D-SIBs surcharge is applicable to risk-weighted capital.

n.a. not applicable

### Regulatory capital, RWA and capital ratios

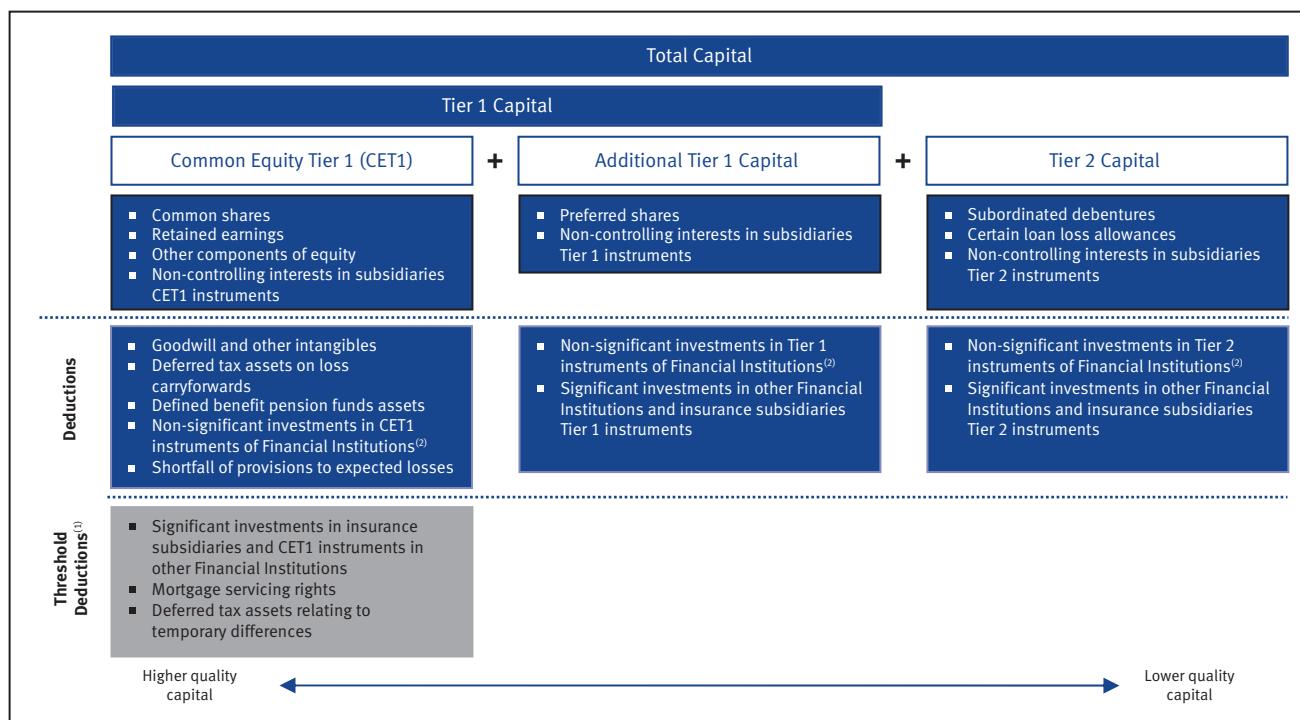
Under Basel III, regulatory capital consists of CET1, Additional Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital.

CET1 capital comprises the highest quality of capital. Regulatory adjustments under Basel III include full deductions of certain items and additional capital components that are subject to threshold deductions.

Tier 1 capital comprises predominantly CET1 and Additional Tier 1 items including non-cumulative preferred shares that meet certain criteria. Tier 2 capital includes subordinated debentures that meet certain criteria, certain loan loss allowances and non-controlling interests in subsidiaries Tier 2 instruments. Total capital is defined as the sum of Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital. Preferred shares and subordinated debentures issued after January 1, 2013 require Non-viability contingent capital requirement (NVCC) features to be included into regulatory capital. NVCC requirements ensure that non-common regulatory capital instruments bear losses before banks seek government funding.

Regulatory capital ratios are calculated by dividing CET1, Tier 1 and Total capital by their respective RWA.

The following chart provides a summary of the major components of CET1, Additional Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital.



(1) First level: The amount by which each of the items exceeds a 10% threshold of CET1 capital (after all deductions but before threshold deductions) will be deducted from CET1 capital. Second level: The aggregate amount of the three items not deducted from the first level above and in excess of 15% of CET1 capital after regulatory adjustments will be deducted from capital, and the remaining balance not deducted will be risk-weighted at 250%.

(2) Non-significant investments are subject to certain Capital Adequacy Requirements (CAR) criteria that drive the amount eligible for deduction.

The following tables provide details on our regulatory capital, RWA and capital and leverage ratios. Our capital position remains strong and our capital and leverage ratios remain well above OSFI regulatory targets:

Regulatory capital, risk-weighted assets (RWA) and capital and leverage ratios		Table 71	
		As at	
(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts and as otherwise noted)		October 31 2017	October 31 2016
<b>Capital (1)</b>			
CET1 capital	\$ 51,572	\$ 48,181	
Tier 1 capital	58,361	55,270	
Total capital	67,556	64,950	
<b>Risk-weighted Assets (RWA) used in calculation of capital ratios (1), (2)</b>			
CET1 capital RWA	\$ 474,478	\$ 447,436	
Tier 1 capital RWA	474,478	448,662	
Total capital RWA	474,478	449,712	
Total capital RWA consisting of: (1)			
Credit risk	\$ 376,519	\$ 369,751	
Market risk	27,618	23,964	
Operational risk	59,203	55,997	
Regulatory floor adjustment (3)	11,138	—	
<b>Total capital RWA</b>	<b>\$ 474,478</b>	<b>\$ 449,712</b>	
<b>Capital ratios and Leverage ratio (1), (4)</b>			
CET1 ratio	10.9%	10.8%	
Tier 1 capital ratio	12.3%	12.3%	
Total capital ratio	14.2%	14.4%	
Leverage ratio	4.4%	4.4%	
Leverage ratio exposure (billions)	\$ 1,315.5	\$ 1,265.1	

(1) Capital, RWA, and capital ratios are calculated using OSFI Capital Adequacy Requirements based on the Basel III framework ("all-in" basis). The leverage ratio is calculated using OSFI Leverage Requirements Guideline based on the Basel III framework.

(2) In 2016, the CVA scalars of 64%, 71% and 77% were applied to CET1, Tier 1 and Total capital, respectively. In fiscal 2017, the scalars were 72%, 77% and 81%, respectively. In 2018, the scalars will be 80%, 83% and 86%, respectively.

(3) Before any capital floor requirement as applicable, there are three different levels of RWAs for the calculation of the CET1, Tier 1, and Total capital ratios arising from the option we have chosen for the phase-in of the CVA capital charge. Since the introduction of Basel II in 2008, OSFI has prescribed a capital floor requirement for institutions that use the advanced internal ratings-based (AIRB) approach for credit risk. The capital floor is determined by comparing a capital requirement under Basel I and Basel III, as specified by OSFI. If the capital requirement under the Basel III standards is less than 90% of the capital requirements as calculated under the Basel I standards, the difference is added to the RWAs.

(4) To enhance comparability among other global financial institutions, our transitional CET1, Tier 1, Total capital and leverage ratios as at October 31, 2017 were 11.3%, 12.3%, 14.1%, and 4.5%, respectively. Transitional is defined as capital calculated according to the current year's phase-in of regulatory adjustments and phase-out of non-qualifying capital instruments.

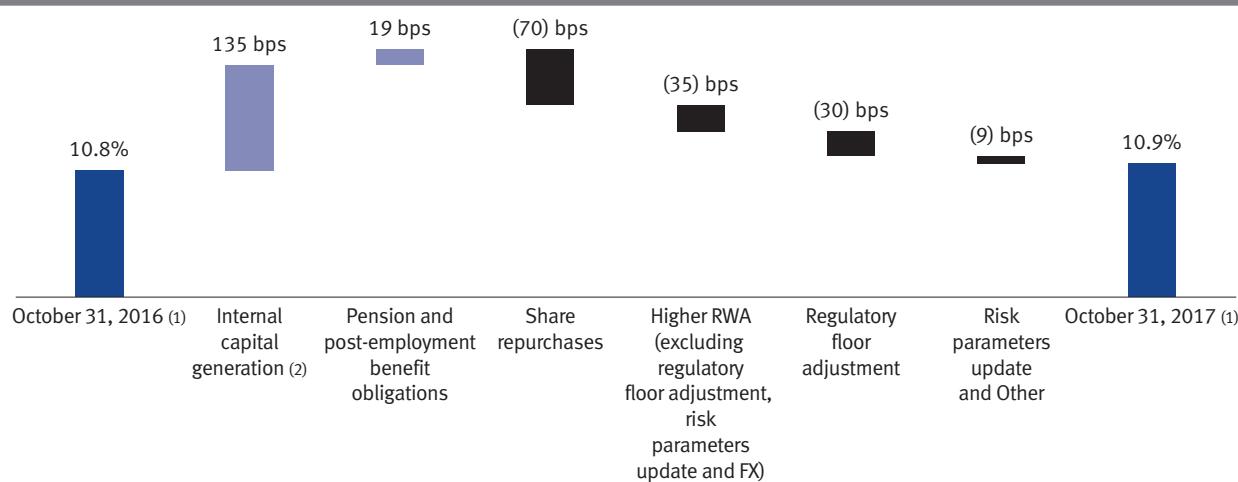
## Regulatory Capital

Table 72

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	All-in basis	
	2017	2016
<b>CET1 capital: instruments and reserves and regulatory adjustments</b>		
Directly issued qualifying common share capital (and equivalent for non-joint stock companies) plus related stock surplus	\$ 18,019	\$ 18,161
Retained earnings	45,043	41,217
Accumulated other comprehensive income (and other reserves)	4,354	4,926
Directly issued capital subject to phase out from CET1 (only applicable to non-joint stock companies)	—	—
Common share capital issued by subsidiaries and held by third parties (amount allowed in group CET1)	13	13
Regulatory adjustments applied to CET1 under Basel III	(15,857)	(16,136)
<b>Common Equity Tier 1 capital (CET1)</b>	<b>\$ 51,572</b>	<b>\$ 48,181</b>
<b>Additional Tier 1 capital: instruments and regulatory adjustments</b>		
Directly issued qualifying Additional Tier 1 instruments plus related stock surplus	\$ 3,825	\$ 3,825
Directly issued capital instruments to phase out from Additional Tier 1	2,961	3,261
Additional Tier 1 instruments issued by subsidiaries and held by third parties (amount allowed in group AT1)	3	3
Regulatory adjustments applied to Additional Tier 1 under Basel III	—	—
<b>Additional Tier 1 capital (AT1)</b>	<b>\$ 6,789</b>	<b>\$ 7,089</b>
<b>Tier 1 capital (T1 = CET1 + AT1)</b>	<b>\$ 58,361</b>	<b>\$ 55,270</b>
<b>Tier 2 capital: instruments and provisions and regulatory adjustments</b>		
Directly issued qualifying Tier 2 instruments plus related stock surplus	\$ 6,346	\$ 6,630
Directly issued capital instruments subject to phase out from Tier 2	2,550	2,738
Tier 2 instruments issued by subsidiaries and held by third parties (amount allowed in group Tier 2)	12	18
Collective allowance	287	294
Regulatory adjustments applied to Tier 2 under Basel III	—	—
<b>Tier 2 capital (T2)</b>	<b>\$ 9,195</b>	<b>\$ 9,680</b>
<b>Total capital (T1 + T2)</b>	<b>\$ 67,556</b>	<b>\$ 64,950</b>

2017 vs. 2016

### Continuity of CET1 ratio (Basel III)



(1) Represents rounded figures.

(2) Internal capital generation of \$6.0 billion which represents Net income available to shareholders, less common and preferred shares dividends.

Our CET1 ratio was 10.9%, up 10 bps from last year. Changes reflect internal capital generation and returns on our pension assets, partially offset by share repurchases, higher RWA due to business growth and a regulatory floor adjustment, and an update to our corporate and business lending risk parameters.

Our Tier 1 capital ratio of 12.3% was flat, mainly due to the factors noted above under the CET1 ratio, along with the redemption of preferred shares.

Our Total capital ratio of 14.2% was down 20 bps, mainly due to the factors noted above under the Tier 1 capital ratio.

Our Leverage ratio of 4.4% was flat, mainly due to internal capital generation and returns on our pension assets, fully offset by share repurchases and growth in leverage exposures, primarily in loans, repos-style transactions, and cash and deposits.

### Basel III RWA

OSFI requires banks to meet minimum risk-based capital requirements for exposures to credit risk, operational risk, and, where they have significant trading activity, market risk. RWA is calculated for each of these risk types and added together to determine total RWA. In addition, OSFI requires the minimum risk-based capital to be no less than 90% of the capital requirements as calculated under the Basel I standards. If the capital requirement is less than 90%, a floor adjustment to RWA must be applied as prescribed by OSFI CAR guidelines.

**Total capital risk-weighted assets**

**Table 73**

As at October 31 (Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts)	2017						2016	
	Exposure <sup>(1)</sup>	Average of risk weights <sup>(2)</sup>	Risk-weighted assets				Total	Total
			Standardized approach	Advanced approach	Other	Total		
<b>Credit risk</b>								
Lending-related and other								
Residential mortgages	\$ 243,462	7%	\$ 5,823	\$ 12,374	\$ —	\$ 18,197	\$ 17,364	
Other retail	239,041	22%	7,638	46,111	—	53,749	52,164	
Business	313,550	60%	41,187	145,976	—	187,163	186,285	
Sovereign	135,450	9%	2,930	8,805	—	11,735	9,776	
Bank	135,527	8%	2,802	8,465	—	11,267	11,801	
<b>Total lending-related and other</b>	<b>\$ 1,067,030</b>	<b>26%</b>	<b>\$ 60,380</b>	<b>\$ 221,731</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 282,111</b>	<b>\$ 277,390</b>	
Trading-related								
Repo-style transactions	\$ 475,832	2%	\$ 66	\$ 8,379	\$ 75	\$ 8,520	\$ 7,924	
Derivatives – including CVA – CET1 phase-in adjustment	86,999	33%	603	15,977	11,808	28,388	29,796	
<b>Total trading-related</b>	<b>\$ 562,831</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>\$ 669</b>	<b>\$ 24,356</b>	<b>\$ 11,883</b>	<b>\$ 36,908</b>	<b>\$ 37,720</b>	
Total lending-related and other and trading-related	\$ 1,629,861	20%	\$ 61,049	\$ 246,087	\$ 11,883	\$ 319,019	\$ 315,110	
Bank book equities	3,096	113%	—	3,485	—	3,485	2,362	
Securitization exposures	58,418	14%	2,386	6,076	—	8,462	9,591	
Regulatory scaling factor	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	15,306	—	15,306	15,028	
Other assets	51,139	56%	n.a.	28,836	28,836	28,836	25,384	
<b>Total credit risk</b>	<b>\$ 1,742,514</b>	<b>22%</b>	<b>\$ 63,435</b>	<b>\$ 270,954</b>	<b>\$ 40,719</b>	<b>\$ 375,108</b>	<b>\$ 367,475</b>	
<b>Market risk</b>								
Interest rate			\$ 2,562	\$ 4,348	\$ —	\$ 6,910	\$ 4,484	
Equity			1,461	1,371	—	2,832	3,005	
Foreign exchange			671	64	—	735	931	
Commodities			232	13	—	245	326	
Specific risk			5,117	2,076	—	7,193	5,730	
Incremental risk charge			—	9,703	—	9,703	9,488	
<b>Total market risk</b>	<b>\$ 10,043</b>	<b>\$ 17,575</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 27,618</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 23,964</b>		
<b>Operational risk</b>	<b>\$ 4,470</b>	<b>\$ 54,733</b>	<b>n.a.</b>	<b>\$ 59,203</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 55,997</b>		
<b>Regulatory floor adjustment <sup>(3)</sup></b>					<b>12,549</b>	<b>12,549</b>		<b>—</b>
<b>CET1 capital risk-weighted assets <sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 1,742,514</b>		<b>\$ 77,948</b>	<b>\$ 343,262</b>	<b>\$ 53,268</b>	<b>\$ 474,478</b>	<b>\$ 447,436</b>	
<b>Additional CVA adjustment, prescribed by OSFI, for Tier 1 capital</b>					<b>784</b>	<b>784</b>	<b>1,226</b>	
<b>Regulatory floor adjustment <sup>(3)</sup></b>					<b>(784)</b>	<b>(784)</b>	<b>—</b>	
<b>Tier 1 capital risk-weighted assets <sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 1,742,514</b>		<b>\$ 77,948</b>	<b>\$ 343,262</b>	<b>\$ 53,268</b>	<b>\$ 474,478</b>	<b>\$ 448,662</b>	
<b>Additional CVA adjustment, prescribed by OSFI, for Total capital</b>					<b>627</b>	<b>627</b>	<b>1,050</b>	
<b>Regulatory floor adjustment <sup>(3)</sup></b>					<b>(627)</b>	<b>(627)</b>	<b>—</b>	
<b>Total capital risk-weighted assets <sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 1,742,514</b>		<b>\$ 77,948</b>	<b>\$ 343,262</b>	<b>\$ 53,268</b>	<b>\$ 474,478</b>	<b>\$ 449,712</b>	

(1) Total exposure represents exposure at default which is the expected gross exposure upon the default of an obligor. This amount is before any allowance against impaired loans or partial write-offs and does not reflect the impact of credit risk mitigation and collateral held.

(2) Represents the average of counterparty risk weights within a particular category.

(3) Before any capital floor requirement as applicable, there are three different levels of RWAs for the calculation of the CET1, Tier 1, and Total capital ratios arising from the option we have chosen for the phase-in of the CVA capital charge. Since the introduction of Basel II in 2008, OSFI has prescribed a capital floor requirement for institutions that use the advanced internal ratings-based (AIRB) approach for credit risk. The capital floor is determined by comparing a capital requirement under Basel I and Basel III, as specified by OSFI. If the capital requirement under the Basel III standards is less than 90% of the capital requirements as calculated under the Basel I standards, the difference is added to the RWAs.

(4) In 2017, the CVA scalars of 72%, 77% and 81% were applied to CET1, Tier 1 and Total capital, respectively. In 2016, the CVA scalars were 64%, 71% and 77%, respectively.  
n.a. not applicable.

### 2017 vs. 2016

During the year, CET1 RWA was up \$27 billion, primarily reflecting business growth, mainly in loans, securities lending and securitizations, and trading portfolios, the regulatory floor adjustment, and an update to our corporate and business lending risk parameters, partially offset by the impact of foreign exchange translation.

## Selected capital management activity

The following table provides our selected capital management activity:

Selected capital management activity	Table 74		
(Millions of Canadian dollars, except number of shares)	2017	Number of shares (000s)	Amount
	Issuance or redemption date		
<b>Tier 1 capital</b>			
Common shares activity			
Issued in connection with share-based compensation plans <sup>(1)</sup>		3,477	\$ 227
Purchased for cancellation <sup>(2)</sup>		(35,973)	(436)
Redemption of preferred shares, Series AB	September 27, 2017	(12,000)	(300)
<b>Tier 2 capital</b>			
Redemption of June 26, 2037 subordinated debentures	June 26, 2017		119

(1) Amounts include cash received for stock options exercised during the period and includes fair value adjustments to stock options.

(2) During the year ended October 31, 2017, we purchased common shares for cancellation at an average cost of \$86.47 per share with a book value of \$12.15 per share.

On March 9, 2017, we announced a normal course issuer bid (NCIB) to purchase up to 30 million of our common shares, commencing on March 14, 2017 and continuing until March 10, 2018, or such earlier date as we complete the repurchase of all shares permitted under the bid. We determine the amount and timing of the purchases under the NCIB, subject to prior consultation with OSFI. Purchases may be made through the TSX, the NYSE and other designated exchanges and alternative Canadian trading systems. The price paid for such repurchased shares has been and will be the prevailing market price at the time of acquisition. Purchases may also be made through other means permitted by the TSX and applicable securities laws, including under specific share repurchase programs pursuant to issuer bid exemption orders issued by applicable securities regulatory authorities. Any purchases made under an exemption order will generally be at a discount to the prevailing market price. In 2016, we announced a normal course issuer bid for the purchase of 20 million shares, which commenced on June 1, 2016 and was completed on March 7, 2017. In 2017, the total number of common shares repurchased under our NCIB programs was approximately 36 million. The total cost of the shares repurchased was \$3,110 million, comprised of a book value of \$436 million and an additional premium paid on repurchase of \$2,674 million.

On June 26, 2017, we redeemed all ¥10,000 million outstanding 2.86% subordinated debentures due June 26, 2037 for 100% of their principal amount plus accrued interest to the redemption date. The redemption was completed on June 26, 2017.

On September 27, 2017, we redeemed all 12 million issued and outstanding Non-cumulative First Preferred Shares, Series AB, for cash at a redemption price of \$25 per share.

On November 13, 2017, we redeemed all 82,050 issued and outstanding Non-cumulative Perpetual First Preferred Shares, Series C-1, for cash at a redemption price of US\$1,000 per share.

### Dividends

Our common share dividend policy reflects our earnings outlook, payout ratio objective and the need to maintain adequate levels of capital to support business plans. In 2017, our dividend payout ratio was 46%, which met our dividend payout ratio target of 40% to 50%. Common share dividends paid during the year were \$5.1 billion.

Selected share data (1)

Table 75

As at October 31 (Millions of Canadian dollars, except number of shares and as otherwise noted)	2017			2016		
	Number of shares (000s)	Amount	Dividends declared per share	Number of shares (000s)	Amount	Dividends declared per share
Common shares outstanding (1)	1,452,898	\$ 17,730	\$ 3.48	1,485,394	\$ 17,939	\$ 3.24
First preferred shares outstanding						
Non-cumulative Series W (2)	12,000	300	1.23	12,000	300	1.23
Non-cumulative Series AA	12,000	300	1.11	12,000	300	1.11
Non-cumulative Series AB (3)	—	—	0.99	12,000	300	1.18
Non-cumulative Series AC	8,000	200	1.15	8,000	200	1.15
Non-cumulative Series AD	10,000	250	1.13	10,000	250	1.13
Non-cumulative Series AE	10,000	250	1.13	10,000	250	1.13
Non-cumulative Series AF	8,000	200	1.11	8,000	200	1.11
Non-cumulative Series AG	10,000	250	1.13	10,000	250	1.13
Non-cumulative Series AJ (4)	13,579	339	0.88	13,579	339	0.88
Non-cumulative Series AK (4)	2,421	61	0.62	2,421	61	0.60
Non-cumulative Series AL (4)	12,000	300	1.07	12,000	300	1.07
Non-cumulative Series AZ (4), (5)	20,000	500	1.00	20,000	500	1.00
Non-cumulative Series BB (4), (5)	20,000	500	0.98	20,000	500	0.98
Non-cumulative Series BD (4), (5)	24,000	600	0.90	24,000	600	0.90
Non-cumulative Series BF (4), (5)	12,000	300	0.90	12,000	300	0.90
Non-cumulative Series BH (5)	6,000	150	1.23	6,000	150	1.23
Non-cumulative Series BI (5)	6,000	150	1.23	6,000	150	1.23
Non-cumulative Series BJ (5)	6,000	150	1.31	6,000	150	1.51
Non-cumulative Series BK (4), (5)	29,000	725	1.38	29,000	725	1.29
Non-cumulative Series BM (4), (5)	30,000	750	1.38	30,000	750	0.98
Non-cumulative Series C-1 (6)	82	107	US\$ 55.00	82	107	US\$55.00
Non-cumulative Series C-2 (6)	20	31	US\$ 67.50	20	31	US\$67.50
Treasury shares held – preferred	6	—	—	31	—	—
Treasury shares held – common	(363)	(27)		(1,159)	(80)	
Stock options						
Outstanding	9,315			11,388		
Exercisable	4,337			6,909		
Available for grant (7)	9,933			9,267		
Dividends						
Common		5,096			4,817	
Preferred		300			294	

(1) For further details about our capital management activity, refer to Note 21 of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

(2) Effective February 24, 2010, we have the right to convert these shares into common shares at our option, subject to certain restrictions.

(3) On September 27, 2017, we redeemed all 12 million issued and outstanding Non-cumulative First Preferred Shares, Series AB, for cash at a redemption price of \$25 per share.

(4) Dividend rate will reset every five years.

(5) Non-viable contingent capital (NVCC) instruments.

(6) Represents 3,282,000 and 815,400 depositary shares relating to preferred shares Series C-1 and Series C-2, respectively. Each depositary share represents one-fortieth interest in a share of Series C-1 and Series C-2, respectively.

(7) 2016 amount excludes 2.1 million stock options available for grant, which became available upon the exercise of tandem stock appreciation rights prior to November 1, 2015.

As at November 24, 2017, the number of outstanding common shares and stock options and awards was 1,453,039,318 and 9,124,811, respectively, and the number of Treasury shares – preferred and Treasury shares – common was (99,367) and (202,634), respectively.

NVCC provisions require the conversion of the capital instrument into a variable number of common shares in the event that OSFI deems a bank to be non-viable or a federal or provincial government in Canada publicly announces that a bank has accepted or agreed to accept a capital injection. If a NVCC trigger event were to occur, our NVCC capital instruments, which are the preferred shares Series AZ, preferred shares Series BB, preferred shares Series BD, preferred shares Series BF, preferred shares Series BH, preferred shares Series BI, preferred shares Series BJ, preferred shares Series BK, preferred shares Series BM, subordinated debentures due on July 17, 2024, subordinated debentures due on September 29, 2026, subordinated debentures due on June 4, 2025, subordinated debentures due on January 20, 2026 and subordinated debentures due on January 27, 2026, would be converted into RBC common shares pursuant to an automatic conversion formula with a conversion price based on the greater of: (i) a contractual floor price of \$5.00, and (ii) the current market price of our common shares at the time of the trigger event (10-day weighted average). Based on a floor price of \$5.00 and including an estimate for accrued dividends and interest, these NVCC capital instruments would convert into a maximum of 2,739 million RBC common shares, in aggregate, which would represent a dilution impact of 65.34% based on the number of RBC common shares outstanding as at October 31, 2017.

#### Attributed capital

Our methodology for allocating capital to our business segments is based on the higher of fully diversified economic capital and the Basel III regulatory capital requirements. Risk-based capital attribution provides a uniform base for performance measurement among business segments, which compares to our overall corporate return objective and facilitates management decisions in resource allocation in conjunction with other factors.

Attributed capital is calculated and attributed on a wider array of risks compared to Basel III regulatory capital requirements, which are calibrated predominantly to target credit, market (trading) and operational risk measures. Economic capital is our internal quantification of risks associated with business activities which is the capital required to remain solvent under extreme market conditions, reflecting our objective to maintain strong credit ratings. Economic capital is calculated based on credit, market (trading and non-trading), operational, business and fixed asset, and insurance risks, along with capital attribution for goodwill and other intangibles. The common risks between the two frameworks are aligned to reflect increased regulatory requirements.

- Business risk is the risk of loss or harm due to variances in volumes, prices and costs caused by competitive forces, regulatory changes, reputation and strategic risks.
- Fixed asset risk is defined as the risk that the value of fixed assets will be less than their book value at a future date.

For further discussion on Credit, Market, Operational and Insurance risks, refer to the Risk management section.

Attributed capital is also used to assess the adequacy of our capital base. Our policy is to maintain a level of available capital, defined as common equity and other capital instruments with equity-like loss absorption features such as preferred shares that exceed Economic capital with a comfortable cushion.

The calculation and attribution of capital involves a number of assumptions and judgments by management which are monitored to ensure that the economic capital framework remains comprehensive and consistent. The models are benchmarked to leading industry practices via participation in surveys, reviews of methodologies and ongoing interaction with external risk management industry professionals.

The following outlines our attributed capital:

Attributed capital	<b>Table 76</b>	
(Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017	2016
Credit risk	\$ 21,450	\$ 20,550
Market risk (trading and non-trading)	3,250	3,200
Operational risk	5,200	4,900
Business and fixed asset risk	3,200	3,100
Insurance risk	650	650
Goodwill and other intangibles	15,550	16,100
Regulatory capital allocation	10,950	8,900
Attributed capital	\$ 60,250	\$ 57,400
Unattributed capital	5,050	4,800
<b>Average common equity</b>	<b>\$ 65,300</b>	<b>\$ 62,200</b>

#### 2017 vs. 2016

Attributed capital increased \$3 billion, mainly reflecting business growth, higher capital attribution rate, and the update to our corporate and business lending risk parameters.

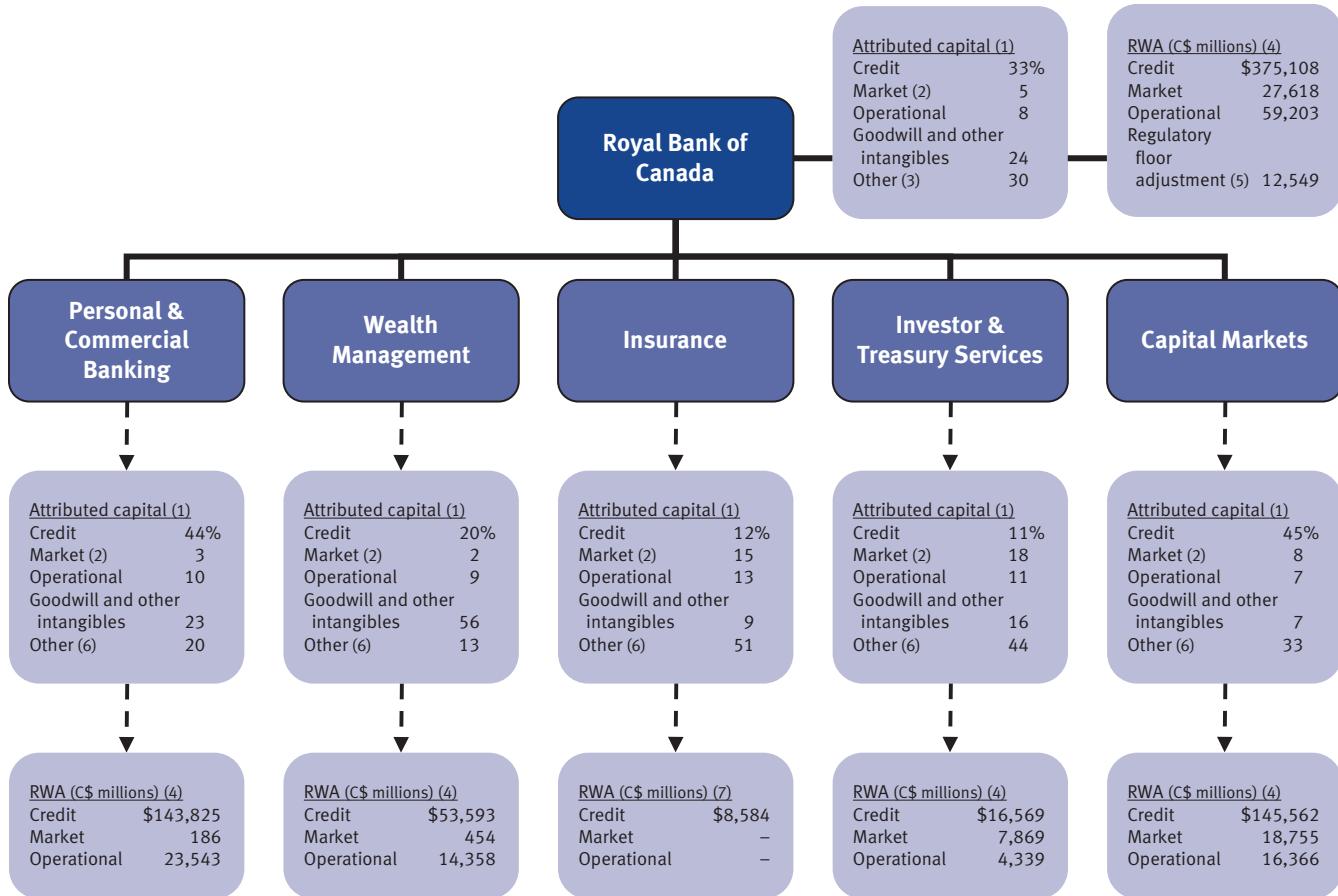
We remain well capitalized with current levels of available capital exceeding the attributed capital required to underpin all of our material risks.

#### Attributed capital in the context of our business activities

In carrying out our business activities, we are exposed to a range of risks. The following chart provides a high level view of risks within our business segments, which includes credit, market and operational risks. We have used attributed capital to illustrate the relative size of the risks in each of our businesses. The attributed capital distribution reflects the diversified nature of our business activities. RWA represents our exposure to credit, market and operational risk for regulatory capital requirements.

Within Personal & Commercial Banking, credit risk is the most significant risk, largely related to our personal financial services, business financial services and cards businesses. The primary risks within Wealth Management, which provides services to institutional and individual clients, are operational risk and credit risk. Risks within our Insurance operations are primarily related to insurance risk in our life and health businesses followed by market risk and operational risk. The largest risk within Investor & Treasury Services is market risk, followed by credit risk and operational risk. The most significant risk within Capital Markets is credit risk, followed by market risk.

For additional information on the risks highlighted below, refer to the Risk management section.



- (1) Attributed capital: An estimate of the amount of equity capital required to underpin risks. It is calculated by estimating the level of capital that is necessary to support our various businesses, given their risks, consistent with our desired solvency standard and credit ratings.
- (2) Market risk attributed capital: An estimate of the amount of equity capital required to underpin trading market risk and interest rate risk.
- (3) Other – RBC: Includes (a) an estimate of the amount of equity capital required to underpin risks associated with business, fixed assets and insurance risks; (b) a regulatory capital adjustment since attributed capital is determined at the higher of regulatory or economic capital; and (c) unattributed capital reported representing common equity in excess of common equity attributed to our business segments which is reported in the Corporate Support segment only.
- (4) RWA amount represents RWA for CET1.
- (5) RWA regulatory floor adjustment is not attributed to business segments.
- (6) Other – Business segments: Includes (a) an estimate of the amount of equity capital required to underpin risks associated with business, fixed assets and insurance risks; and (b) a regulatory capital adjustment since attributed capital is determined at the business segment level as the greater of regulatory or economic capital.
- (7) Insurance RWA amount above represents our investments in the insurance subsidiaries capitalized at the regulatory prescribed rate as required under Basel CAR filing.

### Subsidiary capital

Our capital management framework includes the management of subsidiaries' capital. We invest capital across the enterprise to meet local regulators' capital adequacy requirements and maximize returns to our shareholders. We set guidelines for defining capital investments in our subsidiaries and manage the relationship between capital invested in subsidiaries and our consolidated capital base to ensure that we can access capital recognized in our consolidated regulatory capital measurements.

Each of our subsidiaries has responsibility for maintaining compliance with local regulatory capital adequacy requirements, which may include restrictions on the transfer of assets in the form of cash, dividends, loans or advances. Concurrently, Corporate Treasury provides centralized oversight of capital adequacy across all subsidiary entities.

### Other considerations affecting capital

Capital treatment for equity investments in other entities is determined by a combination of accounting and regulatory guidelines based on the size or nature of the investment. Three broad approaches apply as follows:

- Consolidation: entities which we control are consolidated on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.
- Deduction: certain holdings are deducted from our regulatory capital. These include all unconsolidated "substantial investments," as defined by the *Bank Act* (Canada) in the capital of financial institutions, as well as all investments in insurance subsidiaries.
- Risk weighting: equity investments that are not deducted from capital are risk weighted at a prescribed rate for determination of capital charges.

### Regulatory capital approach for securitization exposures

For our securitization exposures, we use an internal assessment approach (IAA) for exposures related to our ABCP business, and for other securitization exposures we use a combination of approaches including a ratings-based approach and the standardized approach.

While our IAA rating methodologies are based in large part on criteria that are published by External Credit Assessment Institutions (ECAs) such as S&P and therefore are similar to the methodologies used by these institutions, they are not identical. Our ratings process includes a comparison of the available credit enhancement in a securitization structure to a stressed level of projected losses. The stress level used is determined by the desired risk profile of the transaction. As a result, we stress the cash flows of a given transaction at a higher level in order to achieve a higher rating. Conversely, transactions that only pass lower stress levels achieve lower ratings.

Most of the other securitization exposures (non-ABCP) carry external ratings and we use the lower of our own rating or the lowest external rating for determining the proper capital allocation for these positions. We periodically compare our own ratings to ECAs' ratings to ensure that the ratings provided by ECAs are reasonable.

GRM is responsible for providing risk assessments for capital purposes in respect of all our banking book exposures. GRM is independent of the business originating the securitization exposures and performs its own analysis, sometimes in conjunction with but always independent of the applicable business. GRM has developed asset class specific criteria guidelines which provide the rating methodologies for each asset class. The guidelines are reviewed periodically and are subject to the ratings replication process mandated by Pillar I of the Basel rules.

## Accounting and control matters

### Critical accounting policies and estimates

#### Application of critical accounting policies, judgments, estimates and assumptions

Our significant accounting policies are described in Note 2 to our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements. Certain of these policies and related estimates are recognized as critical because they require us to make particularly subjective or complex judgments about matters that are inherently uncertain and significantly different amounts could be reported under different conditions or using different assumptions. Our critical accounting judgments, estimates and assumptions relate to the fair value of financial instrument and securities impairment, allowance for credit losses, goodwill and other intangible assets, employee benefits, consolidation, derecognition of financial assets, application of the effective interest method, provisions, insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities, income taxes, and deferred revenue on our customer loyalty program. Our critical accounting policies and estimates have been reviewed and approved by our Audit Committee, in consultation with management, as part of their review and approval of our significant accounting policies, judgments, estimates and assumptions.

#### Fair value of financial instruments and securities impairment

The fair value of a financial instrument is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. We determine fair value by incorporating factors that market participants would consider in setting a price, including commonly accepted valuation approaches.

We give priority to third-party pricing services and valuation techniques with the highest and most consistent accuracy. The level of accuracy is determined over time by comparing third-party price values to traders' or system values, other pricing service values and, when available, actual trade data. Other valuation techniques are used when a price or quote is not available. Some valuation processes use models to determine fair value. We have a systematic and consistent approach to control model use.

In determining fair value, a hierarchy is used which prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques. The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs. Fair values established based on this hierarchy require the use of observable market data whenever available. Level 1 inputs are unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that we have the ability to access at the measurement date. Level 2 inputs include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, and model inputs that are either observable, or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities. Level 3 inputs are one or more inputs that are unobservable and significant to the fair value of the asset or liability. Unobservable inputs are used to measure fair value to the extent that observable inputs are not available at the measurement date. The availability of inputs for valuation may affect the selection of valuation techniques. The classification of a financial instrument in the fair value hierarchy for disclosure purposes is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the measurement of fair value.

Where observable prices or inputs are not available, management judgment is required to determine fair values by assessing other relevant sources of information such as historical data, proxy information from similar transactions, and through extrapolation and interpolation techniques. For more complex or illiquid instruments, significant judgment is required to determine the model used, select the model inputs, and in some cases, apply valuation adjustments to the model value or quoted price for inactively traded financial instruments. The selection of model inputs may be subjective and the inputs may be unobservable. Unobservable inputs are inherently uncertain as there is little or no market data available from which to determine the level at which the transaction would occur under normal business circumstances. Appropriate parameter uncertainty and market risk valuation adjustments for such inputs and other model risk valuation adjustments are assessed in all such instances.

Valuation adjustments may be subjective as they require significant judgment in the input selection, such as the probability of default and recovery rate, and are intended to arrive at a fair value that is determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the financial instrument. The realized price for a transaction may be different from its recorded value that was previously estimated using management judgment, and may therefore impact unrealized gains and losses recognized in Non-interest income – Trading revenue or Other.

At each reporting date or more frequently when conditions warrant, we evaluate our AFS securities to determine whether there is any objective evidence of impairment, such as a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the security below its cost or when an adverse effect on future cash flows from the security can be reliably estimated. Evidence of impairment includes, but is not limited to, delinquency or default, bankruptcy, restructuring or other events that may question the issuer's creditworthiness. When assessing impairment for debt instruments we primarily consider counterparty ratings and security-specific factors, including collateral, external ratings, subordination and other market factors. For complex debt instruments including U.S. non-agency MBS, ABS and other structured products, we also use cash flow projection models which incorporate actual and projected cash flows for each security using a number of assumptions and inputs that are based on security specific factors. The inputs and assumptions used, such as default, prepayment and recovery rates, are based on updated market data. In addition, we consider the transaction structure and credit enhancement for structured securities. If results indicate that we will not be able to recover the entire principal and interest amount, we do a further review of the security in order to assess whether a loss would ultimately be realized. As equity securities do not have contractual cash flows, they are assessed differently than debt securities. When assessing equity securities for impairment, we consider factors that include the length of time and extent the fair value has been below cost and the financial condition and near term prospects of the issuer. We also consider the estimated recoverable value and the period of recovery. Refer to Note 4 to our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.

#### Allowance for credit losses

We maintain an allowance for credit losses relating to on-balance sheet exposures, such as loans and acceptances, and off-balance sheet items such as letters of credit, guarantees and unfunded commitments, at levels that we consider appropriate to cover credit-related losses incurred as at the balance sheet date.

Loans which are individually significant are assessed individually for objective indicators of impairment. A loan is considered impaired when we determine that we will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original contractual terms. Credit exposures of individually significant loans are evaluated based on factors including the borrower's overall financial condition, resources and payment record, and where applicable, the realizable value of any collateral. If there is evidence of impairment leading to an impairment loss, then the amount of the loss is determined as the difference between the carrying value of the loan, including accrued interest, and the estimated recoverable amount. The estimated recoverable amount is measured as the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan's original effective interest rate, including cash flows that may result from the realization of collateral less costs to sell.

Loans which are not individually significant, or which are individually assessed and not determined to be impaired, are collectively assessed for impairment. For the purposes of a collective evaluation of impairment, loans are grouped on the basis of similar credit risk characteristics, taking into account loan type, industry, geographic location, collateral type, past due status and other relevant factors. The collective impairment allowance is determined by reviewing factors including: (i) historical loss experience, which takes into consideration historical probabilities of default, loss given default and exposure at default, and (ii) management's judgment on the level of impairment losses based on historical experience relative to the actual level as reported at the balance sheet date, taking into consideration the current portfolio credit quality trends; business, economic and credit conditions; the impact of policy and process changes; and other supporting factors. Future cash flows for a group of loans are collectively evaluated for impairment on the basis of contractual cash flows and historical loss experience for loans with credit risk characteristics similar to those in the group. We use historical loss experience and normalize observable inputs for current and past conditions that are not relevant to the assessment performed for the current reporting period. The methodology and assumptions used for estimating future cash flows are reviewed regularly to reduce any differences between loss estimates and actual loss experience.

Loans and the related impairment allowance for credit losses are written off, either partially or in full, when there is no realistic prospect of recovery. Where loans are secured, they are generally written off after receipt of any proceeds from the realization of the collateral. In circumstances where the net realizable value of any collateral has been determined and there is no reasonable expectation of further recovery, write off may be earlier.

For further information on allowance for credit losses, refer to Note 5 to our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **Goodwill and other intangible assets**

We allocate goodwill to groups of cash-generating units (CGU). Goodwill is not amortized and is tested for impairment on an annual basis, or more frequently if there are objective indications of impairment. We test for impairment by comparing the recoverable amount of a CGU with its carrying amount.

We estimate the value in use and fair value less costs of disposal of our CGUs primarily using a discounted cash flow method which incorporates each CGU's internal forecasts of revenues and expenses. Significant management judgment is applied in the determination of expected future cash flows (uncertainty in timing and amount), discount rates (based on CGU-specific risks) and terminal growth rates. CGU-specific risks include country risk, business/operational risk, geographic risk (including political risk, devaluation risk and government regulation), currency risk and price risk (including product pricing risk and inflation). If the forecast earnings and other assumptions in future periods deviate significantly from the current amounts used in our impairment testing, the value of our goodwill could become impaired.

We assess for indicators of impairment of our other intangible assets at each reporting period. If there is an indication that an asset may be impaired, an impairment test is performed by comparing the carrying amount of the intangible asset to its recoverable amount. Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, we estimate the recoverable amount of the CGU to which the asset belongs. Significant judgment is applied in estimating the useful lives and recoverable amounts of our intangible assets and assessing whether certain events or circumstances constitute objective evidence of impairment. We do not have any other intangible assets with indefinite lives.

For further details, refer to Notes 2 and 10 to our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **Employee benefits**

We sponsor a number of benefit programs for eligible employees, including registered pension plans, supplemental pension plans, health, dental, disability and life insurance plans.

The calculation of defined benefit expenses and obligations depends on various assumptions such as discount rates, healthcare cost trend rates, projected salary increases, retirement age, and mortality and termination rates. Discount rates are determined using a yield curve based on spot rates from high quality corporate bonds. All other assumptions are determined by us and are reviewed by the actuaries. Actual experience that differs from the actuarial assumptions will affect the amounts of benefit obligations and remeasurements that we recognize. The weighted average assumptions used and the sensitivity of key assumptions are presented in Note 17 to our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **Consolidation of structured entities**

Subsidiaries are those entities, including structured entities, over which we have control. We control an entity when we are exposed, or have rights, to variable returns from our involvement with the entity and have the ability to affect those returns through our power over the investee. We have power over an entity when we have existing rights that give us the current ability to direct the activities that most significantly affect the entity's returns (relevant activities). Power may be determined on the basis of voting rights or, in the case of structured entities, other contractual arrangements.

We are not deemed to control an entity when we exercise power over an entity as the agent of a third party or parties. In determining whether we are acting as an agent, we consider the overall relationship between us, the investee and other parties to the arrangement with respect to the following factors: (i) the scope of our decision making power; (ii) the rights held by other parties; (iii) the remuneration to which we are entitled; and (iv) our exposure to variability of returns.

The determination of control is based on the current facts and circumstances and is continuously assessed. In some circumstances, different factors and conditions may indicate that various parties control an entity depending on whether those factors and conditions are assessed in isolation or in totality. Significant judgment is applied in determining whether we control an entity, specifically, assessing whether we have substantive decision making rights over the relevant activities and whether we are exercising our power as a principal or an agent.

We consolidate all subsidiaries from the date control is transferred to us, and cease consolidation when an entity is no longer controlled by us. Our consolidation conclusions affect the classification and amount of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses reported in our Consolidated Financial Statements.

For further details, refer to the Note 7 to our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

## **Derecognition of financial assets**

We periodically enter into transactions in which we transfer financial assets such as loans or mortgage-backed securities to structured entities or trusts that issue securities to investors. We derecognize the assets when our contractual rights to the cash flows from the assets have expired; when we retain the rights to receive the cash flows but assume an obligation to pay those cash flows to a third party subject to certain pass-through requirements; or when we transfer our contractual rights to receive the cash flows and substantially all of the risks and rewards of the assets have been transferred. When we retain substantially all of the risks and rewards of the transferred assets, the transferred assets are not derecognized from our Consolidated Balance Sheets and are accounted for as secured financing transactions. When we neither retain nor transfer substantially all risks and rewards of ownership of the assets, we derecognize the assets if control over the assets is relinquished. If we retain control over the transferred assets, we continue to recognize the transferred assets to the extent of our continuing involvement. Management's judgment is applied in determining whether we have transferred or retained substantially all risk and rewards of ownership of the transferred financial asset.

The majority of assets transferred under repurchase agreements, securities lending agreements, and in our Canadian residential mortgage securitization transactions do not qualify for derecognition. As a result, we continue to record the associated transferred assets on our Consolidated Balance Sheets and no gains or losses are recognized for those securitization activities. Otherwise, a gain or loss is recognized on securitization by comparing the carrying amount of the transferred asset with its fair value at the date of the transfer. For further information on derecognition of financial assets, refer to Note 6 to our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

## **Application of the effective interest method**

Interest is recognized in Interest income and Interest expense in the Consolidated Statements of Income for all interest bearing financial instruments using the effective interest method. The effective interest rate is the rate that discounts estimated future cash flows over the expected life of the financial asset or liability to the net carrying amount upon initial recognition. Significant judgment is applied in determining the effective interest rate due to uncertainty in the timing and amounts of future cash flows.

## **Provisions**

Provisions are liabilities of uncertain timing or amount and are recognized when we have a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event, it is probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. We record provisions related to litigation, asset retirement obligations, and the allowance for off-balance sheet and other items. Provisions are recorded under Other liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Provisions are measured as the best estimate of the consideration required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date. Significant judgment is required in determining whether a present obligation exists and in estimating the probability, timing and amount of any outflows. The forward-looking nature of these estimates requires us to use a significant amount of judgment in projecting the timing and amount of future cash flows. We record our provisions on the basis of all available information at the end of the reporting period and make adjustments on a quarterly basis to reflect current expectations. Should actual results differ from our expectations, we may incur expenses in excess of the provisions recognized.

When some or all of the economic benefits required to settle a provision are expected to be recovered from a third party, such as an insurer, a separate asset is recognized if it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received.

## **Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities**

Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities represent current claims and estimates for future insurance policy benefits. Liabilities for life insurance contracts are determined using the Canadian Asset Liability Method, which incorporates assumptions for mortality, morbidity, policy lapses and surrenders, investment yields, policy dividends, operating and policy maintenance expenses, and provisions for adverse deviation. These assumptions are reviewed at least annually and updated in response to actual experience and market conditions. Liabilities for property and casualty insurance represent estimated provisions for reported and unreported claims. Liabilities for life and property and casualty insurance are included in Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities. Changes in Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities are included in the Insurance policyholder benefits, claims and acquisition expense in our Consolidated Statements of Income in the period in which the estimates change. Refer to Note 15 to our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

## **Income taxes**

We are subject to income tax laws in various jurisdictions where we operate, and the complex tax laws are potentially subject to different interpretations by us and the relevant taxation authority. Management's judgment is applied in interpreting the relevant tax laws and estimating the expected timing and amount of the provision for current and deferred income taxes. A deferred tax asset or liability is determined for each temporary difference based on the tax rates that are expected to be in effect in the period that the asset is realized or the liability is settled. Where the temporary differences will not reverse in the foreseeable future, no deferred tax amount is recognized.

On a quarterly basis, we review whether it is probable that the benefits associated with our deferred tax assets will be realized, using both positive and negative evidence. Refer to Note 23 to our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

## **Future changes in accounting policy and disclosure**

### **IFRS 9 Financial Instruments (IFRS 9)**

In July 2014, the IASB issued the complete version of IFRS 9, which brings together the classification and measurement, impairment and hedge accounting phases of the IASB's project to replace IAS 39 *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement* (IAS 39).

In January 2015, OSFI issued an advisory with respect to the early adoption of IFRS 9 for D-SIBs, requiring D-SIBs to adopt IFRS 9 for the annual period beginning on November 1, 2017. As a result, we are required to adopt IFRS 9 on November 1, 2017, with the exception of the own credit provisions of IFRS 9, which we adopted in the second quarter of 2014.

In June 2016, OSFI issued its final guideline on *IFRS 9 Financial Instruments and Disclosures*. The guideline provides guidance to Federally Regulated Entities on the application of IFRS 9, including the implementation of the expected credit loss framework under IFRS 9. The OSFI guideline is effective for us on November 1, 2017, consistent with the adoption of IFRS 9.

The new classification and measurement and impairment requirements will be applied by adjusting our Consolidated Balance Sheet on November 1, 2017, the date of initial application, with no restatement of comparative period financial information. Based on current estimates, the adoption of IFRS 9 is expected to result in a reduction to retained earnings as at November 1, 2017 of approximately \$600 million, net of taxes. The impact is primarily attributable to increases in the allowance for credit losses under the new impairment requirements. We do not expect the adoption of IFRS 9 to have a significant impact on our CET1 capital. We continue to monitor and refine certain elements of our impairment process in advance of Q1 2018 reporting.

## **Classification and measurement**

IFRS 9 introduces a principles-based approach to the classification of financial assets. Debt instruments, including hybrid contracts, are measured at fair value through profit or loss (FVTPL), FVOCL or amortized cost based on the nature of the cash flows of the assets and an entity's business model. These categories replace the existing IAS 39 classifications of FVTPL, AFS, loans and receivables, and held-to-maturity. Equity instruments are measured at FVTPL, unless they are not held for trading purposes, in which case an irrevocable election can be made on initial recognition to measure them at FVOCL with no subsequent reclassification to profit or loss.

For financial liabilities, most of the pre-existing requirements for classification and measurement previously included in IAS 39 were carried forward unchanged into IFRS 9. The requirements related to the fair value option for financial liabilities, which were adopted in 2014, were changed to address the treatment of own credit risk.

The combined application of the contractual cash flow characteristics and business model tests as at November 1, 2017 is expected to result in certain differences in the classification of financial assets when compared to our classification under IAS 39. The most significant changes include the following:

- Approximately \$25 billion of debt securities previously classified as AFS are expected to be classified as amortized cost based on a held-to-collect business model.
- Approximately \$2.5 billion of securities previously classified as AFS are expected to be classified as FVTPL, primarily representing equities and debt securities whose cash flows do not represent solely payments of principal and interest.

## **Impairment**

IFRS 9 introduces an expected credit loss impairment model that differs significantly from the incurred loss model under IAS 39 and is expected to result in earlier recognition of credit losses. Additional details on the key elements of the new expected credit loss model are described below.

### *Scope*

Under IFRS 9, the same impairment model is applied to all financial assets, except for financial assets classified or designated as at FVTPL and equity securities designated as at FVOCL, which are not subject to impairment assessment. The scope of the IFRS 9 expected credit loss impairment model includes amortized cost financial assets, debt securities classified as at FVOCL, and off balance sheet loan commitments and financial guarantees which were previously provided for under IAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets* (IAS 37). The above-mentioned reclassifications into or out of these categories under IFRS 9 and items that previously fell under the IAS 37 framework were considered in determining the scope of our application of the new expected credit loss impairment model.

### *Expected credit loss impairment model*

Under IFRS 9, credit loss allowances will be measured on each reporting date according to a three-stage expected credit loss impairment model:

- Stage 1 – From initial recognition of a financial asset to the date on which the asset has experienced a significant increase in credit risk relative to its initial recognition, a loss allowance is recognized equal to the credit losses expected to result from defaults occurring over the next 12 months.
- Stage 2 – Following a significant increase in credit risk relative to the initial recognition of the financial asset, a loss allowance is recognized equal to the credit losses expected over the remaining lifetime of the asset.
- Stage 3 – When a financial asset is considered to be credit-impaired, a loss allowance equal to full lifetime expected credit losses will be recognized. Interest revenue is calculated based on the carrying amount of the asset, net of the loss allowance, rather than on its gross carrying amount.

Stage 1 and Stage 2 credit loss allowances effectively replace the collectively-assessed allowance for loans not yet identified as impaired recorded under IAS 39, while Stage 3 credit loss allowances effectively replace the individually and collectively assessed allowances for impaired loans. Under IFRS 9, the population of financial assets and corresponding allowances disclosed as Stage 3 will not necessarily correspond to the amounts of financial assets currently disclosed as impaired in accordance with IAS 39. Consistent with IAS 39, loans are written off when there is no realistic probability of recovery. Accordingly, our policy on when financial assets are written-off will not significantly change on adoption of IFRS 9.

Because all financial assets within the scope of the IFRS 9 impairment model will be assessed for at least 12-months of expected credit losses, and the population of financial assets to which full lifetime expected credit losses applies is larger than the population of impaired loans for which there is objective evidence of impairment in accordance with IAS 39, loss allowances are generally expected to be higher under IFRS 9 relative to IAS 39.

Changes in the required credit loss allowance, including the impact of movements between Stage 1 (12 month expected credit losses) and Stage 2 (lifetime expected credit losses), will be recorded in profit or loss. Because of the impact of moving between 12 month and lifetime expected credit losses and the application of forward looking information, provisions are expected to be more volatile under IFRS 9 than IAS 39.

### *Measurement*

The measurement of expected credit losses will primarily be based on the product of the instrument's probability of default (PD), loss given default (LGD), and exposure at default (EAD), discounted to the reporting date. The main difference between Stage 1 and Stage 2 expected credit losses is the respective PD horizon. Stage 1 estimates will use a maximum of a 12-month PD while Stage 2 estimates will use a lifetime PD. Stage 3 estimates will continue to leverage existing processes for estimating losses on impaired loans, however, these processes will be updated to reflect the requirements of IFRS 9, including the requirement to consider multiple forward-looking scenarios.

An expected credit loss estimate will be produced for each individual exposure, including amounts which are subject to a more simplified model for estimating expected credit losses; however the relevant parameters will be modeled on a collective basis using largely the same underlying data pool supporting our stress testing and regulatory capital expected loss processes. Models have been developed, primarily leveraging our existing models for enterprise-wide stress testing.

For the small percentage of our portfolios that lack detailed historical information and/or loss experience, we will apply simplified measurement approaches that may differ from what is described above. These approaches have been designed to maximize the available information that is reliable and supportable for each portfolio and may be collective in nature.

Expected credit losses must be discounted to the reporting period using the effective interest rate, or an approximation thereof.

### *Movement between stages*

Movements between Stage 1 and Stage 2 are based on whether an instrument's credit risk as at the reporting date has increased significantly relative to the date it was initially recognized. For the purposes of this assessment, credit risk is based on an instrument's lifetime PD, not the

losses we expect to incur. The assessment of significant increases in credit risk is a new concept under IFRS 9 and will require significant judgment.

Our assessment of significant increases in credit risk will be performed at least quarterly for each individual exposure based on three factors. If any of the following factors indicates that a significant increase in credit risk has occurred, the instrument will be moved from Stage 1 to Stage 2:

- (1) We have established thresholds for significant increases in credit risk based on both a percentage and absolute change in lifetime PD relative to initial recognition. The exact thresholds applied will differ by product and/or business.
- (2) Additional qualitative reviews will be performed to assess the staging results and make adjustments, as necessary, to better reflect the positions which have significantly increased in risk.
- (3) IFRS 9 contains a rebuttable presumption that instruments which are 30 days past due have experienced a significant increase in credit risk. We do not intend to rebut this presumption.

Movements between Stage 2 and Stage 3 are based on whether financial assets are credit-impaired as at the reporting date. The determination of credit-impairment under IFRS 9 will be similar to the individual assessment of financial assets for objective evidence of impairment under IAS 39.

The assessments for significant increases in credit risk since initial recognition and credit-impairment are performed independently as at each reporting period. Assets can move in both directions through the stages of the impairment model. After a financial asset has migrated to Stage 2, if it is no longer considered that credit risk has significantly increased relative to initial recognition in a subsequent reporting period, it will move back to Stage 1. Similarly, an asset that is in Stage 3 will move back to Stage 2 if it is no longer considered to be credit-impaired.

#### *Forward-looking information*

The measurement of expected credit losses for each stage and the assessment of significant increases in credit risk must consider information about past events and current conditions as well as reasonable and supportable forecasts of future events and economic conditions. The estimation and application of forward-looking information will require significant judgment.

PD, LGD and EAD inputs used to estimate Stage 1 and Stage 2 credit loss allowances are modelled based on the macroeconomic variables (or changes in macroeconomic variables) that are most closely correlated with credit losses in the relevant portfolio. Each macroeconomic scenario used in our expected credit loss calculation will have forecasts of the relevant macroeconomic variables – including, but not limited to, unemployment rates, gross domestic product, bond yields, credit spreads, equity indices, stock market volatility, residential and commercial real estate prices, and commodity prices – for a five year period, subsequently reverting to long-run averages.

Our estimation of expected credit losses in Stage 1 and Stage 2 will be a discounted probability-weighted estimate that considers a minimum of three future macroeconomic scenarios. Our base case scenario will be based on macroeconomic forecasts published by our internal economics group. Upside and downside scenarios will be set relative to our base case scenario based on reasonably possible alternative macroeconomic conditions. Scenario design, including the identification of additional downside scenarios will occur on at least an annual basis and more frequently if conditions warrant.

Scenarios will be probability-weighted according to our best estimate of their relative likelihood based on historical frequency and current trends and conditions. Probability weights will be updated on a quarterly basis. All scenarios considered will be applied to all portfolios subject to expected credit losses with the same probabilities.

Loss rates used in collectively-assessed Stage 3 allowances will be adjusted based on the forward-looking macroeconomic scenarios used in the Stage 1 and Stage 2 estimates. Individually-assessed allowances will be established on consideration of a range of possible outcomes, which may include macroeconomic or non-macroeconomic scenarios, as appropriate.

Our assessment of significant increases in credit risk will be based on changes in probability-weighted forward-looking lifetime PD, using the same macroeconomic scenarios as the calculation of expected credit losses.

#### *Expected life*

For instruments in Stage 2 or Stage 3, loss allowances will cover expected credit losses over the expected remaining lifetime of the instrument. For most instruments, the expected life is limited to the remaining contractual life, adjusted as applicable for expected prepayments. However, an exemption from this limit is granted for instruments that include both a loan and undrawn commitment component and where our contractual ability to demand repayment and cancel the undrawn commitment does not limit our exposure to credit losses to the contractual notice period. For products in scope of this exemption, the expected life is the period over which our exposure to credit losses is not mitigated by our normal credit risk management actions. Determining the instruments in scope for this exemption and estimating the appropriate remaining life will require significant judgment.

Products identified as in scope of the lifetime exemption include credit cards, overdraft balances and certain revolving lines of credit. The expected life for these products will be determined using a behavioral life simulation, based on our historical experience.

#### *Definition of default*

The definition of default used in the measurement of expected credit losses and the assessment to determine movement between stages will be consistent with the definition of default used for internal credit risk management purposes. IFRS 9 does not define default, but contains a rebuttable presumption that default has occurred when an exposure is greater than 90 days past due. We will rebut this presumption for our Canadian and U.S. credit card assets, which use a definition of default of 180 days for both accounting and regulatory capital purposes, based on an analysis of write-off and cure rates which indicates that a more lagging criterion is appropriate.

#### *Governance*

As part of the implementation of IFRS 9, we have designed and implemented new controls and governance procedures in several areas that contribute to the calculation of expected credit losses. These include controls over credit risk data and systems, expected credit loss models and calculation engine, forecasts of future macroeconomic variables, design and probability-weighting of future macroeconomic scenarios, and the determination of significant increases in credit risk.

In addition to the existing risk management framework, we have established an Allowance Committee to provide oversight to the IFRS 9 impairment process. The Allowance Committee is comprised of senior representatives from Finance, Risk Management and Economics and will be responsible for reviewing and approving key inputs and assumptions used in our expected credit loss estimates. It also assesses the appropriateness of the overall allowance results to be included in our financial statements. We have also established the Business Advisory Working Group, comprised of senior representatives from the Business and Risk Management, which provides advice to the Allowance Committee on certain measurement methodology and assumptions. The new committee structure, with underlying key controls, went into operation in 2017.

## **Regulatory capital**

Under the Basel III regulatory capital framework, any shortfall of accounting allowances to expected losses calculated according to the Basel rules for IRB portfolios is a deduction from CET1 capital. If accounting allowances exceed Basel expected losses, the excess is included as Tier 2 capital.

After the adoption of IFRS 9, expected loss models will be used for both regulatory capital and accounting purposes. Under both models, expected losses are calculated as the product of PD, LGD and EAD. However, there are several key differences under current Basel rules which could lead to significantly different expected loss estimates:

- Basel PDs are based on long-run averages over an entire economic cycle. IFRS 9 PDs are based on current conditions, adjusted for estimates of future conditions that will impact PD under several probability-weighted macroeconomic scenarios.
- Basel PDs consider the probability of default over the next 12 months. IFRS 9 PDs consider the probability of default over the next 12 months only for instruments in Stage 1. Expected credit losses for instruments in Stage 2 are calculated using lifetime PDs.
- Basel LGDs are based on severe but plausible downturn economic conditions. IFRS 9 LGDs are based on current conditions, adjusted for estimates of future conditions that will impact LGD under several probability-weighted macroeconomic scenarios.

As at October 31, 2017, our shortfall of accounting allowances under IAS 39 to Basel expected losses was \$1.2 billion. We expect the impact of the impairment requirements of IFRS 9 to reduce but not eliminate the shortfall of accounting allowances to Basel expected losses as at November 1, 2017. Going forward, the regulatory capital impact of further increases in our accounting allowances under IFRS 9 will be mitigated to the extent of the remaining deduction from CET1 capital.

## **Hedge accounting**

The new hedge accounting model under IFRS 9 aims to simplify hedge accounting, align the accounting for hedge relationships more closely with an entity's risk management activities and permit hedge accounting to be applied more broadly to a greater variety of hedging instruments and risks eligible for hedge accounting.

The new standard does not explicitly address the accounting for macro hedging activities, which is being addressed by the IASB through a separate project. As a result, IFRS 9 includes an accounting policy choice to retain IAS 39 for hedge accounting requirements until the amended standard resulting from the IASB's project on macro hedge accounting is effective. We will elect the accounting policy choice to continue applying hedge accounting under the IAS 39 framework. The new hedge accounting disclosures required by the related amendments to IFRS 7 *Financial Instruments: Disclosures*, however, are required for the annual period beginning November 1, 2017.

## **Transition**

To manage our transition to IFRS 9, we implemented a comprehensive enterprise-wide program led jointly by Finance and Risk Management that focuses on key areas of impact, including financial reporting, data, systems and processes, as well as communications and training. Throughout the project, we have provided regular updates to the Audit Committee, Risk Committee and senior management to ensure escalation of key issues and risks.

During fiscal 2015 and 2016, we completed initial assessments of the scope of IFRS 9, differences from IAS 39, classification of financial assets, financial and economic impacts, system and resource requirements, and key accounting interpretations. We also designed and began building the systems, models, controls and processes required to implement IFRS 9.

During fiscal 2017, we completed the following steps:

- Completed a parallel run of the full end to end process during the fourth quarter of 2017, the results of which were used to test our models and methodologies against our key performance indicators;
- Validated significant new impairment models;
- Completed documentation of updated bank-wide accounting and risk policies;
- Finalized governance and control frameworks over new processes and testing of internal controls;
- Documented the roll-out and implementation of the IFRS 9 project and governance structure including key controls;
- Continued to provide training and educational seminars to impacted internal stakeholders; and
- Prepared external disclosures to be provided on transition to IFRS 9 and going forward on a quarterly or annual basis.

## **IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers (IFRS 15)**

In May 2014, the IASB issued IFRS 15, which establishes the principles for reporting about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from an entity's contracts with customers. The standard provides a single, principles based five-step model for revenue recognition to be applied to contracts with customers except for revenue arising from items such as financial instruments, insurance contracts and leases. The majority of our revenue, including net interest income, is not expected to be impacted. In April 2016, the IASB issued amendments to IFRS 15, which clarify the underlying principles of IFRS 15 and provide additional transitional relief on initial application. IFRS 15 and its amendments will be effective for us on November 1, 2018.

We plan to adopt IFRS 15 by adjusting our Consolidated Balance Sheet at November 1, 2018, the date of initial application, with no restatement of comparative periods.

To manage our transition to IFRS 15, we implemented a comprehensive enterprise-wide program and governance structure led by Finance that focuses on key areas of impact, including financial reporting, systems and processes, training, as well as communications.

During fiscal 2017, we have continued to manage the IFRS 15 program through detailed assessment of our higher-risk revenue contracts and accounting policies. In the upcoming year, we will continue our assessment of the remaining revenue contracts and finalize the changes required to our applicable transition, interim and annual disclosures. While our implementation efforts are not complete, aside from the limited changes necessary to comply with the enhanced presentation and disclosure requirements, we do not expect any material impacts of IFRS 15 on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

As we prepare for our transition to IFRS 15, we will continue to monitor industry interpretations of the new standard and expect to adjust our implementation accordingly.

## **IFRS 16 Leases (IFRS 16)**

In January 2016, the IASB issued IFRS 16, which sets out the principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases. The standard removes the current requirement for lessees to classify leases as finance leases or operating leases by introducing a single lessee accounting model that requires the recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet for most leases. Lessees will also recognize depreciation expense on the lease asset and interest expense on the lease liability in the statement of income. There are no significant changes to lessor accounting aside from enhanced disclosure requirements. IFRS 16 will be effective for us on November 1, 2019.

## **IAS 7 Statement of Cash Flows (IAS 7)**

In January 2016, the IASB issued amendments to IAS 7, which will require specific disclosures for movements in certain liabilities on the statement of cash flows. These amendments will be effective for us on November 1, 2017 and will adopt these disclosures in our 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements. The adoption of these amendments is not expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

## **IFRS 17 Insurance Contracts (IFRS 17)**

In May 2017, the IASB issued IFRS 17 to establish a comprehensive global insurance standard which provides guidance on the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosures of insurance contracts. This new standard will be effective for us on November 1, 2021. We are currently assessing the impact of adopting this standard on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **Regulatory developments**

#### **Global systemically important bank (G-SIB) designation**

On November 21, 2017, Royal Bank of Canada was designated as a G-SIB by the FSB. We remain in consultation with OSFI and other relevant regulatory bodies to discuss and understand the impacts resulting from the G-SIB designation; however we do not expect any significant impacts resulting from the designation. In accordance with BCBS requirements, we will begin disclosing the detailed template used in the calculation of each of the 12 G-SIB indicators beginning in Q1 2018. The proposed 2018 CAR Guideline also clarifies that if, and when, a Canadian bank is designated a G-SIB, the higher of the D-SIB and G-SIB surcharges will apply.

#### **BCBS Pillar 3 disclosure requirements**

In April 2017, OSFI issued final guidelines for the first phase of the Pillar 3 disclosure requirements, indicating that all D-SIBs are expected to implement the “Revised Pillar 3 Disclosure Requirements”, issued by the BCBS in January 2015 for the reporting period ending October 31, 2018 (and referenced by BCBS as phase one). These guidelines replace existing disclosure requirements in the areas of credit risk, counterparty credit risk and securitization activities. We are making progress and expect to meet OSFI’s stated timeline.

In March 2017, the BCBS issued its second phase of the Pillar 3 disclosure requirements entitled, “*Pillar 3 disclosure requirements – consolidated and enhanced framework*”. The enhancements include the addition of a dashboard of key metrics and incorporates disclosure requirements related to ongoing reforms to the regulatory environment, such as the TLAC regime for G-SIBs, the proposed operational risk requirements, and the final standard for market risk. The disclosure standard also consolidates all existing Pillar 3 disclosure requirements of the Basel III framework, including the leverage and liquidity ratios disclosure templates. This phase two requirement, together with the phase one *Revised Pillar 3 disclosure requirements*, issued in January 2015, comprise the single Pillar 3 framework. OSFI has not yet released the implementation date for the BCBS phase two disclosure requirements.

The BCBS has commenced its work on the final phase of the Pillar 3 disclosure requirements, which includes the standardized approach RWA to benchmark internally modelled capital requirements, asset encumbrance, operational risk, and ongoing policy reform.

#### **Capital treatment proposed or issued in connection with accounting changes**

On March 29, 2017, the BCBS issued a standard with details on the interim regulatory treatment of accounting provisions under the Basel III regulatory capital framework. The standard addresses the impact of new expected credit loss accounting requirements under IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* (IFRS 9) that will replace the current incurred loss models used for accounting purposes. IFRS 9 will be effective for us on November 1, 2017. For further details on the adoption of IFRS 9, including applicable regulatory guidance, refer to the Critical accounting policies and estimates section.

The standard retains the current regulatory treatment of accounting provisions under the standardized and the internal ratings-based approaches until a longer-term solution is developed. It also sets out transitional arrangements which allow for a phase-in of the impact of the new expected credit loss accounting standard on regulatory capital for up to five years, should individual jurisdictions choose to provide capital relief. OSFI has not adopted any of these transitional arrangements.

On August 21, 2017, OSFI announced its intention to delay the domestic implementation of the BCBS frameworks related to the Standardized Approach to Counterparty Credit Risk (SA-CCR) and the revisions to the capital requirements for bank exposures to Central counterparties until Q1 2019. In addition, in its communication, OSFI announced its intention to delay the implementation of the BCBS Revised Securitization Framework until Q1 2019.

### **Controls and procedures**

#### **Disclosure controls and procedures**

Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in reports filed or submitted under Canadian and U.S. securities laws is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified under those laws and include controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information is accumulated and communicated to management, including the President and Chief Executive Officer, and the Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

As of October 31, 2017, management evaluated, under the supervision of and with the participation of the President and Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as defined under rules adopted by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (U.S. SEC). Based on that evaluation, the President and Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of October 31, 2017.

#### **Internal control over financial reporting**

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with IFRS. However, because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements on a timely basis. See Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and the Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.

No changes were made in our internal control over financial reporting during the year ended October 31, 2017 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## Related party transactions

In the ordinary course of business, we provide normal banking services and operational services, and enter into other transactions with associated and other related corporations, including our joint venture entities, on terms similar to those offered to non-related parties. We grant loans to directors, officers and other employees at rates normally accorded to preferred clients. In addition, we offer deferred share and other plans to non-employee directors, executives and certain other key employees. For further information, refer to Notes 12 and 28 of our audited 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Supplementary information

### Selected annual information

Table 77

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except as otherwise noted)	2017	2016	2015
<b>Total revenue</b> (1)	\$ 40,669	\$ 38,795	\$ 35,703
<b>Net income attributable to:</b>			
Shareholders	11,428	10,405	9,925
Non-controlling interest	41	53	101
	\$ 11,469	\$ 10,458	\$ 10,026
<b>Basic earnings per share</b> (in dollars)	7.59	6.80	6.75
<b>Diluted earnings per share</b> (in dollars)	7.56	6.78	6.73
<b>Dividends declared per common shares</b> (in dollars)	3.48	3.24	3.08
<b>Total assets</b>	1,212,853	1,180,258	1,074,208
<b>Deposits</b>	789,635	757,589	697,227

(1) Effective Q4 2017, certain commissions and fees paid and related revenue are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense and non-interest income, respectively. Prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

Net interest income on average assets and liabilities

Table 78

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except for percentage amounts)	Average balances		Interest		Average rate	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>Assets</b>						
<b>Deposits with other banks</b>						
Canada	\$ 11,380	\$ 11,679	\$ 146	\$ 114	1.28%	0.98%
U.S.	21,508	16,842	192	71	0.89	0.42
Other International	17,215	15,415	(31)	(18)	(0.18)	(0.12)
	50,103	43,936	307	167	0.61%	0.38%
<b>Securities</b>						
Trading	130,816	153,114	3,520	3,366	2.69	2.20
Available-for-sale	83,787	72,440	1,379	1,227	1.65	1.69
	214,603	225,554	4,899	4,593	2.28	2.04
<b>Asset purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed</b>	205,993	191,243	3,021	1,816	1.47	0.95
<b>Loans <sup>(1)</sup></b>						
Canada						
Retail	350,155	338,270	11,672	11,141	3.33	3.29
Wholesale	74,955	69,028	3,534	3,249	4.71	4.71
	425,210	407,298	15,206	14,390	3.58	3.53
U.S.	75,967	75,734	2,391	2,038	3.15	2.69
Other International	27,201	29,409	1,080	1,448	3.97	4.92
	528,278	512,441	18,677	17,876	3.54	3.49
<b>Total interest-earning assets</b>	998,977	973,174	26,904	24,452	2.69	2.51
Non-interest-bearing deposits with other banks	23,953	17,586	—	—	—	—
Customers' liability under acceptances	14,550	13,247	—	—	—	—
Other assets	149,114	172,393	—	—	—	—
<b>Total assets</b>	\$ 1,186,600	\$ 1,176,400	\$ 26,904	\$ 24,452	2.27%	2.08%
<b>Liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>						
<b>Deposits <sup>(2)</sup></b>						
Canada	\$ 498,134	\$ 487,194	\$ 5,560	\$ 4,714	1.12%	0.97%
U.S.	79,354	83,001	640	413	0.81	0.50
Other International	70,028	67,365	364	340	0.52	0.50
	647,516	637,560	6,564	5,467	1.01	0.86
Obligations related to securities sold short	37,205	50,262	1,515	1,579	4.07	3.14
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	128,831	110,231	1,396	629	1.08	0.57
Subordinated debentures	9,460	8,931	270	227	2.85	2.54
Other interest-bearing liabilities	14,839	15,437	19	19	0.13	0.12
<b>Total interest-bearing liabilities</b>	837,851	822,421	9,764	7,921	1.17	0.96
Non-interest-bearing deposits	122,800	112,071	—	—	—	—
Acceptances	14,549	13,248	—	—	—	—
Other liabilities	138,797	159,215	—	—	—	—
<b>Total liabilities</b>	\$ 1,113,997	\$ 1,106,955	\$ 9,764	\$ 7,921	0.88%	0.72%
<b>Equity</b>	72,607	69,445	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
<b>Total liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>	\$ 1,186,600	\$ 1,176,400	\$ 9,764	\$ 7,921	0.82%	0.67%
<b>Net interest income and margin</b>	\$ 1,186,600	\$ 1,176,400	\$ 17,140	\$ 16,531	1.44%	1.41%
<b>Net interest income and margin (average earning assets)</b>						
Canada	\$ 595,790	\$ 572,671	\$ 12,104	\$ 11,694	2.03%	2.04%
U.S.	243,276	246,065	3,469	3,241	1.43	1.32
Other International	159,912	154,438	1,567	1,596	0.98	1.03
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 998,978</b>	<b>\$ 973,174</b>	<b>\$ 17,140</b>	<b>\$ 16,531</b>	<b>1.72%</b>	<b>1.70%</b>

(1) Interest income includes loan fees of \$561 million (2016 – \$573 million).

(2) Deposits include personal savings deposits with average balances of \$178 billion (2016 – \$166 billion), interest expense of \$.5 billion (2016 – \$.4 billion) and average rates of .3% (2016 – .3%). Deposits also include term deposits with average balances of \$353 billion (2016 – \$362 billion), interest expense of \$5.0 billion (2016 – \$4.3 billion) and average rates of 1.42% (2016 – 1.20%).

Change in net interest income

Table 79

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017 (1) vs. 2016					
	Increase (decrease) due to changes in					
	Average volume (2)	Average rate (2)	Net change			
<b>Assets</b>						
<b>Deposits with other banks</b>						
Canada (3)	\$	(3)	\$	35	\$	32
U.S. (3)		20		101		121
Other international (3)		(2)		(11)		(13)
<b>Securities</b>						
Trading		(490)		644		154
Available-for-sale		192		(40)		152
<b>Asset purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed</b>		140		1,065		1,205
<b>Loans</b>						
Canada						
Retail				391		140
Wholesale				279		285
U.S.				6		347
Other international				(109)		(353)
<b>Total interest income</b>	\$	424	\$	2,028	\$	2,452
<b>Liabilities</b>						
<b>Deposits</b>						
Canada				106		740
U.S.				(18)		245
Other international				13		11
<b>Obligations related to securities sold short</b>		(410)		346		(64)
<b>Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned</b>		106		661		767
<b>Subordinated debentures</b>				13		43
<b>Other interest-bearing liabilities</b>				(1)		1
<b>Total interest expense</b>	\$	(191)	\$	2,034	\$	1,843
<b>Net interest income</b>	\$	615	\$	(6)	\$	609

(1) Insurance segment assets and liabilities are included in Other assets and Other liabilities, respectively.

(2) Volume/rate variance is allocated on the percentage relationships of changes in balances and changes in rates to the total net change in net interest income.

(3) Geographic classification for selected assets and liabilities is based on the domicile of the booking point of the subject assets and liabilities.

Loans and acceptances by geography

Table 80

As at October 31 (Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<b>Canada</b>					
Residential mortgages	\$ 255,799	\$ 241,800	\$ 229,987	\$ 215,624	\$ 206,134
Personal	82,022	82,205	84,637	86,984	86,102
Credit cards	17,491	16,601	15,516	14,650	13,902
Small business	4,493	3,878	4,003	4,067	4,026
<b>Retail</b>	<b>359,805</b>	<b>344,484</b>	<b>334,143</b>	<b>321,325</b>	<b>310,164</b>
Business	88,453	76,266	71,246	64,643	58,920
Sovereign (1)	9,379	8,586	8,508	3,840	3,807
Bank	1,326	1,278	530	413	823
<b>Wholesale</b>	<b>\$ 99,158</b>	<b>\$ 86,130</b>	<b>\$ 80,284</b>	<b>\$ 68,896</b>	<b>\$ 63,550</b>
	<b>\$ 458,963</b>	<b>\$ 430,614</b>	<b>\$ 414,427</b>	<b>\$ 390,221</b>	<b>\$ 373,714</b>
<b>U.S.</b>					
Retail	18,100	17,134	5,484	4,686	3,734
Wholesale	55,037	59,349	34,702	23,639	19,443
	<b>73,137</b>	<b>76,483</b>	<b>40,186</b>	<b>28,325</b>	<b>23,177</b>
<b>Other International</b>					
Retail	7,265	7,852	8,556	8,258	6,768
Wholesale	21,870	21,733	24,536	21,881	17,103
	<b>29,135</b>	<b>29,585</b>	<b>33,092</b>	<b>30,139</b>	<b>23,871</b>
<b>Total loans and acceptances</b>	<b>\$ 561,235</b>	<b>\$ 536,682</b>	<b>\$ 487,705</b>	<b>\$ 448,685</b>	<b>\$ 420,762</b>
<b>Total allowance for loan losses</b>	<b>(2,159)</b>	<b>(2,235)</b>	<b>(2,029)</b>	<b>(1,994)</b>	<b>(1,959)</b>
<b>Total loans and acceptances, net of allowance for loan losses</b>	<b>\$ 559,076</b>	<b>\$ 534,447</b>	<b>\$ 485,676</b>	<b>\$ 446,691</b>	<b>\$ 418,803</b>

(1) In 2015, we reclassified \$4 billion from AFS securities to Loans.

**Loans and acceptances by portfolio and sector**
**Table 81**

As at October 31 (Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Residential mortgages	\$ 270,348	\$ 254,998	\$ 233,975	\$ 219,257	\$ 209,238
Personal	92,294	93,466	94,346	96,021	93,260
Credit cards	18,035	17,128	15,859	14,924	14,142
Small business	4,493	3,878	4,003	4,067	4,026
<b>Retail</b>	<b>\$ 385,170</b>	<b>\$ 369,470</b>	<b>\$ 348,183</b>	<b>\$ 334,269</b>	<b>\$ 320,666</b>
Business					
Agriculture	7,380	6,515	6,057	5,694	5,441
Automotive	8,248	7,279	6,614	6,209	6,167
Consumer goods	11,387	10,052	7,146	7,172	6,230
Energy					
Oil & gas	6,743	6,259	7,691	5,849	5,046
Utilities	5,614	7,680	5,162	3,766	3,860
Financing products	6,556	8,840	10,093	3,670	3,162
Forest products	911	1,099	1,169	979	893
Health services	6,998	7,763	6,023	4,052	3,786
Holding and investments	8,803	7,195	6,935	6,865	4,973
Industrial products	5,581	5,508	4,725	4,665	4,038
Mining & metals	1,113	1,455	1,402	1,320	1,074
Non-bank financial services	10,744	8,408	6,428	5,688	4,903
Other services	14,757	11,582	8,834	8,322	8,090
Real estate & related	46,197	40,419	33,802	30,387	24,413
Technology & media	8,890	11,019	6,599	4,822	4,006
Transportation & environment	5,950	6,060	5,907	5,432	5,593
Other	4,570	7,568	3,248	3,695	2,705
Sovereign	11,362	10,581	9,887	4,628	4,396
Bank	4,261	1,930	1,800	1,201	1,320
<b>Wholesale</b>	<b>\$ 176,065</b>	<b>\$ 167,212</b>	<b>\$ 139,522</b>	<b>\$ 114,416</b>	<b>\$ 100,096</b>
<b>Total loans and acceptances</b>	<b>\$ 561,235</b>	<b>\$ 536,682</b>	<b>\$ 487,705</b>	<b>\$ 448,685</b>	<b>\$ 420,762</b>
<b>Total allowance for loan losses</b>	<b>(2,159)</b>	<b>(2,235)</b>	<b>(2,029)</b>	<b>(1,994)</b>	<b>(1,959)</b>
<b>Total loans and acceptances, net of allowance for loan losses</b>	<b>\$ 559,076</b>	<b>\$ 534,447</b>	<b>\$ 485,676</b>	<b>\$ 446,691</b>	<b>\$ 418,803</b>

**Impaired loans by portfolio and geography**
**Table 82**

As at October 31 (Millions of Canadian dollars, except for percentage amounts)	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Residential mortgages	\$ 634	\$ 709	\$ 646	\$ 678	\$ 691
Personal	276	304	299	300	363
Small business	38	46	45	47	37
<b>Retail</b>	<b>948</b>	<b>1,059</b>	<b>990</b>	<b>1,025</b>	<b>1,091</b>
Business					
Agriculture	\$ 28	\$ 43	\$ 41	\$ 40	\$ 43
Automotive	29	43	11	12	12
Consumer goods	105	165	130	108	101
Energy					
Oil and gas	315	1,264	156	6	14
Utilities	10	78	57	—	—
Financing products	107	111	109	—	39
Forest products	7	21	28	25	26
Health services	21	21	17	18	25
Holding and investments	27	72	185	132	40
Industrial products	34	43	45	48	54
Mining & metals	3	15	17	9	2
Non-bank financial services	32	3	1	3	1
Other services	157	109	69	99	101
Real estate & related	345	241	297	314	367
Technology & media	82	93	34	38	117
Transportation & environment	23	45	53	32	98
Other	47	57	43	66	67
Sovereign	—	—	—	—	—
Bank	—	2	2	2	3
<b>Wholesale</b>	<b>1,372</b>	<b>2,426</b>	<b>1,295</b>	<b>952</b>	<b>1,110</b>
Acquired credit-impaired loans	256	418	—	—	—
<b>Total impaired loans (1)</b>	<b>\$ 2,576</b>	<b>\$ 3,903</b>	<b>\$ 2,285</b>	<b>\$ 1,977</b>	<b>\$ 2,201</b>
<b>Canada</b>					
Residential mortgages	\$ 323	\$ 368	\$ 356	\$ 388	\$ 464
Personal	198	228	223	224	229
Small business	38	46	45	47	36
<b>Retail</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>642</b>	<b>624</b>	<b>659</b>	<b>729</b>
Business					
Agriculture	22	34	39	36	38
Automotive	4	9	8	11	9
Consumer goods	45	91	65	70	58
Energy					
Oil & gas	13	57	39	4	14
Utilities	—	15	20	—	—
Financing products	—	—	—	—	—
Forest products	7	21	5	6	8
Health services	5	18	17	19	15
Holding and investments	3	5	3	3	3
Industrial products	25	39	39	41	40
Mining & metals	3	12	7	9	2
Non-bank financial services	29	—	—	1	1
Other services	48	49	51	67	59
Real estate & related	187	121	161	171	169
Technology & media	12	27	34	37	86
Transportation & environment	23	24	29	11	21
Other	—	—	(5)	1	3
Sovereign	—	—	—	—	—
Bank	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Wholesale</b>	<b>426</b>	<b>522</b>	<b>512</b>	<b>487</b>	<b>526</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 985</b>	<b>\$ 1,164</b>	<b>\$ 1,136</b>	<b>\$ 1,146</b>	<b>\$ 1,255</b>
<b>U.S.</b>					
Retail	\$ 59	\$ 56	\$ 10	\$ 13	\$ 14
Wholesale	736	1,736	204	18	98
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 795</b>	<b>\$ 1,792</b>	<b>\$ 214</b>	<b>\$ 31</b>	<b>\$ 112</b>
<b>Other International</b>					
Retail	\$ 345	\$ 380	\$ 356	\$ 353	\$ 348
Wholesale	451	567	579	447	486
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 796</b>	<b>\$ 947</b>	<b>\$ 935</b>	<b>\$ 800</b>	<b>\$ 834</b>
<b>Total impaired loans</b>	<b>\$ 2,576</b>	<b>\$ 3,903</b>	<b>\$ 2,285</b>	<b>\$ 1,977</b>	<b>\$ 2,201</b>
Allowance for impaired loans	(737)	(809)	(654)	(632)	(599)
<b>Net impaired loans</b>	<b>\$ 1,839</b>	<b>\$ 3,094</b>	<b>\$ 1,631</b>	<b>\$ 1,345</b>	<b>\$ 1,602</b>
<b>Gross impaired loans as a % of loans and acceptances</b>					
Residential mortgages	0.23%	0.28%	0.28%	0.31%	0.33%
Personal	0.30%	0.33%	0.32%	0.31%	0.39%
Small business	0.85%	1.19%	1.13%	1.16%	0.83%
<b>Retail</b>	<b>0.25%</b>	<b>0.29%</b>	<b>0.28%</b>	<b>0.31%</b>	<b>0.34%</b>
<b>Wholesale</b>	<b>0.92%</b>	<b>1.69%</b>	<b>0.93%</b>	<b>0.84%</b>	<b>1.11%</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.46%</b>	<b>0.73%</b>	<b>0.47%</b>	<b>0.44%</b>	<b>0.52%</b>
<b>Allowance for impaired loans as a % of gross impaired loans</b>	<b>28.61%</b>	<b>20.72%</b>	<b>28.64%</b>	<b>31.98%</b>	<b>27.22%</b>

(1) Past due loans greater than 90 days not included in impaired loans were \$307 million in 2017 (2016 – \$337 million; 2015 – \$314 million; 2014 – \$316 million; 2013 – \$346 million). For further details, refer to Note 5 of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Provision for credit losses by portfolio and geography**
**Table 83**

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except for percentage amounts)	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Residential mortgages	\$ 56	\$ 77	\$ 47	\$ 94	\$ 41
Personal	409	458	388	441	458
Credit cards	435	442	378	353	354
Small business	32	34	32	44	32
<b>Retail</b>	<b>\$ 932</b>	<b>\$ 1,011</b>	<b>\$ 845</b>	<b>\$ 932</b>	<b>\$ 885</b>
Business					
Agriculture	\$ 2	\$ 10	\$ 9	\$ 3	\$ 4
Automotive	14	13	3	2	3
Consumer goods	11	20	33	27	17
Energy					
Oil and gas	(27)	320	47	(5)	(6)
Utilities	5	16	9	32	—
Financing products	(19)	1	39	3	1
Forest products	4	4	6	7	4
Health services	10	4	—	—	—
Holding and investments	1	—	18	29	(6)
Industrial products	16	12	4	14	21
Mining & metals	(4)	7	8	2	1
Non-bank financial services	2	—	7	—	10
Other services	20	(5)	4	18	14
Real estate & related	115	36	29	58	62
Technology & media	13	8	5	14	157
Transportation & environment	—	(4)	8	2	35
Other	53	36	24	26	35
Sovereign	—	—	—	—	—
Bank	—	(3)	(1)	—	—
<b>Wholesale</b>	<b>\$ 216</b>	<b>\$ 475</b>	<b>\$ 252</b>	<b>\$ 232</b>	<b>\$ 352</b>
Acquired credit-impaired loans	2	10	—	—	—
<b>Total provision for credit losses on impaired loans</b>	<b>\$ 1,150</b>	<b>\$ 1,496</b>	<b>\$ 1,097</b>	<b>\$ 1,164</b>	<b>\$ 1,237</b>
<b>Canada</b>					
Residential mortgages	\$ 33	\$ 42	\$ 27	\$ 27	\$ 27
Personal	413	459	393	393	391
Credit cards	426	435	371	345	346
Small business	32	34	32	44	32
<b>Retail</b>	<b>\$ 904</b>	<b>\$ 970</b>	<b>\$ 823</b>	<b>\$ 809</b>	<b>\$ 796</b>
Business					
Agriculture	—	10	9	4	4
Automotive	1	3	3	3	3
Consumer goods	11	19	21	25	16
Energy					
Oil & gas	(15)	99	22	(5)	(6)
Utilities	1	—	1	—	—
Financial products	—	—	—	—	—
Forest products	4	5	1	1	3
Health services	7	4	—	—	—
Holding and investments	—	—	—	—	(8)
Industrial products	13	10	7	14	14
Mining & metals	1	7	3	2	1
Non-bank financial services	2	—	—	—	—
Other services	21	14	—	6	3
Real estate & related	38	26	13	34	37
Technology & media	10	2	6	14	50
Transportation & environment	2	8	7	3	2
Other	(1)	6	23	22	30
Sovereign	—	—	—	—	—
Bank	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Wholesale</b>	<b>\$ 95</b>	<b>\$ 213</b>	<b>\$ 116</b>	<b>\$ 123</b>	<b>\$ 149</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 999</b>	<b>\$ 1,183</b>	<b>\$ 939</b>	<b>\$ 932</b>	<b>\$ 945</b>
<b>U.S.</b>					
Retail	3	1	1	2	3
Wholesale	117	227	40	40	32
	<b>\$ 120</b>	<b>\$ 228</b>	<b>\$ 41</b>	<b>\$ 42</b>	<b>\$ 35</b>
<b>Other International</b>					
Retail	25	41	21	121	86
Wholesale	6	44	96	69	171
	<b>\$ 31</b>	<b>\$ 85</b>	<b>\$ 117</b>	<b>\$ 190</b>	<b>\$ 257</b>
<b>Total provision for credit losses on impaired loans</b>	<b>\$ 1,150</b>	<b>\$ 1,496</b>	<b>\$ 1,097</b>	<b>\$ 1,164</b>	<b>\$ 1,237</b>
<b>Total provision for credit losses on non-impaired loans</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Total provision for credit losses</b>	<b>\$ 1,150</b>	<b>\$ 1,546</b>	<b>\$ 1,097</b>	<b>\$ 1,164</b>	<b>\$ 1,237</b>
<b>Total PCL as a % of average net loans and acceptances</b>	<b>0.21%</b>	<b>0.29%</b>	<b>0.24%</b>	<b>0.27%</b>	<b>0.31%</b>
<b>PCL on impaired loans as a % of average net loans and acceptances</b>	<b>0.21%</b>	<b>0.28%</b>	<b>0.24%</b>	<b>0.27%</b>	<b>0.31%</b>

Allowance for credit losses by portfolio and geography

Table 84

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts)	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<b>Allowance at beginning of year</b>	\$ 2,326	\$ 2,120	\$ 2,085	\$ 2,050	\$ 2,087
<b>Provision for credit losses</b>	1,150	1,546	1,097	1,164	1,237
<b>Write-offs by portfolio</b>					
Residential mortgages	(53)	(42)	(64)	(30)	(24)
Personal	(543)	(556)	(494)	(565)	(498)
Credit cards	(565)	(564)	(497)	(466)	(466)
Small business	(38)	(40)	(40)	(47)	(35)
<b>Retail</b>	\$ (1,199)	\$ (1,202)	\$ (1,095)	\$ (1,108)	\$ (1,023)
Business	\$ (226)	\$ (321)	\$ (243)	\$ (221)	\$ (448)
Sovereign	—	—	—	—	—
Bank	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Wholesale</b>	\$ (226)	\$ (321)	\$ (243)	\$ (221)	\$ (448)
<b>Total write-offs by portfolio</b>	\$ (1,425)	\$ (1,523)	\$ (1,338)	\$ (1,329)	\$ (1,471)
<b>Recoveries by portfolio</b>					
Residential mortgages	\$ 8	\$ 5	\$ 7	\$ 2	\$ 2
Personal	116	111	105	106	96
Credit cards	131	122	119	114	112
Small business	9	10	10	9	9
<b>Retail</b>	\$ 264	\$ 248	\$ 241	\$ 231	\$ 219
Business	\$ 66	\$ 38	\$ 33	\$ 32	\$ 51
Sovereign	—	—	—	—	—
Bank	—	—	1	—	—
<b>Wholesale</b>	\$ 66	\$ 38	\$ 34	\$ 32	\$ 51
<b>Total recoveries by portfolio</b>	\$ 330	\$ 286	\$ 275	\$ 263	\$ 270
<b>Net write-offs</b>	\$ (1,095)	\$ (1,237)	\$ (1,063)	\$ (1,066)	\$ (1,201)
Adjustments (1)	(131)	(103)	1	(63)	(73)
<b>Total allowance for credit losses at end of year</b>	\$ 2,250	\$ 2,326	\$ 2,120	\$ 2,085	\$ 2,050
<b>Allowance against impaired loans</b>					
<b>Canada</b>					
Residential mortgages	\$ 31	\$ 35	\$ 27	\$ 31	\$ 36
Personal	91	105	96	93	97
Small business	19	20	19	19	16
<b>Retail</b>	\$ 141	\$ 160	\$ 142	\$ 143	\$ 149
Business					
Agriculture	\$ 3	\$ 6	\$ 5	\$ 6	\$ 6
Automotive	4	4	4	4	4
Consumer goods	11	14	12	22	15
Energy					
Oil & gas	3	6	—	—	1
Utilities	—	—	1	—	—
Financing products	—	—	—	—	—
Forest products	3	5	3	3	4
Health services	6	6	6	6	6
Holding and investments	1	1	1	1	2
Industrial products	13	11	13	18	15
Mining and metals	4	4	1	1	1
Non-bank financial services	1	—	—	—	—
Other services	19	18	19	28	23
Real estate & related	36	23	28	48	42
Technology & media	11	10	12	17	46
Transportation & environment	8	11	7	5	6
Other	1	—	(1)	1	(1)
Sovereign	—	—	—	—	—
Bank	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Wholesale</b>	\$ 124	\$ 119	\$ 111	\$ 160	\$ 170
	\$ 265	\$ 279	\$ 253	\$ 303	\$ 319
<b>U.S.</b>					
Retail	\$ 1	\$ 2	\$ 1	\$ 1	\$ 2
Wholesale	150	177	47	16	19
	\$ 151	\$ 179	\$ 48	\$ 17	\$ 21
<b>Other International</b>					
Retail	\$ 168	\$ 180	\$ 169	\$ 172	\$ 146
Wholesale	153	171	184	140	113
	\$ 321	\$ 351	\$ 353	\$ 312	\$ 259
<b>Total allowance against impaired loans</b>	\$ 737	\$ 809	\$ 654	\$ 632	\$ 599
<b>Allowance against non-impaired loans</b>					
Residential mortgages	\$ 128	\$ 96	\$ 83	\$ 78	\$ 48
Personal	391	385	396	400	405
Credit cards	379	386	386	385	385
Small business	37	45	45	45	45
<b>Retail</b>	\$ 935	\$ 912	\$ 910	\$ 908	\$ 883
<b>Wholesale</b>	\$ 487	\$ 514	\$ 465	\$ 454	\$ 477
<b>Off-balance sheet and other items</b>	\$ 91	\$ 91	\$ 91	\$ 91	\$ 91
<b>Total allowance against non-impaired loans</b>	\$ 1,513	\$ 1,517	\$ 1,466	\$ 1,453	\$ 1,451
<b>Total allowance for credit losses</b>	\$ 2,250	\$ 2,326	\$ 2,120	\$ 2,085	\$ 2,050
<b>Key ratios</b>					
Allowance for credit losses as a % of loans and acceptances	0.40%	0.43%	0.43%	0.46%	0.49%
Net write-offs as a % of average net loans and acceptances	0.20%	0.23%	0.23%	0.25%	0.30%

(1) Under IFRS, other adjustments include \$104 million of unwind of discount and \$27 million of changes in exchange rate (2016 – \$100 million and \$3 million; 2015 – \$80 million and \$(81) million; 2014 – \$87 million and \$(24) million). For further details, refer to Note 5 of our 2017 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.

Credit quality information by Canadian province

Table 85

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<b>Loans and acceptances</b>					
Atlantic provinces (1)	\$ 24,471	\$ 23,947	\$ 23,040	\$ 22,130	\$ 21,263
Quebec	56,749	53,518	51,197	50,748	48,060
Ontario	202,272	185,434	175,315	159,817	152,258
Alberta	68,051	66,277	64,902	61,197	58,318
Other Prairie provinces (2)	31,318	30,143	29,490	27,341	25,697
B.C. and territories (3)	76,102	71,295	70,483	68,988	68,118
<b>Total loans and acceptances in Canada</b>	<b>\$ 458,963</b>	<b>\$ 430,614</b>	<b>\$ 414,427</b>	<b>\$ 390,221</b>	<b>\$ 373,714</b>
<b>Gross impaired loans</b>					
Atlantic provinces (1)	\$ 77	\$ 101	\$ 93	\$ 81	\$ 83
Quebec	176	207	213	205	177
Ontario	213	336	341	391	424
Alberta	284	313	224	185	233
Other Prairie provinces (2)	125	93	115	73	97
B.C. and territories (3)	110	114	150	211	241
<b>Total gross impaired loans in Canada</b>	<b>\$ 985</b>	<b>\$ 1,164</b>	<b>\$ 1,136</b>	<b>\$ 1,146</b>	<b>\$ 1,255</b>
<b>Provision for credit losses on impaired loans</b>					
Atlantic provinces (1)	\$ 66	\$ 67	\$ 57	\$ 51	\$ 50
Quebec	85	92	96	92	78
Ontario	617	654	590	588	605
Alberta	112	226	77	71	74
Other Prairie provinces (2)	64	64	52	40	39
B.C. and territories (3)	55	80	67	90	99
<b>Total provision for credit losses on impaired loans in Canada</b>	<b>\$ 999</b>	<b>\$ 1,183</b>	<b>\$ 939</b>	<b>\$ 932</b>	<b>\$ 945</b>

(1) Comprises Newfoundland and Labrador, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick.

(2) Comprises Manitoba and Saskatchewan.

(3) Comprises British Columbia, Nunavut, Northwest Territories and Yukon.

## EDTF recommendations index

We aim to present transparent, high-quality risk disclosures by providing disclosures in our 2017 Annual Report and Supplementary Financial Information package (SFI), in accordance with recommendations from the Financial Stability Board's (FSB) Enhanced Disclosure Task Force (EDTF).

The following index summarizes our disclosure by EDTF recommendation:

Type of Risk	Recommendation	Disclosure	Location of disclosure	
			Annual Report page	SFI page
<b>General</b>	1	Table of contents for EDTF risk disclosure	116	1
	2	Define risk terminology and measures	52, 54-57	—
	3	Top and emerging risks	206-207	—
	4	New regulatory ratios	53 92-95	—
<b>Risk governance, risk management and business model</b>	5	Risk management organization	52, 54-57	—
	6	Risk culture	54-57	—
	7	Risk in the context of our business activities	100	—
	8	Stress testing	56-57, 69	—
<b>Capital adequacy and risk-weighted assets (RWA)</b>	9	Minimum Basel III capital ratios and Domestic systemically important bank surcharge	92-95	—
	10	Composition of capital and reconciliation of the accounting balance sheet to the regulatory balance sheet	—	21-24
	11	Flow statement of the movements in regulatory capital	—	25
	12	Capital strategic planning	92-95	—
	13	RWA by business segments	—	28
	14	Analysis of capital requirement, and related measurement model information	58-60	26-27
	15	RWA credit risk and related risk measurements	—	42-44
<b>Liquidity</b>	16	Movement of risk-weighted assets by risk type	—	28
	17	Basel back-testing	55, 58	42
<b>Funding</b>	18	Quantitative and qualitative analysis of our liquidity reserve	75-77, 81-82	—
	19	Encumbered and unencumbered assets by balance sheet category, and contractual obligations for rating downgrades	77, 80	—
	20	Maturity analysis of consolidated total assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments analyzed by remaining contractual maturity at the balance sheet date	82-83	—
<b>Market risk</b>	21	Sources of funding and funding strategy	77-79	—
	22	Relationship between the market risk measures for trading and non-trading portfolios and the balance sheet	73-74	—
	23	Decomposition of market risk factors	68-72	—
	24	Market risk validation and back-testing	69	—
	25	Primary risk management techniques beyond reported risk measures and parameters	68-72	—
<b>Credit risk</b>	26	Bank's credit risk profile	58-68, 154-156	31-44
		Quantitative summary of aggregate credit risk exposures that reconciles to the balance sheet	111-115	40
	27	Policies for identifying impaired loans	59-60, 101-102, 130	—
	28	Reconciliation of the opening and closing balances of impaired loans and impairment allowances during the year	—	33,37
	29	Quantification of gross notional exposure for OTC derivatives or exchange-traded derivatives	61-62	46
<b>Other</b>	30	Credit risk mitigation, including collateral held for all sources of credit risk	60	41
	31	Other risk types	84-91	—
	32	Publicly known risk events	87-89, 193-194	—

## REPORTS AND CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

117	Reports	125	Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
118	Management's Responsibility for Financial Reporting	125	Note 1 General information
118	Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting	125	Note 2 Summary of significant accounting policies, estimates and judgments
119	Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	136	Note 3 Fair value of financial instruments
120	Consolidated Financial Statements	151	Note 4 Securities
120	Consolidated Balance Sheets	154	Note 5 Loans
121	Consolidated Statements of Income	156	Note 6 Derecognition of financial assets
122	Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income	157	Note 7 Structured entities
123	Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity	161	Note 8 Derivative financial instruments and hedging activities
124	Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	167	Note 9 Premises and equipment
		168	Note 10 Goodwill and other intangible assets
		170	Note 11 Significant acquisition and dispositions
		171	Note 12 Joint ventures and associated companies
		171	Note 13 Other assets
		172	Note 14 Deposits
		173	Note 15 Insurance
		175	Note 16 Segregated funds
		176	Note 17 Employee benefits – Pension and other post-employment benefits
		180	Note 18 Other liabilities
		181	Note 19 Subordinated debentures
		182	Note 20 Trust capital securities
		183	Note 21 Equity
		185	Note 22 Share-based compensation
		187	Note 23 Income taxes
		189	Note 24 Earnings per share
		190	Note 25 Guarantees, commitments, pledged assets and contingencies
		193	Note 26 Legal and regulatory matters
		195	Note 27 Contractual repricing and maturity schedule
		195	Note 28 Related party transactions
		196	Note 29 Results by business segment
		199	Note 30 Nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments
		199	Note 31 Capital management
		200	Note 32 Offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities
		202	Note 33 Recovery and settlement of on-balance sheet assets and liabilities
		203	Note 34 Parent company information
		204	Note 35 Subsequent events

## Management's Responsibility for Financial Reporting

The accompanying consolidated financial statements of Royal Bank of Canada were prepared by management, which is responsible for the integrity and fairness of the information presented, including the many amounts that must of necessity be based on estimates and judgments. These consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with the *Bank Act* (Canada) and International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board. Financial information appearing throughout our Management's Discussion and Analysis is consistent with these consolidated financial statements.

Our internal controls are designed to provide reasonable assurance that transactions are authorized, assets are safeguarded and proper records are maintained. These controls include quality standards in hiring and training of employees, policies and procedures manuals, a corporate code of conduct and accountability for performance within appropriate and well-defined areas of responsibility.

The system of internal controls is further supported by a compliance function, which is designed to ensure that we and our employees comply with securities legislation and conflict of interest rules, and by an internal audit staff, which conducts periodic audits of all aspects of our operations.

The Board of Directors oversees management's responsibilities for financial reporting through an Audit Committee, which is composed entirely of independent directors. This Committee reviews our consolidated financial statements and recommends them to the Board for approval. Other key responsibilities of the Audit Committee include reviewing our existing internal control procedures and planned revisions to those procedures, and advising the directors on auditing matters and financial reporting issues. Our Chief Compliance Officer and Chief Internal Auditor have full and unrestricted access to the Audit Committee.

The Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Canada (OSFI) examines and inquires into our business and affairs as deemed necessary to determine whether the provisions of the *Bank Act* are being complied with, and that we are in sound financial condition. In carrying out its mandate, OSFI strives to protect the rights and interests of our depositors and creditors.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm appointed by our shareholders upon the recommendation of the Audit Committee and Board, has performed an independent audit of the consolidated financial statements and their report follows. The auditors have full and unrestricted access to the Audit Committee to discuss their audit and related findings.

David I. McKay  
President and Chief Executive Officer

Rod Bolger  
Chief Financial Officer

Toronto, November 28, 2017

## Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management of Royal Bank of Canada is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the President and Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer and effected by the Board of Directors, management and other personnel to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board. It includes those policies and procedures that:

- Pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions related to and dispositions of our assets;
- Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and our receipts and expenditures are made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and
- Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Due to its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements on a timely basis. Also, projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting to future periods are subject to the risk that the controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management evaluated, under the supervision of and with the participation of the President and Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of October 31, 2017, based on the criteria set forth in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on that evaluation, management concluded that, as of October 31, 2017, internal control over financial reporting was effective based on the criteria established in the *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)*. Also, based on the results of our evaluation, management concluded that there were no material weaknesses that have been identified in internal control over financial reporting as of October 31, 2017.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of October 31, 2017, has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, as stated in their report, which expressed an unqualified opinion on our internal control over financial reporting and appears herein.

David I. McKay  
President and Chief Executive Officer

Rod Bolger  
Chief Financial Officer

Toronto, November 28, 2017

**Independent Auditor's Report**

To the Shareholders of Royal Bank of Canada

We have completed integrated audits of Royal Bank of Canada's (the Bank) 2017 and 2016 consolidated financial statements and its internal control over financial reporting as at October 31, 2017. Our opinions, based on our audits are presented below.

**Report on the consolidated financial statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Royal Bank of Canada, which comprise the consolidated balance sheets as at October 31, 2017 and October 31, 2016 and the consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes, which comprise a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

**Management's responsibility for the consolidated financial statements**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

**Auditor's responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards and the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement. Canadian generally accepted auditing standards also require that we comply with ethical requirements.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence, on a test basis, about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the Bank's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting principles and policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained in our audits is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion on the consolidated financial statements.

**Opinion**

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Royal Bank of Canada as at October 31, 2017 and October 31, 2016 and its financial performance and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

**Report on internal control over financial reporting**

We have also audited Royal Bank of Canada's internal control over financial reporting as at October 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

**Management's responsibility for internal control over financial reporting**

Management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting.

**Auditor's responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Bank's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We conducted our audit of internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

An audit of internal control over financial reporting includes obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control, based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we consider necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our audit opinion on the Bank's internal control over financial reporting.

**Definition of internal control over financial reporting**

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that: (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

**Inherent limitations**

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

**Opinion**

In our opinion, Royal Bank of Canada maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as at October 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Chartered Professional Accountants  
Licensed Public Accountants  
Toronto, Canada  
November 28, 2017

## Consolidated Balance Sheets

	As at	
(Millions of Canadian dollars)	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
<b>Assets</b>		
<b>Cash and due from banks</b>	\$ 28,407	\$ 14,929
<b>Interest-bearing deposits with banks</b>	32,662	27,851
<b>Securities (Note 4)</b>		
Trading	127,657	151,292
Available-for-sale	90,722	84,801
	218,379	236,093
<b>Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed</b>	220,977	186,302
<b>Loans (Note 5)</b>		
Retail	385,170	369,470
Wholesale	159,606	154,369
	544,776	523,839
Allowance for loan losses (Note 5)	(2,159)	(2,235)
	542,617	521,604
<b>Segregated fund net assets (Note 16)</b>	1,216	981
<b>Other</b>		
Customers' liability under acceptances	16,459	12,843
Derivatives (Note 8)	95,023	118,944
Premises and equipment, net (Note 9)	2,670	2,836
Goodwill (Note 10)	10,977	11,156
Other intangibles (Note 10)	4,507	4,648
Other assets (Note 13)	38,959	42,071
	168,595	192,498
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,212,853</b>	<b>\$ 1,180,258</b>
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>		
<b>Deposits (Note 14)</b>		
Personal	\$ 260,213	\$ 250,550
Business and government	505,665	488,007
Bank	23,757	19,032
	789,635	757,589
<b>Segregated fund net liabilities (Note 16)</b>	1,216	981
<b>Other</b>		
Acceptances	16,459	12,843
Obligations related to securities sold short	30,008	50,369
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	143,084	103,441
Derivatives (Note 8)	92,127	116,550
Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities (Note 15)	9,676	9,164
Other liabilities (Note 18)	46,955	47,947
	338,309	340,314
<b>Subordinated debentures (Note 19)</b>	<b>9,265</b>	<b>9,762</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>1,138,425</b>	<b>1,108,646</b>
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders (Note 21)</b>		
Preferred shares	6,413	6,713
Common shares (shares issued – 1,452,534,303 and 1,484,234,375)	17,703	17,859
Retained earnings	45,359	41,519
Other components of equity	4,354	4,926
	73,829	71,017
<b>Non-controlling interests (Note 21)</b>	<b>599</b>	<b>595</b>
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>74,428</b>	<b>71,612</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>\$ 1,212,853</b>	<b>\$ 1,180,258</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

David I. McKay  
President and Chief Executive Officer

David F. Denison  
Director

## Consolidated Statements of Income

	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
(Millions of Canadian dollars, except per share amounts)		
<b>Interest income</b>		
Loans	\$ 18,677	\$ 17,876
Securities	4,899	4,593
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	3,021	1,816
Deposits and other	307	167
	<b>26,904</b>	<b>24,452</b>
<b>Interest expense</b>		
Deposits and other	6,564	5,467
Other liabilities	2,930	2,227
Subordinated debentures	270	227
	<b>9,764</b>	<b>7,921</b>
<b>Net interest income</b>	<b>17,140</b>	<b>16,531</b>
<b>Non-interest income</b>		
Insurance premiums, investment and fee income (Note 15)	4,566	4,868
Trading revenue	806	701
Investment management and custodial fees	4,803	4,358
Mutual fund revenue	3,339	3,159
Securities brokerage commissions	1,416	1,429
Service charges	1,770	1,756
Underwriting and other advisory fees	2,093	1,876
Foreign exchange revenue, other than trading	974	964
Card service revenue	933	889
Credit fees	1,433	1,239
Net gains on available-for-sale securities (Note 4)	172	76
Share of profit in joint ventures and associates (Note 12)	335	176
Other	889	773
	<b>23,529</b>	<b>22,264</b>
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>40,669</b>	<b>38,795</b>
<b>Provision for credit losses (Note 5)</b>	<b>1,150</b>	<b>1,546</b>
<b>Insurance policyholder benefits, claims and acquisition expense (Note 15)</b>	<b>3,053</b>	<b>3,424</b>
<b>Non-interest expense</b>		
Human resources (Note 17 and 22)	13,330	12,377
Equipment	1,434	1,438
Occupancy	1,588	1,568
Communications	1,011	945
Professional fees	1,214	1,078
Amortization of other intangibles (Note 10)	1,015	970
Other	2,202	2,150
	<b>21,794</b>	<b>20,526</b>
<b>Income before income taxes</b>	<b>14,672</b>	<b>13,299</b>
Income taxes (Note 23)	3,203	2,841
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 11,469</b>	<b>\$ 10,458</b>
<b>Net income attributable to:</b>		
Shareholders	\$ 11,428	\$ 10,405
Non-controlling interests	41	53
	<b>\$ 11,469</b>	<b>\$ 10,458</b>
<b>Basic earnings per share (in dollars) (Note 24)</b>	<b>\$ 7.59</b>	<b>\$ 6.80</b>
<b>Diluted earnings per share (in dollars) (Note 24)</b>	<b>7.56</b>	<b>6.78</b>
<b>Dividends per common share (in dollars)</b>	<b>3.48</b>	<b>3.24</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income

	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
(Millions of Canadian dollars)		
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 11,469</b>	<b>\$ 10,458</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes</b> (Note 23)		
<b>Items that will be reclassified subsequently to income:</b>		
<b>Net change in unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities</b>		
Net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities	134	73
Reclassification of net losses (gains) on available-for-sale securities to income	(96)	(48)
	38	25
<b>Foreign currency translation adjustments</b>		
Unrealized foreign currency translation gains (losses)	(1,570)	147
Net foreign currency translation gains (losses) from hedging activities	438	113
Reclassification of losses (gains) on foreign currency translation to income	(10)	–
	(1,142)	260
<b>Net change in cash flow hedges</b>		
Net gains (losses) on derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	622	(35)
Reclassification of losses (gains) on derivatives designated as cash flow hedges to income	(92)	52
	530	17
<b>Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to income:</b>		
Remeasurements of employee benefit plans (Note 17)	790	(1,077)
Net fair value change due to credit risk on financial liabilities designated as at fair value through profit or loss	(323)	(322)
	467	(1,399)
<b>Total other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes</b>	<b>(107)</b>	<b>(1,097)</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income (loss)</b>	<b>\$ 11,362</b>	<b>\$ 9,361</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income attributable to:</b>		
Shareholders	\$ 11,323	\$ 9,306
Non-controlling interests	39	55
	\$ 11,362	\$ 9,361

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	Other components of equity											
	Preferred shares	Common shares	Treasury shares – preferred	Treasury shares – common	Retained earnings	Available-for-sale securities	Foreign currency translation	Cash flow hedges	Total other components of equity	Equity attributable to shareholders	Non-controlling interests	Total equity
<b>Balance at November 1, 2015</b>	\$ 5,100	\$ 14,573	\$ (2)	\$ 38	\$ 37,811	\$ 315	\$ 4,427	\$ (116)	\$ 4,626	\$ 62,146	\$ 1,798	\$ 63,944
Changes in equity												
Issues of share capital	1,855	3,422	–	–	(16)	–	–	–	–	5,261	–	5,261
Common shares purchased for cancellation	–	(56)	–	–	(306)	–	–	–	–	(362)	–	(362)
Preferred shares purchased for cancellation	(242)	–	–	–	(22)	–	–	–	–	(264)	–	(264)
Redemption of trust capital securities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(1,200)	(1,200)
Preferred shares redeemed	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sales of treasury shares	–	–	172	4,973	–	–	–	–	–	5,145	–	5,145
Purchases of treasury shares	–	–	(170)	(5,091)	–	–	–	–	–	(5,261)	–	(5,261)
Share-based compensation awards	–	–	–	–	(54)	–	–	–	–	(54)	–	(54)
Dividends on common shares	–	–	–	–	(4,817)	–	–	–	–	(4,817)	–	(4,817)
Dividends on preferred shares and other	–	–	–	–	(294)	–	–	–	–	(294)	(63)	(357)
Other	–	–	–	–	211	–	–	–	–	211	5	216
Net income	–	–	–	–	10,405	–	–	–	–	10,405	53	10,458
<b>Total other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(1,399)</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>(1,099)</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>(1,097)</b>
<b>Balance at October 31, 2016</b>	<b>\$ 6,713</b>	<b>\$ 17,939</b>	<b>\$ –</b>	<b>\$ (80)</b>	<b>\$ 41,519</b>	<b>\$ 340</b>	<b>\$ 4,685</b>	<b>\$ (99)</b>	<b>\$ 4,926</b>	<b>\$ 71,017</b>	<b>\$ 595</b>	<b>\$ 71,612</b>
Changes in equity												
Issues of share capital	–	227	–	–	(1)	–	–	–	–	226	–	226
Common shares purchased for cancellation	–	(436)	–	–	(2,674)	–	–	–	–	(3,110)	–	(3,110)
Preferred shares purchased for cancellation	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Redemption of trust capital securities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Preferred shares redeemed	(300)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(300)	–	(300)
Sales of treasury shares	–	–	130	4,414	–	–	–	–	–	4,544	–	4,544
Purchases of treasury shares	–	–	(130)	(4,361)	–	–	–	–	–	(4,491)	–	(4,491)
Share-based compensation awards	–	–	–	–	(40)	–	–	–	–	(40)	–	(40)
Dividends on common shares	–	–	–	–	(5,096)	–	–	–	–	(5,096)	–	(5,096)
Dividends on preferred shares and other	–	–	–	–	(300)	–	–	–	–	(300)	(34)	(334)
Other	–	–	–	–	56	–	–	–	–	56	(1)	55
Net income	–	–	–	–	11,428	–	–	–	–	11,428	41	11,469
<b>Total other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>(1,140)</b>	<b>530</b>	<b>(572)</b>	<b>(105)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(107)</b>
<b>Balance at October 31, 2017</b>	<b>\$ 6,413</b>	<b>\$ 17,730</b>	<b>\$ –</b>	<b>\$ (27)</b>	<b>\$ 45,359</b>	<b>\$ 378</b>	<b>\$ 3,545</b>	<b>\$ 431</b>	<b>\$ 4,354</b>	<b>\$ 73,829</b>	<b>\$ 599</b>	<b>\$ 74,428</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

	For the year ended	
(Millions of Canadian dollars)	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>		
Net income	\$ 11,469	\$ 10,458
Adjustments for non-cash items and others		
Provision for credit losses	1,150	1,546
Depreciation	600	573
Deferred income taxes	203	(479)
Amortization and impairment of other intangibles	1,017	973
Net changes in investments in joint ventures and associates	(331)	(184)
Losses (Gains) on sale of premises and equipment	(1)	19
Losses (Gains) on available-for-sale securities	(246)	(176)
Losses (Gains) on disposition of business	2	(268)
Impairment of available-for-sale securities	52	90
Adjustments for net changes in operating assets and liabilities		
Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities	512	1,040
Net change in accrued interest receivable and payable	(90)	(67)
Current income taxes	(1,183)	1,189
Derivative assets	23,921	(13,224)
Derivative liabilities	(24,423)	8,593
Trading securities	23,624	6,827
Loans, net of securitizations	(22,608)	(19,297)
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	(34,675)	(11,369)
Deposits, net of securitizations	33,296	18,931
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	39,643	20,153
Obligations related to securities sold short	(20,361)	2,711
Brokers and dealers receivable and payable	601	47
Other	5,553	(1,230)
<b>Net cash from (used in) operating activities</b>	<b>37,725</b>	<b>26,856</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>		
Change in interest-bearing deposits with banks	(4,811)	(3,109)
Proceeds from sale of available-for-sale securities	11,432	8,056
Proceeds from maturity of available-for-sale securities	39,944	34,005
Purchases of available-for-sale securities	(60,364)	(55,327)
Proceeds from maturity of held-to-maturity securities	900	1,691
Purchases of held-to-maturity securities	(1,195)	(3,155)
Net acquisitions of premises and equipment and other intangibles	(1,364)	(1,257)
Proceeds from dispositions	—	634
Cash used in acquisitions	—	(2,964)
<b>Net cash from (used in) investing activities</b>	<b>(15,458)</b>	<b>(21,426)</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>		
Redemption of trust capital securities	—	(1,200)
Issue of subordinated debentures	—	3,606
Repayment of subordinated debentures	(119)	(1,500)
Issue of common shares	199	307
Common shares purchased for cancellation	(3,110)	(362)
Issue of preferred shares	—	1,475
Redemption of preferred shares	(300)	—
Preferred shares purchased for cancellation	—	(264)
Sales of treasury shares	4,544	5,145
Purchases of treasury shares	(4,491)	(5,261)
Dividends paid	(5,309)	(4,997)
Issuance costs	(1)	(16)
Dividends/distributions paid to non-controlling interests	(34)	(63)
Change in short-term borrowings of subsidiaries	(30)	(4)
<b>Net cash from (used in) financing activities</b>	<b>(8,651)</b>	<b>(3,134)</b>
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and due from banks	(138)	181
<b>Net change in cash and due from banks</b>	<b>13,478</b>	<b>2,477</b>
Cash and due from banks at beginning of period <sup>(1)</sup>	14,929	12,452
<b>Cash and due from banks at end of period <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 28,407</b>	<b>\$ 14,929</b>
<b>Cash flows from operating activities include:</b>		
Amount of interest paid	\$ 8,803	\$ 7,097
Amount of interest received	25,602	23,237
Amount of dividend received	1,729	1,680
Amount of income taxes paid	4,708	1,581

(1) We are required to maintain balances with central banks and other regulatory authorities. The total balances were \$2.3 billion as at October 31, 2017 (October 31, 2016 – \$3.3 billion; November 1, 2015 – \$2.6 billion).

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Note 1 General information

Royal Bank of Canada and its subsidiaries (the Bank) provide diversified financial services including personal and commercial banking, wealth management, insurance, investor services and capital markets products and services on a global basis. Refer to Note 29 for further details on our business segments.

The parent bank, Royal Bank of Canada, is a Schedule I Bank under the *Bank Act* (Canada) incorporated and domiciled in Canada. Our corporate headquarters are located at Royal Bank Plaza, 200 Bay Street, Toronto, Ontario, Canada and our head office is located at 1 Place Ville-Marie, Montreal, Quebec, Canada. Our common shares are listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange and New York Stock Exchange with the ticker symbol RY.

These Consolidated Financial Statements are prepared in compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). Unless otherwise stated, monetary amounts are stated in Canadian dollars. Tabular information is stated in millions of dollars, except as noted. These Consolidated Financial Statements also comply with Subsection 308 of the *Bank Act* (Canada), which states that, except as otherwise specified by the OSFI, our Consolidated Financial Statements are to be prepared in accordance with IFRS. The accounting policies outlined in Note 2 have been consistently applied to all periods presented.

On November 28, 2017, the Board of Directors authorized the Consolidated Financial Statements for issue.

## Note 2 Summary of significant accounting policies, estimates and judgments

The significant accounting policies used in the preparation of these Consolidated Financial Statements, including the accounting requirements prescribed by OSFI, are summarized below. These accounting policies conform, in all material respects, to IFRS as issued by the IASB.

### General

#### Use of estimates and assumptions

In preparing our Consolidated Financial Statements, management is required to make subjective estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of assets, liabilities, net income and related disclosures. Estimates made by management are based on historical experience and other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable. Key sources of estimation uncertainty include: securities impairment, determination of fair value of financial instruments, the allowance for credit losses, derecognition of financial assets, insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities, pensions and other post-employment benefits, income taxes, carrying value of goodwill and other intangible assets, litigation provisions, and deferred revenue under the credit card customer loyalty reward program. Accordingly, actual results may differ from these and other estimates thereby impacting our future Consolidated Financial Statements. Refer to the relevant accounting policies in this Note for details on our use of estimates and assumptions.

#### Significant judgments

In preparation of these Consolidated Financial Statements, management is required to make significant judgments that affect the carrying amounts of certain assets and liabilities, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses recorded during the period. Significant judgments have been made in the following areas and discussed as noted in the Consolidated Financial Statements:

Consolidation of structured entities	Note 2 – page 125 Note 7 – page 157	Securities impairment	Note 2 – page 126 Note 4 – page 151
Fair value of financial instruments	Note 2 – page 127 Note 3 – page 136	Application of the effective interest method	Note 2 – page 128
Allowance for credit losses	Note 2 – page 130 Note 5 – page 154	Derecognition of financial assets	Note 2 – page 131 Note 6 – page 156
Employee benefits	Note 2 – page 132 Note 17 – page 176	Income taxes	Note 2 – page 132 Note 23 – page 187
Goodwill and other intangibles	Note 2 – page 133 Note 10 – page 168 Note 11 – page 170	Provisions	Note 2 – page 134 Note 25 – page 190 Note 26 – page 193

#### Basis of consolidation

Our Consolidated Financial Statements include the assets and liabilities and results of operations of the parent company, Royal Bank of Canada, and its subsidiaries including certain structured entities, after elimination of intercompany transactions, balances, revenues and expenses.

#### Consolidation

Subsidiaries are those entities, including structured entities, over which we have control. We control an entity when we are exposed, or have rights, to variable returns from our involvement with the entity and have the ability to affect those returns through our power over the investee. We have power over an entity when we have existing rights that give us the current ability to direct the activities that most significantly affect the entity's returns (relevant activities). Power may be determined on the basis of voting rights or, in the case of structured entities, other contractual arrangements.

We are not deemed to control an entity when we exercise power over an entity in an agency capacity. In determining whether we are acting as an agent, we consider the overall relationship between us, the investee and other parties to the arrangement with respect to the following factors: (i) the scope of our decision making power; (ii) the rights held by other parties; (iii) the remuneration to which we are entitled; and (iv) our exposure to variability of returns.

The determination of control is based on the current facts and circumstances and is continuously assessed. In some circumstances, different factors and conditions may indicate that different parties control an entity depending on whether those factors and conditions are assessed in isolation or in totality. Significant judgment is applied in assessing the relevant factors and conditions in totality when determining whether we control an entity. Specifically, judgment is applied in assessing whether we have substantive decision making rights over the relevant activities and whether we are exercising our power as a principal or an agent.

## Note 2 Summary of significant accounting policies, estimates and judgments (continued)

We consolidate all subsidiaries from the date we obtain control and cease consolidation when an entity is no longer controlled by us. Our consolidation conclusions affect the classification and amount of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses reported in our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Non-controlling interests in subsidiaries that we consolidate are shown on our Consolidated Balance Sheets as a separate component of equity which is distinct from our shareholders' equity. The net income attributable to non-controlling interests is separately disclosed in our Consolidated Statements of Income.

### *Investments in joint ventures and associates*

Our investments in associated corporations and limited partnerships over which we have significant influence are accounted for using the equity method. The equity method is also applied to our interests in joint ventures over which we have joint control. Under the equity method of accounting, investments are initially recorded at cost, and the carrying amount is increased or decreased to recognize our share of the investee's net profit or loss, including our proportionate share of the investee's other comprehensive income (OCI), subsequent to the date of acquisition.

### *Non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations*

Non-current assets (and disposal groups) are classified as held for sale if their carrying amounts will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. This condition is satisfied when the asset is available for immediate sale in its present condition, management is committed to the sale, and it is highly probable to occur within one year. Non-current assets (and disposal groups) classified as held for sale are measured at the lower of their previous carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell and if significant, are presented separately from other assets on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

A disposal group is classified as a discontinued operation if it meets the following conditions: (i) it is a component that can be distinguished operationally and financially from the rest of our operations and (ii) it represents either a separate major line of business or is part of a single co-ordinated plan to dispose of a separate major line of business or geographical area of operations. Disposal groups classified as discontinued operations are presented separately from our continuing operations in our Consolidated Statements of Income.

## **Financial instruments – Recognition and measurement**

### **Securities**

Securities are classified at inception, based on management's intention, as at fair value through profit or loss (FVTPL), available-for-sale (AFS) or held-to-maturity. Certain debt securities with fixed or determinable payments and which are not quoted in an active market may be classified as loans and receivables.

Trading securities include securities purchased for sale in the near term which are classified as at FVTPL by nature and securities designated as at FVTPL under the fair value option. Obligations to deliver trading securities sold but not yet purchased are recorded as liabilities and carried at fair value. Realized and unrealized gains and losses on these securities are recorded as Trading revenue in Non-interest income. Dividends and interest income accruing on Trading securities are recorded in Interest income. Interest and dividends accrued on interest-bearing and equity securities sold short are recorded in Interest expense.

AFS securities include: (i) securities which may be sold to meet liquidity needs, in response to or in anticipation of changes in interest rates and resulting prepayment risk, changes in foreign currency risk, changes in funding sources or terms, and (ii) loan substitute securities which are client financings that have been structured as after-tax investments rather than conventional loans in order to provide the clients with a borrowing rate advantage. AFS securities are measured at fair value. Unrealized gains and losses arising from changes in fair value are recorded in OCI. Changes in foreign exchange rates for AFS equity securities are recognized in Other components of equity, while changes in foreign exchange rates for AFS debt securities are recognized in Foreign exchange revenue, other than trading in Non-interest income. When the security is sold, the cumulative gain or loss recorded in Other components of equity is included as Net gains on AFS securities in Non-interest income. Purchase premiums or discounts on AFS debt securities are amortized over the life of the security using the effective interest method and are recognized in Net interest income. Dividends and interest income accruing on AFS securities are recorded in Interest income.

At each reporting date, and more frequently when conditions warrant, we evaluate our AFS securities to determine whether there is any objective evidence of impairment. Such evidence includes: for debt instruments, when an adverse effect on future cash flows from the asset or group of assets can be reliably estimated; for equity securities, when there is a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the investment below its cost.

When assessing debt instruments for impairment, we primarily consider counterparty ratings and security-specific factors, including subordination, external ratings, and the value of any collateral held for which there may not be a readily accessible market. Significant judgment is required in assessing impairment as management is required to consider all available evidence in determining whether objective evidence of impairment exists and whether the principal and interest on the AFS debt security can be fully recovered. For complex debt instruments we use cash flow projection models which incorporate actual and projected cash flows for each security based on security-specific factors using a number of assumptions and inputs that involve management judgment, such as default, prepayment and recovery rates. Due to the subjective nature of choosing these inputs and assumptions, the actual amount of the future cash flows and their timing may differ from the estimates used by management and consequently may cause a different conclusion as to the recognition of impairment or measurement of impairment losses.

When assessing equity securities for impairment, we consider factors which include the length of time and extent the fair value has been below cost, along with management's assessment of the financial condition, business and other risks of the issuer. Management weighs all these factors to determine the impairment but to the extent that management judgment may differ from the actual experience of the timing and amount of the recovery of the fair value, the estimate for impairment could change from period to period based upon future events that may or may not occur, and the conclusion for the impairment of the equity securities may differ.

If an AFS security is impaired, the cumulative unrealized loss previously recognized in Other components of equity is removed from equity and recognized in Net gains on AFS securities under Non-interest income. This amount is determined as the difference between the cost/ amortized cost and current fair value of the security less any impairment loss previously recognized. Subsequent to impairment, further declines in fair value are recorded in Non-interest income, while increases in fair value are recognized in Other components of equity until sold. For AFS debt securities, reversal of previously recognized impairment losses is recognized in our Consolidated Statements of Income if the recovery is objectively related to a specific event occurring after recognition of the impairment loss.

Held-to-maturity securities are debt securities where we have the intention and the ability to hold the investment until its maturity date. These securities are initially recorded at fair value and are subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method, less any impairment losses which we assess using the same impairment model as loans. Interest income and amortization of premiums and discounts on debt securities are recorded in Net interest income. For held-to-maturity securities, reversal of previously recognized impairment losses is recognized in our Consolidated Statements of Income if the recovery is objectively related to a specific event occurring after the recognition of

the impairment loss. Reversals of impairment losses on held-to-maturity securities are recorded to a maximum of what the amortized cost of the investment would have been, had the impairment not been recognized at the date the impairment is reversed. Held-to-maturity securities have been included with AFS securities on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

We account for all of our securities using settlement date accounting and changes in fair value between the trade date and settlement date are reflected in income for securities classified or designated as at FVTPL, and changes in the fair value of AFS securities between the trade and settlement dates are recorded in OCI except for changes in foreign exchange rates on debt securities, which are recorded in Non-interest income.

#### Fair value option

A financial instrument can be designated as at FVTPL (the fair value option) on its initial recognition. An instrument that is designated as at FVTPL by way of this fair value option must have a reliably measurable fair value and satisfy one of the following criteria: (i) it eliminates or significantly reduces a measurement or recognition inconsistency that would otherwise arise from measuring assets or liabilities, or recognizing gains and losses on them on a different basis (an accounting mismatch); (ii) it belongs to a group of financial assets or financial liabilities or both that are managed, evaluated, and reported to key management personnel on a fair value basis in accordance with our risk management strategy, and we can demonstrate that significant financial risks are eliminated or significantly reduced; or (iii) there is an embedded derivative in the financial or non-financial host contract and the derivative is not closely related to the host contract. These instruments cannot be reclassified out of the FVTPL category while they are held or issued.

Financial assets designated as at FVTPL are recorded at fair value and any unrealized gain or loss arising due to changes in fair value is included in Trading revenue or Non-interest income – Other. Financial liabilities designated as at FVTPL are recorded at fair value and fair value changes attributable to changes in our own credit risk are recorded in OCI. Amounts recognized in OCI will not be reclassified subsequently to net income. The remaining fair value changes are recorded in Trading revenue or Non-interest income – Other. Upon initial recognition, if we determine that presenting the effects of own credit risk changes in OCI would create or enlarge an accounting mismatch in net income, the full fair value change in our debt designated as at FVTPL is recognized in net income.

To determine the fair value adjustments on our debt designated as at FVTPL, we calculate the present value of the instruments based on the contractual cash flows over the term of the arrangement by using our effective funding rate at the beginning and end of the period with the change in present value recorded in OCI, Trading revenue or Non-interest income – Other as appropriate.

#### Determination of fair value

The fair value of a financial instrument is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. We determine fair value by incorporating all factors that market participants would consider in setting a price, including commonly accepted valuation approaches.

The Board of Directors provides oversight on valuation of financial instruments, primarily through the Audit Committee and Risk Committee. The Audit Committee reviews the presentation and disclosure of financial instruments that are measured at fair value, while the Risk Committee assesses the adequacy of governance structures and control processes for the valuation of these instruments.

We have established policies, procedures and controls for valuation methodologies and techniques to ensure that fair value is reasonably estimated. Major valuation processes and controls include, but are not limited to, profit and loss decomposition, independent price verification (IPV) and model validation standards. These control processes are managed by either Finance or Group Risk Management and are independent of the relevant businesses and their trading functions. Profit and loss decomposition is a process to explain the fair value changes of certain positions and is performed daily for trading portfolios. All fair value instruments are subject to IPV, a process whereby trading function valuations are verified against external market prices and other relevant market data. Market data sources include traded prices, brokers and price vendors. We give priority to those third-party pricing services and prices having the highest and most consistent accuracy. The level of accuracy is determined over time by comparing third-party price values to traders' or system values, to other pricing service values and, when available, to actual trade data. Quoted prices for identical instruments from pricing services or brokers are generally not adjusted unless there are issues such as stale prices. If multiple quotes for identical instruments are received, fair value is based on an average of the prices received or the quote from the most reliable vendor, after the outlier prices that fall outside of the pricing range are removed. Other valuation techniques are used when a price or quote is not available. Some valuation processes use models to determine fair value. We have a systematic and consistent approach to control model use. Valuation models are approved for use within our model risk management framework. The framework addresses, among other things, model development standards, validation processes and procedures, and approval authorities. Model validation ensures that a model is suitable for its intended use and sets parameters for its use. All models are revalidated regularly by qualified personnel who are independent of the model design and development. Annually our model risk profile is reported to the Board of Directors.

IFRS 13 *Fair Value Measurement* permits an exception, through an accounting policy choice, to measure the fair value of a portfolio of financial instruments on a net open risk position basis when certain criteria are met. We have elected to use this policy choice to determine the fair value of certain portfolios of financial instruments, primarily derivatives, based on a net exposure to market or credit risk.

We record valuation adjustments to appropriately reflect counterparty credit quality of our derivative portfolio, differences between the overnight index swap (OIS) curve and London Interbank Offered Rates (LIBOR) for collateralized derivatives, funding valuation adjustments (FVA) for uncollateralized and under-collateralized over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives, unrealized gains or losses at inception of the transaction, bid-offer spreads, unobservable parameters and model limitations. These adjustments may be subjective as they require significant judgment in the input selection, such as implied probability of default and recovery rate, and are intended to arrive at a fair value that is determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the financial instrument. The realized price for a transaction may be different from its recorded value, previously estimated using management judgment. Valuation adjustments may therefore impact unrealized gains and losses recognized in Non-interest income – Trading revenue or Other.

Valuation adjustments are recorded for the credit risk of our derivative portfolios in order to arrive at their fair values. Credit valuation adjustments (CVA) take into account our counterparties' creditworthiness, the current and potential future mark-to-market of transactions, and the effects of credit mitigants such as master netting and collateral agreements. CVA amounts are derived from estimates of exposure at default, probability of default, recovery rates on a counterparty basis, and market and credit factor correlations. Exposure at default is the value of expected derivative related assets and liabilities at the time of default, estimated through modeling using underlying risk factors. Probability of default and recovery rate are implied from the market prices for credit protection and the credit ratings of the counterparty. When market data is unavailable, it is estimated by incorporating assumptions and adjustments that market participants would use for determining fair value using these inputs. Correlation is the statistical measure of how credit and market factors may move in relation to one another. Correlation is estimated using historical data. CVA is calculated daily and changes are recorded in Non-interest income – Trading revenue.

In the determination of the fair value of collateralized OTC derivatives using the OIS curve, our valuation approach accounts for the difference between certain OIS rates and LIBOR as valuation adjustments.

FVA are also calculated to incorporate the cost and benefit of funding in the valuation of uncollateralized and under-collateralized OTC derivatives. Future expected cash flows of these derivatives are discounted to reflect the cost and benefit of funding the derivatives by using a funding curve, implied volatilities and correlations as inputs.

## Note 2 Summary of significant accounting policies, estimates and judgments (continued)

Where required, a valuation adjustment is made to reflect the unrealized gain or loss at inception of a financial instrument contract where the fair value of that financial instrument is not obtained from a quoted market price or cannot be evidenced by other observable market transactions based on a valuation technique incorporating observable market data.

A bid-offer valuation adjustment is required when a financial instrument is valued at the mid-market price, instead of the bid or offer price for asset or liability positions, respectively. The valuation adjustment takes into account the spread from the mid to either the bid or offer price.

Some valuation models require parameter calibration from such factors as market observable option prices. The calibration of parameters may be sensitive to factors such as the choice of instruments or optimization methodology. A valuation adjustment is also estimated to mitigate the uncertainties of parameter calibration and model limitations.

In determining fair value, a hierarchy is used which prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques. The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3). Determination of fair value based on this hierarchy requires the use of observable market data whenever available. Level 1 inputs are unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that we have the ability to access at the measurement date. Level 2 inputs include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, and model inputs that are either observable, or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities. Level 3 inputs are one or more inputs that are unobservable and significant to the fair value of the asset or liability. Unobservable inputs are used to measure fair value to the extent that observable inputs are not available at the measurement date. The availability of inputs for valuation may affect the selection of valuation techniques. The classification of a financial instrument in the hierarchy for disclosure purposes is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the measurement of fair value.

Where observable prices or inputs are not available, management judgment is required to determine fair values by assessing other relevant sources of information such as historical data, proxy information from similar transactions, and through extrapolation and interpolation techniques. For more complex or illiquid instruments, significant judgment is required in the determination of the model used, the selection of model inputs, and in some cases the application of valuation adjustments to the model value or quoted price for inactively traded financial instruments, as the selection of model inputs may be subjective and the inputs may be unobservable. Unobservable inputs are inherently uncertain as there is little or no market data available from which to determine the level at which the transaction would occur under normal business circumstances. Appropriate parameter uncertainty and market risk valuation adjustments for such inputs and other model risk valuation adjustments are assessed in all such instances.

### Interest

Interest is recognized in Interest income and Interest expense in the Consolidated Statements of Income for all interest-bearing financial instruments using the effective interest method. The effective interest rate is the rate that discounts estimated future cash flows over the expected life of the financial asset or liability to the net carrying amount upon initial recognition. Significant judgment is applied in determining the effective interest rate due to uncertainty in the timing and amounts of future cash flows.

### Transaction costs

Transaction costs are expensed as incurred for financial instruments classified or designated as at FVTPL. For other financial instruments, transaction costs are capitalized on initial recognition. For financial assets and financial liabilities measured at amortized cost, capitalized transaction costs are amortized through net income over the estimated life of the instrument using the effective interest method. For AFS financial assets measured at fair value that do not have fixed or determinable payments and no fixed maturity, capitalized transaction costs are recognized in net income when the asset is derecognized or becomes impaired.

### Offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities

Financial assets and financial liabilities are offset on the balance sheet when there exists both a legally enforceable right to offset the recognized amounts and an intention to settle on a net basis, or realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

### Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and sold under repurchase agreements

We purchase securities under agreements to resell (reverse repurchase agreements) and take possession of these securities. We monitor the market value of the securities purchased and additional collateral is obtained when appropriate. We have the right to liquidate the collateral held in the event of counterparty default. Reverse repurchase agreements are treated as collateralized lending transactions. We also sell securities under agreements to repurchase (repurchase agreements), which are treated as collateralized borrowing transactions. The securities received under reverse repurchase agreements and securities delivered under repurchase agreements are not recognized on, or derecognized from, our Consolidated Balance Sheets, respectively, unless the risks and rewards of ownership are obtained or relinquished.

Reverse repurchase agreements and repurchase agreements are carried on our Consolidated Balance Sheets at the amounts at which the securities were initially acquired or sold, except when they are designated as at FVTPL and are recorded at fair value. Interest earned on reverse repurchase agreements is included in Interest income, and interest incurred on repurchase agreements is included in Interest expense in our Consolidated Statements of Income. Changes in fair value for reverse repurchase agreements and repurchase agreements designated as at FVTPL are included in Trading revenue or Other in Non-interest income.

### Derivatives

Derivatives are primarily used in sales and trading activities. Derivatives are also used to manage our exposure to interest, currency, credit and other market risks. The most frequently used derivative products are interest rate swaps, interest rate futures, forward rate agreements, interest rate options, foreign exchange forward contracts, cross currency swaps, foreign currency futures, foreign currency options, equity swaps and credit derivatives. All derivative instruments are recorded on our Consolidated Balance Sheets at fair value, including those derivatives that are embedded in financial or non-financial contracts and are not closely related to the host contracts.

When derivatives are embedded in other financial instruments or host contracts, such combinations are known as hybrid instruments with the effect that some of the cash flows of a hybrid instrument vary in a way similar to a stand-alone derivative. If the host contract is not carried at fair value with changes in fair value reported in our Consolidated Statements of Income, the embedded derivative is generally required to be separated from the host contract and accounted for separately as at FVTPL if the economic characteristics and risks of the embedded derivative are not closely related to those of the host contract. All embedded derivatives are presented on a combined basis with the host contracts although they are separated for measurement purposes when conditions requiring separation are met.

When derivatives are used in sales and trading activities, the realized and unrealized gains and losses on these derivatives are recognized in Trading revenue in Non-interest income. Derivatives with positive fair values are reported as Derivative assets and derivatives with negative fair values are reported as Derivative liabilities. In accordance with our policy for offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities, the net fair value of certain derivative assets and liabilities are reported as an asset or liability, as appropriate. Valuation adjustments are included in the fair value of Derivative assets and Derivative liabilities. Premiums paid and premiums received are shown in Derivative assets and Derivative liabilities, respectively.

When derivatives are used to manage our own exposures, we determine for each derivative whether hedge accounting can be applied, as discussed in the Hedge accounting section below.

### **Hedge accounting**

We use derivatives and non-derivatives in our hedging strategies to manage our exposure to interest rate, currency, credit and other market risks. Where hedge accounting can be applied, a hedge relationship is designated and documented at inception to detail the particular risk management objective and strategy for undertaking the hedge transaction. The documentation identifies the specific asset, liability or anticipated cash flows being hedged, the risk that is being hedged, the type of hedging instrument used and how effectiveness will be assessed. We assess, both at the inception of the hedge and on an ongoing basis, whether the hedging instruments are 'highly effective' in offsetting changes in the fair value or cash flows of the hedged items. A hedge is regarded as highly effective only if the following criteria are met: (i) at inception of the hedge and throughout its life, the hedge is expected to be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in fair value or cash flows attributable to the hedged risk, and (ii) actual results of the hedge are within a pre-determined range. In the case of hedging a forecast transaction, the transaction must have a high probability of occurring and must present an exposure to variations in cash flows that could ultimately affect the reported net profit or loss. Hedge accounting is discontinued when it is determined that the hedging instrument is no longer effective as a hedge, the hedging instrument or hedged item is terminated or sold, or the forecast transaction is no longer deemed highly probable. Refer to Note 8 for the fair value of derivatives and non-derivative instruments categorized by their hedging relationships, as well as derivatives that are not designated in hedging relationships.

#### *Fair value hedges*

In a fair value hedging relationship, the carrying value of the hedged item is adjusted for changes in fair value attributable to the hedged risk and recognized in Non-interest income. Changes in fair value of the hedged item, to the extent that the hedging relationship is effective, are offset by changes in the fair value of the hedging derivative, which are also recognized in Non-interest income. When hedge accounting is discontinued, the carrying value of the hedged item is no longer adjusted and the cumulative fair value adjustments to the carrying value of the hedged items are amortized to Net income over the expected remaining life of the hedged items.

We predominantly use interest rate swaps to hedge our exposure to changes in a fixed interest rate instrument's fair value caused by changes in interest rates.

#### *Cash flow hedges*

In a cash flow hedging relationship, the effective portion of the change in the fair value of the hedging derivative, net of taxes, is recognized in OCI while the ineffective portion is recognized in Non-interest income. When hedge accounting is discontinued, the cumulative amounts previously recognized in Other components of equity are reclassified to Net interest income during the periods when the variability in the cash flows of the hedged item affects Net interest income. Unrealized gains and losses on derivatives are reclassified immediately to Net income when the hedged item is sold or terminated early, or when the forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur.

We predominantly use interest rate swaps to hedge the variability in cash flows related to a variable-rate asset or liability.

#### *Net investment hedges*

In hedging our foreign currency exposure to a net investment in a foreign operation, the effective portion of foreign exchange gains and losses on the hedging instruments, net of applicable taxes, is recognized in OCI and the ineffective portion is recognized in Non-interest income. The amounts, or a portion thereof, previously recognized in Other components of equity are recognized in Net income on the disposal, or partial disposal, of the foreign operation.

We use foreign exchange contracts and foreign currency-denominated liabilities to manage our foreign currency exposures to net investments in foreign operations having a functional currency other than the Canadian dollar.

### **Loans**

Loans are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market and which are not classified as AFS. Loans are initially recognized at fair value. When loans are issued at a market rate, fair value is represented by the cash advanced to the borrowers. Loans are subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method less impairment, unless we intend to sell them in the near future upon origination or they have been designated as at FVTPL, in which case they are carried at fair value.

We assess our loans (including debt securities classified as loans) for objective evidence of impairment at each balance sheet date. Evidence of impairment may include indications that the borrower is experiencing significant financial difficulty, probability of bankruptcy or other financial reorganization, as well as a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows evidenced by the adverse changes in the payments status of the borrower or economic conditions that correlate with defaults. Whenever a payment is 90 days past due, loans other than credit card balances and loans guaranteed or insured by a Canadian government (Federal or Provincial) or a Canadian government agency (collectively, Canadian government) are classified as impaired unless they are fully secured and collection efforts are reasonably expected to result in repayment of debt within 180 days of the loans becoming past due. Loans guaranteed by a Canadian government are classified as impaired when the loan is contractually 365 days in arrears. Credit card balances are generally classified as impaired when a payment is 180 days in arrears.

Assets acquired to satisfy loan commitments are recorded at their fair value less costs to sell. Fair value is determined based on either current market value where available or discounted cash flows. Any excess of the carrying value of the loan over the fair value of the assets acquired is recognized by a charge to Provision for credit losses.

Interest on loans is recognized in Interest income – Loans using the effective interest method. The estimated future cash flows used in this calculation include those determined by the contractual term of the asset, all fees that are considered to be integral to the effective interest rate, transaction costs and all other premiums or discounts. Fees that relate to activities such as originating, restructuring or renegotiating loans are deferred and recognized as Interest income over the expected term of such loans using the effective interest method. Where there is a reasonable expectation that a loan will be originated, commitment and standby fees are also recognized as interest income over the expected term of the resulting loans using the effective interest method. Otherwise, such fees are recorded as Other Liabilities and amortized into Non-interest income over the commitment or standby period. Prepayment fees on mortgage loans are not included as part of the effective

interest rate at origination as the amounts are not reliably measurable. If prepayment fees are received on a renewal of a mortgage loan, the fee is included as part of the effective interest rate, and if not renewed, the prepayment fee is recognized in interest income at the prepayment date.

**Allowance for credit losses**

An allowance for credit losses is established if there is objective evidence that we will be unable to collect all amounts due on our loans portfolio according to the original contractual terms or the equivalent value. This portfolio includes on-balance sheet exposures, such as loans and acceptances, and off-balance sheet items such as letters of credit, guarantees and unfunded commitments.

The allowance for credit losses is increased by the impairment losses recognized and decreased by the amount of write-offs, net of recoveries. The allowance for credit losses for on-balance sheet items is included as a reduction to assets, and the allowance for credit losses relating to off-balance sheet items is included in Provisions under Other Liabilities.

We assess whether objective evidence of impairment exists individually for loans that are individually significant and collectively for loans that are not individually significant. If we determine that no objective evidence of impairment exists for an individually assessed loan, whether significant or not, the loan is included in a group of loans with similar credit risk characteristics and collectively assessed for impairment. Loans that are individually assessed for impairment and for which an impairment loss is recognized are not included in a collective assessment of impairment.

Allowance for credit losses represent management's best estimates of losses incurred in our loan portfolio at the balance sheet date. Management's judgment is required in making assumptions and estimations when calculating allowances on both individually and collectively assessed loans. The underlying assumptions and estimates used for both individually and collectively assessed loans can change from period to period and may significantly affect our results of operations.

*Individually assessed loans*

Loans which are individually significant are assessed individually for objective indicators of impairment. A loan is considered impaired when we determine that we will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original contractual terms or the equivalent value.

Credit exposures of individually significant loans are evaluated based on factors including the borrower's overall financial condition, resources and payment record, and where applicable, the realizable value of any collateral. If there is evidence of impairment leading to an impairment loss, then the amount of the loss is determined as the difference between the carrying amount of the loan, including accrued interest, and the estimated recoverable amount. The estimated recoverable amount is measured as the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan's original effective interest rate, including cash flows that may result from the realization of collateral less costs to sell. Individually-assessed impairment losses reduce the carrying amount of the loan through the use of an allowance account and the amount of the loss is recognized in Provision for credit losses in our Consolidated Statements of Income. Following impairment, interest income is recognized on the unwinding of the discount from the initial recognition of impairment.

Significant judgment is required in assessing evidence of impairment and estimation of the amount and timing of future cash flows when determining the impairment loss. When assessing objective evidence of impairment we primarily consider specific factors such as the financial condition of the borrower, the borrower's default or delinquency in interest or principal payments, local economic conditions and other observable data. In determining the estimated recoverable amount we consider discounted expected future cash flows at the effective interest rate using a number of assumptions and inputs. Management judgment is involved when choosing these inputs and assumptions used such as the expected amount of the loan that will not be recovered and the cost of time delays in collecting principal and/or interest, and when estimating the value of any collateral held for which there may not be a readily accessible market. Changes in the amount expected to be recovered would have a direct impact on the Provision for credit losses and may result in a change in the Allowance for credit losses.

*Collectively assessed loans*

Loans which are not individually significant, or which are individually assessed and not determined to be impaired, are collectively assessed for impairment. For the purposes of a collective evaluation of impairment, loans are grouped on the basis of similar risk characteristics, taking into account loan type, industry, geographic location, collateral type, past due status and other relevant factors.

The collective impairment allowance is determined by reviewing factors including: (i) historical loss experience, which takes into consideration historical probabilities of default, loss given default and exposure at default, in portfolios with similar credit risk characteristics, and (ii) management's judgment on the level of impairment losses based on historical experience relative to the actual level as reported at the balance sheet date, taking into consideration the current portfolio credit quality trends, business and economic and credit conditions, the impact of policy and process changes, and other supporting factors. Future cash flows for a group of loans are collectively evaluated for impairment on the basis of the contractual cash flows of the loans in the group and historical loss experience for loans with credit risk characteristics similar to those in the group. Historical loss experience is adjusted based on current observable data to reflect the effects of current conditions that did not affect the period on which the historical loss experience is based and to remove the effects of conditions in the historical period that do not currently exist. The methodology and assumptions used for estimating future cash flows are reviewed regularly to reduce any differences between loss estimates and actual loss experience. Collectively-assessed impairment losses reduce the carrying amount of the aggregated loan position through an allowance account and the amount of the loss is recognized in Provision for credit losses. Following impairment, interest income is recognized on the unwinding of the discount from the initial recognition of impairment.

The methodology and assumptions used to calculate collective impairment allowances are subject to uncertainty, in part because it is not practicable to identify losses on an individual loan basis due to the large number of individually insignificant loans in the portfolio. Significant judgment is required in assessing historical loss experience, the loss identification period and its relationship to current portfolios including delinquency, and loan balances; and current business, economic and credit conditions including industry specific performance, unemployment and country risks. Changes in these assumptions would have a direct impact on the Provision for credit losses and may result in changes in the related Allowance for credit losses.

*Write-off of loans*

Loans and the related impairment allowance for credit losses are written off, either partially or in full, when there is no realistic prospect of recovery. Where loans are secured, they are generally written off after receipt of any proceeds from the realization of the collateral. In circumstances where the net realizable value of any collateral has been determined and there is no reasonable expectation of further recovery, write off may be earlier. For credit cards, the balances and related allowance for credit losses are generally written off when payment is 180 days in arrears. Personal loans are generally written off at 150 days past due, except for loans guaranteed or insured by a Canadian government or Canadian government agency, which are written off when the loan is contractually 365 days in arrears.

### **Derecognition of financial assets**

Financial assets are derecognized from our Consolidated Balance Sheets when our contractual rights to the cash flows from the assets have expired, when we retain the rights to receive the cash flows of the assets but assume an obligation to pay those cash flows to a third party subject to certain pass-through requirements or when we transfer our contractual rights to receive the cash flows and substantially all of the risk and rewards of the assets have been transferred. When we retain substantially all of the risks and rewards of the transferred assets, the transferred assets are not derecognized from our Consolidated Balance Sheets and are accounted for as secured financing transactions. When we neither retain nor transfer substantially all risks and rewards of ownership of the assets, we derecognize the assets if control over the assets is relinquished. If we retain control over the transferred assets, we continue to recognize the transferred assets to the extent of our continuing involvement.

Management's judgment is applied in determining whether the contractual rights to the cash flows from the transferred assets have expired or whether we retain the rights to receive cash flows on the assets but assume an obligation to pay for those cash flows. We derecognize transferred financial assets if we transfer substantially all the risks and rewards of the ownership in the assets. When assessing whether we have transferred substantially all of the risk and rewards of the transferred assets, management considers the Bank's exposure before and after the transfer with the variability in the amount and timing of the net cash flows of the transferred assets. In transfers in which we retain the servicing rights, management has applied judgment in assessing the benefits of servicing against market expectations. When the benefits of servicing are greater than fair value, a servicing asset is recognized in Other assets in our Consolidated Balance Sheets. When the benefits of servicing are less than fair value, a servicing liability is recognized in Other liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

### **Derecognition of financial liabilities**

We derecognize a financial liability from our Consolidated Balance Sheets when our obligation specified in the contract expires, or is discharged or cancelled. We recognize the difference between the carrying amount of a financial liability transferred and the consideration paid in our Consolidated Statements of Income.

### **Guarantees**

Financial guarantee contracts are contracts that contingently require us to make specified payments (in cash, other assets, our own shares or provision of services) to reimburse the holder for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due in accordance with the original or modified terms of a debt instrument. Liabilities are recognized on our Consolidated Balance Sheets at the inception of a guarantee for the fair value of the obligation undertaken in issuing the guarantee. Financial guarantees are subsequently remeasured at the higher of (i) the amount initially recognized less accumulated amortization and (ii) our best estimate of the present value of the expenditure required to settle the present obligation at the end of the reporting period.

If the financial guarantee contract meets the definition of a derivative, it is measured at fair value at each balance sheet date and reported under Derivatives on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

### **Insurance and segregated funds**

Premiums from long-duration contracts, primarily life insurance, are recognized when due in Non-interest income – Insurance premiums, investment and fee income. Premiums from short-duration contracts, primarily property and casualty, and fees for administrative services are recognized in Insurance premiums, investment and fee income over the related contract period. Unearned premiums of the short-duration contracts, representing the unexpired portion of premiums, are reported in Other liabilities. Investments made by our insurance operations are classified as AFS or loans and receivables, except for investments supporting the policy benefit liabilities on life and health insurance contracts and a portion of property and casualty contracts. These are designated as at FVTPL with changes in fair value reported in Insurance premiums, investment and fee income.

Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities represent current claims and estimates for future insurance policy benefits. Liabilities for life insurance contracts are determined using the Canadian Asset Liability Method (CALM), which incorporates assumptions for mortality, morbidity, policy lapses and surrenders, investment yields, policy dividends, operating and policy maintenance expenses, and provisions for adverse deviation. These assumptions are reviewed at least annually and updated in response to actual experience and market conditions. Liabilities for property and casualty insurance represent estimated provisions for reported and unreported claims. Liabilities for life and property and casualty insurance are included in Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities. Changes in Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities are included in the Insurance policyholder benefits, claims and acquisition expense in our Consolidated Statements of Income in the period in which the estimates change.

Premiums ceded for reinsurance and reinsurance recoveries on policyholder benefits and claims incurred are reported in income and expense as appropriate. Reinsurance recoverables, which relate to paid benefits and unpaid claims, are included in Other assets.

Acquisition costs for new insurance business consist of commissions, premium taxes, certain underwriting costs and other costs that vary with the acquisition of new business. Deferred acquisition costs for life insurance products are implicitly recognized in Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities by CALM. For property and casualty insurance, these costs are classified as Other assets and amortized over the policy term.

Segregated funds are lines of business in which we issue an insurance contract where the benefit amount is directly linked to the market value of the investments held in the underlying fund. The contractual arrangement is such that the underlying segregated fund assets are registered in our name but the segregated fund policyholders bear the risks and rewards of the funds' investment performance. Liabilities for these contracts are calculated based on contractual obligations using actuarial assumptions and are at least equivalent to the surrender or transfer value calculated by reference to the value of the relevant underlying funds or indices. Segregated funds' assets and liabilities are separately presented on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. As the segregated fund policyholders bear the risks and rewards of the funds' performance, investment income earned by the segregated funds and expenses incurred by the segregated funds are offset and are not separately presented in our Consolidated Statements of Income. Fee income we earn from segregated funds includes management fees, mortality, policy administration and surrender charges, and these fees are recorded in Non-interest income – Insurance premiums, investment and fee income. We provide minimum death benefit and maturity value guarantees on segregated funds. The liability associated with these minimum guarantees is recorded in Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities.

Liability adequacy tests are performed for all insurance contract portfolios at each balance sheet date to ensure the adequacy of insurance contract liabilities. Current best estimates of future contractual cash flows, claims handling and administration costs, and investment returns from the assets backing the liabilities are taken into account in the tests. When the test results indicate that there is a deficiency in liabilities, the deficiency is charged immediately to our Consolidated Statements of Income by writing down the deferred acquisition costs in Other assets and/or increasing Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities.

**Employee benefits – Pensions and other post-employment benefits**

Our defined benefit pension expense, which is included in Non-interest expense – Human resources, consists of the cost of employee pension benefits for the current year's service, net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset), past service cost and gains or losses on settlement. Remeasurements of the net defined benefit obligation, which comprise actuarial gains and losses and return on plan assets (excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability), are recognized immediately in OCI in the period in which they occur. Actuarial gains and losses comprise experience adjustments (the effects of differences between the previous actuarial assumptions and what has actually occurred), as well as the effects of changes in actuarial assumptions. Amounts recognized in OCI will not be reclassified subsequently to net income. Past service cost is the change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation resulting from a plan amendment or curtailment and is charged immediately to income.

For each defined benefit pension plan, we recognize the present value of our defined benefit obligations less the fair value of the plan assets as a defined benefit liability reported in Other liabilities – Employee benefit liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. For plans where there is a net defined benefit asset, the amount is reported as an asset in Other assets – Employee benefit assets on our Consolidated Balance sheets.

The calculation of defined benefit expenses and obligations requires significant judgment as the recognition is dependent on discount rates and various actuarial assumptions such as healthcare cost trend rates, projected salary increases, retirement age, and mortality and termination rates. Due to the long-term nature of these plans, such estimates and assumptions are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties. For our pension and other post-employment benefit plans, the discount rate is determined by reference to market yields on high quality corporate bonds. Since the discount rate is based on currently available yields, and involves management's assessment of market liquidity, it is only a proxy for future yields. Actuarial assumptions, set in accordance with current practices in the respective countries of our plans, may differ from actual experience as country specific statistics are only estimates of future employee behaviour. These assumptions are determined by management and are reviewed by actuaries at least annually. Changes to any of the above assumptions may affect the amounts of benefits obligations, expenses and remeasurements that we recognize.

Our contributions to defined contribution pension plans are expensed when employees have rendered services in exchange for such contributions. Defined contribution pension expense is included in Non-interest expense – Human resources.

**Share-based compensation**

We offer share-based compensation plans to certain key employees and to our non-employee directors.

To account for stock options granted to employees, compensation expense is recognized over the applicable vesting period with a corresponding increase in equity. Fair value is determined by using option valuation models, which take into account the exercise price of the option, the current share price, the risk free interest rate, the expected volatility of the share price over the life of the option and other relevant factors. When the options are exercised, the exercise price proceeds together with the amount initially recorded in equity are credited to common shares. Our other share-based compensation plans include performance deferred share plans and deferred share unit plans for key employees (the Plans). The obligations for the Plans are accrued over their vesting periods. The Plans are settled in cash.

For cash-settled awards, our accrued obligations are adjusted to their fair value at each balance sheet date. For share-settled awards, our expected obligations recognized in equity are based on the fair value of our common shares at the date of grant. Changes in our obligations, net of related hedges, are recorded as Non-interest expense – Human resources in our Consolidated Statements of Income with a corresponding increase in Other liabilities for cash-settled awards and in Retained earnings for share-settled awards. Compensation expense is recognized in the year the awards are earned by plan participants based on the vesting schedule of the relevant plans, net of estimated forfeitures.

The compensation cost attributable to options and awards granted to employees who are eligible to retire or will become eligible to retire during the vesting period is recognized immediately if the employee is eligible to retire on the grant date or over the period between the grant date and the date the employee becomes eligible to retire.

Our contributions to the employee savings and share ownership plans are expensed as incurred.

**Income taxes**

Income tax comprises current tax and deferred tax and is recognized in our Consolidated Statements of Income except to the extent that it relates to items recognized directly in equity, in which case it is recognized in equity.

Current income tax payable on profits is recognized as an expense based on the applicable tax laws in each jurisdiction in the period in which profits arise, calculated using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date. Deferred tax is recognized on temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for accounting and tax purposes. A deferred income tax asset or liability is determined for each temporary difference, except for earnings related to our subsidiaries, branches, associates and interests in joint ventures where the temporary differences will not reverse in the foreseeable future and we have the ability to control the timing of reversal. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the tax rates that are expected to be in effect in the period that the asset is realized or the liability is settled, based on tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date. Current tax assets and liabilities are offset when they are levied by the same taxation authority on either the same taxable entity or different taxable entities within the same tax reporting group (which intends to settle on a net basis), and when there is a legal right to offset. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when the same conditions are satisfied. Our Consolidated Statements of Income include items that are non-taxable or non-deductible for income tax purposes and, accordingly, this causes the income tax provision to be different from what it would be if based on statutory rates.

Deferred income taxes accumulated as a result of temporary differences and tax loss carryforwards are included in Other assets and Other liabilities. On a quarterly basis, we review our deferred income tax assets to determine whether it is probable that the benefits associated with these assets will be realized; this review involves evaluating both positive and negative evidence.

We are subject to income tax laws in various jurisdictions where we operate, and the complex tax laws are potentially subject to different interpretations by us and the relevant taxation authorities. Significant judgment is required in the interpretation of the relevant tax laws, and the determination of our tax provision which includes our best estimate of tax positions that are under audit or appeal by relevant taxation authorities. We perform a review on a quarterly basis to incorporate our best assessment based on information available, but additional liability and income tax expense could result based on decisions made by the relevant tax authorities.

The determination of our deferred tax asset or liability also requires significant management judgment as the recognition is dependent on our projection of future taxable profits and tax rates that are expected to be in effect in the period the asset is realized or the liability is settled. Any changes in our projection will result in changes in deferred tax assets or liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheets, and also deferred tax expense in our Consolidated Statements of Income.

### **Business combinations, goodwill and other intangibles**

All business combinations are accounted for using the acquisition method. Non-controlling interests, if any, are recognized at their proportionate share of the fair value of identifiable assets and liabilities, unless otherwise indicated. Identifiable intangible assets are recognized separately from goodwill and included in Other intangibles. Goodwill represents the excess of the price paid for the business acquired over the fair value of the net identifiable assets acquired on the date of acquisition.

#### **Goodwill**

Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units or groups of cash-generating units for the purpose of impairment testing, which is undertaken at the lowest level at which goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes. Impairment testing is performed annually as at August 1, or more frequently if there are objective indicators of impairment, by comparing the recoverable amount of a cash-generating unit (CGU) with its carrying amount. The recoverable amount of a CGU is the higher of its value in use and its fair value less costs of disposal. Value in use is the present value of the expected future cash flows from a CGU. Fair value less costs of disposal is the amount obtainable from the sale of a CGU in an orderly transaction between market participants, less disposal costs. The fair value of a CGU is estimated using valuation techniques such as a discounted cash flow method, adjusted to reflect the considerations of a prospective third-party buyer. External evidence such as binding sale agreements or recent transactions for similar businesses within the same industry is considered to the extent that it is available.

Significant judgment is involved in estimating the model inputs used to determine the recoverable amount of our CGUs, in particular future cash flows, discount rates and terminal growth rates, due to the uncertainty in the timing and amount of cash flows and the forward-looking nature of these inputs. Future cash flows are based on financial plans agreed by management which are estimated based on forecast results, business initiatives, planned capital investments and returns to shareholders. Discount rates are based on the bank-wide cost of capital, adjusted for CGU-specific risks and currency exposure as reflected by differences in expected inflation. Bank-wide cost of capital is based on the Capital Asset Pricing Model. CGU-specific risks include country risk, business/operational risk, geographic risk (including political risk, devaluation risk, and government regulation), currency risk, and price risk (including product pricing risk and inflation). Terminal growth rates reflect the expected long-term gross domestic product growth and inflation for the countries within which the CGU operates. Changes in these assumptions may impact the amount of impairment loss recognized in Non-interest expense.

The carrying amount of a CGU includes the carrying amount of assets, liabilities and goodwill allocated to the CGU. If the recoverable amount is less than the carrying value, the impairment loss is allocated first to reduce the carrying amount of any goodwill allocated to the CGU and then to the other non-financial assets of the CGU proportionately based on the carrying amount of each asset. Any impairment loss is charged to income in the period in which the impairment is identified. Goodwill is stated at cost less accumulated impairment losses. Subsequent reversals of goodwill impairment are prohibited.

Upon disposal of a portion of a CGU, the carrying amount of goodwill related to the portion of the CGU sold is included in the determination of gains or losses on disposal. The carrying amount is determined based on the relative fair value of the disposed portion to the total CGU.

#### **Other intangibles**

Intangible assets represent identifiable non-monetary assets and are acquired either separately or through a business combination, or generated internally. Intangible assets acquired through a business combination are recognized separately from goodwill when they are separable or arise from contractual or other legal rights, and their fair value can be measured reliably. The cost of a separately acquired intangible asset includes its purchase price and directly attributable costs of preparing the asset for its intended use. In respect of internally generated intangible assets, cost includes all directly attributable costs necessary to create, produce, and prepare the asset to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Research and development costs that are not eligible for capitalization are expensed. After initial recognition, an intangible asset is carried at its cost less any accumulated amortization and accumulated impairment losses, if any. Intangible assets with a finite-life are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives as follows: computer software – 3 to 10 years; and customer relationships – 10 to 20 years. We do not have any intangible assets with indefinite lives.

Intangible assets are assessed for indicators of impairment at each reporting period. If there is an indication that an intangible asset may be impaired, an impairment test is performed by comparing the carrying amount of the intangible asset to its recoverable amount. Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, we estimate the recoverable amount of the CGU to which the asset belongs. If the recoverable amount of the asset (or CGU) is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the intangible asset is written down to its recoverable amount as an impairment loss.

An impairment loss recognized previously is reversed if there is a change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount of the asset (or CGU) since the last impairment loss was recognized. If an impairment loss is subsequently reversed, the carrying amount of the asset (or CGU) is revised to the lower of its recoverable amount and the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of amortization) had there been no prior impairment.

Due to the subjective nature of these estimates, significant judgment is required in determining the useful lives and recoverable amounts of our intangible assets, and assessing whether certain events or circumstances constitute objective evidence of impairment. Estimates of the recoverable amounts of our intangible assets rely on certain key inputs, including future cash flows and discount rates. Future cash flows are based on sales projections and allocated costs which are estimated based on forecast results and business initiatives. Discount rates are based on the bank-wide cost of capital, adjusted for asset-specific risks. Changes in these assumptions may impact the amount of impairment loss recognized in Non-interest expense.

#### **Other**

##### **Translation of foreign currencies**

Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated into Canadian dollars at rates prevailing at the balance sheet date. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the translation and settlement of these items are recognized in Non-interest income in the Consolidated Statements of Income.

Non-monetary assets and liabilities that are measured at historical cost are translated into Canadian dollars at historical rates. Non-monetary financial assets classified as AFS securities, such as equity instruments, that are measured at fair value are translated into Canadian dollars at rates prevailing at the balance sheet date, and the resulting foreign exchange gains and losses are recorded in Other components of equity until the asset is sold or becomes impaired.

Assets and liabilities of our foreign operations with functional currencies other than Canadian dollars are translated into Canadian dollars at rates prevailing at the balance sheet date, and income and expenses of these foreign operations are translated at average rates of exchange for the reporting period.

Unrealized gains or losses arising as a result of the translation of our foreign operations along with the effective portion of related hedges are reported in Other components of equity on an after-tax basis. Upon disposal or partial disposal of a foreign operation, an appropriate portion of the accumulated net translation gains or losses is included in Non-interest income.

**Premises and equipment**

Premises and equipment includes land, buildings, leasehold improvements, computer equipment, furniture, fixtures and other equipment, and are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation, except for land which is not depreciated, and accumulated impairment losses. Cost comprises the purchase price, any costs directly attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for its intended use, and the initial estimate of any disposal costs. Depreciation is recorded principally on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which are 25 to 50 years for buildings, 3 to 10 years for computer equipment, and 7 to 10 years for furniture, fixtures and other equipment. The amortization period for leasehold improvements is the lesser of the useful life of the leasehold improvements or the lease term plus the first renewal period, if reasonably assured of renewal, up to a maximum of 10 years. Depreciation methods, useful lives, and residual values are reassessed at each reporting period and adjusted as appropriate. Gains and losses on disposal are recorded in Non-interest income.

Premises and equipment are assessed for indicators of impairment at each reporting period. If there is an indication that an asset may be impaired, an impairment test is performed by comparing the asset's carrying amount to its recoverable amount. Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, we estimate the recoverable amount of the CGU to which the asset belongs and test for impairment at the CGU level. An impairment charge is recorded to the extent the recoverable amount of an asset (or CGU), which is the higher of value in use and fair value less costs of disposal, is less than its carrying amount. Value in use is the present value of the future cash flows expected to be derived from the asset (or CGU). Fair value less costs of disposal is the amount obtainable from the sale of the asset (or CGU) in an orderly transaction between market participants, less costs of disposal.

After the recognition of impairment, the depreciation charge is adjusted in future periods to reflect the asset's revised carrying amount. If an impairment is later reversed, the carrying amount of the asset is revised to the lower of the asset's recoverable amount and the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of depreciation) had there been no prior impairment loss. The depreciation charge in future periods is adjusted to reflect the revised carrying amount.

**Provisions**

Provisions are liabilities of uncertain timing or amount and are recognized when we have a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event, it is probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Provisions are measured as the best estimate of the consideration required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date. Significant judgment is required in determining whether a present obligation exists and in estimating the probability, timing and amount of any outflows. We record provisions related to litigation, asset retirement obligations, and the allowance for off-balance sheet and other items. Provisions are recorded under Other liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

We are required to estimate the results of ongoing legal proceedings, expenses to be incurred to dispose of capital assets, and credit losses on undrawn commitments and guarantees. The forward-looking nature of these estimates requires us to use a significant amount of judgment in projecting the timing and amount of future cash flows. We record our provisions on the basis of all available information at the end of the reporting period and make adjustments on a quarterly basis to reflect current expectations. Should actual results differ from our expectations, we may incur expenses in excess of the provisions recognized.

When some or all of the economic benefits required to settle a provision are expected to be recovered from a third party, such as an insurer, a separate asset is recognized if it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received.

**Commissions and fees**

Portfolio management and other management advisory and service fees are recognized based on the applicable service contracts. Fees related to provision of services including asset management, wealth management, financial planning and custody services that cover a specified service period, are recognized over the period in which the service is provided. Investment management and custodial fees are generally calculated as a percentage of daily or period-end net asset values, and are received monthly, quarterly, semi-annually or annually, depending on the terms of the contracts. Management fees are generally derived from assets under management (AUM) when our clients solicit the investment capabilities of an investment manager and administrative fees are derived from assets under administration (AUA) where the investment strategy is directed by the client or a designated third party manager. Performance-based fees, which are earned upon exceeding certain benchmarks or performance targets, are recognized only when the benchmark or performance targets are achieved. Fees such as underwriting fees and brokerage fees that are related to the provision of specific transaction type services are recognized when the service has been completed.

When service fees and other costs are incurred in relation to commissions and fees earned and we have significant risks and rewards associated with delivering the service, we record these costs on a gross basis in either Non-interest expense – Other or Non-interest expense – Human resources, as applicable.

**Dividend income**

Dividend income is recognized when the right to receive payment is established. This is the ex-dividend date for listed equity securities, and usually the date when shareholders have approved the dividend for unlisted equity securities.

**Leasing**

A lease is an agreement whereby the lessor conveys to the lessee the right to use an asset for an agreed upon period of time in return for a payment or series of payments. A finance lease is a lease that transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the leased asset to the lessee, where title may or may not eventually be transferred. An operating lease is a lease other than a finance lease.

**Operating leases**

When we are the lessee in an operating lease, we record rental payments on a straight-line basis over the lease term in Non-interest expense.

**Finance leases**

When we are the lessee in a finance lease, we initially record both the leased asset and the related lease obligation in Premises and equipment, Other intangibles and Other liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheets at an amount equal to the fair value of the leased asset or, if lower, the present value of the minimum lease payments, each determined at the date of inception of the lease. Initial direct costs directly attributed to the lease are recognized as an asset under the finance lease.

**Earnings per share**

Earnings per share is computed by dividing Net income available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Net income available to common shareholders is determined after deducting dividend entitlements of preferred

shareholders, any gains (losses) on redemption of preferred shares net of related income taxes and the net income attributable to non-controlling interests.

Diluted earnings per share reflects the potential dilution that could occur if additional common shares are assumed to be issued under securities or contracts that entitle their holders to obtain common shares in the future, to the extent such entitlement is not subject to unresolved contingencies. For contracts that may be settled in cash or in common shares at our option, diluted earnings per share is calculated based on the assumption that such contracts will be settled in shares. Income and expenses associated with these types of contracts are excluded from the Net income available to common shareholders, and the additional number of shares that would be issued is included in the diluted earnings per share calculation. These contracts include our convertible Preferred Shares and Trust Capital Securities with the conversion assumed to have taken place at the beginning of the period or on the date of issue, if later. For stock options whose exercise price is less than the average market price of our common shares, they are assumed to be exercised and the proceeds are used to repurchase common shares at the average market price for the period. The incremental number of common shares issued under stock options and repurchased from proceeds is included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share.

### **Share capital**

We classify a financial instrument that we issue as a financial asset, financial liability or an equity instrument in accordance with the substance of the contractual arrangement.

Our common shares held by us are classified as treasury shares in equity and accounted for at weighted average cost. Upon the sale of treasury shares, the difference between the sale proceeds and the cost of the shares is recognized in Retained earnings. Financial instruments issued by us are classified as equity instruments when there is no contractual obligation to transfer cash or other financial assets. Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of equity instruments are included in equity as a deduction from the proceeds, net of tax. Financial instruments that will be settled by a variable number of our common shares upon their conversion by the holders as well as the related accrued distributions are classified as liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. Dividends and yield distributions on these instruments are classified as interest expense in our Consolidated Statements of Income.

### **Future changes in accounting policy and disclosure**

The following standards have been issued, but are not yet effective for us. We are currently assessing the impact of adopting these standards on our Consolidated Financial Statements:

#### **IFRS 9 Financial Instruments (IFRS 9)**

In July 2014, the IASB issued the complete version of IFRS 9, first issued in November 2009, which brings together the classification and measurement, impairment and hedge accounting phases of the IASB's project to replace IAS 39 *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement* (IAS 39).

IFRS 9 introduces a principles-based approach to the classification of financial assets based on an entity's business model and the nature of the cash flows of the asset. All financial assets, including hybrid contracts, are measured as at FVTPL, fair value through OCI or amortized cost. For financial liabilities, IFRS 9 includes the requirements for classification and measurement previously included in IAS 39.

IFRS 9 also introduces an expected credit loss impairment model for all financial assets not measured as at FVTPL. The model has three stages: (1) on initial recognition, a loss allowance is recognized and maintained equal to 12 months of expected credit losses; (2) if credit risk increases significantly relative to initial recognition, the loss allowance is increased to cover full lifetime expected credit losses; and (3) when a financial asset is considered credit-impaired, the loss allowance continues to reflect lifetime expected credit losses and interest revenue is calculated based on the carrying amount of the asset, net of the loss allowance, rather than its gross carrying amount. Changes in the required loss allowance, including the impact of movement between 12 months and lifetime expected credit losses, will be recorded in profit or loss.

Finally, IFRS 9 introduces a new hedge accounting model that aligns the accounting for hedge relationships more closely with an entity's risk management activities, permits hedge accounting to be applied more broadly to a greater variety of hedging instruments and risks and requires additional disclosures. IFRS 9 includes an accounting policy choice to retain the IAS 39 requirements for hedge accounting, which we will elect to apply.

We adopted the own credit provisions of IFRS 9 in the second quarter of 2014. The new impairment and classification and measurement requirements will be applied by adjusting our Consolidated Balance Sheet on November 1, 2017, the date of initial application, with no restatement of comparative period financial information.

The adoption of IFRS 9 is expected to result in certain differences in the classification of financial assets when compared to our classification under IAS 39. The most significant changes include approximately \$25 billion of debt securities previously classified as AFS to be classified as amortized cost, and approximately \$2.5 billion of equities and debt securities previously classified as AFS to be classified as at FVTPL. Based on current estimates, the adoption of IFRS 9 is expected to result in a reduction to retained earnings as at November 1, 2017 of approximately \$600 million, net of taxes. The primary impact is attributable to increases in the allowance for credit losses under the new impairment requirements. We continue to monitor and refine certain elements of our impairment process in advance of Q1 2018 reporting.

#### **IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers (IFRS 15)**

In May 2014, the IASB issued IFRS 15, which establishes the principles for reporting about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from an entity's contracts with customers. The standard provides a single, principles-based five-step model for revenue recognition to be applied to contracts with customers except for revenue arising from items such as financial instruments, insurance contracts and leases. The majority of our revenue, including net interest income, is not expected to be impacted. In April 2016, the IASB issued amendments to IFRS 15, which clarify the underlying principles of IFRS 15 and provide additional transitional relief on initial application. IFRS 15 and its amendments will be effective for us on November 1, 2018.

#### **IFRS 16 Leases (IFRS 16)**

In January 2016, the IASB issued IFRS 16, which sets out the principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases. The standard removes the current requirement for lessees to classify leases as finance leases or operating leases by introducing a single lessee accounting model that requires the recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet for most leases. Lessees will also recognize depreciation expense on the lease asset and interest expense on the lease liability in the statement of income. There are no significant changes to lessor accounting aside from enhanced disclosure requirements. IFRS 16 will be effective for us on November 1, 2019.

#### **IAS 7 Statement of Cash Flows (IAS 7)**

In January 2016, the IASB issued amendments to IAS 7, which will require specific disclosures for movements in certain liabilities on the statement of cash flows. These amendments will be effective for us on November 1, 2017 and we will adopt these disclosures in our 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements. The adoption of these amendments is not expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

## Note 2 Summary of significant accounting policies, estimates and judgments (continued)

### IFRS 17 Insurance Contracts (IFRS 17)

In May 2017, the IASB issued IFRS 17 to establish a comprehensive global insurance standard which provides guidance on the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosures of insurance contracts. IFRS 17 requires entities to measure insurance contract liabilities at their current fulfillment values using one of three approaches. This new standard will be effective for us on November 1, 2021 and will be applied retrospectively with restatement of comparatives unless impracticable.

### Note 3 Fair value of financial instruments

#### Carrying value and fair value of financial instruments

The following tables provide a comparison of the carrying and fair values for each classification of financial instruments. Embedded derivatives are presented on a combined basis with the host contracts. For measurement purposes, they are carried at fair value when conditions requiring separation are met.

	As at October 31, 2017							
	Carrying value and fair value			Carrying value		Fair value		
	Financial instruments classified as at FVTPL	Financial instruments designated as at FVTPL	Available-for-sale instruments measured at fair value	Financial instruments measured at amortized cost	Financial instruments measured at amortized cost	Total carrying amount		Total fair value
(Millions of Canadian dollars)								
<b>Financial assets</b>								
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	\$ –	\$ 20,752	\$ –	\$ 11,910	\$ 11,910	\$ 32,662	\$ 32,662	
Securities								
Trading	116,720	10,937	–	–	–	127,657	127,657	
Available-for-sale (1)	–	–	75,877	14,845	14,771	90,722	90,648	
	116,720	10,937	75,877	14,845	14,771	218,379	218,305	
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	–	138,979	–	81,998	81,999	220,977	220,978	
Loans								
Retail	69	–	–	383,857	380,782	383,926	380,851	
Wholesale	1,837	2,329	–	154,525	153,967	158,691	158,133	
	1,906	2,329	–	538,382	534,749	542,617	538,984	
Other								
Derivatives	95,023	–	–	–	–	95,023	95,023	
Other assets (2)	–	1,213	–	44,598	44,598	45,811	45,811	
<b>Financial liabilities</b>								
Deposits								
Personal	\$ 184	\$ 13,794	\$ –	\$ 246,235	\$ 246,147	\$ 260,213	\$ 260,125	
Business and government (3)	(9)	94,518	–	411,156	412,495	505,665	507,004	
Bank (4)	–	2,072	–	21,685	21,708	23,757	23,780	
	175	110,384	–	679,076	680,350	789,635	790,909	
Other								
Obligations related to securities sold short	30,008	–	–	–	–	30,008	30,008	
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	–	133,947	–	9,137	9,138	143,084	143,085	
Derivatives	92,127	–	–	–	–	92,127	92,127	
Other liabilities (5)	(1,132)	–	–	49,440	49,426	48,308	48,294	
Subordinated debentures	–	–	–	9,265	9,559	9,265	9,559	

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2016							
	Carrying value and fair value			Carrying value		Fair value		
	Financial instruments classified as at FVTPL	Financial instruments designated as at FVTPL	Available-for-sale instruments measured at fair value	Financial instruments measured at amortized cost	Financial instruments measured at amortized cost	Total carrying amount	Total fair value	
<b>Financial assets</b>								
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	\$ –	\$ 15,967	\$ –	\$ 11,884	\$ 11,884	\$ 27,851	\$ 27,851	
Securities								
Trading	141,265	10,027	–	–	–	151,292	151,292	
Available-for-sale (1)	–	–	69,922	14,879	15,207	84,801	85,129	
	141,265	10,027	69,922	14,879	15,207	236,093	236,421	
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	–	121,692	–	64,610	64,498	186,302	186,190	
Loans								
Retail	71	–	–	368,145	369,012	368,216	369,083	
Wholesale	1,437	904	–	151,047	150,720	153,388	153,061	
	1,508	904	–	519,192	519,732	521,604	522,144	
Other								
Derivatives	118,944	–	–	–	–	118,944	118,944	
Other assets (2)	–	894	–	43,981	43,979	44,875	44,873	
<b>Financial liabilities</b>								
Deposits								
Personal	\$ 113	\$ 15,142	\$ 235,295	\$ 235,490	\$ 250,550	\$ 250,745		
Business and government (3)	–	82,871	405,136	406,881	488,007	489,752		
Bank (4)	–	730	18,302	18,312	19,032	19,042		
	113	98,743	658,733	660,683	757,589	759,539		
Other								
Obligations related to securities sold short	50,369	–	–	–	–	50,369	50,369	
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	–	88,863	14,578	14,583	103,441	103,446		
Derivatives	116,550	–	–	–	–	116,550	116,550	
Other liabilities (5)	282	10	43,865	43,838	44,157	44,130		
<b>Subordinated debentures</b>	–	131	9,631	9,700	9,762	9,831		

(1) AFS securities include held-to-maturity securities that are recorded at amortized cost.

(2) Includes Customers' liability under acceptances and financial instruments recognized in Other assets.

(3) Business and government deposits include deposits from regulated deposit-taking institutions other than banks.

(4) Bank deposits refer to deposits from regulated deposit-taking institutions.

(5) Includes Acceptances and financial instruments recognized in Other liabilities.

### Loans and receivables designated as at fair value through profit or loss

For our loans and receivables designated as at FVTPL, we measure the change in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk as the difference between the total change in the fair value of the instrument during the period and the change in fair value calculated using the appropriate risk-free yield curves.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at	
	October 31, 2017	
	Carrying amount of loans and receivables designated as at FVTPL (1)	Carrying amount of loans and receivables designated as at FVTPL (1)
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	\$ 20,752	\$ 15,967
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	138,979	121,692
Loans – Wholesale	2,329	904
Other assets	343	132
	<b>\$ 162,403</b>	<b>\$ 138,695</b>

(1) The carrying amounts of loans and receivables designated as at FVTPL represent their maximum exposure to credit risk.

There were no significant changes in the fair value of the loans and receivables designated as at FVTPL attributable to changes in credit risk during the years ended October 31, 2017 and October 31, 2016, and cumulatively since initial recognition of the assets. The extent to which credit derivatives or similar instruments mitigate the maximum exposure to credit risk is nominal as at October 31, 2017 and October 31, 2016.

**Note 3 Fair value of financial instruments** (continued)

**Liabilities designated as at fair value through profit or loss**

For our financial liabilities designated as at FVTPL, we take into account changes in our own credit spread and the expected duration of the instrument to measure the change in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at or for the year ended October 31, 2017 <sup>(1)</sup>					
	Contractual maturity amount	Carrying value	Difference between carrying value and contractual maturity amount	Changes in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk included in OCI for positions still held		Cumulative change in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk for positions still held <sup>(2)</sup>
Term deposits						
Personal	\$ 13,633	\$ 13,794	\$ 161	\$ 34	\$ 59	
Business and government <sup>(3)</sup>	93,532	94,518	986	398	423	
Bank <sup>(4)</sup>	2,072	2,072	–	–	–	
	<b>109,237</b>	<b>110,384</b>	<b>1,147</b>	<b>432</b>	<b>482</b>	
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	133,967	133,947	(20)	–	–	
Other liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	
Subordinated debentures	–	–	–	–	–	
	<b>\$ 243,204</b>	<b>\$ 244,331</b>	<b>\$ 1,127</b>	<b>\$ 432</b>	<b>\$ 482</b>	

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at or for the year ended October 31, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>					
	Contractual maturity amount	Carrying value	Difference between carrying value and contractual maturity amount	Changes in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk included in OCI for positions still held		Cumulative change in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk for positions still held <sup>(2)</sup>
Term deposits						
Personal	\$ 15,138	\$ 15,142	\$ 4	\$ 99	\$ 25	
Business and government <sup>(3)</sup>	81,860	82,871	1,011	354	25	
Bank <sup>(4)</sup>	730	730	–	–	–	
	<b>97,728</b>	<b>98,743</b>	<b>1,015</b>	<b>453</b>	<b>50</b>	
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	88,863	88,863	–	–	–	
Other liabilities	10	10	–	–	–	
Subordinated debentures	128	131	3	1	(2)	
	<b>\$ 186,729</b>	<b>\$ 187,747</b>	<b>\$ 1,018</b>	<b>\$ 454</b>	<b>\$ 48</b>	

(1) There are no changes in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk included in net income for positions still held.

(2) The cumulative change is measured from the initial recognition of the liabilities designated as at FVTPL. For the year ended October 31, 2017, \$16 million of fair value gains previously included in OCI relate to financial liabilities derecognized during the year (October 31, 2016 – \$14 million fair value gains).

(3) Business and government term deposits include amounts from regulated deposit-taking institutions other than regulated banks.

(4) Bank term deposits refer to amounts from regulated deposit-taking institutions.

**Net gains (losses) from financial instruments classified and designated as at fair value through profit or loss**

Financial instruments classified as at FVTPL, which includes mainly trading securities, derivatives, trading liabilities, and financial assets and liabilities designated as at FVTPL are measured at fair value with realized and unrealized gains and losses recognized in Non-interest income, primarily in Trading revenue.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
<b>Net gains (losses) <sup>(1)</sup></b>		
Classified as at fair value through profit or loss <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 1,112	\$ 371
Designated as at fair value through profit or loss <sup>(3)</sup>	(68)	216
	<b>\$ 1,044</b>	<b>\$ 587</b>
<b>By product line <sup>(1)</sup></b>		
Interest rate and credit	\$ 662	\$ 404
Equities	(54)	(345)
Foreign exchange and commodities	436	528
	<b>\$ 1,044</b>	<b>\$ 587</b>

(1) Excludes the following amounts related to our insurance operations and included in Insurance premiums, investment and fee income in the Consolidated Statements of Income: Net losses from financial instruments designated as at FVTPL of \$148 million (October 31, 2016 – gains of \$617 million).

(2) Excludes derivatives designated in a hedging relationship. Refer to Note 8 for net gains (losses) on these derivatives.

(3) For the year ended October 31, 2017, \$645 million of net fair value losses on financial liabilities designated as at FVTPL, other than those attributable to changes in our own credit risk, were included in Non-interest income (October 31, 2016 – gains of \$428 million).

### **Net interest income from financial instruments**

Interest and dividend income arising from financial assets and financial liabilities and the associated costs of funding are reported in Net interest income.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
<b>Interest income (1)</b>		
Financial instruments held as at fair value through profit or loss	\$ 6,043	\$ 5,181
Other categories of financial instruments	20,861	19,271
	26,904	24,452
<b>Interest expense (1)</b>		
Financial instruments held as at fair value through profit or loss	\$ 3,934	\$ 2,952
Other categories of financial instruments	5,830	4,969
	9,764	7,921
<b>Net interest income</b>	<b>\$ 17,140</b>	<b>\$ 16,531</b>

(1) Excludes the following amounts related to our insurance operations and included in Insurance premiums, investment and fee income in the Consolidated Statements of Income: Interest income of \$459 million (October 31, 2016 – \$474 million), and Interest expense of \$5 million (October 31, 2016 – \$4 million).

### **Net fee income**

For the year ended October 31, 2017, we earned \$5,139 million in fees from banking services (October 31, 2016 – \$4,817 million). For the year ended October 31, 2017, we also earned \$11,191 million in fees from investment management, trust, custodial, underwriting, brokerage and other similar fiduciary services to retail and institutional clients (October 31, 2016 – \$10,378 million<sup>1</sup>). These fees are included in Non-interest income.

(1) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

### Note 3 Fair value of financial instruments (continued)

#### Fair value of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis and classified using the fair value hierarchy

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at											
	October 31, 2017									October 31, 2016		
	Fair value measurements using			Total gross fair value	Netting adjustments	Assets/liabilities at fair value	Fair value measurements using			Total gross fair value	Netting adjustments	Assets/liabilities at fair value
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3				Level 1	Level 2	Level 3			
Financial assets												
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	\$ –	\$ 20,752	\$ –	\$ 20,752	\$ –	\$ 20,752	\$ –	\$ 15,967	\$ –	\$ 15,967	\$ –	\$ 15,967
<b>Securities</b>												
<b>Trading</b>												
Canadian government debt (1)												
Federal	9,374	7,929	–	17,303		17,303	13,072	10,214	–	23,286		23,286
Provincial and municipal	–	11,422	–	11,422		11,422	–	11,928	–	11,928		11,928
U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt (1)	1,226	29,634	–	30,860		30,860	3,358	37,002	1	40,361		40,361
Other OECD government debt (2)	934	10,420	–	11,354		11,354	1,390	5,530	–	6,920		6,920
Mortgage-backed securities (1)	–	1,298	–	1,298		1,298	–	1,457	–	1,457		1,457
Asset-backed securities												
Non-CDO securities (3)	–	732	–	732		732	–	557	4	561		561
Corporate debt and other debt	52	21,655	29	21,736		21,736	25	20,630	62	20,717		20,717
Equities	29,674	2,853	425	32,952		32,952	43,155	2,531	376	46,062		46,062
	<b>41,260</b>	<b>85,943</b>	<b>454</b>	<b>127,657</b>		<b>127,657</b>	<b>61,000</b>	<b>89,849</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>151,292</b>		<b>151,292</b>
<b>Available-for-sale (4)</b>												
Canadian government debt (1)												
Federal	477	1,124	–	1,601		1,601	44	378	–	422		422
Provincial and municipal	–	2,503	–	2,503		2,503	–	2,364	–	2,364		2,364
U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt (1)	8	28,999	508	29,515		29,515	1	24,668	747	25,416		25,416
Other OECD government debt	479	8,673	–	9,152		9,152	3,416	10,484	–	13,900		13,900
Mortgage-backed securities (1)	–	934	–	934		934	–	395	–	395		395
Asset-backed securities												
CDO	–	3,623	–	3,623		3,623	–	1,630	–	1,630		1,630
Non-CDO securities	–	2,671	203	2,874		2,874	–	1,886	217	2,103		2,103
Corporate debt and other debt	–	23,662	797	24,459		24,459	–	21,110	956	22,066		22,066
Equities	339	38	711	1,088		1,088	376	3,613	307	6,775		6,775
Loan substitute securities	–	24	4	28		28	49	25	–	74		74
	<b>1,303</b>	<b>72,251</b>	<b>2,223</b>	<b>75,777</b>		<b>75,777</b>	<b>3,886</b>	<b>63,271</b>	<b>2,676</b>	<b>69,833</b>		<b>69,833</b>
<b>Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed</b>												
Loans	–	138,979	–	138,979		138,979	–	121,692	–	121,692		121,692
Other	–	4,056	179	4,235		4,235	–	2,083	329	2,412		2,412
<b>Derivatives</b>												
Interest rate contracts	–	106,145	380	106,525		106,525	3	153,216	555	153,774		153,774
Foreign exchange contracts	–	42,871	63	42,934		42,934	–	56,752	26	56,778		56,778
Credit derivatives	–	157	–	157		157	–	191	–	191		191
Other contracts	3,510	10,141	307	13,958		13,958	2,855	3,613	307	6,775		6,775
Valuation adjustments	–	(722)	(3)	(725)		(725)	–	(1,429)	(3)	(1,432)		(1,432)
Total gross derivatives	<b>3,510</b>	<b>158,592</b>	<b>747</b>	<b>162,849</b>		<b>162,849</b>	<b>2,858</b>	<b>212,343</b>	<b>885</b>	<b>216,086</b>		<b>216,086</b>
Netting adjustments							(67,826)	(67,826)				(97,142)
Total derivatives								<b>95,023</b>				<b>118,944</b>
Other assets	<b>966</b>	<b>247</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,213</b>		<b>1,213</b>	<b>762</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>894</b>		<b>894</b>
	<b>\$ 47,039</b>	<b>\$ 480,820</b>	<b>\$ 3,603</b>	<b>\$ 531,462</b>	<b>\$ (67,826)</b>	<b>\$ 463,636</b>	<b>\$ 68,506</b>	<b>\$ 505,337</b>	<b>\$ 4,333</b>	<b>\$ 578,176</b>	<b>\$ (97,142)</b>	<b>\$ 481,034</b>
<b>Financial Liabilities</b>												
<b>Deposits</b>												
Personal	\$ –	\$ 13,513	\$ 465	\$ 13,978	\$ –	\$ 13,978	\$ –	\$ 14,830	\$ 425	\$ 15,255	\$ –	\$ 15,255
Business and government	–	94,509	–	94,509		94,509	–	82,869	2	82,871		82,871
Bank	–	2,072	–	2,072		2,072	–	730	–	730		730
Other												
Obligations related to securities sold short	12,407	17,601	–	30,008		30,008	32,672	17,696	1	50,369		50,369
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	–	133,947	–	133,947		133,947	–	88,863	–	88,863		88,863
Derivatives												
Interest rate contracts	–	100,765	835	101,600		101,600	–	145,055	1,003	146,058		146,058
Foreign exchange contracts	–	40,497	42	40,539		40,539	–	57,438	41	57,479		57,479
Credit derivatives	–	258	–	258		258	–	263	–	263		263
Other contracts	3,417	13,461	488	17,366		17,366	3,135	5,543	429	9,107		9,107
Valuation adjustments	–	55	13	68		68	–	(133)	7	(126)		(126)
Total gross derivatives	<b>3,417</b>	<b>155,036</b>	<b>1,378</b>	<b>159,831</b>		<b>159,831</b>	<b>3,135</b>	<b>208,166</b>	<b>1,480</b>	<b>212,781</b>		<b>212,781</b>
Netting adjustments							(67,704)	(67,704)				(96,231)
Total derivatives								<b>92,127</b>				<b>116,550</b>
Other liabilities	<b>130</b>	<b>(1,286)</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>(1,132)</b>		<b>(1,132)</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>292</b>		<b>292</b>
Subordinated debentures	–	–	–	–		–	–	131	–	131		131
	<b>\$ 15,954</b>	<b>\$ 415,392</b>	<b>\$ 1,867</b>	<b>\$ 433,213</b>	<b>\$ (67,704)</b>	<b>\$ 365,509</b>	<b>\$ 35,931</b>	<b>\$ 413,365</b>	<b>\$ 1,996</b>	<b>\$ 451,292</b>	<b>\$ (96,231)</b>	<b>\$ 355,061</b>

- (1) As at October 31, 2017, residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities (MBS) included in all fair value levels of trading securities were \$17,977 million and \$nil (October 31, 2016 – \$14,987 million and \$10 million), respectively, and in all fair value levels of AFS securities were \$13,352 million and \$727 million (October 31, 2016 – \$13,212 million and \$346 million), respectively.
- (2) OECD stands for Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development.
- (3) CDO stands for collateralized debt obligations.
- (4) Excludes \$100 million of AFS securities (October 31, 2016 – \$89 million) that are carried at cost.

Fair values of our significant assets and liabilities measured on a recurring basis are determined and classified in the fair value hierarchy table using the following valuation techniques and inputs.

#### *Interest-bearing deposits with banks*

A majority of our deposits with banks are designated as at FVTPL. These FVTPL deposits are composed of short-dated deposits placed with banks, and are included in Interest-bearing deposits with banks in the fair value hierarchy table. The fair values of these instruments are determined using the discounted cash flow method. The inputs to the valuation models include interest rate swap curves and credit spreads, where applicable. They are classified as Level 2 instruments in the hierarchy as the inputs are observable.

#### *Government bonds (Canadian, U.S. and other OECD governments)*

Government bonds are included in Canadian government debt, U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt, Other OECD government debt and Obligations related to securities sold short in the fair value hierarchy table. The fair values of government issued or guaranteed debt securities in active markets are determined by reference to recent transaction prices, broker quotes, or third-party vendor prices and are classified as Level 1 in the hierarchy. The fair values of securities that are not traded in active markets are based on either security prices, or valuation techniques using implied yields and risk spreads derived from prices of actively traded and similar government securities. Securities with observable prices or rate inputs as compared to transaction prices, dealer quotes or vendor prices are classified as Level 2 in the hierarchy. Securities where inputs are unobservable are classified as Level 3 in the hierarchy.

#### *Corporate and U.S. municipal bonds*

The fair values of corporate and U.S. municipal bonds, which are included in Corporate debt and other debt, U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt and Obligations related to securities sold short in the fair value hierarchy table, are determined using either recently executed transaction prices, broker quotes, pricing services, or in certain instances, the discounted cash flow method using rate inputs such as benchmark yields (Canadian Dealer Offered Rate, LIBOR and other similar reference rates) and risk spreads of comparable securities. Securities with observable prices or rate inputs are classified as Level 2 in the hierarchy. Securities where inputs are unobservable are classified as Level 3 in the hierarchy.

#### *Asset-backed securities and Mortgage-backed securities*

Asset-backed securities (ABS) and MBS are included in Asset-backed securities, Mortgage-backed securities, Canadian government debt, U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt, and Obligations related to securities sold short in the fair value hierarchy table. ABS include collateralized debt obligations (CDO). Inputs for valuation of MBS and CDO are, when available, traded prices, dealer or lead manager quotes, broker quotes and vendor prices of the identical securities. When prices of the identical securities are not readily available, we use industry standard models with inputs such as discount margins, yields, default, prepayment and loss severity rates that are implied from transaction prices, dealer quotes or vendor prices of comparable instruments. Where security prices and inputs are observable, ABS and MBS are classified as Level 2 in the hierarchy. Otherwise, they are classified as Level 3 in the hierarchy.

#### *Auction rate securities*

Auction rate securities (ARS) are included in U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt, and Asset-backed securities in the fair value hierarchy table. The valuation of ARS involves discounting forecasted cash flows from the underlying collateral and incorporating multiple inputs such as default, prepayment, deferment and redemption rates, and credit spreads. These inputs are unobservable, and therefore, ARS are classified as Level 3 in the hierarchy. All relevant data must be assessed and significant judgment is required to determine the appropriate valuation inputs.

#### *Equities*

Equities and Obligations related to securities sold short in the fair value hierarchy table consist of listed and unlisted common shares, private equities and hedge funds with certain redemption restrictions. The fair values of common shares are based on quoted prices in active markets, where available, and are classified as Level 1 in the hierarchy. Where quoted prices in active markets are not readily available, fair value is determined based on quoted market prices for similar securities or through valuation techniques, such as multiples of earnings and the discounted cash flow method with forecasted cash flows and discount rate as inputs. Private equities are classified as Level 3 in the hierarchy as their inputs are not observable. Hedge funds are valued using Net Asset Values (NAV). If we can redeem a hedge fund at NAV prior to the next quarter end, the fund is classified as Level 2 in the hierarchy. Otherwise, it is classified as Level 3 in the hierarchy.

#### *Derivatives*

The fair values of exchange-traded derivatives, such as interest rate and equity options and futures, are based on quoted market prices and are classified as Level 1 in the hierarchy. OTC derivatives primarily consist of interest rate and cross currency swaps, interest rate options, foreign exchange forward contracts and options, and commodity options and swaps. The exchange-traded or OTC interest rate, foreign exchange and equity derivatives are included in Interest rate contracts, Foreign exchange contracts and Other contracts, respectively, in the fair value hierarchy table. The fair values of OTC derivatives are determined using valuation models when quoted market prices or third-party consensus pricing information are not available. The valuation models, such as discounted cash flow method or Black-Scholes option model, incorporate observable or unobservable inputs for interest and foreign exchange rates, equity and commodity prices (including indices), credit spreads, corresponding market volatility levels, and other market-based pricing factors. Other adjustments to fair value include bid-offer, CVA, FVA, OIS, parameter and model uncertainties, and unrealized gain or loss at inception of a transaction. A derivative instrument is classified as Level 2 in the hierarchy if observable market inputs are available or the unobservable inputs are not significant to the fair value. Otherwise, it is classified as Level 3 in the hierarchy.

#### *Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements and securities loaned or sold under repurchase agreements*

In the fair value hierarchy table, these instruments are included in Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed, and Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned. The fair values of these contracts are determined using valuation techniques such as the discounted cash flow method using interest rate curves as inputs. They are classified as Level 2 instruments in the hierarchy as the inputs are observable.

### Note 3 Fair value of financial instruments (continued)

#### *Deposits*

A majority of our deposits are measured at amortized cost but certain deposits are designated as at FVTPL. These FVTPL deposits include deposits taken from clients, the issuance of certificates of deposits and promissory notes, and interest rate and equity linked notes, and are included in Deposits in the fair value hierarchy table. The fair values of these instruments are determined using the discounted cash flow method and derivative option valuation models. The inputs to the valuation models include benchmark yield curves, credit spreads, interest rates, equity and interest rate volatility, dividends and correlation, where applicable. They are classified as Level 2 or 3 instruments in the hierarchy, depending on the significance of the unobservable credit spreads, volatility, dividend and correlation rates.

#### *Obligations related to securities sold short*

Fair values of the Obligations related to securities sold short are based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets, where available, and are classified as Level 1 in the fair value hierarchy. Where quoted prices in active markets are not readily available, they are primarily classified as Level 2.

#### **Quantitative information about fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3 Instruments)**

The following table presents fair values of our significant Level 3 financial instruments, valuation techniques used to determine their fair values, ranges and weighted averages of unobservable inputs.

As at October 31, 2017 (Millions of Canadian dollars, except for prices, percentages and ratios)

Products	Reporting line in the fair value hierarchy table	Fair value		Valuation techniques	Significant unobservable inputs (1)	Range of input values (2) (3)		
		Assets	Liabilities			Low	High	Weighted average / Inputs distribution (4)
<b>Non-derivative financial instruments</b>								
Auction rate securities	U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt	508		Discounted cash flows	Discount margins	1.13%	2.95%	1.71%
	Asset-backed securities	197			Default rates	3.00%	3.40%	3.00%
					Prepayment rates	4.00%	10.00%	4.29%
					Recovery rates	40.00%	97.50%	95.95%
Corporate debt	Corporate debt and other debt	33		Price-based	Prices	\$ 20.00	\$ 119.30	\$ 113.77
	Loans	179		Discounted cash flows	Yields	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
	Obligations related to securities sold short	–			Capitalization rates	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
					Credit spread	1.11%	11.59%	6.35%
					Credit enhancement	12.82%	17.10%	14.16%
Government debt and municipal bonds	U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt	–		Price-based	Prices	\$ 63.43	\$ 93.29	\$ 64.18
	Corporate debt and other debt	793		Discounted cash flows	Yields	0.17%	13.04%	3.22%
Private equities, hedge fund investments and related equity derivatives	Equities	1,136		Market comparable	EV/EBITDA multiples	9.30X	16.60X	13.32X
	Derivative related assets	–		Price-based	P/E multiples	4.80X	27.40X	19.42X
	Derivative related liabilities	97		Discounted cash flows	EV/Rev multiples	1.50X	9.51X	5.75X
	Loan substitute securities	4			Liquidity discounts (5)	15.00%	40.00%	25.24%
					Discount rate	11.00%	11.00%	11.00%
					Net asset values/prices (6)	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
<b>Derivative financial instruments</b>								
Interest rate derivatives and interest-rate-linked structured notes (7)	Derivative related assets	415		Discounted cash flows	Interest rates	2.23%	2.56%	Even
	Derivative related liabilities	843		Option pricing model	CPI swap rates	1.72%	1.90%	Even
					IR-IR correlations	19.00%	67.00%	Even
					FX-IR correlations	29.00%	56.00%	Even
					FX-FX correlations	68.00%	68.00%	Even
Equity derivatives and equity-linked structured notes (7)	Derivative related assets	302		Discounted cash flows	Dividend yields	0.02%	10.49%	Lower
	Deposits	465		Option pricing model	Equity (EQ)-EQ correlations	15.00%	97.34%	Middle
	Derivative related liabilities	369			EQ-FX correlations	(70.00)%	39.10%	Middle
					EQ volatilities	3.00%	110.00%	Lower
Other (8)	Asset-backed securities	6						
	Derivative related assets	30						
	Deposits	–						
	Derivative related liabilities	69						
	Other liabilities	24						
Total		\$ 3,603	\$ 1,867					

As at October 31, 2016 (Millions of Canadian dollars, except for prices, percentages and ratios)

Products	Reporting line in the fair value hierarchy table	Fair value		Valuation techniques	Significant unobservable inputs (1)	Range of input values (2) (3)			Weighted average / Inputs distribution (4)
		Assets	Liabilities			Low	High		
<b>Non-derivative financial instruments</b>									
Auction rate securities				Discounted cash flows	Discount margins	1.57%	3.75%	2.43%	
	U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt	717			Default rates	3.00%	9.30%	3.02%	
	Asset-backed securities	193			Prepayment rates	4.00%	10.00%	4.44%	
					Recovery rates	40.00%	97.50%	92.37%	
Corporate debt				Price-based	Prices	\$ 20.00	\$ 127.54	\$ 111.93	
	Corporate debt and other debt	98		Discounted cash flows	Yields	5.25%	8.85%	7.39%	
	Loans	329			Capitalization rates	5.99%	8.35%	7.17%	
	Obligations related to securities sold short		1		Credit spread	1.51%	12.54%	7.02%	
					Credit enhancement	12.04%	16.05%	14.04%	
Government debt and municipal bonds				Price-based	Prices	\$ 60.00	\$ 99.79	\$ 63.30	
	U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt	31		Discounted cash flows	Yields	1.48%	20.92%	4.16%	
Private equities, hedge fund investments and related equity derivatives				Market comparable	EV/EBITDA multiples	6.94X	15.50X	9.65X	
	Equities	1,132		Price-based	P/E multiples	12.12X	23.25X	14.45X	
	Derivative related assets	77		Discounted cash flows	EV/Rev multiples	0.30X	5.90X	3.42X	
	Derivative related liabilities		168		Liquidity discounts (5)	15.00%	40.00%	29.21%	
	Loan substitute securities	–			Discount rate	12.00%	17.00%	16.53%	
					Net asset values/prices (6)	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	
<b>Derivative financial instruments</b>									
Interest rate derivatives and interest-rate-linked structured notes (7)	Derivative related assets	566		Discounted cash flows	Interest rates	1.79%	2.43%	Even	
	Derivative related liabilities		1,014	Option pricing model	CPI swap rates	1.49%	1.97%	Even	
					IR-IR correlations	19.00%	67.00%	Even	
					FX-IR correlations	29.00%	56.00%	Even	
					FX-FX correlations	68.00%	68.00%	Even	
Equity derivatives and equity-linked structured notes (7)	Derivative related assets	217		Discounted cash flows	Dividend yields	0.04%	20.64%	Lower	
	Deposits		425	Option pricing model	Equity (EQ)-EQ correlations	13.90%	97.40%	Middle	
	Derivative related liabilities		242		EQ-FX correlations	(71.40)%	32.40%	Middle	
					EQ volatilities	3.00%	118.00%	Lower	
Other (8)	Asset-backed securities	28							
	Derivative related assets	25							
	Deposits		2						
	Derivative related liabilities		56						
	Other liabilities		88						
Total		\$ 4,333	\$ 1,996						

- (1) The acronyms stand for the following: (i) Enterprise Value (EV); (ii) Earnings Before Interest, Taxes, Depreciation and Amortization (EBITDA); (iii) Price / Earnings (P/E); (iv) Revenue (Rev); (v) Consumer Price Index (CPI); Interest Rate (IR); Foreign Exchange (FX); and Equity (EQ).
- (2) The low and high input values represent the actual highest and lowest level inputs used to value a group of financial instruments in a particular product category. These input ranges do not reflect the level of input uncertainty, but are affected by the different underlying instruments within the product category. The input ranges will therefore vary from period to period based on the characteristics of the underlying instruments held at each balance sheet date. Where provided, the weighted average of the input values is calculated based on the relative fair values of the instruments within the product category. The weighted averages for derivatives are not presented in the table as they would not provide a comparable metric; instead, distribution of significant unobservable inputs within the range for each product category is indicated in the table.
- (3) Price-based inputs are significant for certain debt securities and are based on external benchmarks, comparable proxy instruments or pre-quarter-end trade data. For these instruments, the price input is expressed in dollars for each \$100 par value. For example, with an input price of \$105, an instrument is valued at a premium over its par value.
- (4) The level of aggregation and diversity within each derivative instrument category may result in certain ranges of inputs being wide and inputs being unevenly distributed across the range. In the table, we indicated whether the majority of the inputs are concentrated toward the upper, middle, or lower end of the range, or evenly distributed throughout the range.
- (5) Fair value of securities with liquidity discount inputs totalled \$54 million (October 31, 2016 – \$127 million).
- (6) NAV of a hedge fund is total fair value of assets less liabilities divided by the number of fund units. The NAV of the funds and the corresponding equity derivatives referenced to NAV are not considered observable as we cannot redeem certain of these hedge funds at NAV prior to the next quarter end. Private equities are valued based on NAV or valuation techniques. The range for NAV per unit or price per share has not been disclosed for the hedge funds or private equities due to the dispersion of prices given the diverse nature of the investments.
- (7) The structured notes contain embedded equity or interest rate derivatives with unobservable inputs that are similar to those of the equity or interest rate derivatives.
- (8) Other primarily includes certain insignificant instruments such as commodity derivatives, foreign exchange derivatives, credit derivatives, bank-owned life insurance and Bank funding and deposits.
- n.a. not applicable

**Sensitivity to unobservable inputs and interrelationships between unobservable inputs*****Yield, credit spreads/discount margins***

A financial instrument's yield is the interest rate used to discount future cash flows in a valuation model. An increase in the yield, in isolation, would result in a decrease in a fair value measurement and vice versa. A credit spread/discount margin is the difference between a debt instrument's yield and a benchmark instrument's yield. Benchmark instruments have high credit quality ratings, similar maturities and are often government bonds. The credit spread/discount margin therefore represents the discount rate used to determine the present value of future cash flows of an asset to reflect the market return required for uncertainty in the estimated cash flows. The credit spread/discount margin for an instrument forms part of the yield used in a discounted cash flow method. Generally, an increase in the credit spread or discount margin will result in a decrease in fair value, and vice versa.

***Funding spread***

Funding spreads are credit spreads specific to our funding or deposit rates. A decrease in funding spreads, on its own, will increase fair value of our liabilities, and vice versa.

***Default rates***

A default rate is the rate at which borrowers fail to make scheduled loan payments. A decrease in the default rate will typically increase the fair value of the loan, and vice versa. This effect will be significantly more pronounced for a non-government guaranteed loan than a government guaranteed loan.

***Prepayment rates***

A prepayment rate is the rate at which a loan will be repaid in advance of its expected amortization schedule. Prepayments change the future cash flows of a loan. An increase in the prepayment rate in isolation will result in an increase in fair value when the loan interest rate is lower than the then current reinvestment rate, and a decrease in the prepayment rate in isolation will result in a decrease in fair value when the loan interest rate is higher than the then current reinvestment rate. Prepayment rates are generally negatively correlated with interest rates.

***Recovery and loss severity rates***

A recovery rate is an estimation of the amount that can be collected in a loan default scenario. The recovery rate is the recovered amount divided by the loan balance due, expressed as a percentage. The inverse concept of recovery is loss severity. Loss severity rate is an estimation of the loan amount not collected when a loan defaults. The loss severity rate is the loss amount divided by the loan balance due, expressed as a percentage. Generally, an increase in the recovery rate or a decrease in the loss severity rate will increase the loan fair value, and vice versa.

***Capitalization rates***

A capitalization rate is a rate of return on a real estate property investment calculated by dividing a property's income by the property's value. A lower capitalization rate increases the property value, and vice versa.

***Volatility rates***

Volatility measures the potential variability of future prices and is often measured as the standard deviation of price movements. Volatility is an input to option pricing models used to value derivatives and issued structured notes. Volatility is used in valuing equity, interest rate, commodity and foreign exchange options. A higher volatility rate means that the underlying price or rate movements are more likely to occur. Higher volatility rates may increase or decrease an option's fair value depending on the option's terms. The determination of volatility rates is dependent on various factors, including but not limited to, the underlying's market price, the strike price and maturity.

***Dividend yields***

A dividend yield is the underlying equity's expected dividends expressed as an annual percentage of its price. Dividend yield is used as an input for forward equity price and option models. Higher dividend yields will decrease the forward price, and vice versa. A higher dividend yield will increase or decrease an option's value, depending on the option's terms.

***Correlation rates***

Correlation is the linear relationship between the movements in two different variables. Correlation is an input to the valuation of derivative contracts and issued structured notes when an instrument's payout is determined by correlated variables. When variables are positively correlated, an increase in one variable will result in an increase in the other variable. When variables are negatively correlated, an increase in one variable will result in a decrease in the other variable. The referenced variables can be within a single asset class or market (equity, interest rate, commodities, credit and foreign exchange) or between variables in different asset classes (equity to foreign exchange, or interest rate to foreign exchange). Changes in correlation will either increase or decrease a financial instrument's fair value depending on the terms of the instrument.

***Interest rates***

An interest rate is the percentage amount charged on a principal or notional amount. Increasing interest rates will decrease the discounted cash flow value of a financial instrument, and vice versa.

***Consumer Price Index swap rates***

A CPI swap rate is expressed as a percentage of an increase in the average price of a basket of consumer goods and services, such as transportation, food and medical care. An increase in the CPI swap rate will cause inflation swap payments to be larger, and vice versa.

***EV/EBITDA multiples, P/E multiples, EV/Rev multiples, and liquidity discounts***

Private equity valuation inputs include EV/EBITDA multiples, P/E multiples and EV/Rev multiples. These are used to calculate either enterprise value or share value of a company based on a multiple of earnings or revenue estimates. Higher multiples equate to higher fair values for all multiple types, and vice versa. A liquidity discount may be applied when few or no transactions exist to support the valuations.

### Credit Enhancement

Credit enhancement is an input to the valuation of securitized transaction and is the amount of loan loss protection for a senior tranche. Credit enhancement is expressed as a percentage of the transaction size. An increase in credit enhancement will cause the credit spread to decrease and the tranche fair value to increase, and vice versa.

### Interrelationships between unobservable inputs

Unobservable inputs, including the above discount margin, default rate, prepayment rate, and recovery and loss severity rates, may not be independent of each other. For example, the discount margin can be affected by a change in default rate, prepayment rate, or recovery and loss severity rates. Discount margins will generally decrease when default rates decline or when recovery rates increase.

### Changes in fair value measurement for instruments measured on a recurring basis and categorized in Level 3

The following tables present the changes in fair value measurements on a recurring basis for instruments included in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended October 31, 2017									Changes in unrealized gains (losses) included in earnings for assets and liabilities for positions still held
	Fair value at beginning of period	Total realized/unrealized gains (losses) included in earnings	Total unrealized gains (losses) included in OCI (1)	Purchases of assets/issuances of liabilities	Sales of assets/settlements of liabilities and other (2)	Transfers into Level 3	Transfers out of Level 3	Fair value at end of period		
<b>Assets</b>										
<b>Securities</b>										
<b>Trading</b>										
Canadian government debt	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Provincial and municipal										
U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt	1	-	-	-	(1)	-	-	-	-	-
Mortgage-backed securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Asset-backed securities										
CDO	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-CDO securities	4	-	7	(10)	-	(1)	-	-	-	-
Corporate debt and other debt	62	(4)	1	52	(68)	20	(34)	29	(3)	
Equities	376	(143)	(18)	275	(81)	17	(1)	425	(119)	
	443	(147)	(17)	334	(160)	37	(36)	454	(122)	
<b>Available-for-sale</b>										
U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt	747	(5)	(19)	-	(215)	-	-	508	n.a.	
Asset-backed securities										
Non-CDO securities	217	-	7	-	(21)	-	-	203	n.a.	
Corporate debt and other debt	956	(1)	(34)	119	(55)	-	(188)	797	n.a.	
Equities	756	62	45	45	(197)	-	-	711	n.a.	
Loan substitute securities	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	4	n.a.	
	2,676	56	(1)	168	(488)	-	(188)	2,223	n.a.	
<b>Loans</b>	329	(5)	(5)	405	(512)	-	(33)	179	-	
<b>Other</b>										
Net derivative balances (3)										
Interest rate contracts	(448)	49	(20)	33	(2)	4	(71)	(455)	74	
Foreign exchange contracts	(15)	49	2	(3)	(7)	1	(6)	21	17	
Credit derivatives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other contracts	(122)	80	2	(76)	2	(58)	(9)	(181)	52	
Valuation adjustments	(10)	-	-	-	(6)	-	-	(16)	-	
Other assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	\$ 2,853	\$ 82	\$ (39)	\$ 861	\$ (1,173)	\$ (16)	\$ (343)	\$ 2,225	\$ 21	
<b>Liabilities</b>										
<b>Deposits</b>										
Personal	\$ (425)	\$ (20)	\$ 14	\$ (387)	\$ 85	\$ (277)	\$ 545	\$ (465)	\$ 5	
Business and government	(2)	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	
<b>Other</b>										
Obligations related to securities sold short	(1)	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	
Other liabilities	(88)	(4)	2	-	66	-	-	(24)	-	
	\$ (516)	\$ (24)	\$ 16	\$ (387)	\$ 152	\$ (277)	\$ 547	\$ (489)	\$ 5	

**Note 3 Fair value of financial instruments (continued)**

	For the year ended October 31, 2016										Changes in unrealized gains (losses) included in earnings for assets and liabilities for positions still held
	(Millions of Canadian dollars)	Fair value at beginning of period	Total realized/unrealized gains (losses) included in earnings	Total unrealized gains included in OCI (1)	Purchases of assets/issuances of liabilities	Sales of assets/settlements of liabilities and other (2)	Transfers into Level 3	Transfers out of Level 3	Fair value at end of period		
<b>Assets</b>											
<b>Securities</b>											
<b>Trading</b>											
Canadian government debt		\$ 5	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –
Provincial and municipal											
U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt		16	(2)	–	21	(34)	–	–	1	–	–
Mortgage-backed securities		15	(1)	–	8	(22)	–	–	–	–	–
Asset-backed securities											
CDO		5	–	–	–	(5)	1	(1)	–	–	–
Non-CDO securities		23	(4)	–	23	(39)	1	–	4	–	–
Corporate debt and other debt		191	–	5	144	(294)	159	(143)	62	–	–
Equities		123	(160)	7	492	(89)	10	(7)	376	(163)	
		378	(167)	12	688	(483)	171	(156)	443	(163)	
<b>Available-for-sale</b>											
U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt		797	(12)	26	93	(157)	–	–	747	n.a.	
Asset-backed securities											
Non-CDO securities		197	(1)	18	26	(23)	–	–	217	n.a.	
Corporate debt and other debt		1,757	(5)	17	2,437	(2,825)	21	(446)	956	n.a.	
Equities		987	50	(49)	76	(308)	–	–	756	n.a.	
Loan substitute securities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	n.a.	
		3,738	32	12	2,632	(3,313)	21	(446)	2,676	n.a.	
<b>Loans</b>		472	17	(13)	102	(641)	396	(4)	329	–	
<b>Other</b>											
Net derivative balances (3)											
Interest rate contracts		(446)	(18)	1	30	(18)	29	(26)	(448)	(17)	
Foreign exchange contracts		58	(66)	(6)	(19)	(2)	23	(3)	(15)	(64)	
Credit derivatives		(1)	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	(2)	
Other contracts		(313)	(121)	(1)	(39)	213	51	88	(122)	55	
Valuation adjustments		(47)	–	–	–	23	–	14	(10)	–	
Other assets		–	(2)	–	2	–	–	–	–	–	
		\$ 3,839	\$ (325)	\$ 5	\$ 3,396	\$ (4,220)	\$ 691	\$ (533)	\$ 2,853	\$ (191)	
<b>Liabilities</b>											
<b>Deposits</b>											
Personal		\$ (389)	\$ (24)	\$ 2	\$ (207)	\$ 82	\$ (562)	\$ 673	\$ (425)	\$ (16)	
Business and government		(8)	(1)	–	–	9	(2)	–	(2)	(1)	
<b>Other</b>											
Obligations related to securities sold short		–	–	–	(1)	–	–	–	(1)	–	
Other liabilities		(47)	(22)	(3)	(93)	23	–	54	(88)	(11)	
		\$ (444)	\$ (47)	\$ (1)	\$ (301)	\$ 114	\$ (564)	\$ 727	\$ (516)	\$ (28)	

(1) These amounts include the foreign currency translation gains or losses arising on consolidation of foreign subsidiaries relating to the Level 3 instruments, where applicable. The unrealized gains on AFS securities recognized in OCI were \$84 million for the year ended October 31, 2017 (October 31, 2016 – losses of \$27 million), excluding the translation gains or losses arising on consolidation.

(2) Other includes amortization of premiums or discounts recognized in net income.

(3) Net derivatives as at October 31, 2017 included derivative assets of \$747 million (October 31, 2016 – \$885 million) and derivative liabilities of \$1,378 million (October 31, 2016 – \$1,480 million).

n.a. not applicable

#### Transfers between fair value hierarchy levels for instruments carried at fair value on a recurring basis

Transfers between Level 1 and Level 2, and transfers into and out of Level 3 are assumed to occur at the end of the period. For an asset or a liability that transfers into Level 3 during the period, the entire change in fair value for the period is excluded from the Total realized/unrealized gains (losses) included in earnings column of the above reconciliation, whereas for transfers out of Level 3 during the period, the entire change in fair value for the period is included in the same column of the above reconciliation.

Transfers between Level 1 and 2 are dependent on whether fair value is obtained on the basis of quoted market prices in active markets (Level 1).

During the year ended October 31, 2017, transfers out of Level 1 to Level 2 included Trading U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt and Obligations related to securities sold short of \$1,143 million and \$1,472 million, respectively. During the year ended October 31, 2016, transfers out of Level 1 to Level 2 included \$266 million of Trading U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt and \$490 million of Obligations related to securities sold short.

During the year ended October 31, 2017, transfers out of Level 2 to Level 1 included \$339 million of Trading U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt and \$80 million of Obligations related to securities sold short. During the year ended October 31, 2016, transfers out of Level 2 to Level 1 included \$424 million of Trading U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt, \$65 million of AFS U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt and \$11 million of Obligations related to securities sold short.

Transfers between Level 2 and Level 3 are primarily due to either a change in the market observability for an input, or a change in an unobservable input's significance to a financial instrument's fair value.

For the year ended October 31, 2017, transfers of Other contracts were due to changes in the market observability of inputs, and transfers relating to AFS Corporate debt and other debt, and Personal deposits were due to changes in the significance of unobservable inputs to their fair value.

During the year ended October 31, 2017, significant transfers out of Level 3 to Level 2 included \$188 million of AFS Corporate debt and other debt, and \$545 million of Personal deposits. In addition, during the year ended October 31, 2017, significant transfers out of Level 3 to Level 2 included \$52 million (net assets) of OTC equity options in Other contracts comprised of \$321 million of derivative related assets and \$269 million of derivative related liabilities. During the year ended October 31, 2016, significant transfers out of Level 3 to Level 2 included \$143 million of Trading Corporate debt and other debt, \$446 million of AFS Corporate debt and other debt and \$673 million of Personal deposits. In addition, during the year ended October 31, 2016, significant transfers out of Level 3 to Level 2 included \$28 million (net assets) of OTC equity options in Other contracts comprised of \$682 million of derivative related assets and \$654 million of derivative related liabilities and \$24 million (net assets) of commodity swaps in Other contracts comprised of \$126 million of derivative related assets and \$102 million of derivative related liabilities.

During the year ended October 31, 2017, significant transfers out of Level 2 to Level 3 included \$277 million of Personal deposits. In addition, during the year ended October 31, 2017, significant transfers out of Level 2 to Level 3 included \$11 million (net liabilities) of OTC equity options in Other contracts comprised of \$94 million of derivative related assets and \$105 million of derivative related liabilities. During the year ended October 31, 2016, significant transfers out of Level 2 to Level 3 included \$159 million of Trading Corporate debt and other debt, \$396 million of Loans and \$562 million of Personal deposits. In addition, during the year ended October 31, 2016, significant transfers out of Level 2 to Level 3 included \$58 million (net assets) of OTC equity options in Other contracts comprised of \$407 million of derivative related assets and \$349 million of derivative related liabilities.

#### **Positive and negative fair value movements of Level 3 financial instruments from using reasonably possible alternative assumptions**

A financial instrument is classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy if one or more of its unobservable inputs may significantly affect the measurement of its fair value. In preparing the financial statements, appropriate levels for these unobservable input parameters are chosen so that they are consistent with prevailing market evidence or management judgment. Due to the unobservable nature of the prices or rates, there may be uncertainty about the valuation of these Level 3 financial instruments.

The following table summarizes the impacts to fair values of Level 3 financial instruments using reasonably possible alternative assumptions. This sensitivity disclosure is intended to illustrate the potential impact of the relative uncertainty in the fair value of Level 3 financial instruments. In reporting the sensitivities below, we offset balances in instances where: (i) the move in valuation factor caused an offsetting positive and negative fair value movement, (ii) both offsetting instruments are in Level 3, and (iii) exposures are managed and reported on a net basis. With respect to overall sensitivity, it is unlikely in practice that all reasonably possible alternative assumptions would simultaneously be realized.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at					
	October 31, 2017			October 31, 2016		
	Level 3 fair value	Positive fair value movement from using reasonably possible alternatives	Negative fair value movement from using reasonably possible alternatives	Level 3 fair value	Positive fair value movement from using reasonably possible alternatives	Negative fair value movement from using reasonably possible alternatives
<b>Securities</b>						
<b>Trading</b>						
U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ 1	\$ –	\$ –
Asset-backed securities	–	–	–	4	–	–
Corporate debt and other debt	29	–	–	62	1	(1)
Equities	425	–	–	376	–	–
<b>Available-for-sale</b>						
U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt	508	8	(20)	747	14	(31)
Asset-backed securities	203	15	(21)	217	13	(19)
Corporate debt and other debt	797	6	(6)	956	8	(8)
Equities	711	40	(24)	756	74	(13)
Loan substitute securities	4	2	–	–	–	–
<b>Loans</b>						
<b>Derivatives</b>	179	2	(3)	329	9	(10)
	747	34	(30)	885	17	(16)
	\$ 3,603	\$ 107	\$ (104)	\$ 4,333	\$ 136	\$ (98)
<b>Deposits</b>	\$ (465)	\$ 11	\$ (11)	\$ (427)	\$ 13	\$ (13)
<b>Derivatives</b>	(1,378)	37	(48)	(1,480)	33	(53)
<b>Other</b>						
Securities sold short and other liabilities	(24)	–	–	(89)	–	–
	\$ (1,867)	\$ 48	\$ (59)	\$ (1,996)	\$ 46	\$ (66)

#### **Sensitivity results**

As at October 31, 2017, the effects of applying other reasonably possible alternative assumptions to the Level 3 asset positions would be an increase of \$107 million and a decrease of \$104 million in fair value, of which \$71 million and \$70 million would be recorded in Other components of equity, respectively. The effects of applying these assumptions to the Level 3 liability positions would result in a decrease of \$48 million and an increase of \$59 million in fair value.

**Level 3 valuation inputs and approaches to developing reasonably possible alternative assumptions**

The following is a summary of the unobservable inputs used in the valuation of the Level 3 instruments and our approaches to developing reasonably possible alternative assumptions used to determine sensitivity.

<b>Financial assets or liabilities</b>	<b>Sensitivity methodology</b>
Asset-backed securities, corporate debt, government debt, municipal bonds and loans	Sensitivities are determined based on adjusting, plus or minus one standard deviation, the bid-offer spreads or input prices if a sufficient number of prices is received, adjusting input parameters such as credit spreads or using high and low vendor prices as reasonably possible alternative assumptions.
Auction rate securities	Sensitivity of ARS is determined by decreasing the discount margin between 11% and 26% and increasing the discount margin between 27% and 44%, depending on the specific reasonable range of fair value uncertainty for each particular financial instrument's market. Changes to the discount margin reflect historical monthly movements in the student loan asset-backed securities market.
Private equities, hedge fund investments and related equity derivatives	Sensitivity of direct private equity investments is determined by (i) adjusting the discount rate by 2% when the discounted cash flow method is used to determine fair value, (ii) adjusting the price multiples based on the range of multiples of comparable companies when price-based models are used, or (iii) using an alternative valuation approach. Net asset values of the private equity funds, hedge funds and related equity derivatives are provided by the fund managers, and as a result, there are no other reasonably possible alternative assumptions for these investments.
Interest rate derivatives	Sensitivities of interest rate and cross currency swaps are derived using plus or minus one standard deviation of the inputs, and an amount based on model and parameter uncertainty, where applicable.
Equity derivatives	Sensitivity of the Level 3 position is determined by shifting the unobservable model inputs by plus or minus one standard deviation of the pricing service market data including volatility, dividends or correlations, as applicable.
Bank funding and deposits	Sensitivities of deposits are calculated by shifting the funding curve by plus or minus certain basis points.
Structured notes	Sensitivities for interest-rate-linked and equity-linked structured notes are derived by adjusting inputs by plus or minus one standard deviation, and for other deposits, by estimating a reasonable move in the funding curve by plus or minus certain basis points.

**Fair value for financial instruments that are carried at amortized cost and classified using the fair value hierarchy**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2017							Total fair value	
	Fair value always approximates carrying value <sup>(1)</sup>	Fair value may not approximate carrying value			Total				
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3					
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	\$ 11,880	\$ –	\$ 30	\$ –	\$ 30	\$ 11,910			
Held-to-maturity securities <sup>(2)</sup>	–	–	14,754	17	14,771	14,771			
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	58,605	–	23,394	–	23,394	81,999			
Loans									
Retail	65,991	–	309,855	4,936	314,791	380,782			
Wholesale	8,930	–	139,128	5,909	145,037	153,967			
	74,921	–	448,983	10,845	459,828	534,749			
Other assets	43,963	–	433	202	635	44,598			
	189,369	–	487,594	11,064	498,658	688,027			
Deposits									
Personal	182,440	–	62,981	726	63,707	246,147			
Business and government	261,898	–	149,618	979	150,597	412,495			
Bank	16,615	–	5,079	14	5,093	21,708			
	460,953	–	217,678	1,719	219,397	680,350			
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	7,774	–	1,364	–	1,364	9,138			
Other liabilities	43,733	–	311	5,382	5,693	49,426			
Subordinated debentures	–	–	9,504	55	9,559	9,559			
	\$ 512,460	\$ –	\$ 228,857	\$ 7,156	\$ 236,013	\$ 748,473			
As at October 31, 2016									
(Millions of Canadian dollars)	Fair value always approximates carrying value <sup>(1)</sup>	Fair value may not approximate carrying value			Total			Total fair value	
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3					
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	\$ 11,820	\$ –	\$ 64	\$ –	\$ 64	\$ 11,884			
Held-to-maturity securities <sup>(2)</sup>	–	2	15,194	11	15,207	15,207			
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	41,686	–	22,812	–	22,812	64,498			
Loans									
Retail	66,404	–	297,602	5,006	302,608	369,012			
Wholesale	6,155	–	137,216	7,349	144,565	150,720			
	72,559	–	434,818	12,355	447,173	519,732			
Other assets	43,229	–	457	293	750	43,979			
	169,294	2	473,345	12,659	486,006	655,300			
Deposits									
Personal	175,114	–	59,475	901	60,376	235,490			
Business and government	241,950	–	163,782	1,149	164,931	406,881			
Bank	12,387	–	5,883	42	5,925	18,312			
	429,451	–	229,140	2,092	231,232	660,683			
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	13,032	–	1,551	–	1,551	14,583			
Other liabilities	38,467	–	265	5,106	5,371	43,838			
Subordinated debentures	–	–	9,643	57	9,700	9,700			
	\$ 480,950	\$ –	\$ 240,599	\$ 7,255	\$ 247,854	\$ 728,804			

(1) Certain financial instruments have not been assigned to a level as the carrying amount always approximates their fair values due to their short-term nature (instruments that are receivable or payable on demand, or with original maturity of three months or less) and insignificant credit risk.

(2) Included in Securities – Available-for-sale on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Fair values of financial assets and liabilities carried at amortized cost and disclosed in the table above are determined using the following valuation techniques and inputs.

#### *Held-to-maturity securities*

Fair values of Canadian Federal and OECD government bonds, and corporate bonds are based on quoted prices. Fair values of certain Non-OECD government bonds are based on vendor prices or the discounted cash flow method with yield curves of other countries' government bonds as inputs.

### Note 3 Fair value of financial instruments (continued)

*Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed, and Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned*

Valuation methods used for the long-term instruments are described in the Fair value of assets and liabilities measured on a recurring basis and classified using the fair value hierarchy section of this note. The carrying values of short-term instruments generally approximate their fair values.

#### *Loans – Retail*

Retail loans include residential mortgages, personal and small business loans and credit cards. For residential mortgages, and personal and small business loans, we segregate the portfolio based on certain attributes such as product type, contractual interest rate, term to maturity and credit scores, if applicable. Fair values of these loans are determined by the discounted cash flow method using applicable inputs such as prevailing interest rates, contractual and posted client rates, client discounts, credit spreads, prepayment rates and loan-to-value ratios. Fair values of credit card receivables are also calculated based on a discounted cash flow method with portfolio yields, charge offs and monthly payment rates as inputs. The carrying values of short-term and variable rate loans generally approximate their fair values.

#### *Loans – Wholesale*

Wholesale loans include Business, Bank and Sovereign loans. Where market prices are available, loans are valued based on market prices. Otherwise, fair value is determined by the discounted cash flow method using the following inputs: market interest rates and market based spreads of assets with similar credit ratings and terms to maturity, loss given default, expected default frequency implied from credit default swap prices, if available, and relevant pricing information such as contractual rate, origination and maturity dates, redemption price, coupon payment frequency and date convention.

#### *Deposits*

Deposits are comprised of demand, notice, and term deposits which include senior deposit notes we have issued to provide us with long-term funding. Fair values of term deposits are determined by one of several valuation techniques: (i) for term deposits and similar instruments, we segregate the portfolio based on term to maturity. Fair values of these instruments are determined by the discounted cash flow method using inputs such as client rates for new sales of the corresponding terms; and (ii) for senior deposit notes, we use actual traded prices, vendor prices or the discounted cash flow method using a market interest rate curve and our funding spreads as inputs. The carrying values of short-term term deposits, and demand and notice deposits generally approximate their fair values.

#### *Other assets and Other liabilities*

Other assets and Other liabilities include receivables and payables relating to certain commodities. Fair values of the commodity receivables and payables are calculated by the discounted cash flow method using applicable inputs such as market interest rates, counterparties' credit spreads, our funding spreads, commodity forward prices and spot prices.

#### *Subordinated debentures*

Fair values of Subordinated debentures are based on recent transaction prices.

## Note 4 Securities

### Carrying value of securities

The following table presents the contractual maturities of the carrying values of financial instruments held at the end of the period:

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2017							Total	
	Term to maturity <sup>(1)</sup>						With no specific maturity		
	Within 3 months	3 months to 1 year	1 year to 5 years	5 years to 10 years	Over 10 years				
<b>Trading <sup>(2)</sup></b>									
Canadian government debt	\$ 1,757	\$ 11,362	\$ 8,047	\$ 1,447	\$ 6,112	\$ —	\$ 28,725		
U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt	3,527	2,031	4,685	4,145	16,472	\$ —	30,860		
Other OECD government debt	834	4,846	4,843	260	571	\$ —	11,354		
Mortgage-backed securities	—	—	67	22	1,209	\$ —	1,298		
Asset-backed securities	85	63	249	162	173	\$ —	732		
Corporate debt and other debt									
Bankers' acceptances	246	—	—	—	—	\$ —	246		
Certificates of deposit	28	22	67	4	5	\$ —	126		
Other <sup>(3)</sup>	2,625	5,038	6,010	2,784	4,907	\$ —	21,364		
Equities	—	—	—	—	—	32,952	32,952	32,952	
	9,102	23,362	23,968	8,824	29,449	32,952	127,657		
<b>Available-for-sale <sup>(2)</sup></b>									
Canadian government debt									
Federal									
Amortized cost	5	—	1,528	17	58	\$ —	1,608		
Fair value	5	—	1,521	17	58	\$ —	1,601		
Yield <sup>(4)</sup>	1.7%	—	0.9%	1.8%	4.3%	\$ —	1.1%		
Provincial and municipal									
Amortized cost	25	71	1,838	41	539	\$ —	2,514		
Fair value	25	71	1,836	40	531	\$ —	2,503		
Yield <sup>(4)</sup>	1.6%	2.0%	2.1%	2.8%	4.1%	\$ —	2.5%		
U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt									
Amortized cost	1,284	2,768	1,087	1,723	22,615	\$ —	29,477		
Fair value	1,284	2,765	1,085	1,720	22,661	\$ —	29,515		
Yield <sup>(4)</sup>	1.2%	1.6%	1.5%	3.0%	2.7%	\$ —	2.5%		
Other OECD government debt									
Amortized cost	824	2,367	5,894	60	—	\$ —	9,145		
Fair value	824	2,367	5,901	60	—	\$ —	9,152		
Yield <sup>(4)</sup>	0.4%	1.0%	1.5%	1.1%	—	\$ —	1.3%		
Mortgage-backed securities									
Amortized cost	—	—	—	15	919	\$ —	934		
Fair value	—	—	—	15	919	\$ —	934		
Yield <sup>(4)</sup>	—	—	—	2.9%	2.2%	\$ —	2.3%		
Asset-backed securities									
Amortized cost	960	67	688	3,030	1,774	\$ —	6,519		
Fair value	956	67	690	3,039	1,745	\$ —	6,497		
Yield <sup>(4)</sup>	1.2%	1.6%	1.6%	2.6%	2.4%	\$ —	2.2%		
Corporate debt and other debt									
Amortized cost	3,332	2,917	17,006	461	680	\$ —	24,396		
Fair value	3,336	2,918	17,060	464	681	\$ —	24,459		
Yield <sup>(4)</sup>	1.3%	1.5%	1.8%	2.8%	4.6%	\$ —	1.8%		
Equities									
Cost	—	—	—	—	—	875	875		
Fair value	—	—	—	—	—	1,188	1,188		
Loan substitute securities									
Cost	—	—	—	—	—	29	29		
Fair value	—	—	—	—	—	28	28		
Yield <sup>(4)</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	4.3%	4.3%		
Amortized cost	6,430	8,190	28,041	5,347	26,585	904	75,497		
Fair value	6,430	8,188	28,093	5,355	26,595	1,216	75,877		
<b>Held-to-maturity <sup>(2)</sup></b>									
Amortized cost	9	54	5,960	4,754	4,068	\$ —	14,845		
Fair value	9	54	5,941	4,761	4,006	\$ —	14,771		
<b>Total carrying value of securities <sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 15,541</b>	<b>\$ 31,604</b>	<b>\$ 58,021</b>	<b>\$ 18,933</b>	<b>\$ 60,112</b>	<b>\$ 34,168</b>	<b>\$ 218,379</b>		

**Note 4 Securities** (continued)

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2016						
	Term to maturity (1)					With no specific maturity	Total
	Within 3 months	3 months to 1 year	1 year to 5 years	5 years to 10 years	Over 10 years		
<b>Trading (2)</b>							
Canadian government debt	\$ 6,761	\$ 10,350	\$ 9,208	\$ 2,742	\$ 6,153	\$ —	\$ 35,214
U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt	6,582	6,150	5,912	5,988	15,729	—	40,361
Other OECD government debt	1,639	1,646	2,808	389	438	—	6,920
Mortgage-backed securities	—	34	3	1	1,419	—	1,457
Asset-backed securities	42	80	219	139	81	—	561
Corporate debt and other debt							
Bankers' acceptances	361	—	—	—	—	—	361
Certificates of deposit	155	132	14	2	19	—	322
Other (3)	1,748	4,450	7,473	2,472	3,891	—	20,034
Equities	—	—	—	—	—	46,062	46,062
	17,288	22,842	25,637	11,733	27,730	46,062	151,292
<b>Available-for-sale (2)</b>							
Canadian government debt							
Federal							
Amortized cost	43	1	291	27	56	—	418
Fair value	43	1	293	27	58	—	422
Yield (4)	0.5%	0.3%	1.5%	1.8%	4.2%	—	1.7%
Provincial and municipal							
Amortized cost	—	139	1,863	90	252	—	2,344
Fair value	—	139	1,873	92	260	—	2,364
Yield (4)	—	1.3%	1.9%	4.1%	3.8%	—	2.2%
U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt							
Amortized cost	1,030	895	1,735	1,161	20,668	—	25,489
Fair value	1,029	896	1,734	1,159	20,598	—	25,416
Yield (4)	2.7%	0.9%	1.9%	2.7%	2.4%	—	2.4%
Other OECD government debt							
Amortized cost	3,109	1,396	9,070	293	7	—	13,875
Fair value	3,108	1,398	9,095	292	7	—	13,900
Yield (4)	(0.1)%	1.1%	1.1%	1.0%	3.9%	—	0.8%
Mortgage-backed securities							
Amortized cost	—	16	27	19	330	—	392
Fair value	—	16	27	20	332	—	395
Yield (4)	—	2.2%	2.2%	2.8%	2.3%	—	2.3%
Asset-backed securities							
Amortized cost	671	9	539	834	1,733	—	3,786
Fair value	671	8	540	835	1,679	—	3,733
Yield (4)	—	1.1%	1.1%	2.2%	2.2%	—	1.6%
Corporate debt and other debt							
Amortized cost	1,520	2,933	16,457	553	552	—	22,015
Fair value	1,521	2,934	16,495	558	558	—	22,066
Yield (4)	1.7%	1.8%	1.6%	2.8%	4.7%	—	1.8%
Equities							
Cost	—	—	—	—	—	1,291	1,291
Fair value	—	—	—	—	—	1,552	1,552
Loan substitute securities							
Cost	—	—	—	—	—	70	70
Fair value	—	—	—	—	—	74	74
Yield (4)	—	—	—	—	—	4.5%	4.5%
Amortized cost	6,373	5,389	29,982	2,977	23,598	1,361	69,680
Fair value	6,372	5,392	30,057	2,983	23,492	1,626	69,922
<b>Held-to-maturity (2)</b>							
Amortized cost	130	116	4,521	5,718	4,394	—	14,879
Fair value	130	116	4,583	5,953	4,425	—	15,207
<b>Total carrying value of securities (2)</b>	\$ 23,790	\$ 28,350	\$ 60,215	\$ 20,434	\$ 55,616	\$ 47,688	\$ 236,093

(1) Actual maturities may differ from contractual maturities shown above since borrowers may have the right to extend or prepay obligations with or without penalties.

(2) Trading securities and AFS securities are recorded at fair value. Held-to-maturity securities, included in Available-for-sale securities on the balance sheet, are recorded at amortized cost.

(3) Primarily composed of corporate debt, supra-national debt, and commercial paper.

(4) The weighted average yield is derived using the contractual interest rate and the carrying value at the end of the year for the respective securities.

### Unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale securities <sup>(1) (2)</sup>

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at							
	October 31, 2017				October 31, 2016			
	Cost/ Amortized cost	Gross unrealized gains	Gross unrealized losses	Fair value	Cost/ Amortized cost	Gross unrealized gains	Gross unrealized losses	Fair value
Canadian government debt								
Federal	\$ 1,608	\$ 2	\$ (9)	\$ 1,601	\$ 418	\$ 4	\$ –	\$ 422
Provincial and municipal	2,514	7	(18)	2,503	2,344	22	(2)	2,364
U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt <sup>(3)</sup>	29,477	242	(204)	29,515	25,489	57	(130)	25,416
Other OECD government debt	9,145	18	(11)	9,152	13,875	35	(10)	13,900
Mortgage-backed securities	934	1	(1)	934	392	5	(2)	395
Asset-backed securities								
CDO	3,610	13	–	3,623	1,628	2	–	1,630
Non-CDO securities	2,909	10	(45)	2,874	2,158	5	(60)	2,103
Corporate debt and other debt	24,396	106	(43)	24,459	22,015	89	(38)	22,066
Equities	875	320	(7)	1,188	1,291	273	(12)	1,552
Loan substitute securities	29	–	(1)	28	70	4	–	74
	<b>\$ 75,497</b>	<b>\$ 719</b>	<b>\$ (339)</b>	<b>\$ 75,877</b>	<b>\$ 69,680</b>	<b>\$ 496</b>	<b>\$ (254)</b>	<b>\$ 69,922</b>

(1) Excludes \$14,845 million of held-to-maturity securities as at October 31, 2017 (October 31, 2016 – \$14,879 million) that are carried at amortized cost.

(2) The majority of the MBS are residential. Cost/Amortized cost, gross unrealized gains, gross unrealized losses and fair value related to commercial MBS are \$727 million, \$1 million, \$1 million and \$727 million, respectively as at October 31, 2017 (October 31, 2016 – \$346 million, \$1 million, \$1 million and \$346 million).

(3) Includes securities issued by U.S. non-agencies backed by government insured assets, MBS and asset-backed securities issued by U.S. government agencies.

AFS securities are assessed for objective evidence of impairment at each reporting date and more frequently when conditions warrant.

Depending on the nature of the securities under review, we apply specific methodologies to assess whether the cost/amortized cost of the security would be recovered. As at October 31, 2017, our gross unrealized losses on AFS securities were \$339 million (October 31, 2016 – \$254 million). We believe that there is no objective evidence of impairment on our AFS securities that are in an unrealized loss position as at October 31, 2017.

### Net gains and losses on available-for-sale securities <sup>(1)</sup>

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Realized gains	\$ 246	\$ 179
Realized losses	(22)	(17)
Impairment losses	(52)	(86)
	<b>\$ 172</b>	<b>\$ 76</b>

(1) The following related to our insurance operations are excluded from Net gains and losses on AFS securities and are included in Insurance premiums, investment and fee income in the Consolidated Statements of Income for the year ended October 31, 2017: Realized gains of \$23 million (October 31, 2016 - \$14 million), realized losses of \$1 million (October 31, 2016 – \$nil) and \$nil in impairment losses (October 31, 2016 – \$4 million).

During the year ended October 31, 2017, \$172 million of net gains were recognized in Non-interest income as compared to \$76 million in the prior year. The current year reflects net realized gains of \$224 million mainly comprised of distributions from, and gains on sales of certain Equities, Other OECD government debt, and Loan substitute securities. Also included in the net gains are \$52 million of impairment losses primarily on certain Equities and U.S. state, municipal and agencies debt. This compares to net realized gains for the year ended October 31, 2016 of \$162 million which was partially offset by \$86 million of impairment losses.

### Held-to-maturity securities

Held-to-maturity securities measured at amortized cost are subject to periodic impairment review and are classified as impaired when, in management's opinion, there is no longer reasonable assurance of the timely collection of the full amount of principal and interest. The impairment review of held-to-maturity securities is primarily based on the impairment model for loans. We believe that there is no objective evidence of impairment on our held-to-maturity securities as at October 31, 2017.

## Note 4 Securities (continued)

### Reclassification of financial instruments

The following table provides information regarding certain securities that we reclassified in prior reporting periods:

#### Financial instruments reclassified in prior periods

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at			
	October 31, 2017		October 31, 2016	
	Carrying value	Fair value	Carrying value	Fair value
<b>Financial assets – FVTPL reclassified to available-for-sale (1)</b>				
CDO	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
<b>Financial assets – Available-for-sale reclassified to loans and receivables (2) (3)</b>				
Canadian government debt – Federal	2,747	2,737	3,692	3,697
<b>Financial assets – Available-for-sale reclassified to held-to-maturity (2)</b>				
Canadian government debt – Federal	3,674	3,645	3,923	3,970
	<b>\$ 6,421</b>	<b>\$ 6,382</b>	<b>\$ 7,615</b>	<b>\$ 7,667</b>

(1) On October 1, 2011, we reclassified \$1,872 million of certain CDO from classified as FVTPL to AFS.

(2) On October 1, 2015, we reclassified \$4,132 million and \$5,240 million, respectively, of certain debt securities from classified as AFS to loans and receivables, and from classified as AFS to held-to-maturity.

(3) During the year ended October 31, 2016, we reclassified \$897 million of certain debt securities from classified as AFS to loans and receivables.

The following table provides the amounts recorded in net income and OCI from the debt securities after the reclassification.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended			
	October 31, 2017		October 31, 2016	
	Unrealized gains (losses) during the period (1)	Interest income/gains (losses) recognized in net income during the period	Unrealized gains (losses) during the period (1)	Interest income/gains (losses) recognized in net income during the period
<b>FVTPL reclassified to available-for-sale</b>				
CDO	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (4)	\$ 11
<b>Available-for-sale reclassified to loans and receivables (2)</b>				
Canadian government debt – Federal	(15)	56	(7)	91
<b>Available-for-sale reclassified to held-to-maturity (2)</b>				
Canadian government debt – Federal	(77)	128	(38)	135
	<b>\$ (92)</b>	<b>\$ 184</b>	<b>\$ (49)</b>	<b>\$ 237</b>

(1) This represents the unrealized gains or losses that would have been recognized in profit or loss (for reclassifications from FVTPL) or OCI (for reclassifications from AFS) had the assets not been reclassified.

(2) Interest income/gains (losses) recognized in net income during the period includes amortization of net unrealized gains associated with reclassified assets that were included in Other components of equity on the date of reclassification.

## Note 5 Loans

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at							
	October 31, 2017				October 31, 2016			
	Canada	United States	Other International	Total	Canada	United States	Other International	Total
<b>Retail (1)</b>								
Residential mortgages	\$ 255,799	\$ 11,449	\$ 3,100	\$ 270,348	\$ 241,800	\$ 10,014	\$ 3,184	\$ 254,998
Personal	82,022	6,357	3,915	92,294	82,205	6,853	4,408	93,466
Credit cards (2)	17,491	294	250	18,035	16,601	267	260	17,128
Small business (3)	4,493	–	–	4,493	3,878	–	–	3,878
	<b>359,805</b>	<b>18,100</b>	<b>7,265</b>	<b>385,170</b>	<b>344,484</b>	<b>17,134</b>	<b>7,852</b>	<b>369,470</b>
<b>Wholesale (1)</b>								
Business (4)	74,425	51,556	20,310	146,291	65,756	58,010	20,304	144,070
Bank (5)	1,027	2,498	437	3,962	1,027	445	207	1,679
Sovereign (6)	7,370	934	1,049	9,353	6,625	827	1,168	8,620
	<b>82,822</b>	<b>54,988</b>	<b>21,796</b>	<b>159,606</b>	<b>73,408</b>	<b>59,282</b>	<b>21,679</b>	<b>154,369</b>
<b>Total loans</b>	<b>442,627</b>	<b>73,088</b>	<b>29,061</b>	<b>544,776</b>	<b>417,892</b>	<b>76,416</b>	<b>29,531</b>	<b>523,839</b>
<b>Allowance for loan losses</b>	<b>(1,406)</b>	<b>(234)</b>	<b>(519)</b>	<b>(2,159)</b>	<b>(1,491)</b>	<b>(262)</b>	<b>(482)</b>	<b>(2,235)</b>
<b>Total loans net of allowance for loan losses</b>	<b>\$ 441,221</b>	<b>\$ 72,854</b>	<b>\$ 28,542</b>	<b>\$ 542,617</b>	<b>\$ 416,401</b>	<b>\$ 76,154</b>	<b>\$ 29,049</b>	<b>\$ 521,604</b>

(1) Geographic information is based on residence of borrower.

(2) The credit cards business is managed as a single portfolio and includes both consumer and business cards.

(3) Includes small business exposure managed on a pooled basis.

(4) Includes small business exposure managed on an individual client basis.

(5) Bank refers primarily to regulated deposit-taking institutions and securities firms.

(6) Sovereign refers to all central governments and agencies, central banks, as well as other qualifying public sector entities and multilateral development banks.

## Loans maturity and rate sensitivity

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2017							
	Maturity term (1)				Rate sensitivity			
	Under 1 year (2)	1 to 5 years	Over 5 years	Total	Floating	Fixed Rate	Non-rate-sensitive	Total
Retail	\$ 202,221	\$ 165,337	\$ 17,612	\$ 385,170	\$ 112,299	\$ 267,124	\$ 5,747	\$ 385,170
Wholesale	123,570	27,907	8,129	159,606	21,202	136,111	2,293	159,606
<b>Total loans</b>	<b>\$ 325,791</b>	<b>\$ 193,244</b>	<b>\$ 25,741</b>	<b>\$ 544,776</b>	<b>\$ 133,501</b>	<b>\$ 403,235</b>	<b>\$ 8,040</b>	<b>\$ 544,776</b>
Allowance for loan losses				(2,159)				(2,159)
<b>Total loans net of allowance for loan losses</b>				<b>\$ 542,617</b>				<b>\$ 542,617</b>

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2016							
	Maturity term (1)				Rate sensitivity			
	Under 1 year (2)	1 to 5 years	Over 5 years	Total	Floating	Fixed Rate	Non-rate-sensitive	Total
Retail	\$ 190,834	\$ 161,953	\$ 16,683	\$ 369,470	\$ 116,355	\$ 247,021	\$ 6,094	\$ 369,470
Wholesale (3)	121,625	23,721	9,023	154,369	24,223	126,790	3,356	154,369
<b>Total loans</b>	<b>\$ 312,459</b>	<b>\$ 185,674</b>	<b>\$ 25,706</b>	<b>\$ 523,839</b>	<b>\$ 140,578</b>	<b>\$ 373,811</b>	<b>\$ 9,450</b>	<b>\$ 523,839</b>
Allowance for loan losses				(2,235)				(2,235)
<b>Total loans net of allowance for loan losses</b>				<b>\$ 521,604</b>				<b>\$ 521,604</b>

- (1) Generally, based on the earlier of contractual repricing or maturity date.  
(2) Includes variable rate loans that can be repriced at the clients' discretion without penalty.  
(3) Amounts have been revised from those previously presented.

## Allowance for credit losses

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended October 31, 2017						
	Balance at beginning of period	Provision for credit losses	Unwind of discount			Exchange rate changes/other	Balance at end of period
			Write-offs	Recoveries			
Retail							
Residential mortgages	\$ 273	\$ 90	\$ (53)	\$ 8	\$ (21)	\$ –	\$ 297
Personal	529	422	(543)	116	(11)	(1)	512
Credit cards	386	427	(565)	131	–	–	379
Small business	65	29	(38)	9	(3)	(6)	56
	<b>1,253</b>	<b>968</b>	<b>(1,199)</b>	<b>264</b>	<b>(35)</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>1,244</b>
Wholesale							
Business	979	180	(226)	66	(69)	(18)	912
Bank	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>979</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>(226)</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>(69)</b>	<b>(18)</b>	<b>912</b>
Acquired credit-impaired loans	3	2	–	–	–	(2)	3
Total allowance for loan losses	<b>2,235</b>	<b>1,150</b>	<b>(1,425)</b>	<b>330</b>	<b>(104)</b>	<b>(27)</b>	<b>2,159</b>
Allowance for off-balance sheet and other items (1)	91	–	–	–	–	–	91
<b>Total allowance for credit losses</b>	<b>\$ 2,326</b>	<b>\$ 1,150</b>	<b>\$ (1,425)</b>	<b>\$ 330</b>	<b>\$ (104)</b>	<b>\$ (27)</b>	<b>\$ 2,250</b>
Individually assessed	\$ 365	\$ 86	\$ (139)	\$ 47	\$ (52)	\$ (3)	\$ 304
Collectively assessed	1,961	1,064	(1,286)	283	(52)	(24)	1,946
<b>Total allowance for credit losses</b>	<b>\$ 2,326</b>	<b>\$ 1,150</b>	<b>\$ (1,425)</b>	<b>\$ 330</b>	<b>\$ (104)</b>	<b>\$ (27)</b>	<b>\$ 2,250</b>

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended October 31, 2016						
	Balance at beginning of period	Provision for credit losses	Unwind of discount			Exchange rate changes/other	Balance at end of period
			Write-offs	Recoveries			
Retail							
Residential mortgages	\$ 242	\$ 77	\$ (42)	\$ 5	\$ (24)	\$ 15	\$ 273
Personal	530	458	(556)	111	(14)	–	529
Credit cards	386	442	(564)	122	–	–	386
Small business	64	34	(40)	10	(3)	–	65
	<b>1,222</b>	<b>1,011</b>	<b>(1,202)</b>	<b>248</b>	<b>(41)</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1,253</b>
Wholesale							
Business	805	528	(321)	38	(59)	(12)	979
Bank	2	(3)	–	–	–	1	–
	<b>807</b>	<b>525</b>	<b>(321)</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>(59)</b>	<b>(11)</b>	<b>979</b>
Acquired credit-impaired loans	–	10	–	–	–	(7)	3
Total allowance for loan losses	<b>2,029</b>	<b>1,546</b>	<b>(1,523)</b>	<b>286</b>	<b>(100)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>2,235</b>
Allowance for off-balance sheet and other items (1)	91	–	–	–	–	–	91
<b>Total allowance for credit losses</b>	<b>\$ 2,120</b>	<b>\$ 1,546</b>	<b>\$ (1,523)</b>	<b>\$ 286</b>	<b>\$ (100)</b>	<b>\$ (3)</b>	<b>\$ 2,326</b>
Individually assessed	\$ 252	\$ 351	\$ (224)	\$ 25	\$ (50)	\$ 11	\$ 365
Collectively assessed	1,868	1,195	(1,299)	261	(50)	(14)	1,961
<b>Total allowance for credit losses</b>	<b>\$ 2,120</b>	<b>\$ 1,546</b>	<b>\$ (1,523)</b>	<b>\$ 286</b>	<b>\$ (100)</b>	<b>\$ (3)</b>	<b>\$ 2,326</b>

- (1) The allowance for off-balance sheet and other items is reported separately in Other liabilities – Provisions.

## Note 5 Loans (continued)

### Net interest income after provision for credit losses

	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
(Millions of Canadian dollars)		
Net interest income	\$ 17,140	\$ 16,531
Provision for credit losses	1,150	1,546
Net interest income after provision for credit losses	\$ 15,990	\$ 14,985

### Loans past due but not impaired

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at							
	October 31, 2017				October 31, 2016			
	1 to 29 days (1)	30 to 89 days	90 days and greater	Total	1 to 29 days (1)	30 to 89 days	90 days and greater	Total
Retail	\$ 3,097	\$ 1,337	\$ 307	\$ 4,741	\$ 3,450	\$ 1,296	\$ 337	\$ 5,083
Wholesale	1,251	424	—	1,675	848	372	—	1,220
	\$ 4,348	\$ 1,761	\$ 307	\$ 6,416	\$ 4,298	\$ 1,668	\$ 337	\$ 6,303

(1) Amounts presented may include loans past due as a result of administrative processes, such as mortgage loans on which payments are restrained pending payout due to sale or refinancing. Past due loans arising from administrative processes are not representative of the borrowers' ability to meet their payment obligations.

### Gross carrying value of loans individually determined to be impaired (1)

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Retail (2)	\$ —	\$ 16
Wholesale (2)		
Business	1,126	2,130
Bank	—	2
Acquired credit-impaired loans	256	418
Total	\$ 1,382	\$ 2,566

(1) Average balance of gross individually assessed impaired loans for the year ended October 31, 2017 was \$2,065 million (October 31, 2016 – \$2,037 million).

(2) Excludes acquired credit-impaired (ACI) loans.

### Acquired credit-impaired loans

ACI loans resulting from the acquisition of City National include Retail, Wholesale and Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) covered loans. The following table provides further details of our ACI loans.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
<b>City National</b>		
Unpaid principal balance (1)	\$ 245	\$ 409
Credit-related fair value adjustments	(5)	(12)
Interest rate and other related premium/(discount)	16	21
Carrying value	256	418
Individually assessed allowance	(3)	(3)
Carrying value net of related allowance	\$ 253	\$ 415

(1) Represents contractual amount owed net of write-offs since the acquisition of the loan.

### FDIC covered loans

FDIC covered loans are loans that, as at the reporting date, are subject to loss-share agreements with the FDIC under which the FDIC reimburses us for 80% of the net losses incurred on the underlying loan portfolio. As at October 31, 2017, the balance of FDIC covered loans recorded in Loans on the Consolidated Balance Sheet was \$6 million (October 31, 2016 – \$374 million). The decrease in FDIC covered loans during the period was primarily due to the expiry of certain loss-share agreements and loan repayments. As at October 31, 2017, the balances for indemnification assets and clawback liabilities were \$nil and \$26 million (October 31, 2016 – \$2 million and \$26 million), respectively.

## Note 6 Derecognition of financial assets

We enter into transactions in which we transfer financial assets such as loans or securities to structured entities or other third parties. The majority of assets transferred under repurchase agreements, securities lending agreements, and in our Canadian residential mortgage securitization transactions do not qualify for derecognition as we continue to be exposed to substantially all of the risks and rewards of the transferred assets, such as prepayment, credit, price, interest rate and foreign exchange risks.

## **Transferred financial assets not derecognized**

### *Securitization of Canadian residential mortgage loans*

We securitize insured Canadian residential mortgage loans through the creation of MBS pools under the National Housing Act MBS (NHA MBS) program. All loans securitized under the NHA MBS program are required to be insured by the Canadian Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC) or a third-party insurer. We require the borrower to pay the insurance for mortgages in which the loan amount is greater than 80% of the original appraised value of the property (loan-to-value (LTV) ratio). For residential mortgage loans securitized under this program with an LTV ratio less than 80%, we are required to insure the mortgages at our own expense. Under the NHA MBS program, we are responsible for making all payments due on our issued MBS, regardless of whether we collect the necessary funds from the mortgagor or the insurer. When a borrower defaults on a mortgage payment, we submit a claim to the insurer if the amount recovered from the collection or foreclosure process is lower than the sum of the principal balance, accrued interest and collection costs on the outstanding loan. The insurance claim process is managed by the insurance provider in accordance with the insurer's policies and covers the entire unpaid loan balance plus generally up to 12 months of interest, selling costs and other eligible expenses. If an insurance claim is denied, a loss is recognized in Provision for credit losses in our Consolidated Statements of Income. The amount recorded as a loss is not significant to our Consolidated Financial Statements and no significant losses were incurred due to legal action arising from mortgage default during 2017 and 2016.

We sell the NHA MBS pools primarily to a government-sponsored structured entity under the Canada Mortgage Bond (CMB) program. The entity periodically issues CMBs, which are guaranteed by the government, and sells them to third-party investors. Proceeds of the CMB issuances are used by the entity to purchase the NHA MBS pools from eligible NHA MBS issuers who participate in the issuance of a particular CMB series. Our continuing involvement includes servicing the underlying residential mortgage loans we have securitized, either ourselves or through a third-party servicer. We also act as counterparty in interest rate swap agreements where we pay the entity the interest due to CMB investors and receive the interest on the underlying MBS and reinvested assets. As part of the swaps, we are also required to maintain a principal reinvestment account for principal payments received on the underlying mortgage loans to meet the repayment obligation upon maturity of the CMB. We reinvest the collected principal payments in permitted investments as outlined in the swap agreements.

We have determined that certain of the NHA MBS program loans transferred to the entity do not qualify for derecognition as we have not transferred substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership. As a result, these transferred MBS continue to be classified as residential mortgage loans and recognized on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. The cash received for these transferred MBS is treated as a secured borrowing and a corresponding liability is recorded in Deposits – Business and government on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

### *Securities sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned*

We also enter into transactions such as repurchase agreements and securities lending agreements where we transfer assets under agreements to repurchase them at a future date and retain substantially all of the risks and rewards associated with the assets. These transferred assets remain on our Consolidated Balance Sheets and are accounted for as collateralized borrowing transactions.

The following table provides information on the carrying amount and fair value of the transferred assets that did not qualify for derecognition, and their associated liabilities.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at									
	October 31, 2017					October 31, 2016				
	Canadian residential mortgage loans <sup>(1) (2)</sup>	Securities sold under repurchase agreements <sup>(3)</sup>	Securities loaned <sup>(3)</sup>	Total	Canadian residential mortgage loans <sup>(1) (2)</sup>	Securities sold under repurchase agreements <sup>(3)</sup>	Securities loaned <sup>(3)</sup>	Total		
Carrying amount of transferred assets that do not qualify for derecognition	\$ 33,948	\$ 139,249	\$ 3,835	\$ 177,032	\$ 33,648	\$ 100,556	\$ 2,885	\$ 137,089		
Carrying amount of associated liabilities	33,861	139,249	3,835	176,945	33,670	100,556	2,885	137,111		
Fair value of transferred assets	\$ 33,529	\$ 139,249	\$ 3,835	\$ 176,613	\$ 33,574	\$ 100,556	\$ 2,885	\$ 137,015		
Fair value of associated liabilities	34,314	139,249	3,835	177,398	34,730	100,556	2,885	138,171		
Fair value of net position	\$ (785)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (785)	\$ (1,156)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (1,156)		

(1) Includes Canadian residential mortgage loans transferred primarily to Canada Housing Trust at the initial securitization and other permitted investments used for funding requirements after the initial securitization.

(2) CMB investors have legal recourse only to the transferred assets, and do not have recourse to our general assets.

(3) Does not include over-collateralization of assets pledged.

## **Note 7 Structured entities**

In the normal course of business, we engage in a variety of financial transactions with structured entities to support our financing and investing needs as well as those of our customers. A structured entity is an entity in which voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in deciding control. Structured entities are generally created to achieve a narrow and well defined objective with restrictions around their ongoing activities. We consolidate a structured entity when we control the entity in accordance with our accounting policy as described in Note 2. In other cases, we may sponsor or have an interest in such an entity but may not consolidate it.

### **Consolidated structured entities**

We consolidate the following structured entities, whose assets and liabilities are recorded on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. Third-party investors in these structured entities generally have recourse only to the assets of the related entity and do not have recourse to our general assets unless we breach our contractual obligations to those entities. In the ordinary course of business, the assets of each consolidated structured entity can generally only be used to settle the obligations of that entity.

## Note 7 Structured entities (continued)

### RBC-administered multi-seller conduit

We administer multi-seller ABCP conduit programs (multi-seller conduits) which primarily purchase financial assets from clients and finance those purchases by issuing ABCP.

We generally do not maintain ownership in the multi-seller conduits and generally do not have rights to, or control of, their assets. As the administrative agent, we earn a residual fee for providing services such as coordinating funding activities, transaction structuring, documentation, execution and monitoring. We serve as the placement agent for the multi-seller conduits and may purchase ABCP issued by these conduits from time to time in order to facilitate the overall program liquidity. The ABCP issued by each multi-seller conduit has recourse to the financial assets owned by each conduit, and is non-recourse to us except through our participation in liquidity and/or credit enhancement facilities.

In 2017, we began issuing ABCP through a multi-seller conduit administered by us. This conduit is primarily used to purchase financial assets, in multiple currencies, from clients and finance those purchases by issuing ABCP or borrowing from us. Unlike the other multi-seller conduits that we administer, this conduit does not have a first loss investor which has substantive power to direct the significant operating activities of the conduit. This conduit is consolidated because we have exposure to variability of returns from performance in the multi-seller arrangements through providing transaction-specific and program-wide liquidity, credit and loan facilities to the conduit and have decision-making power over the relevant activities. We also earn an administration fee for providing administrative services to the conduit. As of October 31, 2017, \$583 million of financial assets held by the conduit was included in Loans and \$499 million of ABCP issued by the conduit was included in Deposits on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. For more information on unconsolidated multi-seller conduit programs, refer to unconsolidated structured entities below.

### Credit card securitization vehicle

We securitize a portion of our credit card receivables through a structured entity on a revolving basis. The entity purchases co-ownership interests in a pool of credit card receivables and issues senior and subordinated term notes collateralized by that co-ownership interest in the underlying pool of credit card receivables. Investors who purchase the term notes have recourse only to that co-ownership interest in the underlying pool of credit card receivables.

We continue to service the credit card receivables and perform an administrative role for the entity. We also retain risk in the underlying pool of credit card receivables through our retained interest in the transferred assets, the cash reserve balance we fund from time to time, and also through certain subordinated notes which we retain. Additionally, we may own some senior notes as investments or for market-making activities; we have provided subordinated loans to the entity to pay upfront expenses; and we act as counterparty to interest rate and cross currency swap agreements which hedge the entity's interest rate and currency risk exposure.

We consolidate the structured entity because we have decision making power over the timing and size of future issuances and other relevant activities which were predetermined by us at inception. We also obtain significant funding benefits and are exposed to variability from the performance of the underlying credit cards through our retained interest. As at October 31, 2017, \$7.5 billion of notes issued by our credit card securitization vehicle were included in Deposits on our Consolidated Balance Sheets (October 31, 2016 – \$9.8 billion).

### Collateralized commercial paper vehicle

We established a funding vehicle that provides loans to us and finances those loans by issuing commercial paper to third-party investors. The structured entity's commercial paper carries an equivalent credit rating to RBC because we are obligated to advance funds to the entity in the event there are insufficient funds from other sources to settle maturing commercial paper. We pledge collateral to secure the loans and are exposed to the market and credit risks of the pledged securities. We administer the entity and earn an administration fee for providing these services.

We consolidate the structured entity because we have decision making power over the relevant activities, are the sole borrower from the structure, and are exposed to a majority of the residual ownership risks through the credit support provided. As at October 31, 2017, \$12.2 billion of commercial paper issued by the vehicle was included in Deposits on our Consolidated Balance Sheets (October 31, 2016 – \$9.6 billion).

### Innovative capital vehicles

RBC Capital Trust was created to issue innovative capital instruments, the proceeds from which were used to purchase mortgages from RBC. We consolidate the trust as, through our roles as trustee, administrative agent and equity investor, we have the decision making power over the relevant activities of the trust and are exposed to variability from the performance of the underlying mortgages. Refer to Note 20 for further details on our innovative capital instruments.

### Covered bonds

We periodically transfer mortgages to RBC Covered Bond Guarantor Limited Partnership (the Guarantor LP) to support funding activities and asset coverage requirements under our covered bonds program. The Guarantor LP was created to guarantee interest and principal payments under the covered bond program. The covered bonds guaranteed by the Guarantor LP are direct, unsecured and unconditional obligations of RBC; therefore, investors have a claim against the Bank which will continue if the covered bonds are not paid by the Bank and the mortgage assets in the Guarantor LP are insufficient to satisfy the obligations owing on the covered bonds. We act as general partner, limited partner, swap counterparty, lender and liquidity provider to the Guarantor LP, servicer for the underlying mortgages as well as the registered issuer of the covered bonds.

We consolidate the Guarantor LP as we have the decision making power over the relevant activities through our role as general partner and are exposed to variability from the performance of the underlying mortgages. As at October 31, 2017, the total amount of mortgages transferred and outstanding was \$52.5 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$53.8 billion) and \$37.3 billion of covered bonds were recorded as Deposits on our Consolidated Balance Sheets (October 31, 2016 – \$40.5 billion).

### Municipal bond TOB structures

We sell taxable and tax-exempt municipal bonds into Tender Option Bond (TOB) structures, which consist of a credit enhancement (CE) trust and a TOB trust. The CE trust purchases a bond from us, financed with a trust certificate issued to the TOB trust. The TOB trust then issues floating-rate certificates to short-term investors and a residual certificate that is held by us. We are the remarketing agent for the floating-rate certificates and provide a liquidity facility to the TOB trust which require us to purchase any certificates tendered but not successfully remarketed. We also provide

a letter of credit to the CE trust under which we are required to extend funding if there are any losses on the underlying bonds. We earn interest on the residual certificate and receive market-based fees for acting as remarketing agent and providing the liquidity facility and letter of credit.

We consolidate both the CE trust and TOB trust when we are the holder of the residual certificate as we have decision making power over the relevant activities, including the selection of the underlying municipal bonds and the ability to terminate the structure, and are exposed to variability from the performance of the underlying municipal bonds. As at October 31, 2017, \$5.2 billion of municipal bonds were included in AFS securities related to consolidated TOB structures (October 31, 2016 - \$2.5 billion) and a corresponding \$5.2 billion of floating-rate certificates were included in Deposits on our Consolidated Balance Sheets (October 31, 2016 – \$2.5 billion).

#### *Non-RBC managed investment funds*

We enter into certain fee-based equity derivative transactions where our investments in the reference funds are held by an intermediate limited partnership entity (intermediate entity) in which we hold a substantial majority of the equity interests. We consolidate the intermediate entity because we have decision making power to direct all the activities of the entity and are exposed to a majority of the risks and rewards through our equity investments. As at October 31, 2017, \$68 million of Trading securities representing our investments in the reference funds were recorded on our Consolidated Balance Sheets (October 31, 2016 – \$179 million).

#### *RBC managed investment funds*

We are sponsors and investment managers of mutual and pooled funds, which give us the ability to direct the investment decisions of the funds. We consolidate those mutual and pooled funds in which our interests, which include direct investment in seed capital plus management or performance fees, indicate that we are acting as a principal. As at October 31, 2017, \$473 million of Trading securities held in the consolidated funds (October 31, 2016 - \$498 million) and \$148 million of Other liabilities representing the fund units held by third parties (October 31, 2016 – \$126 million) were recorded on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

#### **Unconsolidated structured entities**

We have interests in certain structured entities that we do not consolidate but have recorded assets and liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheets related to our transactions and involvement with these entities.

The following table presents the assets and liabilities recorded on our Consolidated Balance Sheets and our maximum exposure to loss related to our interests in unconsolidated structured entities. It also presents the size of each class of unconsolidated structured entity, as measured by the total assets of the entities in which we have an interest.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2017						
	Multi-seller conduits (1) (2)	Structured finance	Non-RBC managed investment funds	RBC managed investment funds	Third-party securitization vehicles (3)	Other	Total
On-balance sheet assets							
Securities	\$ 1,028	\$ –	\$ 2,903	\$ 162	\$ –	\$ 707	\$ 4,800
Loans	371	1,078	–	–	3,246	750	5,445
Derivatives	17	–	–	–	–	32	49
Other assets	–	443	–	177	–	77	697
	\$ 1,416	\$ 1,521	\$ 2,903	\$ 339	\$ 3,246	\$ 1,566	\$ 10,991
On-balance sheet liabilities							
Derivatives	\$ 41	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ 41
Other liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	\$ 41	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ 41
Maximum exposure to loss (4)	\$ 38,639	\$ 4,280	\$ 3,153	\$ 367	\$ 6,767	\$ 2,062	\$ 55,268
Total assets of unconsolidated structured entities	\$ 37,871	\$ 16,778	\$ 533,219	\$ 329,907	\$ 62,411	\$ 79,655	\$ 1,059,841

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2016						
	Multi-seller conduits (1) (2)	Structured finance	Non-RBC managed investment funds	RBC managed investment funds	Third-party securitization vehicles	Other	Total
On-balance sheet assets							
Securities	\$ 675	\$ –	\$ 2,543	\$ 213	\$ –	\$ 777	\$ 4,208
Loans	733	1,179	–	–	4,359	–	6,271
Derivatives	11	–	–	–	3	21	35
Other assets	–	549	3	156	–	75	783
	\$ 1,419	\$ 1,728	\$ 2,546	\$ 369	\$ 4,362	\$ 873	\$ 11,297
On-balance sheet liabilities							
Derivatives	\$ 68	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ 3	\$ 71
Other liabilities	–	–	27	–	–	1	28
	\$ 68	\$ –	\$ 27	\$ –	\$ –	\$ 4	\$ 99
Maximum exposure to loss (4)	\$ 39,475	\$ 4,725	\$ 3,378	\$ 370	\$ 8,998	\$ 1,301	\$ 58,247
Total assets of unconsolidated structured entities	\$ 38,703	\$ 20,650	\$ 587,125	\$ 308,683	\$ 113,627	\$ 63,792	\$ 1,132,580

- (1) Total assets of unconsolidated structured entities represent the maximum assets that may have to be purchased by the conduits under purchase commitments outstanding. Of the purchase commitments outstanding, the conduits have purchased financial assets totalling \$25.2 billion as at October 31, 2017 (October 31, 2016 – \$24.6 billion).
- (2) Securities include \$1 billion of asset-backed commercial paper (ABCP) purchased pursuant to the Risk Retention Rules (October 31, 2016 – \$670 million).
- (3) Excludes on-balance sheet assets which are held by our consolidated structured entities.
- (4) The maximum exposure to loss resulting from our interests in these entities consists mostly of investments, loans, fair value of derivatives, liquidity and credit enhancement facilities. The maximum exposure to loss of the multi-seller conduits is higher than the on-balance sheet assets primarily because of the notional amounts of the backstop liquidity and credit enhancement facilities. Refer to Note 25.

Below is a description of our involvement with each significant class of unconsolidated structured entity.

#### *Multi-seller conduits*

We administer multi-seller ABCP conduit programs. Multi-seller conduits primarily purchase financial assets from clients and finance those purchases by issuing ABCP.

In certain multi-seller conduit arrangements, we do not maintain any ownership of the multi-seller conduits that we administer and have no rights to, or control of, its assets. As the administrative agent, we earn a residual fee for providing services such as coordinating funding activities, transaction structuring, documentation, execution and monitoring. The ABCP issued by each multi-seller conduit is in the conduit's own name with recourse to the financial assets owned by the multi-seller conduit, and is non-recourse to us except through our participation in liquidity and/or credit enhancement facilities.

In October 2014, the U.S. federal regulators adopted regulations related to the credit risk retention requirements for asset-backed securities (Risk Retention Rules) of the Dodd-Frank Act. The Risk Retention Rules went into effect in December 2016. We purchase ABCP from the U.S. multi-seller conduits to comply with this requirement. We continue to serve as a placement agent for the multi-seller conduits and may purchase ABCP issued by these conduits from time to time in order to facilitate the overall program liquidity.

We provide transaction-specific and program-wide liquidity facilities to the multi-seller conduits. In addition, we provide program-wide credit enhancement to the multi-seller conduits which obligate us to purchase assets or advance funds in the event the multi-seller conduit does not otherwise have funds from other sources, such as from the liquidity facilities, to settle maturing ABCP. In some cases, we or another third party may provide transaction-specific credit enhancement which can take various forms. We receive market-based fees for providing these liquidity and credit facilities.

For certain transactions, we act as counterparty to foreign exchange forward contracts and interest rate swaps to facilitate our clients' securitization of fixed rate and/or foreign currency denominated assets through the conduits. These derivatives expose us to foreign exchange and interest rate risks that are centrally managed by our foreign exchange trading and swap desks, respectively, and credit risk on the underlying assets that is mitigated by the credit enhancement described below.

Each transaction is structured with transaction-specific first loss protection provided by the third-party seller. This enhancement can take various forms, including but not limited to overcollateralization, excess spread, subordinated classes of financial assets, guarantees or letters of credit. The amount of this enhancement varies but is generally sized to cover a multiple of loss experience.

An unrelated third party (expected loss investor) absorbs losses, up to a maximum contractual amount, that may occur in the future on the assets in the multi-seller conduits before the multi-seller conduits' debt holders and us. In return for assuming this multi-seller conduit first-loss position, each multi-seller conduit pays the expected loss investor a return commensurate with its risk position. The expected loss investor has substantive power to direct the majority of the activities which significantly impact the conduit's economic performance, including initial selection and approval of the asset purchase commitments and liquidity facilities, approval of renewal and amendment of these transactions and facilities, sale or transfer of assets, ongoing monitoring of asset performance, mitigation of losses, and management of the ABCP liabilities.

We do not consolidate these multi-seller conduits as we do not control the conduit as noted above.

#### *Structured finance*

We purchased U.S. ARS from certain trusts (U.S. ARS Trusts) which fund their long-term investments in student loans by issuing short-term senior and subordinated notes. We are subject to losses on these U.S. ARS Trusts if defaults are experienced on the underlying student loans; however, in the majority of these structures, the principal and accrued interest on the student loans are guaranteed by U.S. government agencies. We act as auction agent for some of these entities but have no legal obligation to purchase the notes issued by these entities in the auction process. We do not consolidate these U.S. ARS Trusts as we do not have decision making power over the investing and financing activities of the Trusts, which are the activities that most significantly affect the performance of the Trusts.

Additionally, we invest in certain municipal bond TOB structures that we do not consolidate. These structures are similar to those consolidated municipal bond TOB structures described above; however, the residual certificates are held by third-parties. We provide liquidity facilities on the floating-rate certificates which may be drawn if certificates are tendered but not able to be remarketed. We do not have decision making power over the relevant activities of the structures; therefore, we do not consolidate these structures. The assets transferred into these programs are derecognized from our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

We provide senior warehouse financing to structured entities that are established by third parties to acquire loans for the purposes of issuing a term collateralized loan obligation (CLO) transaction. Subordinated financing is provided during the warehouse phase by one or more third-party equity investors. We act as the arranger and placement agent for the term CLO transaction. Proceeds from the sale of the term CLO are used to repay our senior warehouse financing, at which point we have no further involvement with the transaction. We do not consolidate these CLO structures as we do not have decision making power over the relevant activities of the entity, which include the initial selection and subsequent management of the underlying debt portfolio.

#### *Non-RBC managed investment funds*

We enter into fee-based equity derivative transactions with third parties including mutual funds, unit investment trusts and other investment funds. These transactions provide their investors with the desired exposure to a reference fund, and we economically hedge our exposure to these derivatives by investing in those reference funds. We also act as custodian or administrator for several funds. We do not consolidate those reference funds that are managed by third parties as we do not have power to direct their investing activities.

We provide liquidity facilities to certain third-party investment funds. The funds issue unsecured variable-rate preferred shares and invest in portfolios of tax-exempt municipal bonds. Undrawn liquidity commitments expose us to the liquidity risk of the preferred shares and drawn commitments expose us to the credit risk of the underlying municipal bonds. We do not consolidate these third-party managed funds as we do not have power to direct their investing activities.

#### *RBC managed investment funds*

We are sponsors and investment managers of mutual and pooled funds, which gives us the ability to direct the investment decisions of the funds. We do not consolidate those mutual and pooled funds if we exercise our decision making power as an agent on behalf of other unit holders.

### *Third-party securitization vehicles*

We hold interests in securitization vehicles that provide funding to certain third parties on whose behalf the entities were created. The activities of these entities are limited to the purchase and sale of specified assets from the sponsor and the issuance of asset-backed notes collateralized by those assets. The underlying assets are typically receivables, including auto loans and leases. We, as well as other financial institutions, are obligated to provide funding up to our maximum commitment level and are exposed to credit losses on the underlying assets after various credit enhancements. Enhancements can take various forms, including but not limited to overcollateralization, excess spread, subordinated classes of financial assets, guarantees or letters of credit. The amount of this enhancement varies but is generally sized to cover a multiple of loss experience. We do not consolidate these entities as we do not have decision making power over the relevant activities, including the entities' investing and financing activities.

### *Other*

Other structured entities include credit investment products and tax credit funds.

We use structured entities to generally transform credit derivatives into cash instruments, to distribute credit risk and to create customized credit products to meet investors' specific requirements. We enter into derivative contracts, including credit derivatives, to purchase protection from these entities (credit protection) and convert various risk factors such as yield, currency or credit risk of underlying assets to meet the needs of the investors. We act as sole arranger and swap provider for certain entities and, in some cases, fulfill other administrative functions for the entities. We do not consolidate these credit investment product entities as we do not have decision making power over the relevant activities, which include selection of the collateral and reference portfolio, and are not exposed to a majority of the benefits or risks of the entities.

We created certain funds to pass through tax credits received from underlying low-income housing, historic rehabilitation real estate projects to third parties, or new market tax credits (tax credit funds). We are sponsors of the tax credit funds as a result of our responsibility to manage the funds, arrange the financing, and perform the administrative duties of these tax credit funds. We do not consolidate the tax credit funds as the third-party investors in these funds have the decision making power to select the underlying investments and are exposed to the majority of the residual ownership and tax risks of the funds.

We also purchase passive interests in renewable energy tax credit entities created and controlled by third parties. We do not consolidate these third party funds as we do not have decision making power over the relevant activities and our investments are managed as part of larger portfolios which are held for trading purposes.

### **Other interests in unconsolidated structured entities**

In the normal course of business, we buy and sell passive interests in certain third-party structured entities, including mutual funds, exchange traded funds, and government-sponsored asset backed securities vehicles. Our investments in these entities are managed as part of larger portfolios which are held for trading, liquidity or hedging purposes. We did not create or sponsor these entities and do not have any decision making power over their ongoing activities. Our maximum exposure to loss is limited to our on-balance sheet investments in these entities, which are not included in the table above. As at October 31, 2017, \$63.3 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$50.8 billion) of investments in these entities were included in Trading and AFS securities on our Consolidated Balance Sheet. Refer to Note 3 and Note 4 for further details on our investment securities.

### **Sponsored entities**

We are a sponsor of certain structured entities in which we have interests but do not consolidate. In determining whether we are a sponsor of a structured entity, we consider both qualitative and quantitative factors, including the purpose and nature of the entity, our initial and continuing involvement and whether we hold subordinated interests in the entity. We are considered to be the sponsor of certain credit investment products, tax credit entities, RBC managed mutual funds and a commercial mortgage securitization vehicle. During the year ended October 31, 2017, we transferred commercial mortgages with a carrying amount of \$407 million (October 31, 2016 – \$660 million) to a sponsored securitization vehicle in which we did not have any interests as at the end of the reporting period.

### **Financial support provided to structured entities**

During the years ended October 31, 2017 and 2016, we have not provided any financial or non-financial support to any consolidated or unconsolidated structured entities when we were not contractually obligated to do so. Furthermore, we have no intention to provide such support in the future.

## **Note 8 Derivative financial instruments and hedging activities**

Derivative instruments are categorized as either financial or non-financial derivatives. Financial derivatives are financial contracts whose value is derived from an underlying interest rate, foreign exchange rate, credit risk, and equity or equity index. Non-financial derivatives are contracts whose value is derived from a precious metal, commodity instrument or index. The notional amount of derivatives represents the contract amount used as a reference point to calculate payments. Notional amounts are generally not exchanged by counterparties, and do not reflect our exposure at default.

### **Financial derivatives**

#### *Forwards and futures*

Forward contracts are non-standardized agreements that are transacted between counterparties in the OTC market, whereas futures are standardized contracts with respect to amounts and settlement dates, and are traded on regular futures exchanges. Examples of forwards and futures are described below.

Interest rate forwards (forward rate agreements) and futures are contractual obligations to buy or sell an interest-rate sensitive financial instrument on a predetermined future date at a specified price.

Foreign exchange forwards and futures are contractual obligations to exchange one currency for another at a specified price for settlement at a predetermined future date.

Equity forwards and futures are contractual obligations to buy or sell at a fixed value (the specified price) of an equity index, a basket of stocks or a single stock at a predetermined future date.

#### *Swaps*

Swaps are OTC contracts in which two counterparties exchange a series of cash flows based on agreed upon rates applied to a notional amount. Examples of swap agreements are described below.

## Note 8 Derivative financial instruments and hedging activities (continued)

Interest rate swaps are agreements where two counterparties exchange a series of payments based on different interest rates applied to a notional amount in a single currency. Cross currency swaps involve the exchange of fixed payments in one currency for the receipt of fixed payments in another currency. Cross currency interest rate swaps involve the exchange of both interest and notional amounts in two different currencies.

Equity swaps are contracts in which one counterparty agrees to pay or receive from the other cash flows based on changes in the value of an equity index, a basket of stocks or a single stock.

### Options

Options are contractual agreements under which the seller (writer) grants the purchaser the right, but not the obligation, either to buy (call option) or sell (put option) a security, exchange rate, interest rate, or other financial instrument or commodity at a specified price, at or by a predetermined future date. The seller (writer) of an option can also settle the contract by paying the cash settlement value of the purchaser's right. The seller (writer) receives a premium from the purchaser for this right. The various option agreements that we enter into include but are not limited to interest rate options, foreign currency options, equity options and index options.

### Credit derivatives

Credit derivatives are OTC contracts that transfer credit risk related to an underlying financial instrument (referenced asset) from one counterparty to another. Credit derivatives include credit default swaps, credit default baskets and total return swaps.

Credit default swaps provide protection against the decline in the value of the referenced asset as a result of specified credit events such as default or bankruptcy. They are similar in structure to an option, whereby the purchaser pays a premium to the seller of the credit default swap in return for payment contingent on a credit event affecting the referenced asset.

Credit default baskets are similar to credit default swaps except that the underlying referenced financial instrument is a group of assets instead of a single asset.

Total return swaps are contracts where one counterparty agrees to pay or receive from the other cash amounts based on changes in the value of a referenced asset or group of assets, including any returns such as interest earned on these assets, in exchange for amounts that are based on prevailing market funding rates.

### Other derivative products

Other contracts are stable value and equity derivative contracts.

### Non-financial derivatives

Other contracts also include non-financial derivative products such as precious metal and commodity derivative contracts in both the OTC and exchange markets.

### Derivatives issued for trading purposes

Most of our derivative transactions relate to client-driven sales and trading activities, and associated market risk hedging. Sales activities include the structuring and marketing of derivative products to clients, enabling them to modify or reduce risks. Trading involves market-making, positioning and arbitrage activities. Market-making involves quoting bid and offer prices to other market participants with the intention of generating revenue based on spread and volume. Positioning involves the active management of derivative transactions with the expectation of profiting from favourable movements in prices, rates, or indices. Arbitrage activities involve identifying and profiting from price differentials between markets and product types. Any realized and unrealized gains or losses on derivatives used for trading purposes are recognized immediately in Non-interest income – Trading revenue.

### Derivatives issued for other-than-trading purposes

We also use derivatives for purposes other than trading, primarily for hedging, in conjunction with the management of interest rate, credit, equity and foreign exchange risk related to our funding, lending, investment activities and asset/liability management.

Interest rate swaps are used to manage our exposure to interest rate risk by modifying the repricing or maturity characteristics of existing and/or forecasted assets and liabilities, including funding and investment activities. Purchased options are used to hedge redeemable deposits and other options embedded in consumer products. We manage our exposure to foreign currency risk with cross currency swaps and foreign exchange forward contracts. We predominantly use credit derivatives to manage our credit exposures. We mitigate industry sector concentrations and single-name exposures related to our credit portfolio by purchasing credit derivatives to transfer credit risk to third parties.

Certain derivatives and cash instruments are specifically designated and qualify for hedge accounting. We apply hedge accounting to minimize volatility in earnings and capital caused by changes in interest rates or foreign exchange rates. Interest rate and currency fluctuations will either cause assets and liabilities to appreciate or depreciate in market value or cause variability in forecasted cash flows. When a hedging relationship is effective, gains, losses, revenue and expenses of the hedging instrument will offset the gains, losses, revenue and expenses of the hedged item. We assess and measure the effectiveness of a hedging relationship based on the change in the fair value or cash flows of the derivative hedging instrument relative to the change in the fair value or cash flows of the hedged item attributable to the hedged risk. When cash instruments are designated as hedges of foreign exchange risks, only changes in their value due to foreign exchange risk are included in the assessment and measurement of hedge effectiveness.

From time to time, we also enter into derivative transactions to economically hedge certain exposures that do not otherwise qualify for hedge accounting, or where hedge accounting is not considered economically feasible to implement. In such circumstances, changes in fair value are reflected in Non-interest income.

Before- and after-tax unrealized gain relating to de-designated hedges of \$67 million and \$49 million, respectively (October 31, 2016 – unrealized losses of \$95 million and \$70 million, respectively) included in Other components of equity as at October 31, 2017, are expected to be reclassified to Net interest income within the next 12 months.

The following table presents the fair values of the derivative and non-derivative instruments categorized by their hedging relationships, as well as derivatives that are not designated in hedging relationships.

#### Derivatives and non-derivative instruments

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at							
	October 31, 2017				October 31, 2016			
	Designated as hedging instruments in hedging relationships				Designated as hedging instruments in hedging relationships			
	Fair value hedges	Cash flow hedges	Net investment hedges	Not designated in a hedging relationship	Fair value hedges	Cash flow hedges	Net investment hedges	Not designated in a hedging relationship
<b>Assets</b>								
Derivative instruments	\$ 736	\$ 482	\$ 41	\$ 93,764	\$ 1,686	\$ 546	\$ 183	\$ 116,529
<b>Liabilities</b>								
Derivative instruments	740	499	246	90,642	430	1,266	113	114,741
Non-derivative instruments	–	–	19,950	n.a.	–	–	19,982	n.a.

n.a. not applicable

#### Results of hedge activities recorded in Net income and Other comprehensive income

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
<b>Fair value hedges</b>		
Gains (losses) on hedging instruments (1)	\$ (1,076)	\$ (235)
Gains (losses) on hedged items attributable to the hedged risk (1)	991	135
Ineffective portion (1) (2)	(85)	(100)
<b>Cash flow hedges</b>		
Ineffective portion (1)	(1)	1
Effective portion (3)	622	(35)
Reclassified to income during the period (4)	95	(71)
<b>Net investment hedges</b>		
Ineffective portion (1)	–	–
Foreign currency gains (losses) (3)	(1,570)	147
Gains (losses) from hedges (3)	438	113

(1) Amounts are recorded in Non-interest income.

(2) Amounts include losses of \$82 million (October 31, 2016 – \$97 million) that are excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness and are offset by economic hedges.

(3) Amounts are included in OCI, net of taxes.

(4) After-tax gains of \$70 million were reclassified from Other components of equity to Net-interest income during the year ended October 31, 2017 (October 31, 2016 – \$52 million after-tax losses).

**Note 8 Derivative financial instruments and hedging activities** (continued)

**Notional amount of derivatives by term to maturity (absolute amounts)**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2017						
	Term to maturity				Total	Trading	Other than Trading
	Within 1 year	1 to 5 years	Over 5 years <sup>(1)</sup>				
<b>Over-the-counter contracts</b>							
Interest rate contracts							
Forward rate agreements	\$ 1,156,843	\$ 31,989	\$ –	\$ 1,188,832	\$ 1,188,832	\$ –	
Swaps	2,570,180	3,450,280	2,331,289	8,351,749	7,854,309	497,440	
Options purchased	77,953	124,083	59,435	261,471	261,471	–	
Options written	61,765	106,887	63,685	232,337	232,337	–	
Foreign exchange contracts							
Forward contracts	1,326,223	33,543	623	1,360,389	1,343,196	17,193	
Cross currency swaps	80,436	35,662	39,440	155,538	149,254	6,284	
Cross currency interest rate swaps	281,590	551,576	268,119	1,101,285	1,048,891	52,394	
Options purchased	55,851	13,913	3,386	73,150	73,150	–	
Options written	55,922	9,187	2,829	67,938	67,938	–	
Credit derivatives <sup>(2)</sup>	1,975	7,686	3,814	13,475	13,330	145	
Other contracts	56,166	49,652	19,241	125,059	120,737	4,322	
<b>Exchange-traded contracts</b>							
Interest rate contracts							
Futures – long positions	33,195	19,688	55	52,938	52,938	–	
Futures – short positions	35,726	23,478	9	59,213	59,213	–	
Options purchased	8,274	695	–	8,969	8,969	–	
Options written	10,872	317	–	11,189	11,189	–	
Foreign exchange contracts							
Futures – long positions	83	–	–	83	83	–	
Futures – short positions	291	142	–	433	433	–	
Other contracts	198,360	44,858	528	243,746	243,607	139	
	<b>\$ 6,011,705</b>	<b>\$ 4,503,636</b>	<b>\$ 2,792,453</b>	<b>\$ 13,307,794</b>	<b>\$ 12,729,877</b>	<b>\$ 577,917</b>	

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2016						
	Term to maturity				Total	Trading	Other than Trading
	Within 1 year	1 to 5 years	Over 5 years <sup>(1)</sup>				
<b>Over-the-counter contracts</b>							
Interest rate contracts							
Forward rate agreements	\$ 522,944	\$ 9,121	\$ –	\$ 532,065	\$ 532,065	\$ –	
Swaps	1,991,365	3,485,607	2,285,420	7,762,392	7,464,144	298,248	
Options purchased	114,519	161,584	70,160	346,263	346,263	–	
Options written	97,283	182,233	71,503	351,019	351,019	–	
Foreign exchange contracts							
Forward contracts	1,288,656	44,980	939	1,334,575	1,314,103	20,472	
Cross currency swaps	8,869	34,931	30,866	74,666	69,626	5,040	
Cross currency interest rate swaps	272,029	544,195	251,371	1,067,595	1,013,958	53,637	
Options purchased	28,601	16,538	4,619	49,758	49,758	–	
Options written	28,676	14,723	4,924	48,323	48,323	–	
Credit derivatives <sup>(2)</sup>	1,581	10,314	4,306	16,201	15,842	359	
Other contracts	58,863	59,133	22,355	140,351	136,205	4,146	
<b>Exchange-traded contracts</b>							
Interest rate contracts							
Futures – long positions	26,076	14,496	3	40,575	40,575	–	
Futures – short positions	35,269	19,551	–	54,820	54,820	–	
Options purchased	18,196	165	–	18,361	18,361	–	
Options written	10,978	–	–	10,978	10,978	–	
Foreign exchange contracts							
Futures – long positions	312	–	–	312	312	–	
Futures – short positions	423	3	–	426	426	–	
Other contracts	178,615	55,820	617	235,052	235,052	–	
	<b>\$ 4,683,255</b>	<b>\$ 4,653,394</b>	<b>\$ 2,747,083</b>	<b>\$ 12,083,732</b>	<b>\$ 11,701,830</b>	<b>\$ 381,902</b>	

(1) Includes contracts maturing in over 10 years with a notional value of \$899 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$883 billion). The related gross positive replacement cost is \$58 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$79 billion).

(2) Credit derivatives with a notional value of \$0.1 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$0.4 billion) are economic hedges. Trading credit derivatives comprise protection purchased of \$8.5 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$10.1 billion) and protection sold of \$4.8 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$5.7 billion).

The following tables indicate the periods when the cash flows from hedged items are expected to affect profit or loss for cash flow hedges.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2017					
	Within 1 year	1 to 2 years	2 to 3 years	3 to 5 years	Over 5 years	Total
Cash inflows from assets	\$ 938	\$ 243	\$ 151	\$ 59	\$ 98	\$ 1,489
Cash outflows from liabilities	(1,070)	(939)	(3,501)	(476)	(71)	(6,057)
Net cash flows	\$ (132)	\$ (696)	\$ (3,350)	\$ (417)	\$ 27	\$ (4,568)

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2016					
	Within 1 year	1 to 2 years	2 to 3 years	3 to 5 years	Over 5 years	Total
Cash inflows from assets	\$ 192	\$ 175	\$ 122	\$ 90	\$ 39	\$ 618
Cash outflows from liabilities	(387)	(789)	(559)	(3,136)	(77)	(4,948)
Net cash flows	\$ (195)	\$ (614)	\$ (437)	\$ (3,046)	\$ (38)	\$ (4,330)

#### Fair value of derivative instruments

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at			
	October 31, 2017		October 31, 2016	
	Positive	Negative	Positive	Negative
<b>Held or issued for trading purposes</b>				
Interest rate contracts				
Forward rate agreements	\$ 324	\$ 319	\$ 267	\$ 244
Swaps	101,481	96,408	146,464	138,742
Options purchased	3,108	–	4,455	–
Options written	–	3,696	–	5,601
	104,913	100,423	151,186	144,587
Foreign exchange contracts				
Forward contracts	13,643	14,562	18,565	18,853
Cross currency swaps	4,229	3,438	5,423	4,438
Cross currency interest rate swaps	21,740	19,054	27,499	29,165
Options purchased	1,324	–	2,084	–
Options written	–	1,217	–	1,857
	40,936	38,271	53,571	54,313
Credit derivatives	157	246	191	242
Other contracts	13,775	17,183	6,662	8,994
	159,781	156,123	211,610	208,136
<b>Held or issued for other-than-trading purposes</b>				
Interest rate contracts				
Swaps	1,612	1,177	2,588	1,471
Options purchased	–	–	–	–
Options written	–	–	–	–
	1,612	1,177	2,588	1,471
Foreign exchange contracts				
Forward contracts	246	250	257	338
Cross currency swaps	207	318	314	542
Cross currency interest rate swaps	1,545	1,700	2,636	2,286
	1,998	2,268	3,207	3,166
Credit derivatives	–	12	–	21
Other contracts	184	184	113	113
	3,794	3,641	5,908	4,771
<b>Total gross fair values before:</b>	<b>163,575</b>	<b>159,764</b>	<b>217,518</b>	<b>212,907</b>
Valuation adjustments determined on a pooled basis	(725)	68	(1,432)	(126)
Impact of netting agreements that qualify for balance sheet offset	(67,827)	(67,705)	(97,142)	(96,231)
	95,023	92,127	118,944	116,550
<b>Impact of netting agreements that do not qualify for balance sheet offset (1)</b>	<b>(58,804)</b>	<b>(58,804)</b>	<b>(79,296)</b>	<b>(79,296)</b>
	<b>\$ 36,219</b>	<b>\$ 33,323</b>	<b>\$ 39,648</b>	<b>\$ 37,254</b>

(1) Additional impact of offsetting credit exposures on contracts that do not qualify for balance sheet offset.

**Fair value of derivative instruments by term to maturity**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at							
	October 31, 2017				October 31, 2016			
	Less than 1 year	1 to 5 years	Over 5 years	Total	Less than 1 year	1 to 5 years	Over 5 years	Total
Derivative assets	\$ 26,292	\$ 28,810	\$ 39,921	\$ 95,023	\$ 30,475	\$ 39,357	\$ 49,112	\$ 118,944
Derivative liabilities	26,414	26,334	39,379	92,127	30,962	39,507	46,081	116,550

**Derivative-related credit risk**

Credit risk from derivative transactions is generated by the potential for the counterparty to default on its contractual obligations when one or more transactions have a positive market value to us. Therefore, derivative-related credit risk is represented by the positive fair value of the instrument and is normally a small fraction of the contract's notional amount.

We subject our derivative transactions to the same credit approval, limit and monitoring standards that we use for managing other transactions that create credit exposure. This includes evaluating the creditworthiness of counterparties, and managing the size, diversification and maturity structure of the portfolio. Credit utilization for all products is compared with established limits on a continual basis and is subject to a standard exception reporting process. We use a single internal rating system for all credit risk exposure. In most cases, these internal ratings approximate the external risk ratings of public rating agencies.

Offsetting is a technique that can reduce credit exposure from derivatives and is generally facilitated through the use of master netting agreements and achieved when specific criteria are met in accordance with our accounting policy in Note 2. A master netting agreement provides for a single net settlement of all financial instruments covered by the agreement in the event of default. However, credit risk is reduced only to the extent that our financial obligations to the same counterparty can be set off against obligations of the counterparty to us. We maximize the use of master netting agreements to reduce derivative-related credit exposure. Our overall exposure to credit risk that is reduced through master netting agreements may change substantially following the reporting date as the exposure is affected by each transaction subject to the agreement as well as by changes in underlying market rates. Measurement of our credit exposure arising out of derivative transactions is reduced to reflect the effects of netting in cases where the enforceability of that netting is supported by appropriate legal analysis as documented in our trading credit risk policies.

The use of collateral is another significant credit mitigation technique for managing derivative-related counterparty credit risk.

Mark-to-market provisions in our agreements with some counterparties, typically in the form of a Credit Support Annex, provide us with the right to request that the counterparty pay down or collateralize the current market value of its derivatives positions when the value passes a specified threshold amount.

Replacement cost represents the total fair value of all outstanding contracts in a gain position after factoring in the master netting agreements. The credit equivalent amount is defined as the sum of the replacement cost plus an add-on amount for potential future credit exposure as defined by OSFI. The risk-weighted amount is determined by applying the standard OSFI defined measures of counterparty risk to the credit equivalent amount.

**Derivative-related credit risk**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at							
	October 31, 2017 (1)			October 31, 2016 (1)				
	Replacement cost	Credit equivalent amount (2)	Risk-weighted equivalent (3)	Replacement cost	Credit equivalent amount (2)	Risk-weighted equivalent (3)		
<b>Over-the-counter contracts</b>								
Interest rate contracts								
Forward rate agreements	\$ 264	\$ 328	\$ 59	\$ 232	\$ 250	\$ 53		
Swaps	10,890	24,318	4,187	15,118	27,214	5,429		
Options purchased	283	883	527	334	1,092	662		
Foreign exchange contracts								
Forward contracts	5,421	11,555	3,634	6,914	12,952	3,896		
Swaps	10,476	12,643	4,498	13,763	12,492	3,790		
Options purchased	360	1,125	472	416	1,045	456		
Credit derivatives (4)	109	936	149	31	920	188		
Other contracts	7,750	6,332	2,945	1,409	6,188	3,463		
<b>Exchange-traded contracts</b>	<b>1,391</b>	<b>8,340</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>2,933</b>	<b>11,756</b>	<b>235</b>		
	<b>\$ 36,944</b>	<b>\$ 66,460</b>	<b>\$ 16,638</b>	<b>\$ 41,150</b>	<b>\$ 73,909</b>	<b>\$ 18,172</b>		

(1) The amounts presented are net of master netting agreements in accordance with Basel III.

(2) The total credit equivalent amount includes collateral applied of \$18 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$21 billion).

(3) The risk-weighted balances are calculated in accordance with Basel III.

(4) Excludes credit derivatives issued for other-than-trading purposes related to bought protection.

### Replacement cost of derivative instruments by risk rating and by counterparty type

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2017									
	Risk rating (1)					Counterparty type (2)				
	AAA, AA	A	BBB	BB or lower	Total	Banks	OECD governments	Other	Total	
Gross positive replacement cost	\$ 26,707	\$ 108,320	\$ 19,672	\$ 8,876	\$ 163,575	\$ 45,723	\$ 18,694	\$ 99,158	\$ 163,575	
Impact of master netting agreements	14,468	98,605	10,167	3,391	126,631	38,508	8,342	79,781	126,631	
Replacement cost (after netting agreements)	\$ 12,239	\$ 9,715	\$ 9,505	\$ 5,485	\$ 36,944	\$ 7,215	\$ 10,352	\$ 19,377	\$ 36,944	

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2016									
	Risk rating (1)					Counterparty type (2)				
	AAA, AA	A	BBB	BB or lower	Total	Banks	OECD governments	Other	Total	
Gross positive replacement cost	\$ 37,119	\$ 151,992	\$ 20,634	\$ 7,773	\$ 217,518	\$ 62,112	\$ 21,824	\$ 133,582	\$ 217,518	
Impact of master netting agreements	20,704	139,912	14,255	1,567	176,438	52,535	9,494	114,409	176,438	
Replacement cost (after netting agreements)	\$ 16,415	\$ 12,080	\$ 6,379	\$ 6,206	\$ 41,080	\$ 9,577	\$ 12,330	\$ 19,173	\$ 41,080	

(1) Our internal risk ratings for major counterparty types approximate those of public ratings agencies. Ratings of AAA, AA, A and BBB represent investment grade ratings and ratings of BB or lower represent non-investment grade ratings.

(2) Counterparty type is defined in accordance with the capital adequacy requirements of OSFI.

### Note 9 Premises and equipment

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	Furniture, fixtures and other equipment									
	Land	Buildings	Computer equipment	Leasehold improvements	Work in process	Total				
<b>Cost</b>										
Balance at October 31, 2016	\$ 171	\$ 1,379	\$ 1,686	\$ 1,352	\$ 2,566	\$ 132	\$ 7,286			
Additions (1)	–	1	211	25	43	226	506			
Acquisitions through business combination	–	–	–	–	–	–	–			
Transfers from work in process	–	7	43	37	96	(183)	–			
Disposals	(9)	(23)	(90)	(47)	(68)	–	(237)			
Foreign exchange translation	(4)	(9)	(11)	(7)	(18)	–	(49)			
Other	(1)	8	36	(46)	(33)	(22)	(58)			
Balance at October 31, 2017	\$ 157	\$ 1,363	\$ 1,875	\$ 1,314	\$ 2,586	\$ 153	\$ 7,448			
<b>Accumulated depreciation</b>										
Balance at October 31, 2016	\$ –	\$ 570	\$ 1,209	\$ 961	\$ 1,710	\$ –	\$ 4,450			
Depreciation	–	74	229	111	186	–	600			
Disposals	–	(15)	(89)	(44)	(61)	–	(209)			
Foreign exchange translation	–	(2)	(8)	(3)	(12)	–	(25)			
Other	–	(19)	26	(41)	(4)	–	(38)			
Balance at October 31, 2017	\$ –	\$ 608	\$ 1,367	\$ 984	\$ 1,819	\$ –	\$ 4,778			
Net carrying amount at October 31, 2017	\$ 157	\$ 755	\$ 508	\$ 330	\$ 767	\$ 153	\$ 2,670			

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	Furniture, fixtures and other equipment									
	Land	Buildings	Computer equipment	Leasehold improvements	Work in process	Total				
<b>Cost</b>										
Balance at October 31, 2015	\$ 123	\$ 1,294	\$ 1,508	\$ 1,292	\$ 2,464	\$ 168	\$ 6,849			
Additions (1)	–	1	156	35	46	249	487			
Acquisitions through business combination	52	94	55	2	63	51	317			
Transfers from work in process	–	14	83	40	137	(274)	–			
Disposals	(3)	(15)	(38)	(47)	(111)	–	(214)			
Foreign exchange translation	–	1	(17)	(4)	(8)	(1)	(29)			
Other	(1)	(10)	(61)	34	(25)	(61)	(124)			
Balance at October 31, 2016	\$ 171	\$ 1,379	\$ 1,686	\$ 1,352	\$ 2,566	\$ 132	\$ 7,286			
<b>Accumulated depreciation</b>										
Balance at October 31, 2015	\$ –	\$ 534	\$ 1,070	\$ 875	\$ 1,642	\$ –	\$ 4,121			
Depreciation	–	48	219	126	180	–	573			
Disposals	–	(4)	(38)	(40)	(107)	–	(189)			
Foreign exchange translation	–	(1)	(13)	(8)	(7)	–	(29)			
Other	–	(7)	(29)	8	2	–	(26)			
Balance at October 31, 2016	\$ –	\$ 570	\$ 1,209	\$ 961	\$ 1,710	\$ –	\$ 4,450			
Net carrying amount at October 31, 2016	\$ 171	\$ 809	\$ 477	\$ 391	\$ 856	\$ 132	\$ 2,836			

(1) As at October 31, 2017, we had total contractual commitments of \$268 million to acquire premises and equipment (October 31, 2016 – \$301 million).

## Note 10 Goodwill and other intangible assets

### Goodwill

The following table presents changes in the carrying amount of goodwill by CGU for the years ended October 31, 2017 and 2016.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	Canadian Banking	Caribbean Banking	Canadian Wealth Management	Global Asset Management	U.S. Wealth Management (including City National)	International Wealth Management	Investor & Treasury Services	Capital Markets	Total
<b>At October 31, 2015</b>	\$ 2,527	\$ 1,820	\$ 579	\$ 2,219	\$ 673	\$ 142	\$ 118	\$ 149	\$ 1,062 \$ 9,289
Acquisition	—	—	—	—	2,113	—	—	—	2,113
Dispositions	—	—	—	—	—	—	(6)	(1)	(7)
Currency translations	—	(49)	3	(256)	68	(27)	—	—	22 (239)
<b>At October 31, 2016</b>	\$ 2,527	\$ 1,771	\$ 582	\$ 1,963	\$ 2,854	\$ 115	\$ 112	\$ 148	\$ 1,084 \$ 11,156
Acquisition	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dispositions	—	—	—	—	(2)	—	—	—	(2)
Currency translations	—	(77)	(6)	43	(107)	5	—	—	(35) (177)
<b>At October 31, 2017</b>	<b>\$ 2,527</b>	<b>\$ 1,694</b>	<b>\$ 576</b>	<b>\$ 2,006</b>	<b>\$ 2,745</b>	<b>\$ 120</b>	<b>\$ 112</b>	<b>\$ 148</b>	<b>\$ 1,049 \$ 10,977</b>

We perform our annual impairment test by comparing the carrying amount of each CGU to its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount of a CGU is represented by its value in use, except in circumstances where the carrying amount of a CGU exceeds its value in use. In such cases, we determine the CGU's fair value less costs of disposal and its recoverable amount is the greater of its value in use and fair value less costs of disposal. Our annual impairment test is performed as at August 1.

In our 2017 and 2016 annual impairment tests, the recoverable amounts of our Caribbean Banking and International Wealth Management CGUs were based on fair value less costs of disposal. The recoverable amounts of all other CGUs tested were based on value in use.

#### Value in use

We calculate value in use using a five-year discounted cash flow method, with the exception of our U.S. Wealth Management (including City National) CGU where cash flow projections covering a ten-year period were used, which more closely aligns with the strategic growth plan resulting from the acquisition of City National. Future cash flows are based on financial plans agreed by management, estimated based on forecast results, business initiatives, capital required to support future cash flows and returns to shareholders. Key drivers of future cash flows include net interest margins and average interest-earning assets. The values assigned to these drivers over the forecast period are based on past experience, external and internal economic forecasts, and management's expectations of the impact of economic conditions on our financial results. Beyond the initial cash flow projection period, cash flows are assumed to increase at a constant rate using a nominal long-term growth rate (terminal growth rate). Terminal growth rates are based on the current market assessment of gross domestic product and inflation for the countries within which the CGU operates. The discount rates used to determine the present value of each CGU's projected future cash flows are based on the bank-wide cost of capital, adjusted for the risks to which each CGU is exposed. CGU-specific risks include: country risk, business/operational risk, geographic risk (including political risk, devaluation risk, and government regulation), currency risk, and price risk (including product pricing risk and inflation).

The estimation of value in use involves significant judgment in the determination of inputs to the discounted cash flow model and is most sensitive to changes in future cash flows, discount rates and terminal growth rates applied to cash flows beyond the forecast period. These key inputs and assumptions used to determine the recoverable amount of each CGU using value in use were tested for sensitivity by applying a reasonably possible change to those assumptions. The post-tax discount rates were increased by 1%, terminal growth rates were decreased by 1%, and future cash flows were reduced by 10%. As at August 1, 2017, no reasonably possible change in an individual key input or assumption, as described, would result in a CGU's carrying amount exceeding its recoverable amount based on value in use.

The terminal growth rates and pre-tax discount rates used in our discounted cash flow models are summarized below.

Group of cash generating units	As at			
	August 1, 2017		August 1, 2016	
	Discount rate (1)	Terminal growth rate	Discount rate (1)	Terminal growth rate
Canadian Banking	10.1%	3.0%	10.0%	3.0%
Caribbean Banking	12.0	4.3	12.1	4.3
Canadian Wealth Management	11.2	3.0	11.2	3.0
Global Asset Management	11.1	3.0	11.1	3.0
U.S. Wealth Management (including City National)	13.4	3.0	13.6	3.0
International Wealth Management	10.5	3.0	9.6	3.0
Insurance	10.6	3.0	10.9	3.0
Investor & Treasury Services	11.0	3.0	12.0	3.0
Capital Markets	15.0	3.0	14.1	3.0

(1) Pre-tax discount rates are determined implicitly based on post-tax discount rates.

#### Fair value less costs of disposal – Caribbean Banking

For our Caribbean Banking CGU, we calculated fair value less costs of disposal using a discounted cash flow method that projects future cash flows over a 5-year period. Cash flows are based on management forecasts, adjusted to approximate the considerations of a prospective third-party buyer. Cash flows beyond the initial 5-year period are assumed to increase at a constant rate using a nominal long-term growth rate. Future cash flows, terminal growth rates, and discount rates are based on the same factors noted above. This fair value measurement is categorized as level 3 in the fair value hierarchy as certain significant inputs are not observable.

The estimation of fair value less costs of disposal involves significant judgment in the determination of inputs to the discounted cash flow model and is most sensitive to changes in future cash flows, discount rates and terminal growth rates applied to cash flows beyond the forecast period. These key inputs and assumptions were tested for sensitivity by applying a reasonably possible change to those assumptions. As at August 1, 2017, the recoverable amount of our Caribbean Banking CGU, based on fair value less costs of disposal, was 115% of its carrying amount. If the post-tax discount rate was increased by 1%, holding other individual factors constant, the recoverable amount would approximate the carrying amount. No other reasonably possible change in an individual key input or assumption, including decreasing the terminal growth rates by 1% or reducing future cash flows by 10%, would result in the CGU's carrying amount exceeding its recoverable amount based on fair value less costs of disposal.

#### *Fair value less costs of disposal – International Wealth Management*

For our International Wealth Management CGU, we calculated fair value less costs of disposal using a multiples-based approach. Each business within the CGU was valued using either a Price-to-assets-under-administration (P/AUA) or Price-to-revenue (P/Rev) multiple, as appropriate, to reflect the considerations of a prospective third-party buyer. In 2017 and 2016, we applied a P/AUA multiple of 2.5% to AUA as at August 1 and a P/Rev multiple of 2.5x to revenue for the 12 months preceding the testing date. These multiples represent our best estimate from a range of reasonably possible inputs based on precedent transactions for comparable businesses. This fair value measurement is categorized as level 3 in the fair value hierarchy as certain significant inputs are not observable.

The estimation of fair value less costs of disposal involves significant judgment in the determination of the appropriate valuation approach and inputs and is most sensitive to changes in the P/AUA and P/Rev multiples. These key inputs were tested for sensitivity by reducing each multiple to the low end of the range of reasonably possible inputs considered. As at August 1, 2017, no reasonably possible change in an individual key input or assumption, as described, would result in the CGU's carrying amount exceeding its recoverable amount based on fair value less costs of disposal.

#### **Other intangible assets**

The following table presents the carrying amount of our other intangible assets.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2017					
	Internally generated software	Other software	Core deposit intangibles	Customer list and relationships	In process software	Total
<b>Gross carrying amount</b>						
Balance at October 31, 2016	\$ 4,435	\$ 1,389	\$ 1,784	\$ 1,761	\$ 778	\$ 10,147
Additions	26	70	–	–	896	992
Acquisitions through business combination	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers	692	60	–	–	(752)	–
Dispositions	–	(8)	–	–	(2)	(10)
Impairment losses	(2)	(12)	–	–	–	(14)
Currency translations	(22)	(16)	(69)	6	(5)	(106)
Other changes	14	(51)	–	(14)	(23)	(74)
Balance at October 31, 2017	\$ 5,143	\$ 1,432	\$ 1,715	\$ 1,753	\$ 892	\$ 10,935
<b>Accumulated amortization</b>						
Balance at October 31, 2016	\$ (3,223)	\$ (1,054)	\$ (348)	\$ (874)	\$ –	\$ (5,499)
Amortization charge for the year	(595)	(111)	(156)	(153)	–	(1,015)
Dispositions	–	7	–	–	–	7
Impairment losses	–	–	–	–	–	–
Currency translations	15	10	17	(10)	–	32
Other changes	(22)	54	–	15	–	47
Balance at October 31, 2017	\$ (3,825)	\$ (1,094)	\$ (487)	\$ (1,022)	\$ –	\$ (6,428)
Net balance, at October 31, 2017	\$ 1,318	\$ 338	\$ 1,228	\$ 731	\$ 892	\$ 4,507

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2016					
	Internally generated software	Other software	Core deposit intangibles	Customer list and relationships	In process software	Total
<b>Gross carrying amount</b>						
Balance at October 31, 2015	\$ 3,929	\$ 1,193	\$ 194	\$ 1,538	\$ 580	\$ 7,434
Additions	11	58	–	–	765	834
Acquisitions through business combinations	23	47	1,558	322	–	1,950
Transfers	569	34	–	–	(603)	–
Dispositions	(10)	(6)	–	–	–	(16)
Impairment losses	–	–	–	–	–	–
Currency translations	(33)	19	32	(99)	(2)	(83)
Other changes	(54)	44	–	–	38	28
Balance at October 31, 2016	\$ 4,435	\$ 1,389	\$ 1,784	\$ 1,761	\$ 778	\$ 10,147
<b>Accumulated amortization</b>						
Balance at October 31, 2015	\$ (2,750)	\$ (893)	\$ (194)	\$ (783)	\$ –	\$ (4,620)
Amortization charge for the year	(560)	(97)	(158)	(155)	–	(970)
Dispositions	7	5	–	–	–	12
Impairment losses	–	–	–	–	–	–
Currency translations	31	(18)	4	64	–	81
Other changes	49	(51)	–	–	–	(2)
Balance at October 31, 2016	\$ (3,223)	\$ (1,054)	\$ (348)	\$ (874)	\$ –	\$ (5,499)
Net balance, at October 31, 2016	\$ 1,212	\$ 335	\$ 1,436	\$ 887	\$ 778	\$ 4,648

## Note 11 Significant acquisition and dispositions

### Acquisition

#### Wealth Management

On November 2, 2015, we completed the acquisition of City National. City National's business gives us an expansion platform for long-term growth in the U.S. and the opportunity to enhance and complement our existing U.S. businesses in line with our strategic goals.

Total consideration of \$7.1 billion (US\$5.5 billion) at the date of close included \$3.4 billion (US\$2.6 billion) in cash, 41.6 million RBC common shares issued at a price of US\$57.16 per share for a total value of \$3.1 billion (US\$2.4 billion), US\$275 million of first preferred shares (Series C-1 and Series C-2), with a fair value of \$380 million (US\$290 million), as well as share-based compensation amounts of \$204 million (US\$156 million), including the conversion of 3.8 million stock options with a fair value of \$147 million (US\$112 million), based on the Black-Scholes model.

Our purchase price allocation assigned \$47.8 billion to assets and \$44.7 billion to liabilities on the acquisition date. Goodwill of \$2.1 billion reflects the expected synergies from the combined U.S. Wealth Management operations, expected growth of the platform, and the ability to cross sell products between segments. Goodwill is not expected to be deductible for tax purposes. In the year of acquisition, City National increased our 2016 consolidated revenue and net income by \$1,988 million and \$290 million, respectively. All results of operations are included in our Wealth Management segment and goodwill is allocated to our U.S. Wealth Management (including City National) CGU (previously called U.S. Wealth Management).

The following table presents the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed as at the acquisition date.

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage)	
Percentage of shares acquired	100%
Purchase consideration	\$ 7,138
Fair value of identifiable assets acquired	
Cash and due from banks	\$ 499
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	2,779
Securities	
Trading	321
Available-for-sale	7,409
Held-to-maturity	4,723
Loans (1)	
Retail	9,597
Wholesale	20,555
Other assets	1,885
Total fair value of identifiable assets acquired	\$ 47,768
Fair value of identifiable liabilities assumed	
Deposits	
Personal	10,481
Business and government	31,593
Bank	169
Other liabilities	2,450
Total fair value of identifiable liabilities assumed	\$ 44,693
Fair value of identifiable net assets acquired	\$ 3,075
Intangible assets (2)	1,950
Goodwill	2,113
Total purchase consideration	\$ 7,138

(1) The fair value of loans reflects estimates of incurred and expected future credit losses at the acquisition date and interest rate premiums or discounts relative to prevailing market rates. Gross contractual receivables amount to \$30.1 billion.

(2) Intangible assets primarily include core deposits and customer relationships which are amortized on a straight-line basis over an estimated useful life of 10 years.

### Dispositions

#### Wealth Management

On May 12, 2017, we completed the sale of our trust, custody and fund administration business in the Caribbean to SMP Group Limited. The transaction did not have a significant impact on our Consolidated Statements of Income.

#### Insurance

On July 1, 2016, we completed the sale of RBC General Insurance Company, which included certain home and auto insurance manufacturing businesses, including claims, underwriting and product development capabilities, to Aviva Canada Inc. We also entered into an exclusive 15-year distribution agreement with Aviva Canada Inc. to market and sell a full suite of property and casualty insurance products to our existing and new clients. As a result of the transaction, we recorded a pre-tax gain on disposal of \$287 million in Non-interest income – Other (\$235 million after-tax).

#### Investor & Treasury Services

On October 21, 2016, we completed the sale of RBC Investor Services España S.A.U. and its wholly-owned subsidiary to Banco Inversis S.A. The transaction did not have a significant impact on our Consolidated Statements of Income.

## Note 12 Joint ventures and associated companies

The following table summarizes the carrying value of our interests in joint ventures and associated companies accounted for under the equity method as well as our share of the income of those entities.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	Joint ventures		Associated companies	
	As at and for the year ended			
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Carrying amount	\$ 164	\$ 151	\$ 526	\$ 465
Share of:				
Net income	328	124	7	52
Other comprehensive income	(8)	(5)	—	—
	\$ 320	\$ 119	\$ 7	\$ 52

We do not have any joint ventures or associated companies that are individually material to our financial results.

On December 21, 2016, our joint venture, Moneris Solutions Corporation (Moneris), completed the sale of its U.S. operations to Vantiv, Inc. for proceeds of \$576 million (US\$430 million). We have a 50% interest in Moneris and recognized the gain of \$212 million (before- and after-tax) as Share of profit in joint ventures and associates in Non-interest income.

During the year ended October 31, 2017, we recognized impairment losses of \$4 million with respect to our interests in associated companies (October 31, 2016 – reversal of impairment losses of \$8 million) and recognized no gains on sales of associated companies (October 31, 2016 – \$nil).

Certain of our subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates are subject to regulatory requirements of the jurisdictions in which they operate. When these subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates are subject to such requirements, they may be restricted from transferring to us our share of their assets in the form of cash dividends, loans or advances. As at October 31, 2017, restricted net assets of these subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates were \$29.4 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$28.4 billion).

## Note 13 Other assets

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Cash collateral	\$ 13,657	\$ 18,979
Margin deposits	5,867	4,308
Receivable from brokers, dealers and clients	1,870	2,458
Accounts receivable and prepaids	3,574	3,487
Investments in joint ventures and associates	690	616
Employee benefit assets	59	29
Insurance-related assets		
Collateral loans	1,103	1,198
Policy loans	95	98
Reinsurance assets	549	713
Other	268	43
Deferred income tax asset	1,732	2,827
Taxes receivable	3,031	2,264
Accrued interest receivable	2,111	1,870
Precious metals	1,082	306
Other	3,271	2,875
	\$ 38,959	\$ 42,071

## Note 14 Deposits

The following table details our deposit liabilities.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at							
	October 31, 2017				October 31, 2016			
	Demand (1)	Notice (2)	Term (3)	Total	Demand (1)	Notice (2)	Term (3)	Total
Personal	\$ 134,184	\$ 47,366	\$ 78,663	\$ 260,213	\$ 128,206	\$ 46,096	\$ 76,248	\$ 250,550
Business and government	229,337	9,520	266,808	505,665	221,506	10,740	255,761	488,007
Bank	8,587	158	15,012	23,757	8,533	49	10,450	19,032
	<b>\$ 372,108</b>	<b>\$ 57,044</b>	<b>\$ 360,483</b>	<b>\$ 789,635</b>	<b>\$ 358,245</b>	<b>\$ 56,885</b>	<b>\$ 342,459</b>	<b>\$ 757,589</b>
<b>Non-interest-bearing (4)</b>								
Canada	\$ 84,498	\$ 4,871	\$ –	\$ 89,369	\$ 78,692	\$ 4,686	\$ –	\$ 83,378
United States	34,441	90	–	34,531	34,172	93	–	34,265
Europe (5)	616	–	–	616	1,009	–	–	1,009
Other International	6,059	5	–	6,064	5,753	4	–	5,757
<b>Interest-bearing (4)</b>								
Canada	212,456	14,990	274,934	502,380	200,911	14,979	272,999	488,889
United States	847	32,263	55,840	88,950	999	32,388	41,427	74,814
Europe (5)	30,148	1,585	19,613	51,346	32,864	1,108	17,966	51,938
Other International	3,043	3,240	10,096	16,379	3,845	3,627	10,067	17,539
	<b>\$ 372,108</b>	<b>\$ 57,044</b>	<b>\$ 360,483</b>	<b>\$ 789,635</b>	<b>\$ 358,245</b>	<b>\$ 56,885</b>	<b>\$ 342,459</b>	<b>\$ 757,589</b>

(1) Demand deposits are deposits for which we do not have the right to require notice of withdrawal, which includes both savings and chequing accounts.

(2) Notice deposits are deposits for which we can legally require notice of withdrawal. These deposits are primarily savings accounts.

(3) Term deposits are deposits payable on a fixed date, and include term deposits, guaranteed investment certificates and similar instruments.

(4) The geographical splits of the deposits are based on the point of origin of the deposits and where the revenue is recognized. As at October 31, 2017, deposits denominated in U.S. dollars, British pounds, Euro and other foreign currencies were \$283 billion, \$16 billion, \$37 billion and \$29 billion, respectively (October 31, 2016 – \$264 billion, \$16 billion, \$37 billion and \$29 billion).

(5) Europe includes the United Kingdom, Luxembourg and the Channel Islands.

The following table presents the contractual maturities of our term deposit liabilities.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Within 1 year:		
less than 3 months	\$ 71,841	\$ 72,346
3 to 6 months	41,221	40,487
6 to 12 months	82,588	51,608
1 to 2 years	52,033	50,676
2 to 3 years	40,400	39,499
3 to 4 years	30,062	31,482
4 to 5 years	18,745	29,854
Over 5 years	23,593	26,507
	<b>\$ 360,483</b>	<b>\$ 342,459</b>
Aggregate amount of term deposits in denominations of one hundred thousand dollars or more	<b>\$ 328,000</b>	<b>\$ 309,000</b>

The following table presents the average deposit balances and average rates of interest.

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except for percentage amounts)	For the year ended			
	October 31, 2017		October 31, 2016	
	Average balances	Average rates	Average balances	Average rates
Canada	\$ 581,059	0.96%	\$ 561,711	0.84%
United States	112,551	0.57	113,125	0.37
Europe	53,928	0.25	50,341	0.15
Other International	22,778	1.01	24,454	1.07
	<b>\$ 770,316</b>	<b>0.85%</b>	<b>\$ 749,631</b>	<b>0.73%</b>

**Risk management**

Insurance risk is the risk of fluctuations in the timing, frequency or severity of insured events, relative to our expectations at the time of underwriting. We do not have a high degree of concentration risk due to our geographic diversity and business mix. Concentration risk is not a major concern for the life and health insurance business as it does not have a material level of regional specific characteristics like those exhibited in the property and casualty insurance business. Exposure to concentrations of insurance risks for the property and casualty business, up to the sale of certain home and auto insurance manufacturing businesses to Aviva Canada Inc. on July 1, 2016, was primarily mitigated through prudent underwriting practices and diversification by product offerings and geographical areas. Reinsurance is also used for all insurance businesses to lower our risk profile and limit the liability on a single claim. We manage underwriting and pricing risk through the use of underwriting guidelines which detail the class, nature and type of business that may be accepted, pricing policies by product line and centralized control of policy wordings. The risk that claims are handled or paid inappropriately is mitigated by using a range of IT system controls and manual processes conducted by experienced staff. These, together with a range of detailed policies and procedures, ensure that all claims are handled in a timely, appropriate and accurate manner.

**Reinsurance**

In the ordinary course of business, our insurance operations reinsurance risks to other insurance and reinsurance companies in order to lower our risk profile, limit loss exposure to large risks, and provide additional capacity for future growth. These ceding reinsurance arrangements do not relieve our insurance subsidiaries from their direct obligations to the insured. We evaluate the financial condition of the reinsurers and monitor our concentrations of credit risks to minimize our exposure to losses from reinsurer insolvency. Reinsurance amounts (ceded premiums) included in Non-interest income are shown in the table below.

**Net premiums and claims**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Gross premiums	\$ 4,215	\$ 4,335
Premiums ceded to reinsurers	(340)	(1,160)
Net premiums	\$ 3,875	\$ 3,175
Gross claims and benefits	\$ 2,840	\$ 3,754
Reinsurers' share of claims and benefits	(53)	(546)
Net claims	\$ 2,787	\$ 3,208

**Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities**

All actuarial assumptions are set in conjunction with Canadian Institute of Actuaries Standards of Practice and OSFI requirements. The assumptions that have the greatest effect on the measurement of insurance liabilities, the processes used to determine them and the assumptions used as at October 31, 2017 are as follows:

*Life insurance*

Mortality and morbidity – Mortality estimates are based on standard industry insured mortality tables, adjusted where appropriate to reflect our own experience. Morbidity assumptions are made with respect to the rates of claim incidence and claim termination for health insurance policies and are based on a combination of industry and our own experience.

Future investment yield – Assumptions are based on the current yield rate, a reinvestment assumption and an allowance for future credit losses for each line of business, and are developed using interest rate scenario testing, including prescribed scenarios for determination of minimum liabilities as set out in the actuarial standards.

Policyholder behaviour – Under certain policies, the policyholder has a contractual right to change benefits and premiums, as well as convert policies to permanent forms of insurance. All policyholders have the right to terminate their policies through lapse. Lapses represent the termination of policies due to non-payment of premiums. Lapse assumptions are primarily based on our recent experience adjusted for emerging industry experience where applicable.

**Significant insurance assumptions**

	As at	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
<b>Life Insurance</b>		
<b>Canadian Insurance</b>		
Mortality rates (1)	0.11%	0.13%
Morbidity rates (2)	1.74	1.68
Reinvestment yield (3)	3.90	4.00
Lapse rates (4)	0.50	0.50
<b>International Insurance</b>		
Mortality rates (1)	0.47	0.43
Reinvestment yield (3)	3.14	2.75

- (1) Average annual death rate for the largest portfolio of insured policies.  
 (2) Average net settlement rate for the individual and group disability insurance portfolio.  
 (3) Ultimate reinvestment rate of the insurance operations.  
 (4) Ultimate policy termination rate (lapse rate) for the largest permanent life insurance portfolio that relies on higher termination rate to maintain its profitability (lapse-supported policies).

**Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities**

The following table summarizes our gross and reinsurers' share of insurance liabilities at the end of the year.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at					
	October 31, 2017			October 31, 2016		
	Gross	Ceded	Net	Gross	Ceded	Net
<b>Life insurance policyholder liabilities</b>						
Life, health and annuity	\$ 9,653	\$ 393	\$ 9,260	\$ 9,137	\$ 545	\$ 8,592
Investment contracts (1)	34	–	34	22	–	22
	<b>\$ 9,687</b>	<b>\$ 393</b>	<b>\$ 9,294</b>	<b>\$ 9,159</b>	<b>\$ 545</b>	<b>\$ 8,614</b>
<b>Non-life insurance policyholder liabilities</b>						
Unearned premium provision (1)	\$ 23	\$ –	\$ 23	\$ 23	\$ –	\$ 23
Unpaid claims provision	23	2	21	27	4	23
	<b>\$ 46</b>	<b>\$ 2</b>	<b>\$ 44</b>	<b>\$ 50</b>	<b>\$ 4</b>	<b>\$ 46</b>
	<b>\$ 9,733</b>	<b>\$ 395</b>	<b>\$ 9,338</b>	<b>\$ 9,209</b>	<b>\$ 549</b>	<b>\$ 8,660</b>

- (1) Insurance liabilities for investment contracts and unearned premium provision are reported in Other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

**Reconciliation of life insurance policyholder liabilities**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	October 31, 2017			October 31, 2016		
	Gross	Ceded	Net	Gross	Ceded	Net
Balances, beginning of the year	\$ 9,159	\$ 545	\$ 8,614	\$ 8,094	\$ 519	\$ 7,575
New and in-force policies	865	53	812	1,132	26	1,106
Changes in assumption and methodology	(349)	(205)	(144)	(78)	–	(78)
Net change in investment contracts	12	–	12	11	–	11
<b>Balances, end of the year</b>	<b>\$ 9,687</b>	<b>\$ 393</b>	<b>\$ 9,294</b>	<b>\$ 9,159</b>	<b>\$ 545</b>	<b>\$ 8,614</b>

**Reconciliation of non-life insurance policyholder liabilities**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	October 31, 2017			October 31, 2016		
	Gross	Ceded	Net	Gross	Ceded	Net
Balances, beginning of the year	\$ 50	\$ 4	\$ 46	\$ 1,476	\$ 38	\$ 1,438
Changes in unearned premiums provision						
Written premiums	119	1	118	665	19	646
Less: Net premiums earned	(119)	(1)	(118)	(665)	(21)	(644)
Less: Disposal (1)	–	–	–	(429)	–	(429)
Changes in unpaid claims provision and adjustment expenses						
Incurred claims	64	(2)	66	482	18	464
Less: Claims paid	(68)	–	(68)	(439)	(4)	(435)
Less: Disposal (1)	–	–	–	(1,040)	(46)	(994)
<b>Balances, end of the year</b>	<b>\$ 46</b>	<b>\$ 2</b>	<b>\$ 44</b>	<b>\$ 50</b>	<b>\$ 4</b>	<b>\$ 46</b>

- (1) RBC General Insurance Company was sold to Aviva Canada Inc. in 2016, which includes certain home and auto insurance manufacturing businesses. Refer to Note 11.

The net increase in Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities over the prior year was comprised of the net increase in life and health liabilities and reinsurance attributable to business growth partially offset by market movements on assets backing life and health liabilities. During the year, we reviewed all key actuarial methods and assumptions which are used in determining the policy benefit liabilities resulting in a \$144 million net decrease to insurance liabilities comprised of: (i) a decrease of \$87 million for assumption updates due to reduced provisions for credit and interest rate risk; (ii) a decrease of \$64 million arising from insurance risk related assumption updates largely due to mortality, morbidity, maintenance, property and casualty margin for adverse deviation and expense assumptions, impacting both gross and ceded insurance policyholder liabilities; offset by an increase of \$7 million due to valuation system and data changes.

### Sensitivity analysis

The following table presents the sensitivity of the level of insurance policyholder liabilities disclosed in this note to reasonably possible changes in the actuarial assumptions used to calculate them. The percentage change in each variable is applied to a range of existing actuarial modelling assumptions to derive the possible impact on net income. The analyses are performed where a single assumption is changed while holding other assumptions constant, which is unlikely to occur in practice.

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except for percentage amounts)	Change in variable	Net income impact for year ended	
		October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Increase in market interest rates (1)	1%	\$ (1)	\$ (2)
Decrease in market interest rates (1)	1	3	7
Increase in equity market values (2)	10	3	4
Decrease in equity market values (2)	10	(4)	(4)
Increase in maintenance expenses (3)	5	(29)	(30)
<b>Life Insurance (3)</b>			
Adverse change in annuitant mortality rates	2	(117)	(129)
Adverse change in assurance mortality rates	2	(60)	(46)
Adverse change in morbidity rates	5	(183)	(183)
Adverse change in lapse rates	10	(220)	(229)

- (1) Sensitivities for market interest rates include the expected current period earnings impact of a 100 basis points shift in the yield curve by increasing the current reinvestment rates while holding the assumed ultimate rates constant. The sensitivity consists of both the impact on assumed reinvestment rates in the actuarial liabilities and any changes in fair value of assets and liabilities from the yield curve shift.
- (2) Sensitivities to changes in equity market values are composed of the expected current period earnings impact from differences in the changes in fair value of the equity asset holdings and the partially offsetting impact on the actuarial liabilities.
- (3) Sensitivities to changes in maintenance expenses and life insurance actuarial assumptions include the expected current period earnings impact from recognition of increased liabilities due to an adverse change in the given assumption over the lifetime of all inforce policies.

### Note 16 Segregated funds

We offer certain individual variable insurance contracts that allow policyholders to invest in segregated funds. The investment returns on these funds are passed directly to the policyholders. Amounts invested are at the policyholders' risk, except where the policyholders have selected options providing maturity and death benefit guarantees. A liability for the guarantees is recorded in Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities.

Segregated funds net assets are recorded at fair value. All of our segregated funds net assets are categorized as Level 1 in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value of the segregated funds liabilities is equal to the fair value of the segregated funds net assets. Segregated funds net assets and segregated funds liabilities are presented on separate lines on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The following tables present the composition of net assets and the changes in net assets for the year.

### Segregated funds net assets

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Cash	\$ 1	\$ 1
Investment in mutual funds	1,217	981
Other liabilities, net	(2)	(1)
	<b>\$ 1,216</b>	<b>\$ 981</b>

### Changes in net assets

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Net assets, beginning of year	\$ 981	\$ 830
Additions (deductions):		
Deposits from policyholders	430	330
Net realized and unrealized gains	87	41
Interest and dividends	26	25
Payment to policyholders	(279)	(221)
Management and administrative fees	(29)	(24)
Net assets, end of year	<b>\$ 1,216</b>	<b>\$ 981</b>

### Plan characteristics

We sponsor a number of programs that provide pension and post-employment benefits to eligible employees. The majority of beneficiaries of the pension plans are located in Canada and other beneficiaries of the pension plans are primarily located in the U.S., the U.K. and the Caribbean. The pension arrangements including investment, plan benefits and funding decisions are governed by local pension committees or trustees, who are legally segregated from the Bank, or management. Significant plan changes require the approval of the Board of Directors.

Our defined benefit pension plans provide pension benefits based on years of service, contributions and average earnings at retirement. Our primary defined benefit pension plans are closed to new members. New employees are generally eligible to join defined contribution pension plans. The specific features of these plans vary by location. We also provide supplemental non-registered (non-qualified) pension plans for certain executives and senior management that are typically unfunded or partially funded.

Our defined contribution pension plans provide pension benefits based on accumulated employee and Bank contributions. The Bank contributions are based on a percentage of an employee's annual earnings and a portion of the Bank contribution may be dependent on the amount being contributed by the employee and their years of service.

Our primary other post-employment benefit plans provide health, dental, disability and life insurance coverage and cover a number of current and retired employees who are mainly located in Canada. These plans are unfunded unless required by legislation.

We measure our benefit obligations and pension assets as at October 31 each year. All plans are valued using the projected unit-credit method. We fund our registered defined benefit pension plans in accordance with actuarially determined amounts required to satisfy employee benefit obligations under current pension regulations. For our principal pension plan, the most recent funding actuarial valuation was completed on January 1, 2017, and the next valuation will be completed on January 1, 2018.

For the year ended October 31, 2017, total contributions to our pension plans (defined benefit and defined contribution plans) and other post-employment benefit plans were \$612 million and \$62 million (October 31, 2016 – \$409 million and \$49 million), respectively. For 2018, total contributions to our pension plans and other post-employment benefit plans are expected to be \$616 million and \$78 million, respectively.

### Risks

By their design, the defined benefit pension and other post-employment benefit plans expose the Bank to various risks such as investment performance, reductions in discount rates used to value the obligations, increased longevity of plan members, future inflation levels impacting future salary increases as well as future increases in healthcare costs. These risks will reduce over time due to the membership closure of our primary defined benefit pension plans and migration to defined contribution pension plans.

The following table presents the financial position related to all of our material pension and other post-employment benefit plans worldwide, including executive retirement arrangements.

	As at			
	October 31, 2017		October 31, 2016	
	Defined benefit pension plans	Other post-employment benefit plans	Defined benefit pension plans	Other post-employment benefit plans
(Millions of Canadian dollars)				
<b>Canada</b>				
Fair value of plan assets	\$ 12,505	\$ 1	\$ 11,416	\$ 1
Present value of defined benefit obligation	12,834	1,714	12,680	1,760
Net (deficit)	\$ (329)	\$ (1,713)	\$ (1,264)	\$ (1,759)
<b>International</b>				
Fair value of plan assets	\$ 1,068	\$ –	\$ 1,043	\$ –
Present value of defined benefit obligation	1,171	131	1,199	134
Net (deficit)	\$ (103)	\$ (131)	\$ (156)	\$ (134)
<b>Total</b>				
Fair value of plan assets	\$ 13,573	\$ 1	\$ 12,459	\$ 1
Present value of defined benefit obligation	14,005	1,845	13,879	1,894
Total net (deficit)	\$ (432)	\$ (1,844)	\$ (1,420)	\$ (1,893)
Effect of asset ceiling	(1)	–	(3)	–
Total net (deficit), net of effect of asset ceiling	\$ (433)	\$ (1,844)	\$ (1,423)	\$ (1,893)
<b>Amounts recognized in our Consolidated Balance Sheets</b>				
Employee benefit assets	\$ 59	\$ –	\$ 29	\$ –
Employee benefit liabilities	(492)	(1,844)	(1,452)	(1,893)
Total net (deficit), net of effect of asset ceiling	\$ (433)	\$ (1,844)	\$ (1,423)	\$ (1,893)

The following table presents an analysis of the movement in the financial position related to all of our material pension and other post-employment benefit plans worldwide, including executive retirement arrangements.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at or for the year ended				
	October 31, 2017		October 31, 2016		
	Defined benefit pension plans <sup>(1)</sup>	Other post-employment benefit plans	Defined benefit pension plans <sup>(1)</sup>	Other post-employment benefit plans	
<b>Change in fair value of plan assets</b>					
Opening fair value of plan assets	\$ 12,459	\$ 1	\$ 11,896	\$ 11	
Interest income	426	—	498	—	
Remeasurements					
Return on plan assets (excluding interest income)	749	1	447	2	
Change in foreign currency exchange rate	25	—	(138)	—	
Contributions – Employer	444	62	257	49	
Contributions – Plan participant	50	19	52	18	
Payments	(566)	(82)	(536)	(79)	
Payments – amount paid in respect of any settlements	—	—	(4)	—	
Other	(14)	—	(13)	—	
<b>Closing fair value of plan assets</b>	<b>\$ 13,573</b>	<b>\$ 1</b>	<b>\$ 12,459</b>	<b>\$ 1</b>	
<b>Change in present value of benefit obligation</b>					
Opening benefit obligation	\$ 13,879	\$ 1,894	\$ 11,974	\$ 1,657	
Current service costs	380	40	313	36	
Past service costs	(2)	—	(5)	(3)	
Interest expense	468	68	496	71	
Remeasurements					
Actuarial losses (gains) from demographic assumptions	(2)	(36)	(5)	(17)	
Actuarial losses (gains) from financial assumptions	(188)	3	1,644	194	
Actuarial losses (gains) from experience adjustments	(31)	(59)	79	17	
Change in foreign currency exchange rate	18	(2)	(128)	—	
Contributions – Plan participant	50	19	52	18	
Payments	(566)	(82)	(536)	(79)	
Payments – amount paid in respect of any settlements	—	—	(4)	—	
Other	(1)	—	(1)	—	
<b>Closing benefit obligation</b>	<b>\$ 14,005</b>	<b>\$ 1,845</b>	<b>\$ 13,879</b>	<b>\$ 1,894</b>	
Unfunded obligation	\$ 30	\$ 1,694	\$ 33	\$ 1,732	
Wholly or partly funded obligation	13,975	151	13,846	162	
<b>Total benefit obligation</b>	<b>\$ 14,005</b>	<b>\$ 1,845</b>	<b>\$ 13,879</b>	<b>\$ 1,894</b>	

(1) For pension plans with funding deficits, the benefit obligations and fair value of plan assets as at October 31, 2017 were \$12,824 million and \$12,332 million, respectively (October 31, 2016 – \$12,705 million and \$11,267 million, respectively).

#### Pension and other post-employment benefit expense

The following table presents the composition of our pension and other post-employment benefit expense related to our material pension and other post-employment benefit plans worldwide.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended			
	Pension plans		Other post-employment benefit plans	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Current service costs	\$ 380	\$ 313	\$ 40	\$ 36
Past service costs	(2)	(5)	—	(3)
Net interest expense (income)	42	(2)	68	71
Remeasurements of other long term benefits	—	—	(2)	16
Administrative expense	14	13	—	—
<b>Defined benefit pension expense</b>	<b>\$ 434</b>	<b>\$ 319</b>	<b>\$ 106</b>	<b>\$ 120</b>
Defined contribution pension expense	168	152	—	—
	<b>\$ 602</b>	<b>\$ 471</b>	<b>\$ 106</b>	<b>\$ 120</b>

Service costs for the year ended October 31, 2017 totalled \$370 million (October 31, 2016 – \$300 million) for pension plans in Canada and \$8 million (October 31, 2016 – \$8 million) for International plans. Net interest expense (income) for the year ended October 31, 2017 totalled \$37 million (October 31, 2016 – \$(6) million) for pension plans in Canada and \$5 million (October 31, 2016 – \$4 million) for International plans.

**Pension and other post-employment benefit remeasurements**

The following table presents the composition of our remeasurements recorded in OCI related to our material pension and other post-employment benefit plans worldwide.

	For the year ended			
	Defined benefit pension plans		Other post-employment benefit plans	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
(Millions of Canadian dollars)				
Actuarial (gains) losses:				
Changes in demographic assumptions	\$ (2)	\$ (5)	\$ (34)	\$ (20)
Changes in financial assumptions	(188)	1,644	6	186
Experience adjustments	(31)	79	(62)	12
Return on plan assets (excluding interest based on discount rate)	(749)	(447)	(1)	(2)
Change in asset ceiling (excluding interest income)	(2)	3	–	–
	<b>\$ (972)</b>	<b>\$ 1,274</b>	<b>\$ (91)</b>	<b>\$ 176</b>

Remeasurements recorded in OCI for the year ended October 31, 2017 were gains of \$963 million (October 31, 2016 – losses of \$1,180 million) for pension plans in Canada and gains of \$9 million (October 31, 2016 – losses of \$94 million) for International plans.

**Investment policy and strategies**

Defined benefit pension plan assets are invested prudently in order to meet our longer-term pension obligations. The pension plan's investment strategy is to hold a diversified mix of investments by asset class and geographic location in order to reduce investment-specific risk to the funded status while maximizing the expected returns to meet pension obligations. Investment of the plan's assets is conducted with careful consideration of the pension obligation's sensitivity to interest rates and credit spreads which are key risk factors impacting the obligation's value. The asset mix policy is therefore consistent with an asset/liability framework. Factors taken into consideration in developing our asset mix include but are not limited to the following:

- (i) the nature of the underlying benefit obligations, including the duration and term profile of the liabilities;
- (ii) the member demographics, including expectations for normal retirements, terminations, and deaths;
- (iii) the financial position of the pension plans;
- (iv) the diversification benefits obtained by the inclusion of multiple asset classes; and
- (v) expected asset returns, including asset and liability volatility and correlations.

To implement our asset mix policy, we may invest in debt securities, equity securities, alternative investments and derivative instruments. Our holdings in certain investments, including common shares, debt securities rated lower than BBB and residential and commercial mortgages, cannot exceed a defined percentage of the market value of our defined benefit pension plan assets. We may use derivative instruments as either a synthetic investment to more efficiently replicate the performance of an underlying security, or as a hedge against financial risks within the plan. To manage our credit risk exposure, where derivatives instruments are not centrally cleared, counterparties are required to meet minimum credit ratings and enter into collateral agreements.

Our defined benefit pension plan assets are primarily comprised of debt and equity securities and alternative investments. Our equity securities generally have unadjusted quoted market prices in an active market (Level 1) and our debt securities generally have quoted market prices for similar assets in an active market (Level 2). Alternative investments and other includes cash, hedge funds, and private fund investments including infrastructure, real estate leases, private equity and debt. In the case of private fund investments, no quoted market prices are usually available (Level 2 or Level 3). These fund assets are either valued by an independent valuator or priced using observable market inputs.

During the year ended October 31, 2017, investment management focused on fund opportunities and optimizing mix to increase diversification and improve expected returns within the plan's alternative and equity asset classes. Over time, an increasing allocation to debt securities is being used to reduce asset/liability duration mismatch and hence variability of the plan's funded status due to interest rate movement. Longer maturity debt securities, given their price sensitivity to movements in interest rates, are considered to be a good economic hedge to risk associated with the plan's liabilities, which are discounted using predominantly long maturity bond interest rates as inputs.

**Asset allocation of defined benefit pension plans <sup>(1)</sup>**

	As at					
	October 31, 2017			October 31, 2016		
	Fair value	Percentage of total plan assets	Quoted in active market <sup>(2)</sup>	Fair value	Percentage of total plan assets	Quoted in active market <sup>(2)</sup>
(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentages)						
Equity securities						
Domestic	\$ 1,752	13%	100%	\$ 1,487	12%	100%
Foreign	3,314	25	100	2,971	24	89
Debt securities						
Domestic government bonds	2,502	18	–	2,536	20	–
Foreign government bonds	387	3	–	533	4	–
Corporate and other bonds	2,896	21	–	2,648	21	–
Alternative investments and other	2,722	20	16	2,284	19	24
	<b>\$ 13,573</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>41%</b>	<b>\$ 12,459</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>38%</b>

(1) The asset allocation is based on the underlying investments held directly and indirectly through the funds as this is how we manage our investment policy and strategies.

(2) If our assessment of whether or not an asset was quoted in an active market was based on direct investments, 45% of our total plan assets would be classified as quoted in an active market (October 31, 2016 – 42%).

The allocation to equity securities of our pension plans in Canada is 38% (October 31, 2016 – 37%) and that of our International plans is 22% (October 31, 2016 – 17%). The allocation to debt securities of our pension plans in Canada is 42% (October 31, 2016 – 45%) and that of our International plans is 42% (October 31, 2016 – 60%). The allocation to alternative investments and other in our pension plans in Canada is 20% (October 31, 2016 – 18%) and that of our International plans is 36% (October 31, 2016 – 23%).

As at October 31, 2017, the plan assets include 1 million (October 31, 2016 – 1 million) of our common shares with a fair value of \$121 million (October 31, 2016 – \$99 million) and \$41 million (October 31, 2016 – \$62 million) of our debt securities. For the year ended October 31, 2017, dividends received on our common shares held in the plan assets were \$4 million (October 31, 2016 – \$4 million).

#### **Maturity profile**

The following table presents the maturity profile of our defined benefit pension plan obligation.

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except participants and years)	As at		
	October 31, 2017		
	Canada	International	Total
Number of plan participants	71,267	8,447	79,714
Actual benefit payments 2017	\$ 496	\$ 70	\$ 566
Benefits expected to be paid 2018	575	53	628
Benefits expected to be paid 2019	600	53	653
Benefits expected to be paid 2020	623	59	682
Benefits expected to be paid 2021	645	62	707
Benefits expected to be paid 2022	665	66	731
Benefits expected to be paid 2023-2027	3,572	369	3,941
Weighted average duration of defined benefit payments	15.2 years	19.6 years	15.6 years

#### **Significant assumptions**

Our methodologies to determine significant assumptions used in calculating the defined benefit pension and other post-employment benefit expense are as follows:

##### *Discount rate*

For the Canadian pension and other post-employment benefit plans, all future expected benefit payments at each measurement date are discounted at spot rates from a derived Canadian AA corporate bond yield curve. The derived curve is based on actual short and mid-maturity corporate AA rates and extrapolated longer term rates. The extrapolated corporate AA rates are derived from observed corporate A, corporate AA and provincial AA yields. For the International pension and other post-employment benefit plans, all future expected benefit payments at each measurement date are discounted at spot rates from a local AA corporate bond yield curve. Spot rates beyond 30 years are set to equal the 30-year spot rate. The discount rate is the equivalent single rate that produces the same discounted value as that determined using the entire discount curve. This valuation methodology does not rely on assumptions regarding reinvestment returns.

##### *Rate of increase in future compensation*

The assumptions for increases in future compensation are developed separately for each plan, where relevant. Each assumption is set based on the price inflation assumption and compensation policies in each market, as well as relevant local statutory and plan-specific requirements.

##### *Healthcare cost trend rates*

Healthcare cost calculations are based on both short and long term trend assumptions established using the plan's recent experience as well as market expectations.

#### **Weighted average assumptions to determine benefit obligation**

	As at			
	Defined benefit pension plans		Other post-employment benefit plans	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Discount rate	3.50%	3.50%	3.70%	3.60%
Rate of increase in future compensation	3.30%	3.30%	n.a.	n.a.
Healthcare cost trend rates (1)				
– Medical	n.a.	n.a.	4.00%	4.10%
– Dental	n.a.	n.a.	3.90%	4.00%

(1) For our other post-employment benefit plans, the assumed trend rates used to measure the expected benefit costs of the defined benefit obligations are also the ultimate trend rates.  
n.a. not applicable

## Note 17 Employee benefits – Pension and other post-employment benefits (continued)

### Mortality assumptions

Mortality assumptions are significant in measuring our obligations under the defined benefit pension plans. These assumptions have been set based on country specific statistics. Future longevity improvements have been considered and included where appropriate. The following table summarizes the mortality assumptions used for material plans.

(In years)	As at							
	October 31, 2017				October 31, 2016			
	Life expectancy at 65 for a member currently at				Life expectancy at 65 for a member currently at			
	Age 65		Age 45		Age 65		Age 45	
Country	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Canada	23.2	23.7	24.2	24.6	23.1	23.6	24.1	24.6
United States	20.7	22.7	22.3	24.2	20.8	22.8	20.5	22.9
United Kingdom	24.1	26.2	26.2	28.4	24.0	26.0	26.1	28.3

### Sensitivity analysis

Assumptions adopted can have a significant effect on the obligations for defined benefit pension and other post-employment benefit plans. The increase (decrease) in obligation in the following table has been determined assuming all other assumptions are held constant. In practice, this is unlikely to occur, as changes in some of the assumptions may be correlated. The following table presents the sensitivity analysis of key assumptions for 2017.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	Increase (decrease) in obligation	
	Defined benefit pension plans	Other post-employment benefit plans
Discount rate		
Impact of 50bps increase in discount rate	\$ (1,033)	\$ (127)
Impact of 50bps decrease in discount rate	1,152	142
Rate of increase in future compensation		
Impact of 50bps increase in rate of increase in future compensation	61	1
Impact of 50bps decrease in rate of increase in future compensation	(61)	(1)
Mortality rate		
Impact of an increase in longevity by one additional year	340	39
Healthcare cost trend rate		
Impact of 100bps increase in healthcare cost trend rate	n.a.	94
Impact of 100bps decrease in healthcare cost trend rate	n.a.	(78)

n.a. not applicable

## Note 18 Other liabilities

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Cash collateral	\$ 15,422	\$ 14,545
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	1,293	1,191
Payroll and related compensation	7,192	6,448
Payable to brokers, dealers and clients	2,932	2,919
Negotiable instruments	2,080	2,277
Accrued interest payable	1,781	1,630
Deferred income	2,079	1,971
Taxes payable	2,342	2,730
Precious metals certificates	387	485
Dividends payable	1,394	1,309
Insurance related liabilities	334	328
Deferred income taxes	97	989
Provisions	460	485
Employee benefit liabilities	2,336	3,345
Other	6,826	7,295
	\$ 46,955	\$ 47,947

## Note 19 Subordinated debentures

The debentures are unsecured obligations and are subordinated in right of payment to the claims of depositors and certain other creditors. The amounts presented below are net of our own holdings in these debentures, and include the impact of fair value hedges used for managing interest rate risk.

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage and foreign currency)	Earliest par value redemption date	Interest rate	Denominated in foreign currency (millions)	As at	
				October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Maturity					
August 12, 2019		9.00%	US\$75	\$ 106	\$ 115
November 2, 2020	November 2, 2015 (1)	3.18%		—	—
July 15, 2022		5.38%	US\$150	207	218
June 8, 2023		9.30%		110	110
July 17, 2024 (2)	July 17, 2019	3.04% (3)		1,002	1,014
December 6, 2024	December 6, 2019	2.99% (4)		2,003	2,055
June 4, 2025 (2)	June 4, 2020	2.48% (5)		992	1,003
January 20, 2026 (2)	January 20, 2021	3.31% (6)		1,456	1,496
January 27, 2026 (2)		4.65%	US\$1,500	1,882	2,057
September 29, 2026 (2)	September 29, 2021	3.45% (7)		1,014	1,061
November 1, 2027	November 1, 2022	4.75%	TT\$300	57	60
June 26, 2037	June 26, 2017 (8)	2.86%	JPY 10,000	—	131
October 1, 2083	Any interest payment date	(9)		224	224
June 29, 2085	Any interest payment date	(10)	US\$174	224	233
Deferred financing costs				\$ 9,277 (12)	\$ 9,777 (15)
				\$ 9,265	\$ 9,762

The terms and conditions of the debentures are as follows:

- (1) All \$1.5 billion outstanding subordinated debentures were redeemed on November 2, 2015 for 100% of their principal amount plus accrued interest to the redemption date.
- (2) The notes include non-viability contingency capital (NVCC) provisions, necessary for the notes to qualify as Tier 2 regulatory capital under Basel III. NVCC provisions require the conversion of the instrument into a variable number of common shares in the event that OSFI deems the Bank non-viable or a federal or provincial government in Canada publicly announces that the Bank has accepted or agreed to accept a capital injection. In such an event, each note is convertible into common shares pursuant to an automatic conversion formula with a multiplier of 1.5 and a conversion price based on the greater of: (i) a floor price of \$5.00 and (ii) the current market price of our common shares based on the volume weighted average trading price of our common shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange. The number of shares issued is determined by dividing the par value of the note (including accrued and unpaid interest on such note) by the conversion price and then times the multiplier.
- (3) Interest at stated interest rate until earliest par value redemption date, and thereafter at a rate of 1.08% above the 90-day Bankers' Acceptance rate.
- (4) Interest at stated interest rate until earliest par value redemption date, and thereafter at a rate of 1.10% above the 90-day Bankers' Acceptance rate.
- (5) Interest at stated interest rate until earliest par value redemption date, and thereafter at a rate of 1.10% above the 90-day Bankers' Acceptance rate.
- (6) Interest at stated interest rate until earliest par value redemption date, and thereafter at a rate of 2.35% above the 90-day Bankers' Acceptance rate.
- (7) Interest at stated interest rate until earliest par value redemption date, and thereafter at a rate of 1.12% above the 90-day Bankers' Acceptance rate.
- (8) All ¥10,000 million outstanding subordinated debentures were redeemed on June 26, 2017 for 100% of their principal amount plus accrued interest to the redemption date.
- (9) Interest at a rate of 40 basis points above the 30-day Bankers' Acceptance rate.
- (10) Interest at a rate of 25 basis points above the U.S. dollar 3-month London Interbank Mean Rate (LIMEAN). In the event of a reduction of the annual dividend we declare on our common shares, the interest payable on the debentures is reduced pro rata to the dividend reduction and the interest reduction is payable with the proceeds from the sale of newly issued common shares.

All redemptions, cancellations and exchanges of subordinated debentures are subject to the consent and approval of OSFI, except for the debentures maturing August 12, 2019 and July 15, 2022.

### Maturity schedule

The aggregate maturities of subordinated debentures, based on the maturity dates under the terms of issue, are as follows:

(Millions of Canadian dollars)		October 31	
		2017	2016
1 to 5 years		\$ 313	
5 to 10 years		8,459	
Thereafter		505	
		\$ 9,277	

## Note 20 Trust capital securities

We issued innovative capital instruments, RBC Trust Capital Securities (RBC TruCS), through the structured entity RBC Capital Trust (Trust).

The Trust has issued non-voting RBC TruCS Series 2010, 2011, 2015 and 2008-1 (RBC TruCS 2010, 2011, 2015 and 2008-1). RBC TruCS 2010 and 2011 were redeemed in 2010 and 2011, respectively. On December 31, 2015, the Trust redeemed all issued and outstanding RBC TruCS 2015 for cash at a redemption price of \$1,000 per unit.

The holders of the remaining outstanding RBC TruCS do not have any conversion rights or any other redemption rights. As a result, upon consolidation of the Trust, RBC TruCS are classified as non-controlling interests. Holders of RBC TruCS 2008-1 are eligible to receive semi-annual non-cumulative fixed cash distributions until June 30, 2018, and floating-rate cash distributions thereafter.

No cash distributions will be payable by the Trust on RBC TruCS if we fail to declare regular dividends (i) on our preferred shares, or (ii) on our common shares if no preferred shares are then outstanding. In this case, the net distributable funds of the Trust will be distributed to us as holders of residual interest in the Trust. Should the Trust fail to pay the semi-annual distributions in full, we will not declare dividends of any kind on any of our preferred or common shares for a specified period of time.

The table below presents the significant terms and conditions of RBC TruCS.

### Significant terms and conditions of RBC Trust Capital Securities

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except for percentage amounts)	Issuance date	Distribution dates	Annual yield	At the option of the issuer	As at	
					Earliest redemption date	October 31 2017 Principal amount
<b>RBC Capital Trust (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)</b>						
Included in Non-controlling interests						
1,200,000 Trust Capital Securities – Series 2015	October 28, 2005	June 30, December 31	4.87% (6)	December 31, 2010	\$ –	\$ –
500,000 Trust Capital Securities – Series 2008-1	April 28, 2008	June 30, December 31	6.82% (6)	June 30, 2013	500	500

The significant terms and conditions of the RBC TruCS are as follows:

- (1) Subject to the approval of OSFI, the Trust may, on the earliest redemption date specified above, and on any distribution date thereafter, redeem in whole (but not in part) RBC TruCS 2008-1, without the consent of the holders.
- (2) Issuer Redemption Price: RBC TruCS 2008-1 may be redeemed for cash equivalent to (i) the Early Redemption Price, if the redemption occurs prior to June 30, 2018 or (ii) the Redemption Price, if the redemption occurs on or after June 30, 2018. Redemption Price refers to an amount equal to \$1,000 plus the unpaid distributions to the redemption date. Early Redemption Price refers to an amount equal to the greater of (i) the Redemption Price and (ii) the price calculated to provide an annual yield, equal to the yield on a Government of Canada bond issued on the redemption date with a maturity date of June 30, 2018, plus 77 basis points.
- (3) Automatic Exchange Event: Without the consent of the holders, each RBC TruCS 2008-1 will be exchanged automatically for 40 of our non-cumulative redeemable First Preferred Shares Series A1, upon occurrence of any of the following events: (i) proceedings are commenced for our winding-up; (ii) OSFI takes control of us; (iii) we have a Tier 1 capital ratio of less than 5% or Total capital ratio of less than 8%; or (iv) OSFI has directed us to increase our capital or provide additional liquidity and we elect such automatic exchange or we fail to comply with such direction. The First Preferred Shares Series A1 pay semi-annual non-cumulative cash dividends.
- (4) From time to time, we purchase some of the innovative capital instruments and hold them temporarily. As at October 31, 2017, we held \$0.2 million RBC TruCS 2008-1 (October 31, 2016 – \$nil) as treasury holdings. Treasury holdings are deducted from regulatory capital.
- (5) Regulatory capital: In accordance with OSFI Capital Adequacy Requirements, effective January 2013, RBC TruCS no longer qualify as additional Tier 1 capital due to their lack of non-viability contingent capital terms and conditions. As such, outstanding RBC TruCS are being phased out of regulatory capital in accordance with OSFI guidelines.
- (6) The non-cumulative cash distribution on the RBC TruCS 2015 was 4.87% paid semi-annually until December 31, 2015. The non-cumulative cash distribution on the RBC TruCS 2008-1 is 6.82% paid semi-annually until June 30, 2018, and one half of the sum of the 180-day Bankers' Acceptance rate plus 3.5% thereafter.

## Note 21 Equity

### Share capital

#### Authorized share capital

Preferred – An unlimited number of First Preferred Shares and Second Preferred Shares without nominal or par value, issuable in series; the aggregate consideration for which all the First Preferred Shares and all the Second Preferred Shares that may be issued may not exceed \$20 billion and \$5 billion, respectively.

Common – An unlimited number of shares without nominal or par value may be issued.

#### Outstanding share capital

The following table details our common and preferred shares outstanding.

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except the number of shares and dividends per share)	As at								
	October 31, 2017					October 31, 2016			
	Number of shares (thousands)	Amount	Dividends declared per share	Number of shares (thousands)	Amount	Dividends declared per share			
<b>Preferred shares</b>									
<b>First preferred <sup>(1)</sup></b>									
Non-cumulative, fixed rate									
Series W	12,000	\$ 300	\$ 1.23	12,000	\$ 300	\$ 1.23			
Series AA	12,000	300	1.11	12,000	300	1.11			
Series AB <sup>(2)</sup>	–	–	0.99	12,000	300	1.18			
Series AC	8,000	200	1.15	8,000	200	1.15			
Series AD	10,000	250	1.13	10,000	250	1.13			
Series AE	10,000	250	1.13	10,000	250	1.13			
Series AF	8,000	200	1.11	8,000	200	1.11			
Series AG	10,000	250	1.13	10,000	250	1.13			
Series BH	6,000	150	1.23	6,000	150	1.23			
Series BI	6,000	150	1.23	6,000	150	1.23			
Series BJ	6,000	150	1.31	6,000	150	1.51			
Series C-1 <sup>(3)</sup>	82	107	US\$ 55.00	82	107	US\$ 55.00			
Non-cumulative, 5-Year Rate Reset									
Series AJ	13,579	339	0.88	13,579	339	0.88			
Series AL	12,000	300	1.07	12,000	300	1.07			
Series AZ	20,000	500	1.00	20,000	500	1.00			
Series BB	20,000	500	0.98	20,000	500	0.98			
Series BD	24,000	600	0.90	24,000	600	0.90			
Series BF	12,000	300	0.90	12,000	300	0.90			
Series BK <sup>(4)</sup>	29,000	725	1.38	29,000	725	1.29			
Series BM <sup>(5)</sup>	30,000	750	1.38	30,000	750	0.98			
Non-cumulative, floating rate									
Series AK	2,421	61	0.62	2,421	61	0.60			
Non-cumulative, fixed rate/floating rate									
Series C-2 <sup>(6)</sup>	20	31	US\$ 67.50	20	31	US\$ 67.50			
		\$ 6,413				\$ 6,713			
<b>Common shares</b>									
Balance at beginning of year	1,485,394	\$ 17,939					1,443,423	\$ 14,573	
Issued in connection with the acquisition of City National	–	–					41,619	3,115	
Issued in connection with share-based compensation plans <sup>(7)</sup>	3,477	227					4,981	307	
Purchased for cancellation <sup>(8)</sup>	(35,973)	(436)					(4,629)	(56)	
Balance at end of year	1,452,898	\$ 17,730	\$ 3.48	1,485,394	\$ 17,939	\$ 3.24			
<b>Treasury shares – Preferred shares</b>									
Balance at beginning of year	31	\$ –					(63)	\$ (2)	
Sales	5,286	130					7,267	172	
Purchases	(5,311)	(130)					(7,173)	(170)	
Balance at end of year	6	\$ –					31	\$ –	
<b>Treasury shares – Common shares</b>									
Balance at beginning of year	(1,159)	\$ (80)					532	\$ 38	
Sales	46,862	4,414					64,678	4,973	
Purchases	(46,066)	(4,361)					(66,369)	(5,091)	
Balance at end of year	(363)	\$ (27)					(1,159)	\$ (80)	

(1) First Preferred Shares were issued at \$25 per share with the exception of Non-Cumulative Perpetual First Preferred Shares, Series C-1 (Series C-1) and Non-Cumulative Fixed Rate/Floating Rate First Preferred Shares, Series C-2 (Series C-2) which were issued at US\$1,000 per share (equivalent to US\$25 per depositary share).

(2) On September 27, 2017, we redeemed all 12 million issued and outstanding Non-Cumulative First Preferred Shares, Series AB, for cash at a redemption price of \$25 per share.

(3) On November 2, 2015, we issued 175 thousand Series C-1, totalling \$227 million, in connection with the acquisition of City National. On February 24, 2016, we purchased for cash 3,717,969 depositary shares, each representing a one-fortieth interest in a share of Series C-1. The purchased depositary and underlying Series C-1 shares were subsequently cancelled. On November 13, 2017, we redeemed all remaining Non-Cumulative Perpetual First Preferred Shares Series C-1 (82 thousand shares) for cash at a redemption price of US\$1,000 per share (equivalent to US\$25 per related depositary share).

(4) On December 16, 2015, we issued 27 million Non-Cumulative 5-Year Rate Reset First Preferred Shares, Series BK (Series BK) and on December 31, 2015, we issued an additional 2 million Series BK, totalling \$725 million.

(5) On March 7, 2016, we issued 30 million Non-Cumulative 5-year Rate Reset First Preferred Shares, Series BM, totalling \$750 million.

(6) On November 2, 2015, we issued 100 thousand Series C-2, totalling \$153 million, in connection with the acquisition of City National. On February 24, 2016, we purchased for cash 3,184,562 depositary shares, each representing a one-fortieth interest in a share of Series C-2. The purchased depositary and underlying Series C-2 shares were subsequently cancelled.

(7) Includes fair value adjustments to stock options of \$46 million (2016 – \$60 million).

(8) During the year ended October 31, 2017, we purchased common shares for cancellation at an average cost of \$86.47 per share with a book value of \$12.15 per share. During the year ended October 31, 2016, we purchased common shares for cancellation at an average cost of \$78.10 per share with a book value of \$12.03 per share.

**Significant terms and conditions of preferred shares**

As at October 31, 2017	Initial Period Annual Yield	Premium	Current Dividend per share (1)	Earliest redemption date (2)	Issue Date	Redemption price (2) (3)
<b>Preferred shares</b>						
<b>First preferred</b>						
Non-cumulative, fixed rate						
Series W (4)	4.90%	\$ .306250	February 24, 2010	January 31, 2005	\$ 25.00	
Series AA	4.45%	.278125	May 24, 2011	April 4, 2006	25.00	
Series AC	4.60%	.287500	November 24, 2011	November 1, 2006	25.00	
Series AD	4.50%	.281250	February 24, 2012	December 13, 2006	25.00	
Series AE	4.50%	.281250	February 24, 2012	January 19, 2007	25.00	
Series AF	4.45%	.278125	May 24, 2012	March 14, 2007	25.00	
Series AG	4.50%	.281250	May 24, 2012	April 26, 2007	25.00	
Series BH (5)	4.90%	.306250	November 24, 2020	June 5, 2015	26.00	
Series BI (5)	4.90%	.306250	November 24, 2020	July 22, 2015	26.00	
Series BJ (5)	5.25%	.328125	February 24, 2021	October 2, 2015	26.00	
Series C-1 (6)	5.50%	US\$ 13.750000	November 13, 2017	November 2, 2015	US\$ 1,000.00	
Non-cumulative, 5-Year Rate Reset (7)						
Series AJ	5.00%	1.93%	.220000	February 24, 2014	September 16, 2008	25.00
Series AL	5.60%	2.67%	.266250	February 24, 2014	November 3, 2008	25.00
Series AZ (5)	4.00%	2.21%	.250000	May 24, 2019	January 30, 2014	25.00
Series BB (5)	3.90%	2.26%	.243750	August 24, 2019	June 3, 2014	25.00
Series BD (5)	3.60%	2.74%	.225000	May 24, 2020	January 30, 2015	25.00
Series BF (5)	3.60%	2.62%	.225000	November 24, 2020	March 13, 2015	25.00
Series BK (5)	5.50%	4.53%	.343750	May 24, 2021	December 16, 2015	25.00
Series BM (5)	5.50%	4.80%	.343750	August 24, 2021	March 7, 2016	25.00
Non-cumulative, floating rate						
Series AK (8)		1.93%	.169192	February 24, 2019	February 24, 2014	25.00
Non-cumulative, fixed rate/floating rate						
Series C-2 (9)	6.75%	4.052%	US\$ 16.875000	November 7, 2023	November 2, 2015	US\$ 1,000.00

- (1) Non-cumulative preferential dividends of each Series are payable quarterly, as and when declared by the Board of Directors, on or about the 24th day (13th and 7th day for Series C-1 and Series C-2, respectively) of February, May, August and November.
- (2) Subject to the consent of OSFI and the requirements of the *Bank Act* (Canada), we may, on or after the dates specified above, redeem First Preferred Shares. In the case of Series AJ, AL, AZ, BB, BD, BF, BK and BM and AK, these may be redeemed for cash at a price per share of \$25 if redeemed on the earliest redemption date and on the same date every fifth year thereafter. In the case of Series W, AA, AC, AD, AE, AF, AG, BH, BI and BJ, these may be redeemed for cash at a price per share of \$26 if redeemed during the 12 months commencing on the earliest redemption date and decreasing by \$0.25 each 12-month period thereafter to a price per share of \$25 if redeemed four years from the earliest redemption date or thereafter. Series C-1 and Series C-2 may be redeemed at a price of US\$1,000 on the earliest redemption date and any dividend payment date thereafter.
- (3) Subject to the consent of OSFI and the requirements of the *Bank Act* (Canada), we may purchase the First Preferred Shares of each Series for cancellation at the lowest price or prices at which, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, such shares are obtainable.
- (4) Subject to the approval of the Toronto Stock Exchange, we may, on or after February 24, 2010, convert First Preferred Shares Series W into our common shares. First Preferred Shares Series W may be converted into that number of common shares determined by dividing the current redemption price by the greater of \$2.50 and 95% of the weighted average trading price of common shares at such time.
- (5) The preferred shares include non-viability contingency capital (NVCC) provisions, necessary for the shares to qualify as Tier 1 regulatory capital under Basel III. NVCC provisions require the conversion of the instrument into a variable number of common shares in the event that OSFI deems the Bank non-viable or a federal or provincial government in Canada publicly announces that the Bank has accepted or agreed to accept a capital injection. In such an event, each preferred share is convertible into common shares pursuant to an automatic conversion formula with a multiplier of 1 and with a conversion price based on the greater of: (i) a floor price of \$5 and (ii) the current market price of our common shares based on the volume weighted average trading price of our common shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange. The number of shares issued is determined by dividing the preferred share value (\$25 plus declared and unpaid dividends) by the conversion price.
- (6) Series C-1 do not qualify as Tier 1 regulatory capital. On November 13, 2017, we redeemed all issued and outstanding Non-Cumulative Perpetual First Preferred Shares Series C-1 (82 thousand shares) for cash at a redemption price of US\$1,000 per share (equivalent to US\$25 per related depositary share).
- (7) The dividend rate will reset on the earliest redemption date and every fifth year thereafter at a rate equal to the 5-year Government of Canada bond yield plus the premium indicated. The holders have the option to convert their shares into non-cumulative floating rate First Preferred Shares subject to certain conditions on the earliest redemption date and every fifth year thereafter at a rate equal to the three-month Government of Canada Treasury Bill rate plus the premium indicated.
- (8) The dividend rate is equal to the three-month Government of Canada Treasury Bill rate plus the premium indicated. The holders have the option to convert their shares into non-cumulative First Preferred Shares, Series AJ subject to certain conditions on February 24, 2019 and every fifth year thereafter.
- (9) The dividend rate will change on the earliest redemption date at a rate equal to the 3-month LIBOR plus the premium indicated. Series C-2 do not qualify as Tier 1 regulatory capital.

**Restrictions on the payment of dividends**

We are prohibited by the *Bank Act* (Canada) from declaring any dividends on our preferred or common shares when we are, or would be placed as a result of the declaration, in contravention of the capital adequacy and liquidity regulations or any regulatory directives issued under the Act. We may not pay dividends on our common shares at any time unless all dividends to which preferred shareholders are then entitled have been declared and paid or set apart for payment. We have agreed that if the Trust fails to pay any required distribution on the trust capital securities in full, we will not declare dividends of any kind on any of our preferred or common shares. Refer to Note 20.

Currently, these limitations do not restrict the payment of dividends on our preferred or common shares.

**Dividend reinvestment plan**

Our dividend reinvestment plan (DRIP) provides common and preferred shareholders with a means to receive additional common shares rather than cash dividends. The plan is only open to shareholders residing in Canada or the United States. The requirements of our DRIP are satisfied through either open market share purchases or shares issued from treasury. During 2017 and 2016, the requirements of our DRIP were satisfied through open market share purchases.

### *Shares available for future issuances*

As at October 31, 2017, 43.8 million common shares are available for future issue relating to our DRIP and potential exercise of stock options outstanding. In addition, we may issue up to 38.9 million common shares from treasury under the RBC Umbrella Savings and Securities Purchase Plan that was approved by shareholders on February 26, 2009.

### **Non-controlling interests**

	As at	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
(Millions of Canadian dollars)		
RBC Trust Capital Securities (1)		
Series 2008-1	\$ 511	\$ 511
Other	88	84
	\$ 599	\$ 595

(1) As at October 31, 2017, RBC TruCS Series 2008-1 includes \$11 million of accrued interest (October 31, 2016 – \$11 million), net of \$0.2 million treasury holdings (October 31, 2016 – \$nil).

### **Note 22 Share-based compensation**

#### **Stock option plans**

We have stock option plans for certain key employees. Under the plans, options are periodically granted to purchase common shares. The exercise price for the majority of the grants is determined as the higher of the volume-weighted average of the trading prices per board lot (100 shares) of our common shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange (i) on the day preceding the day of grant; and (ii) the five consecutive trading days immediately preceding the day of grant. The exercise price for the remaining grants is the closing market share price of our common shares on the New York Stock Exchange on the date of grant. All options vest over a four-year period, and are exercisable for a period not exceeding 10 years from the grant date.

The compensation expense recorded for the year ended October 31, 2017, in respect of the stock option plans was \$8 million (October 31, 2016 – \$8 million). The compensation expense related to non-vested options was \$5 million at October 31, 2017 (October 31, 2016 – \$4 million), to be recognized over the weighted average period of 1.5 years (October 31, 2016 – 1.9 years).

Analysis of the movement in the number and weighted average exercise price of options is set out below:

#### **A summary of our stock option activity and related information**

	October 31, 2017		October 31, 2016	
	Number of options (thousands)	Weighted average exercise price (4)	Number of options (thousands)	Weighted average exercise price (4)
(Canadian dollars per share except share amounts)				
Outstanding at beginning of year	10,650	\$ 57.64	8,182	\$ 55.78
Granted (1)	1,509	90.23	7,403	55.74
Exercised (2) (3)	(3,477)	51.14	(4,825)	50.97
Forfeited in the year	(116)	75.96	(110)	69.79
Outstanding at end of year	8,566	\$ 64.96	10,650	\$ 57.64
Exercisable at end of year	4,337	\$ 50.04	6,909	\$ 49.47

- (1) During 2016, total consideration in our acquisition of City National included share-based compensation amounts of US\$156 million, including the conversion of 3.8 million stock options with a fair value of US\$112 million, based on the Black-Scholes model. Refer to Note 11 for details on this acquisition.
- (2) Cash received for options exercised during the year was \$178 million (October 31, 2016 – \$246 million) and the weighted average share price at the date of exercise was \$93.48 (October 31, 2016 – \$76.90).
- (3) New shares were issued for all stock options exercised in 2017 and 2016.
- (4) The weighted average exercise prices reflect the conversion of foreign currency-denominated options at the exchange rates as of October 31, 2017 and October 31, 2016. For foreign currency-denominated options exercised during the year, the weighted average exercise prices are translated using exchange rates as at the settlement date.

#### **Options outstanding as at October 31, 2017 by range of exercise price**

	Options outstanding			Options exercisable		
	Number outstanding (thousands)	Weighted average exercise price (1)	Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	Number exercisable (thousands)	Weighted average exercise price (1)	
(Canadian dollars per share except share amounts and years)						
\$19.40 – \$45.64	1,655	\$ 38.46	3.01	1,655	\$ 38.46	
\$46.14 – \$55.04	1,479	51.96	2.98	1,479	51.96	
\$58.65 – \$72.77	1,375	63.67	5.86	1,030	61.82	
\$73.14 – \$74.39	1,786	74.28	7.89	172	74.08	
\$75.12 – \$90.23	2,271	86.17	8.35	1	75.12	
	8,566	\$ 64.96	5.90	4,337	\$ 50.04	

(1) The weighted average exercise prices reflect the conversion of foreign currency-denominated options at the exchange rate as of October 31, 2017.

## Note 22 Share-based compensation (continued)

The weighted average fair value of options granted during the year ended October 31, 2017 was estimated at \$5.28 (October 31, 2016 – \$4.83). This was determined by applying the Black-Scholes model on the date of grant, taking into account the specific terms and conditions under which the options are granted, such as the vesting period and expected share price volatility estimated by considering both historic average share price volatility and implied volatility derived from traded options over our common shares of similar maturity to those of the employee options. The following assumptions were used to determine the fair value of options granted:

### Weighted average assumptions

	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
(Canadian dollars per share except percentages and years)		
Share price at grant date	\$ 90.30	\$ 72.49
Risk-free interest rate	1.27%	0.94%
Expected dividend yield	4.14%	4.07%
Expected share price volatility	14%	16%
Expected life of option	6 years	6 years

### Employee savings and share ownership plans

We offer many employees an opportunity to own our common shares through savings and share ownership plans. Under these plans, the employees can generally contribute between 1% and 10% of their annual salary or benefit base for commission-based employees. For each contribution between 1% and 6%, we will match 50% of the employee contributions in our common shares. For the RBC Dominion Securities Savings Plan, our maximum annual contribution is \$4,500 per employee. For the RBC U.K. Share Incentive Plan, our maximum annual contribution is £1,500 per employee. For the year ended October 31, 2017, we contributed \$92 million (October 31, 2016 – \$91 million), under the terms of these plans, towards the purchase of our common shares. As at October 31, 2017, an aggregate of 36 million common shares were held under these plans (October 31, 2016 – 37 million common shares).

### Deferred share and other plans

We offer deferred share unit plans to executives, certain key employees and non-employee directors of RBC. Under these plans, participants may choose to receive all or a percentage of their annual variable short-term incentive bonus or directors' fee in the form of deferred share units (DSUs). The participants must elect to participate in the plan prior to the beginning of the year. DSUs earn dividend equivalents in the form of additional DSUs at the same rate as dividends on common shares. The participant is not allowed to convert the DSUs until retirement or termination of employment/directorship. The cash value of the DSUs is equivalent to the market value of common shares when conversion takes place.

We have a deferred bonus plan for certain key employees within Capital Markets. The deferred bonus is invested as RBC share units and a specified percentage vests on each of the three anniversary dates following the grant date. Each vested amount is paid in cash and is based on the original number of RBC share units plus accumulated dividends valued using the average closing price of RBC common shares during the five trading days immediately preceding the vesting date.

We offer performance deferred share award plans to certain key employees, all of which vest at the end of three years. Upon vesting, the award is paid in cash and is based on the original number of RBC share units granted plus accumulated dividends valued using the average closing price of RBC common shares during the five trading days immediately preceding the vesting date. A portion of the award under certain plans may be increased or decreased up to 25%, depending on our total shareholder return compared to a defined peer group of global financial institutions.

We maintain non-qualified deferred compensation plans for certain key employees in the United States. These plans allow eligible employees to defer a portion of their annual income and a variety of productivity and recruitment bonuses and allocate the deferrals among specified fund choices, including a RBC Share Accounted fund that tracks the value of our common shares.

The following table presents the units granted under the deferred share and other plans for the year.

### Units granted under deferred share and other plans

	For the year ended			
	October 31, 2017		October 31, 2016	
	Units granted (thousands)	Weighted average fair value per unit	Units granted (thousands)	Weighted average fair value per unit
(Units and per unit amounts)				
Deferred share unit plans	343	\$ 91.87	388	\$ 74.89
Deferred bonus plan	4,347	100.30	4,545	83.30
Performance deferred share award plans	2,185	88.79	2,656	74.49
Deferred compensation plans	99	91.49	124	72.52
Other share-based plans	794	90.68	1,394	76.04
	7,768	\$ 93.24	9,107	\$ 79.11

Our liabilities for the awards granted under the deferred share and other plans are measured at fair value, determined based on the quoted market price of our common shares and specified fund choices as applicable. Annually, our obligation is increased by additional units earned by plan participants, and is offset by forfeitures, cancellations, and the settlement of vested units. In addition, our obligation is impacted by fluctuations in the market price of our common shares and specified fund units. For performance deferred share award plans, the estimated outcome of meeting the performance conditions also impacts our obligation.

The following tables present the units that have been earned by the participants, our obligations for these earned units under the deferred share and other plans, and the related compensation expenses (recoveries) recognized for the year.

#### **Obligations under deferred share and other plans**

(Millions of Canadian dollars except units)	As at			
	October 31, 2017		October 31, 2016	
	Units (thousands)	Carrying amount	Units (thousands)	Carrying amount
Deferred share unit plans	4,642	\$ 468	4,490	\$ 376
Deferred bonus plan	12,021	1,213	14,644	1,444
Performance deferred share award plans	5,924	597	5,999	502
Deferred compensation plans (1)	3,651	368	3,972	333
Other share-based plans	2,021	201	1,898	157
	<b>28,259</b>	<b>\$ 2,847</b>	<b>31,003</b>	<b>\$ 2,812</b>

(1) Excludes obligations not determined based on the quoted market price of our common shares.

#### **Compensation expenses recognized under deferred share and other plans**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Deferred share unit plans	\$ 96	\$ 62
Deferred bonus plan	343	195
Performance deferred share award plans	312	246
Deferred compensation plans	342	134
Other share-based plans	108	91
	<b>\$ 1,201</b>	<b>\$ 728</b>

#### **Note 23 Income taxes**

The components of tax expense are as follows.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
<b>Income taxes (recoveries) in Consolidated Statements of Income</b>		
Current tax		
Tax expense for current year	\$ 3,261	\$ 3,012
Adjustments for prior years	(22)	(26)
Recoveries arising from previously unrecognized tax loss, tax credit or temporary difference of a prior period	–	(61)
	<b>3,239</b>	<b>2,925</b>
Deferred tax		
Origination and reversal of temporary difference	(32)	(111)
Effects of changes in tax rates	(8)	(3)
Adjustments for prior years	5	27
Write-down (reversal of a previous write-down)	(1)	3
	<b>(36)</b>	<b>(84)</b>
	<b>3,203</b>	<b>2,841</b>
<b>Income taxes (recoveries) in Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income and Changes in Equity</b>		
Other comprehensive income		
Net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities	62	29
Reclassification of net losses (gains) on available-for-sale securities to income	(38)	(20)
Unrealized foreign currency translation gains (losses)	(3)	3
Net foreign currency translation gains (losses) from hedging activities	142	51
Net gains (losses) on derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	195	(13)
Reclassification of losses (gains) on derivatives designated as cash flow hedges to income	(3)	19
Remeasurements of employee benefit plans	273	(373)
Net fair value change due to credit risk on financial liabilities designated as at fair value through profit or loss	(124)	(118)
Issuance costs	–	(6)
Share-based compensation awards	(35)	(10)
	<b>469</b>	<b>(438)</b>
<b>Total income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 3,672</b>	<b>\$ 2,403</b>

## Note 23 Income taxes (continued)

Our effective tax rate changed from 21.4% for 2016 to 21.8% for 2017, principally due to lower tax exempt income and the impact from the gain on sale of RBC General Insurance Company in 2016. These factors were partially offset by our share of a gain related to the sale of our U.S. operations of Moneris in the current year.

The following is an analysis of the differences between the income tax expense reflected in the Consolidated Statements of Income and the amounts calculated at the Canadian statutory rate.

### Reconciliation to statutory tax rate

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except for percentage amounts)	For the year ended			
	October 31, 2017	October 31, 2016		
Income taxes at Canadian statutory tax rate	\$ 3,888	26.5%	\$ 3,524	26.5%
Increase (decrease) in income taxes resulting from				
Lower average tax rate applicable to subsidiaries	(518)	(3.5)	(340)	(2.6)
Tax-exempt income from securities	(293)	(2.0)	(410)	(3.1)
Tax rate change	(8)	(0.1)	(3)	–
Effect of previously unrecognized tax loss, tax credit or temporary differences	–	–	(61)	(0.4)
Other	134	0.9	131	1.0
Income taxes in Consolidated Statements of Income / effective tax rate	\$ 3,203	21.8%	\$ 2,841	21.4%

Deferred tax assets and liabilities result from tax loss carryforwards and temporary differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

### Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2017						Net Asset October 31, 2017
	Net Asset November 1, 2016	Change through equity	Change through profit or loss	Exchange rate differences	Acquisitions/ disposals		
<b>Net deferred tax asset/(liability)</b>							
Allowance for credit losses	\$ 484	\$ –	\$ 9	\$ (7)	\$ –	\$ 486	
Deferred compensation	1,558	35	(65)	(37)	–	–	1,491
Business realignment charges	8	–	3	–	–	–	11
Tax loss carryforwards	32	–	(12)	(1)	–	–	19
Deferred income	95	–	(105)	(1)	–	–	(11)
Available-for-sale securities	10	47	(5)	(3)	–	–	49
Premises and equipment and intangibles	(1,081)	(1)	66	13	–	–	(1,003)
Deferred expense	(60)	–	135	1	–	–	76
Pension and post-employment related	825	(273)	23	(4)	–	–	571
Other	(33)	(12)	(13)	4	–	–	(54)
	\$ 1,838	\$ (204)	\$ 36	\$ (35)	\$ –	\$ 1,635	
<b>Comprising</b>							
Deferred tax assets	\$ 2,827					\$ 1,732	
Deferred tax liabilities	(989)					(97)	
	\$ 1,838					\$ 1,635	

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2016						Net Asset October 31, 2016
	Net Asset November 1, 2015	Change through equity	Change through profit or loss	Exchange rate differences	Acquisitions/ disposals		
<b>Net deferred tax asset/(liability)</b>							
Allowance for credit losses	\$ 372	\$ –	\$ 90	\$ 2	\$ 20	\$ 484	
Deferred compensation	1,296	10	40	23	189	–	1,558
Business realignment charges	6	–	2	–	–	–	8
Tax loss carryforwards	54	(1)	(19)	(2)	–	–	32
Deferred income	147	–	(32)	1	(21)	95	
Available-for-sale securities	12	(12)	1	4	5	10	
Premises and equipment and intangibles	(539)	–	62	(10)	(594)	–	(1,081)
Deferred expense	(86)	8	5	–	13	–	(60)
Pension and post-employment related	412	373	39	1	–	–	825
Other	197	8	(104)	(7)	(127)	–	(33)
	\$ 1,871	\$ 386	\$ 84	\$ 12	\$ (515)	\$ 1,838	
<b>Comprising</b>							
Deferred tax assets	\$ 2,072					\$ 2,827	
Deferred tax liabilities	(201)					(989)	
	\$ 1,871					\$ 1,838	

The tax loss carryforwards amount of deferred tax assets relates to losses in our Caribbean, Canadian and Japanese operations. Deferred tax assets of \$19 million were recognized at October 31, 2017 (October 31, 2016 – \$32 million) in respect of tax losses incurred in current or preceding years for which recognition is dependent on the projection of future taxable profits. Management's forecasts support the assumption that it is probable that the results of future operations will generate sufficient taxable income to utilize the deferred tax assets. The forecasts rely on continued liquidity and capital support to our business operations, including tax planning strategies implemented in relation to such support.

As at October 31, 2017, unused tax losses, tax credits and deductible temporary differences of \$387 million, \$582 million and \$40 million (October 31, 2016 – \$372 million, \$541 million and \$3 million) available to be offset against potential tax adjustments or future taxable income were not recognized as deferred tax assets. This amount includes unused tax losses of \$2 million which expire within one year (October 31, 2016 – \$26 million), \$4 million which expire in two to four years (October 31, 2016 – \$3 million) and \$381 million which expire after four years (October 31, 2016 – \$343 million). There are \$7 million of tax credits that will expire in one year (October 31, 2016 - \$nil), \$92 million that will expire in two to four years (October 31, 2016 – \$73 million) and \$483 million that will expire after four years (October 31, 2016 – \$468 million). In addition, there are deductible temporary differences of \$1 million that will expire in two to four years (October 31, 2016 – \$nil) and \$39 million that will expire after four years (October 31, 2016 – \$3 million).

The amount of temporary differences associated with investments in subsidiaries, branches and associates and interests in joint ventures for which deferred tax liabilities have not been recognized in the parent bank is \$13.5 billion as at October 31, 2017 (October 31, 2016 – \$11.7 billion).

#### *Tax examinations and assessments*

During the year, we received proposal letters (the Proposals) from the Canada Revenue Agency (CRA), in respect of the 2012 taxation year, which suggest that Royal Bank of Canada owes additional income taxes of approximately \$250 million, excluding interest, as the tax deductibility of certain dividends was denied on the basis that they were part of a "dividend rental arrangement". This Proposal is consistent with reassessments also received during the year for approximately \$209 million of additional income tax and interest for taxation year 2011 and approximately \$225 million of tax and interest reassessments received last year for taxation years 2010 and 2009 in respect of the same matter.

The dividends to which the Proposals and reassessments relate were received in transactions similar to those addressed in the 2015 Canadian Federal Budget, which disallowed deduction of these dividends from similar arrangements with prospective application effective May 1, 2017. It is possible that the CRA will reassess us for significant additional income tax for subsequent years on the same basis. We are confident that our tax filing position was appropriate and intend to defend ourselves vigorously.

#### **Note 24 Earnings per share**

	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
(Millions of Canadian dollars, except share and per share amounts)		
<b>Basic earnings per share</b>		
Net Income	\$ 11,469	\$ 10,458
Preferred share dividends	(300)	(294)
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest	(41)	(53)
Net income available to common shareholders	11,128	10,111
Weighted average number of common shares (in thousands)	1,466,988	1,485,876
Basic earnings per share (in dollars)	\$ 7.59	\$ 6.80
<b>Diluted earnings per share</b>		
Net income available to common shareholders	\$ 11,128	\$ 10,111
Dilutive impact of exchangeable shares	15	15
Net income available to common shareholders including dilutive impact of exchangeable shares	11,143	10,126
Weighted average number of common shares (in thousands)	1,466,988	1,485,876
Stock options (1)	3,273	3,329
Issuable under other share-based compensation plans	744	731
Exchangeable shares (2)	3,416	4,201
Average number of diluted common shares (in thousands)	1,474,421	1,494,137
Diluted earnings per share (in dollars)	\$ 7.56	\$ 6.78

(1) The dilutive effect of stock options was calculated using the treasury stock method. When the exercise price of options outstanding is greater than the average market price of our common shares, the options are excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share. For the year ended October 31, 2017, no outstanding options were excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share. For the year ended October 31, 2016, an average of 802,371 outstanding options with an average exercise price of \$78.58 were excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share.

(2) Includes exchangeable preferred shares and trust capital securities.

## Note 25 Guarantees, commitments, pledged assets and contingencies

### Guarantees and commitments

We use guarantees and other off-balance sheet credit instruments to meet the financing needs of our clients.

The table below summarizes our maximum exposure to credit losses related to our guarantees and commitments provided to third parties. The maximum exposure to credit risk relating to a guarantee is the maximum risk of loss if there was a total default by the guaranteed parties, without consideration of possible recoveries under recourse provisions, insurance policies or from collateral held or pledged. The maximum exposure to credit risk relating to a commitment to extend credit is the full amount of the commitment. In both cases, the maximum risk exposure is significantly greater than the amount recognized as a liability in our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	Maximum exposure to credit losses		October 31 2016	
	As at			
	October 31 2017			
<b>Financial guarantees</b>				
Financial standby letters of credit	\$ 18,746	\$ 18,886		
<b>Commitments to extend credit</b>				
Backstop liquidity facilities	38,939	38,910		
Credit enhancements	2,261	2,598		
Documentary and commercial letters of credit	286	232		
Other commitments to extend credit	186,971	181,491		
<b>Other credit-related commitments</b>				
Securities lending indemnifications	101,844	90,230		
Performance guarantees	6,579	6,844		
Other	154	50		

Our credit review process, our policy for requiring collateral security, and the types of collateral security held are generally the same for guarantees and commitments as for loans. Our clients generally have the right to request settlement of, or draw on, our guarantees and commitments within one year. However, certain guarantees can only be drawn if specified conditions are met. These conditions, along with collateral requirements, are described below. We believe that it is highly unlikely that all or substantially all of the guarantees and commitments will be drawn or settled within one year, and contracts may expire without being drawn or settled.

### Financial guarantees

#### Financial standby letters of credit

Financial standby letters of credit represent irrevocable assurances that we will make payments in the event that a client cannot meet its payment obligations to the third party. For certain guarantees, the guaranteed party can request payment from us even though the client has not defaulted on its obligations. The term of these guarantees generally have a term of 8 years.

Our policy for requiring collateral security with respect to these instruments and the types of collateral security held is generally the same as for loans. When collateral security is taken, it is determined on an account-by-account basis according to the risk of the borrower and the specifics of the transaction. Collateral security may include cash, securities and other assets pledged.

### Commitments to extend credit

#### Backstop liquidity facilities

Backstop liquidity facilities are provided to ABCP conduit programs administered by us and third parties as an alternative source of financing in the event that such programs are unable to access commercial paper markets, or in limited circumstances, when predetermined performance measures of the financial assets owned by these programs are not met. The average remaining term of these liquidity facilities is approximately four years.

Backstop liquidity facilities are also provided to non-asset backed programs such as variable rate demand notes issued by third parties. These standby facilities provide liquidity support to the issuer to buy the notes if the issuer is unable to remarket the notes, as long as the instrument and/or the issuer maintains the investment grade rating.

The terms of the backstop liquidity facilities do not require us to advance money to these programs in the event of bankruptcy or insolvency and generally do not require us to purchase non-performing or defaulted assets.

#### Credit enhancements

We provide partial credit enhancement to multi-seller ABCP programs administered by us to protect commercial paper investors in the event that the collections on the underlying assets together with the transaction-specific credit enhancements or the liquidity facilities prove to be insufficient to pay for maturing commercial paper. Each of the asset pools is structured to achieve a high investment-grade credit profile through credit enhancements from us and other third parties related to each transaction. The average remaining term of these credit facilities is approximately three years.

#### Documentary and commercial letters of credit

Documentary and commercial letters of credit, which are written undertakings by us on behalf of a client authorizing a third party to draw drafts on us up to a stipulated amount under specific terms and conditions, where some are collateralized based on the underlying agreement with the client and others are collateralized by cash deposits or other assets of the third party which may include the underlying shipment of goods to which they relate.

#### Other commitments to extend credit

Commitments to extend credit represent unused portions of authorizations to extend credit in the form of loans, bankers' acceptances or letters of credit where we do not have the ability to unilaterally withdraw the credit extended to the borrower.

## **Other credit-related commitments**

### *Securities lending indemnifications*

In securities lending transactions, we act as an agent for the owner of a security, who agrees to lend the security to a borrower for a fee, under the terms of a pre-arranged contract. The borrower must fully collateralize the security loaned at all times. As part of this custodial business, an indemnification may be provided to securities lending customers to ensure that the fair value of securities loaned will be returned in the event that the borrower fails to return the borrowed securities and the collateral held is insufficient to cover the fair value of those securities. These indemnifications normally terminate without being drawn upon. The term of these indemnifications varies, as the securities loaned are recallable on demand. Collateral held for our securities lending transactions typically includes cash, securities that are issued or guaranteed by the Canadian government, U.S. government or other OECD countries or high quality debt or equity instruments.

### *Performance guarantees*

Performance guarantees represent irrevocable assurances that we will make payments to third-party beneficiaries in the event that a client fails to perform under a specified non-financial contractual obligation. Such obligations typically include works and service contracts, performance bonds, and warranties related to international trade. The term of these guarantees can range up to eight years.

Our policy for requiring collateral security with respect to these instruments and the types of collateral security held is generally the same as for loans. When collateral security is taken, it is determined on an account-by-account basis according to the risk of the borrower and the specifics of the transaction. Collateral security may include cash, securities and other assets pledged.

### *Indemnifications*

In the normal course of our operations, we provide indemnifications which are often standard contractual terms to counterparties in transactions such as purchase and sale contracts, fiduciary, agency, licensing, custodial and service agreements, clearing system arrangements, participation as a member of exchanges, director/officer contracts and leasing transactions. These indemnification agreements may require us to compensate the counterparties for costs incurred as a result of changes in laws and regulations (including tax legislation) or as a result of litigation claims or statutory sanctions that may be suffered by the counterparty as a consequence of the transaction. The terms of these indemnification agreements vary based on the contract. The nature of the indemnification agreements prevents us from making a reasonable estimate of the maximum potential amount we could be required to pay to counterparties. Historically, we have not made any significant payments under such indemnifications.

### *Uncommitted amounts*

Uncommitted amounts represent undrawn credit facilities for which we have the ability to unilaterally withdraw the credit extended to the borrower. These include both retail and commercial commitments. As at October 31, 2017, the total balance of uncommitted amounts was \$260 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$271 billion<sup>(1)</sup>).

### **Other commitments**

We act as underwriter for certain new issuances under which we alone or together with a syndicate of financial institutions purchase the new issue for resale to investors. In connection with these activities, our commitments were \$38 million as at October 31, 2017, (October 31, 2016 – \$540 million).

We invest in private companies, directly or through third party investment funds, including Small Business Investment Companies, real estate funds and Low Income Housing Tax Credit funds. These funds are generally structured as closed-end limited partnerships wherein we hold a limited partner interest. For the year ended October 31, 2017, we have unfunded commitments of CAD \$937 million (October 31, 2016 – \$898 million) representing the aggregate amount of cash we are obligated to be contributed as capital to these partnerships under the terms of the relevant contracts.

### **Pledged assets and collateral**

In the ordinary course of business, we pledge assets and enter in collateral agreements with terms and conditions that are usual and customary to our regular lending, borrowing and trading activities recorded on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. The following are examples of our general terms and conditions on pledged assets and collateral:

- The risks and rewards of the pledged assets reside with the pledgor.
- The pledged asset is returned to the pledgor when the necessary conditions have been satisfied.
- The right of the pledgee to sell or re-pledge the asset is dependent on the specific agreement under which the collateral is pledged.
- If there is no default, the pledgee must return the comparable asset to the pledgor upon satisfaction of the obligation.

We are also required to provide intraday pledges to the Bank of Canada when we use the Large Value Transfer System (LVTS), which is a real-time electronic wire transfer system that continuously processes all Canadian dollar large-value or time-critical payments throughout the day. The pledged assets earmarked for LVTS activities are normally released back to us at the end of the settlement cycle each day. Therefore, the pledged assets amount is not included in the table below. For the year ended October 31, 2017, we had on average \$3.7 billion of assets pledged intraday to the Bank of Canada on a daily basis (October 31, 2016 – \$3.4 billion). There are infrequent occasions where we are required to take an overnight advance from the Bank of Canada to cover a settlement requirement, in which case an equivalent value of the pledged assets would be used to secure the advance. There were no overnight advances taken on October 31, 2017 and October 31, 2016.

(1) Amounts have been revised from those previously presented.

**Note 25 Guarantees, commitments, pledged assets and contingencies** (continued)

Details of assets pledged against liabilities and collateral assets held or re-pledged are shown in the following tables:

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
<b>Sources of pledged assets and collateral</b>		
Bank assets		
Cash and due from banks	\$ 6	\$ –
Loans	83,141	85,351
Securities	60,708	55,479
Other assets	19,520	23,307
	163,375	164,137
Client assets (1)		
Collateral received and available for sale or re-pledging (2)	298,470	250,181
Less: not sold or re-pledged (2)	(82,522)	(69,631)
	215,948	180,550
	\$ 379,323	\$ 344,687
<b>Uses of pledged assets and collateral</b>		
Securities lent (2)	\$ 31,635	\$ 25,187
Securities borrowed (2)	48,929	34,817
Obligations related to securities sold short	30,008	50,369
Obligations related to securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements (2)	139,536	102,229
Securitization	43,346	43,502
Covered bonds	38,504	40,293
Derivative transactions	22,134	29,183
Foreign governments and central banks	3,298	1,574
Clearing systems, payment systems and depositories	2,916	3,521
Other	19,017	14,012
	\$ 379,323	\$ 344,687

(1) Primarily relates to Obligations related to securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements, Securities lent and Derivative transactions.

(2) Amounts have been revised from those previously presented.

### Lease commitments

#### Finance lease commitments

We lease computer equipment from third parties under finance lease arrangements. The leases have various terms, escalation and renewal rights. The future minimum lease payments under the finance leases are as follows:

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at					
	October 31, 2017			October 31, 2016		
	Total future minimum lease payments	Future interest charges	Present value of finance lease commitments	Total future minimum lease payments	Future interest charges	Present value of finance lease commitments
<b>Future minimum lease payments</b>						
No later than one year	\$ 17	\$ (2)	\$ 15	\$ 21	\$ (2)	\$ 19
Later than one year and no later than five years	21	(2)	19	20	(2)	18
	\$ 38	\$ (4)	\$ 34	\$ 41	\$ (4)	\$ 37

The net carrying amount of computer equipment held under finance lease as at October 31, 2017 was \$44 million (October 31, 2016 – \$47 million).

#### *Operating lease commitments*

We are obligated under a number of non-cancellable operating leases for premises and equipment. These leases have various terms, escalation and renewal rights. The lease agreements do not include any clauses that impose any restriction on our ability to pay dividends, engage in debt financing transactions, or enter into further lease agreements. The minimum future lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at			
	October 31, 2017		October 31, 2016	
	Land and buildings	Equipment	Land and buildings	Equipment
<b>Future minimum lease payments</b>				
No later than one year	\$ 643	\$ 94	\$ 662	\$ 70
Later than one year and no later than five years	2,006	192	1,993	206
Later than five years	2,868	—	2,140	—
	<b>5,517</b>	<b>286</b>	<b>4,795</b>	<b>276</b>
Less: Future minimum sublease payments to be received	(21)	—	(24)	—
<b>Net future minimum lease payments</b>	<b>\$ 5,496</b>	<b>\$ 286</b>	<b>\$ 4,771</b>	<b>\$ 276</b>

#### **Note 26 Legal and regulatory matters**

We are a large global institution that is subject to many different complex legal and regulatory requirements that continue to evolve. We are and have been subject to a variety of legal proceedings, including civil claims and lawsuits, regulatory examinations, investigations, audits and requests for information by various governmental regulatory agencies and law enforcement authorities in various jurisdictions. Some of these matters may involve novel legal theories and interpretations and may be advanced under criminal as well as civil statutes, and some proceedings could result in the imposition of civil, regulatory enforcement or criminal penalties. We review the status of all proceedings on an ongoing basis and will exercise judgment in resolving them in such manner as we believe to be in our best interest. This is an area of significant judgment and uncertainty and the extent of our financial and other exposure to these proceedings after taking into account current accruals could be material to our results of operations in any particular period. The following is a description of our significant legal proceedings.

##### *LIBOR regulatory investigations and litigation*

Various regulators and competition and enforcement authorities around the world, including in Canada, the United Kingdom, and the U.S., are conducting investigations related to certain past submissions made by panel banks in connection with the setting of the U.S. dollar London interbank offered rate (LIBOR). These investigations focus on allegations of collusion between the banks that were on the panel to make submissions for certain LIBOR rates. Royal Bank of Canada is a member of certain LIBOR panels, including the U.S. dollar LIBOR panel, and has in the past been the subject of regulatory requests for information. In addition, Royal Bank of Canada and other U.S. dollar panel banks have been named as defendants in private lawsuits filed in the U.S. with respect to the setting of LIBOR including a number of class action lawsuits which have been consolidated before the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York. The complaints in those private lawsuits assert claims against us and other panel banks under various U.S. laws, including U.S. antitrust laws, the U.S. Commodity Exchange Act, and state law. On December 20, 2016, the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York dismissed a substantial portion of the consolidated LIBOR class action on jurisdictional grounds and lack of standing. Based on the facts currently known, it is not possible at this time for us to predict the ultimate outcome of these investigations or proceedings or the timing of their resolution.

##### *Royal Bank of Canada Trust Company (Bahamas) Limited proceedings*

On April 13, 2015, a French investigating judge notified Royal Bank of Canada Trust Company (Bahamas) Limited (RBC Bahamas) of the issuance of an *ordonnance de renvoi* referring RBC Bahamas and other unrelated persons to the French *tribunal correctionnel* to face the charge of complicity in estate tax fraud relating to actions taken relating to a trust for which RBC Bahamas serves as trustee. RBC Bahamas believes that its actions did not violate French law and contested the charge in the French court. On January 12, 2017, the French court acquitted all parties including RBC Bahamas. The French prosecutor's office has appealed. The appeal is currently scheduled to be heard commencing on March 2, 2018.

On October 28, 2016, Royal Bank of Canada was granted an exemption by the U.S. Department of Labor that will allow Royal Bank of Canada and its current and future affiliates to continue to qualify for the Qualified Professional Asset Manager exemption under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act despite any potential conviction of RBC Bahamas in the French proceeding for a temporary one year period from the date of conviction. An application to grant more lengthy exemptive relief is pending.

RBC Bahamas continues to review the trustee's and the trust's legal obligations, including liabilities and potential liabilities under applicable tax and other laws. Based on the facts currently known, it is not possible at this time to predict the ultimate outcome of these matters; however, we believe that the ultimate resolution will not have a material effect on our consolidated financial position, although it may be material to our results of operations in the period it occurs.

##### *Interchange fees litigation*

Since 2011, seven proposed class actions have been commenced in Canada: *Bancroft-Snell v. Visa Canada Corporation, et al.*, 9085-4886 *Quebec Inc. v. Visa Canada Corporation, et al.*, *Coburn and Watson's Metropolitan Home v. Bank of America Corporation, et al.* (*Watson*), *Macaronies Hair Club and Laser Centre Inc. v. BofA Canada Bank, et al.*, 1023926 Alberta Ltd. v. *Bank of America Corporation, et al.*, *The Crown & Hand Pub Ltd. v. Bank of America Corporation, et al.*, and *Hello Baby Equipment Inc. v. BofA Canada Bank, et al.* The defendants in each action are VISA Canada Corporation (Visa), MasterCard International Incorporated (MasterCard), Royal Bank of Canada and other financial institutions. The plaintiff class members are Canadian merchants who accept Visa and/or MasterCard branded credit cards for payment. The actions allege, among other things, that from March 2001 to the present, Visa and MasterCard conspired with their issuing banks and acquirers to set default interchange rates and merchant discount fees and that certain rules (Honour All Cards and No Surcharge) have the effect of increasing the merchant discount fees. The actions include claims of civil conspiracy, breach of the *Competition Act*, interference with economic relations and unjust enrichment. The claims seek unspecified general and punitive damages. In *Watson*, a decision to partially certify the action as a class proceeding was released on March 27, 2014, and was appealed. On August 19, 2015, the British Columbia Court of Appeal struck the plaintiff class representative's cause of action under section 45 of the *Competition Act* and reinstated the plaintiff class representative's cause of action

in civil conspiracy by unlawful means, among other rulings. In October 2016, the trial court in *Watson* denied a motion by the plaintiff to revive the stricken section 45 *Competition Act* claim, and also denied the plaintiff's motion to add new causes of action. The plaintiff class representative has now appealed that decision. The *Watson* proceeding has been set down for trial commencing September 2018. Based on the facts currently known, it is not possible at this time for us to predict the ultimate outcome of this proceeding or the timing of its resolution.

#### *Foreign exchange matters*

Various regulators are conducting inquiries regarding potential violations of antitrust law by a number of banks, including Royal Bank of Canada, regarding foreign exchange trading. On March 3, 2017, the Brazilian civil antitrust authority Administrative Council for Economic Defense (CADE) initiated a civil administrative proceeding against the Royal Bank of Canada and certain other financial institutions and individuals.

Beginning in 2015, putative class actions were brought against Royal Bank of Canada and/or RBC Capital Markets, LLC in the United States and Canada. These actions were each brought against multiple foreign exchange dealers and allege, among other things, collusive behaviour in global foreign exchange trading. In September 2017, the US District Court entered an order preliminarily approving RBC Capital Market's pending settlement with class plaintiffs. A hearing on the fairness of the proposed settlements is currently scheduled by the US District Court for May 2018. RBC denies liability in connection with the proposed settlement. The Canadian class actions and one other US action that is purportedly brought on behalf of different classes of plaintiffs remain pending.

In its discretion RBC may choose to resolve claims, litigations, or similar matters at any time. Based on the facts currently known, it is not possible at this time to predict the ultimate outcome of the Foreign Exchange Matters or the timing of their ultimate resolution.

#### *Panama Papers inquiries*

Following media reports on the contents of files misappropriated from a Panamanian-based law firm, Mossack Fonseca & Co about special purpose entities associated with that firm, regulatory, tax and enforcement authorities are conducting inquiries. The inquiries focus on, among other issues, the potential use of such entities by third parties to avoid tax and disclosure obligations. Royal Bank of Canada has received, and is responding to, information and document requests by a number of such authorities.

#### *Inquiries on sales practices*

We have received inquiries about our sales practices and related compensation arrangements. In addition, in March 2017, the Financial Consumer Agency of Canada announced that it will begin a review of sales practices in the Canadian federally regulated financial sector. The Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions is also involved in conducting this joint sales practices review.

#### *Other matters*

We are a defendant in a number of other actions alleging that certain of our practices and actions were improper. The lawsuits involve a variety of complex issues and the timing of their resolution is varied and uncertain. Management believes that we will ultimately be successful in resolving these lawsuits, to the extent that we are able to assess them, without material financial impact to the Bank. This is, however, an area of significant judgment and the potential liability resulting from these lawsuits could be material to our results of operations in any particular period.

Various other legal proceedings are pending that challenge certain of our other practices or actions. While this is an area of significant judgment and some matters are currently inestimable, we consider that the aggregate liability, to the extent that we are able to assess it, resulting from these other proceedings will not be material to our consolidated financial position or results of operations.

## Note 27 Contractual repricing and maturity schedule

The following table details our exposure to interest rate risk. The carrying amounts of financial assets and financial liabilities are reported below based on the earlier of their contractual repricing date or maturity date.

The following table does not incorporate management's expectation of future events where expected repricing or maturity dates differ significantly from the contractual dates. We incorporate these assumptions in the management of interest rate risk exposure. These assumptions include expected repricing of trading instruments and certain loans and deposits. Taking into account these assumptions on the consolidated contractual repricing and maturity schedule at October 31, 2017, would result in a change in the under-one-year gap from \$7.0 billion to \$84.4 billion.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at October 31, 2017									Total
	Immediately interest rate-sensitive	Under 3 months	3 to 6 months	6 to 12 months	1 to 5 years	Over 5 years	Non-rate- sensitive			
<b>Assets</b>										
Cash and deposits with banks	\$ 13,422	\$ 42,857	\$ 34	\$ 59	\$ 471	\$ 30	\$ 4,196	\$ 61,069		
Trading securities	1	27,713	6,751	12,393	17,966	31,429	31,404		127,657	
Available-for-sale securities	—	29,494	3,084	2,302	27,510	27,116	1,216		90,722	
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	2,351	192,206	19,017	4,712	1,938	—	753		220,977	
Loans (net of allowance for loan losses)	133,500	128,786	21,921	41,583	193,244	17,701	5,882		542,617	
Derivatives	95,023	—	—	—	—	—	—		95,023	
Segregated fund net assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,216		1,216	
Other assets	3	19,477	—	—	—	95	53,997		73,572	
	\$ 244,300	\$ 440,533	\$ 50,807	\$ 61,049	\$ 241,129	\$ 76,371	\$ 98,664	\$ 1,212,853		
<b>Liabilities</b>										
Deposits	\$ 300,077	\$ 155,964	\$ 23,745	\$ 53,600	\$ 108,687	\$ 16,785	\$ 130,777	\$ 789,635		
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	3,381	133,809	4,366	—	—	—	1,528		143,084	
Obligations related to securities sold short	—	2,227	1,164	966	8,288	13,813	3,550		30,008	
Derivatives	92,127	—	—	—	—	—	—		92,127	
Segregated fund net liabilities	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,216		1,216	
Other liabilities	68	15,374	23	71	1,928	7,617	48,009		73,090	
Subordinated debentures	—	224	224	—	6,776	2,041	—		9,265	
Non-controlling interests	—	—	—	511	—	—	88		599	
Shareholders' equity	—	200	800	750	4,525	—	67,554		73,829	
	\$ 395,653	\$ 307,798	\$ 30,322	\$ 55,898	\$ 130,204	\$ 40,256	\$ 252,722	\$ 1,212,853		
<b>Total gap</b>	<b>\$ (151,353)</b>	<b>\$ 132,735</b>	<b>\$ 20,485</b>	<b>\$ 5,151</b>	<b>\$ 110,925</b>	<b>\$ 36,115</b>	<b>\$ (154,058)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>		
Canadian dollar	\$ (77,711)	\$ 28,201	\$ 6,076	\$ 10,636	\$ 130,947	\$ (2,071)	\$ (96,078)	\$ —		
Foreign currency	(73,642)	104,534	14,409	(5,485)	(20,022)	38,186	(57,980)			
<b>Total gap</b>	<b>\$ (151,353)</b>	<b>\$ 132,735</b>	<b>\$ 20,485</b>	<b>\$ 5,151</b>	<b>\$ 110,925</b>	<b>\$ 36,115</b>	<b>\$ (154,058)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>		

## Note 28 Related party transactions

### Related parties

Related parties include associated companies, post-employment benefit plans for the benefit of our employees, key management personnel (KMP), the Board of Directors (Directors), close family members of KMP and Directors, and entities which are, directly or indirectly, controlled by, jointly controlled by or significantly influenced by KMP, Directors or their close family members.

### Key management personnel and Directors

KMP are defined as those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling our activities, directly or indirectly. They include the senior members of our organization called the Group Executive. The Group Executive is comprised of the President and Chief Executive Officer and individuals that report directly to him, including the Chief Administrative Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Human Resources Officer, Group Chief Risk Officer, Chief Strategy & Corporate Development Officer, and Group Heads for Wealth Management and Insurance, Capital Markets and Investor & Treasury Services, Technology & Operations, and Personal & Commercial Banking. The Directors do not plan, direct, or control the activities of the entity; they oversee the management of the business and provide stewardship.

### Compensation of key management personnel and Directors

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Salaries and other short-term employee benefits (1)	\$ 33	\$ 26
Post-employment benefits (2)	2	2
Share-based payments	37	41
	\$ 72	\$ 69

(1) Includes the portion of the annual variable short-term incentive bonus that certain executives elected to receive in the form of DSUs. Refer to Note 22 for further details. Directors receive retainers but do not receive salaries and other short-term employee benefits.

(2) Directors do not receive post-employment benefits.

## Note 28 Related party transactions (continued)

### Stock options, stock awards and shares held by key management personnel, Directors and their close family members

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except number of units)	As at			
	October 31, 2017		October 31, 2016	
	No. of units held	Value	No. of units held	Value
Stock options (1)	2,174,841	\$ 60	2,110,038	\$ 42
Other non-option stock based awards (1)	1,371,104	138	1,703,221	143
RBC common and preferred shares	632,631	64	789,295	66
	<b>4,178,576</b>	<b>\$ 262</b>	<b>4,602,554</b>	<b>\$ 251</b>

(1) Directors do not receive stock options or any other non-option stock based awards.

### Transactions, arrangements and agreements involving key management personnel, Directors and their close family members

In the normal course of business, we provide certain banking services to KMP, Directors, and their close family members. These transactions were made on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with persons of a similar standing and did not involve more than the normal risk of repayment or present other unfavourable features.

As at October 31, 2017, total loans to KMP, Directors and their close family members were \$10 million (October 31, 2016 – \$10 million). We have no allowance or provision for credit losses relating to these loans as at and for the years ended October 31, 2017 and October 31, 2016. No guarantees, pledges or commitments have been given to KMP, Directors or their close family members.

### Joint ventures and associates

In the normal course of business, we provide certain banking and financial services to our joint ventures and associates, including loans, interest and non-interest bearing deposits. These transactions meet the definition of related party transactions and were made on substantially the same terms as for comparable transactions with third parties.

As at October 31, 2017, loans to joint ventures and associates were \$200 million (October 31, 2016 – \$71 million) and deposits from joint ventures and associates were \$123 million (October 31, 2016 – \$25 million). We have no allowance or provision for credit losses relating to loans to joint ventures and associates as at and for the years ended October 31, 2017 and October 31, 2016. \$1 million of guarantees have been given to joint ventures and associates for the year ended October 31, 2017 (October 31, 2016 – \$nil).

### Other transactions, arrangements or agreements involving joint ventures and associates

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at or for the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Commitments and other contingencies	\$ 870	\$ 554
Other fees received for services rendered	40	40
Other fees paid for services received	182	189

## Note 29 Results by business segment

### Composition of business segments

For management purposes, based on the products and services offered, we are organized into five business segments: Personal & Commercial Banking, Wealth Management, Insurance, Investor & Treasury Services and Capital Markets.

Personal & Commercial Banking is comprised of our personal and business banking operations, and our auto financing and retail investment businesses including our online discount brokerage channel and operates through four business lines: Personal Financial Services, Business Financial Services, Cards and Payment Solutions (Canadian Banking), and Caribbean & U.S. Banking. In Canada, we provide a broad suite of financial products and services through our extensive branch, automated teller machines, online, mobile and telephone banking networks, as well as through a large number of proprietary sales professionals. In the Caribbean, we offer a broad range of financial products and services to individuals, business clients and public institutions in targeted markets. In the U.S., we serve the cross-border banking needs of Canadian clients within the U.S. through online channels.

Wealth Management is comprised of Canadian Wealth Management, U.S. Wealth Management (including City National), International Wealth Management and Global Asset Management. We serve affluent, high net worth (HNW) and ultra-high net worth clients (UHNW) in key financial centres mainly in Canada, the U.S., the U.K., the Channel Islands and Asia with a comprehensive suite of investment, trust, banking, credit and other wealth management solutions. We also provide asset management products and services directly to institutional and individual clients through our distribution channels and third-party distributors.

Insurance is comprised of our insurance operations in Canada and globally and operates under two business lines: Canadian Insurance and International Insurance, providing a wide range of life, health, home, auto, travel, wealth, group and reinsurance products and solutions. In Canada, we offer our products and services through our proprietary distribution channels, comprised of the field sales force which includes retail insurance branches, our field sales representatives, advice centers and online, as well as through independent insurance advisors and affinity relationships. Outside Canada, we operate in reinsurance markets globally offering life, accident and annuity reinsurance products.

Investor & Treasury Services is a specialist provider of asset services, custody, payments and treasury services for financial and other institutional investors worldwide. We also provide Canadian dollar cash management, correspondent banking and trade finance for financial institutions globally and short-term funding and liquidity management for RBC.

Capital Markets provides public and private companies, institutional investors, governments and central banks globally with a wide range of capital markets products and services across our two main business lines: Corporate and Investment Banking and Global Markets. In North America, we offer a full suite of products and services which include corporate and investment banking, equity and debt origination and distribution, and structuring and trading. Outside North America, we have a select presence in the U.K., Europe, and Other International, where

we offer a diversified set of capabilities in our key sectors of expertise such as energy, mining and infrastructure and we have a growing presence in industrial, consumer and health care in Europe.

All other enterprise level activities that are not allocated to these five business segments, such as enterprise funding, securitizations, net charges associated with unattributed capital, and consolidation adjustments, including the elimination of the Taxable equivalent basis (Teb) gross-up amounts, are included in Corporate Support. Teb adjustments gross up income from certain tax-advantaged sources from Canadian taxable corporate dividends and U.S. tax credit investments recorded in Capital Markets to their effective tax equivalent value with the corresponding offset recorded in the provision for income taxes. Management believes that these Teb adjustments are necessary for Capital Markets to reflect how it is managed and enhances the comparability of revenue across our taxable and tax-advantaged sources. Our use of Teb adjustments may not be comparable to similarly adjusted amounts at other financial institutions. The Teb adjustment for the year ended October 31, 2017 was \$548 million (October 31, 2016 – \$736 million).

#### **Geographic segments**

For geographic reporting, our segments are grouped into Canada, United States and Other International. Transactions are primarily recorded in the location that best reflects the risk due to negative changes in economic conditions and prospects for growth due to positive economic changes. This location frequently corresponds with the location of the legal entity through which the business is conducted and the location of our clients. Transactions are recorded in the local currency and are subject to foreign exchange rate fluctuations with respect to the movement in the Canadian dollar.

#### **Management reporting framework**

Our management reporting framework is intended to measure the performance of each business segment as if it were a stand-alone business and reflects the way our business segments are managed. This approach is intended to ensure that our business segment results reflect all relevant revenue and expenses associated with the conduct of each business. We regularly monitor these segment results for the purpose of making decisions about resource allocation and performance assessment. These items do not impact our consolidated results.

The expenses in each business segment may include costs or services directly incurred or provided on their behalf at the enterprise level. For other costs not directly attributable to one of our business segments, we use a management reporting framework that uses assumptions, estimates and methodologies for allocating overhead costs and indirect expenses to our business segments and that assists in the attribution of capital and the transfer pricing of funds to our business segments in a manner that fairly and consistently measures and aligns the economic costs with the underlying benefits and risks of that specific business segment. Activities and business conducted between our business segments are generally at market rates. All other enterprise level activities that are not allocated to our five business segments are reported under Corporate Support.

Our assumptions and methodologies used in our management reporting framework are periodically reviewed by us to ensure that they remain valid. The capital attribution methodologies involve a number of assumptions and estimates that are revised periodically.

**Note 29 Results by business segment** (continued)

	For the year ended October 31, 2017												
	Personal & Commercial Banking		Wealth Management (1)		Investor & Treasury Services		Capital Markets (2)		Corporate Support (2)		Total	Canada	United States
(Millions of Canadian dollars)													
Net interest income (3) (4)	\$ 10,787	\$ 2,248	\$ -	\$ 679	\$ 3,565	\$ (139)	\$ 17,140	\$ 11,965	\$ 3,572	\$ 1,603			
Non-interest income (3) (5)	5,076	7,827	4,566	1,756	4,617	(313)	23,529	12,701	5,606	5,606	5,222		
Total revenue (5)	15,863	10,075	4,566	2,435	8,182	(452)	40,669	24,666	9,178	6,825			
Provision for credit losses	1,054	34	-	-	62	-	1,150	951	107	92			
Insurance policyholder benefits, claims and acquisition expense	-	-	3,053	-	-	-	3,053	1,793	-	1,260			
Non-interest expense (5)	7,176	7,611	584	1,466	4,719	238	21,794	11,219	6,889	3,686			
Net income (loss) before income taxes	7,633	2,430	929	969	3,401	(690)	14,672	10,703	2,182	1,787			
Income taxes (recoveries)	1,878	592	203	228	876	(574)	3,203	2,472	468	263			
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 5,755</b>	<b>\$ 1,838</b>	<b>\$ 726</b>	<b>\$ 741</b>	<b>\$ 2,525</b>	<b>\$ (116)</b>	<b>\$ 11,469</b>	<b>\$ 8,231</b>	<b>\$ 1,714</b>	<b>\$ 1,524</b>			
Non-interest expense includes:													
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 582	\$ 526	\$ 33	\$ 105	\$ 352	\$ 17	\$ 1,615	\$ 959	\$ 465	\$ 191			
Impairment of other intangibles	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	2	-	-			
Restructuring provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 433,532</b>	<b>\$ 89,493</b>	<b>\$ 15,122</b>	<b>\$ 133,126</b>	<b>\$ 506,118</b>	<b>\$ 35,462</b>	<b>\$ 1,212,853</b>	<b>\$ 644,292</b>	<b>\$ 323,895</b>	<b>\$ 244,666</b>			
Total assets include:													
Additions to premises and equipment and intangibles	\$ 331	\$ 269	\$ 43	\$ 74	\$ 296	\$ 485	\$ 1,498	\$ 1,021	\$ 321	\$ 156			
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 433,554</b>	<b>\$ 89,571</b>	<b>\$ 15,172</b>	<b>\$ 132,987</b>	<b>\$ 505,952</b>	<b>\$ (38,811)</b>	<b>\$ 1,138,425</b>	<b>\$ 569,889</b>	<b>\$ 323,911</b>	<b>\$ 244,625</b>			
For the year ended October 31, 2016													
(Millions of Canadian dollars)													
Net interest income (3) (4)	\$ 10,337	\$ 1,955	\$ -	\$ 825	\$ 3,804	\$ (390)	\$ 16,531	\$ 11,685	\$ 3,241	\$ 1,605			
Non-interest income (3) (5)	4,675	7,048	5,151	1,446	4,146	(202)	22,264	12,357	5,045	4,862			
Total revenue (5)	15,012	9,003	5,151	2,271	7,950	(592)	38,795	24,042	8,286	6,467			
Provision for credit losses	1,122	48	1	(3)	327	51	1,546	1,231	254	61			
Insurance policyholder benefits, claims and acquisition expense	-	-	3,424	-	-	-	3,424	2,304	-	1,120			
Non-interest expense (5)	6,933	7,015	622	1,460	4,466	30	20,526	10,532	6,204	3,790			
Net income (loss) before income taxes	6,957	1,940	1,104	814	3,157	(673)	13,299	9,975	1,828	1,496			
Income taxes (recoveries)	1,773	467	204	201	887	(691)	2,841	2,158	397	286			
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 5,184</b>	<b>\$ 1,473</b>	<b>\$ 900</b>	<b>\$ 613</b>	<b>\$ 2,270</b>	<b>\$ 18</b>	<b>\$ 10,458</b>	<b>\$ 7,817</b>	<b>\$ 1,431</b>	<b>\$ 1,210</b>			
Non-interest expense includes:													
Depreciation and amortization (6)	\$ 547	\$ 505	\$ 31	\$ 101	\$ 348	\$ 11	\$ 1,543	\$ 903	\$ 455	\$ 185			
Impairment of other intangibles	-	-	-	-	-	3	3	3	-	-			
Restructuring provisions	-	10	-	-	-	-	10	1	4	5			
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 411,251</b>	<b>\$ 91,901</b>	<b>\$ 14,245</b>	<b>\$ 139,701</b>	<b>\$ 492,899</b>	<b>\$ 30,261</b>	<b>\$ 1,180,258</b>	<b>\$ 614,834</b>	<b>\$ 328,088</b>	<b>\$ 237,336</b>			
Total assets include:													
Additions to premises and equipment and intangibles	\$ 302	\$ 2,532	\$ 27	\$ 63	\$ 278	\$ 386	\$ 3,588	\$ 849	\$ 2,585	\$ 154			
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 411,320</b>	<b>\$ 91,908</b>	<b>\$ 14,281</b>	<b>\$ 139,608</b>	<b>\$ 493,044</b>	<b>\$ (41,515)</b>	<b>\$ 1,108,646</b>	<b>\$ 543,072</b>	<b>\$ 328,205</b>	<b>\$ 237,369</b>			

- (1) In Q1 2016, we changed the organizational structure of our Wealth Management operations resulting in a new operating segment, U.S. Wealth Management (including City National), representing our legacy U.S. Wealth Management operations and City National. This new operating segment is combined with our other Wealth Management operations as a single reportable segment because they have comparable products, regulatory frameworks, processes, customers and distribution channels, and show similar economic characteristics (such as pre-tax margin).
- (2) Taxable equivalent basis.
- (3) Inter-segment revenue and share of profits in joint ventures and associates are not material except as disclosed in Note 12.
- (4) Interest revenue is reported net of interest expense as we rely primarily on net interest income as a performance measure.
- (5) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.
- (6) Amounts have been revised from those previously presented.

### Note 30 Nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments

We are exposed to credit, market and liquidity and funding risks as a result of holding financial instruments. Our risk measurement and objectives, policies and methodologies for managing these risks are disclosed in the shaded text along with those tables specifically marked with an asterisk (\*) on pages 57 to 84 of the Management's Discussion and Analysis. These shaded text and tables are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

Concentrations of credit risk exist if a number of our counterparties are engaged in similar activities, are located in the same geographic region or have comparable economic characteristics such that their ability to meet contractual obligations would be similarly affected by changes in economic, political or other conditions.

Concentrations of credit risk indicate the relative sensitivity of our performance to developments affecting a particular industry or geographic location. The amounts of credit exposure associated with certain of our on- and off-balance sheet financial instruments are summarized in the following table.

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts)	As at October 31, 2017								
	Canada	%	United States	%	Europe	%	Other International	%	Total
On-balance sheet assets other than derivatives (1)	\$ 531,294	68%	\$ 145,824	19%	\$ 55,265	7%	\$ 49,829	6%	\$ 782,212
Derivatives before master netting agreements (2) (3)	14,915	9	24,530	15	118,469	72	5,661	4	163,575
	<b>\$ 546,209</b>	<b>58%</b>	<b>\$ 170,354</b>	<b>18%</b>	<b>\$ 173,734</b>	<b>18%</b>	<b>\$ 55,490</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>\$ 945,787</b>
<b>Off-balance sheet credit instruments (4)</b>									
Committed and uncommitted (5)	\$ 297,690	61%	\$ 136,465	28%	\$ 32,934	7%	\$ 21,729	4%	\$ 488,818
Other	72,876	57	19,541	15	33,970	27	936	1	127,323
	<b>\$ 370,566</b>	<b>60%</b>	<b>\$ 156,006</b>	<b>25%</b>	<b>\$ 66,904</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>\$ 22,665</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>\$ 616,141</b>

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage amounts)	As at October 31, 2016								
	Canada	%	United States	%	Europe	%	Other International	%	Total
On-balance sheet assets other than derivatives (1)	\$ 485,575	67%	\$ 141,703	20%	\$ 55,610	8%	\$ 40,096	5%	\$ 722,984
Derivatives before master netting agreements (2) (3)	19,393	9	23,091	11	167,084	76	7,950	4	217,518
	<b>\$ 504,968</b>	<b>54%</b>	<b>\$ 164,794</b>	<b>17%</b>	<b>\$ 222,694</b>	<b>24%</b>	<b>\$ 48,046</b>	<b>5%</b>	<b>\$ 940,502</b>
<b>Off-balance sheet credit instruments (4)</b>									
Committed and uncommitted (5) (6)	\$ 301,490	61%	\$ 149,036	30%	\$ 30,575	6%	\$ 12,947	3%	\$ 494,048
Other	62,725	54	18,236	16	34,032	29	1,017	1	116,010
	<b>\$ 364,215</b>	<b>60%</b>	<b>\$ 167,272</b>	<b>27%</b>	<b>\$ 64,607</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>\$ 13,964</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>\$ 610,058</b>

- (1) Includes assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed, loans and customers' liability under acceptances. The largest concentrations in Canada are Ontario at 50% (October 31, 2016 – 49%), the Prairies at 19% (October 31, 2016 – 20%), British Columbia and the territories at 15% (October 31, 2016 – 15%) and Quebec at 11% (October 31, 2016 – 11%). No industry accounts for more than 42% (October 31, 2016 – 36%) of total on-balance sheet credit instruments.
- (2) A further breakdown of our derivative exposures by risk rating and counterparty type is provided in Note 8.
- (3) Excludes credit derivatives classified as other than trading.
- (4) Balances presented are contractual amounts representing our maximum exposure to credit risk.
- (5) Represents our maximum exposure to credit risk. Retail and wholesale commitments respectively comprise 39% and 61% of our total commitments (October 31, 2016 – 42% and 58%). The largest concentrations in the wholesale portfolio relate to Financing products at 13% (October 31, 2016 – 14%), Sovereign at 10% (October 31, 2016 – 6%), Non-bank financial services at 9% (October 31, 2016 – 9%), Real estate & related at 9% (October 31, 2016 – 9%), and Utilities at 9% (October 31, 2016 – 8%).
- (6) Amounts have been revised from those previously presented.

### Note 31 Capital management

#### Regulatory capital and capital ratios

OSFI formally establishes risk-based capital and leverage targets for deposit-taking institutions in Canada. We are required to calculate our capital ratios using the Basel III framework. Under Basel III, regulatory capital includes Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1), Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital. CET1 capital mainly consists of common shares, retained earnings and other components of equity. Regulatory adjustments under Basel III include deductions of goodwill and other intangibles, certain deferred tax assets, defined benefit pension fund assets, investments in banking, financial and insurance entities, and the shortfall of provisions to expected losses. Tier 1 capital comprises predominantly CET1, with additional items that consist of capital instruments such as certain preferred shares, and certain non-controlling interests in subsidiaries. Tier 2 capital includes subordinated debentures that meet certain criteria and certain loan loss allowances. Total capital is the sum of CET1, additional Tier 1 capital and Tier 2 capital.

Regulatory capital ratios are calculated by dividing CET1, Tier 1 and Total capital by risk-weighted assets. The leverage ratio is calculated by dividing Tier 1 capital by an exposure measure. The exposure measure consists of total assets (excluding items deducted from Tier 1 capital) and certain off-balance sheet items converted into credit exposure equivalents. Adjustments are also made to derivatives and secured financing transactions to reflect credit and other risks.

## Note 31 Capital management (continued)

During 2017, we complied with all capital and leverage requirements imposed by OSFI.

	As at	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
(Millions of Canadian dollars, except Capital ratios and leverage ratios)		
<b>Capital <sup>(1)</sup></b>		
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	\$ 51,572	\$ 48,181
Tier 1 capital	58,361	55,270
Total capital	67,556	64,950
<b>Risk-weighted assets used in calculation of capital ratios <sup>(1) (2)</sup></b>		
Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio	474,478	447,436
Tier 1 capital ratio	474,478	448,662
Total capital ratio	474,478	449,712
<b>Total capital risk-weighted assets <sup>(1)</sup></b>		
Credit risk	376,519	369,751
Market risk	27,618	23,964
Operational risk	59,203	55,997
Regulatory floor adjustment <sup>(3)</sup>	11,138	–
	\$ 474,478	\$ 449,712
<b>Capital ratios and leverage ratios <sup>(1) (4)</sup></b>		
Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio	10.9%	10.8%
Tier 1 capital ratio	12.3%	12.3%
Total capital ratio	14.2%	14.4%
Leverage ratio	4.4%	4.4%
Leverage ratio exposure (billions)	\$ 1,315.5	\$ 1,265.1

- (1) Capital, RWA, and capital ratios are calculated using OSFI Capital Adequacy Requirements based on the Basel III framework (“all-in” basis). The leverage ratio is calculated using OSFI Leverage Requirements Guideline based on the Basel III framework.
- (2) In 2016, the CVA scalars of 64%, 71% and 77% were applied to CET1, Tier 1 and Total capital, respectively. In fiscal 2017, the scalars were 72%, 77% and 81%, respectively. In 2018, the scalars will be 80%, 83% and 86%, respectively.
- (3) Before any capital floor requirement as applicable, there are three different levels of RWAs for the calculation of the CET1, Tier 1, and Total capital ratios arising from the option we have chosen for the phase-in of the CVA capital charge. Since the introduction of Basel II in 2008, OSFI has prescribed a capital floor requirement for institutions that use the advanced internal ratings-based (AIRB) approach for credit risk. The capital floor is determined by comparing a capital requirement under Basel I and Basel III, as specified by OSFI. If the capital requirement under the Basel III standards is less than 90% of the capital requirements as calculated under the Basel I standards, the difference is added to the RWAs.
- (4) To enhance comparability among other global financial institutions, our transitional CET1, Tier 1, Total capital and leverage ratios as at October 31, 2017 were 11.3%, 12.3%, 14.1%, and 4.5%, respectively. Transitional is defined as capital calculated according to the current year’s phase-in of regulatory adjustments and phase-out of non-qualifying capital instruments.

## Note 32 Offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities

Offsetting within our Consolidated Balance Sheets may be achieved where financial assets and liabilities are subject to master netting arrangements that provide the currently enforceable right of offset and where there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or realize the assets and settle the liabilities simultaneously. For derivative contracts and repurchase and reverse repurchase arrangements, this is generally achieved when there is a market mechanism for settlement (e.g. central counterparty exchange or clearing house) which provides daily net settlement of cash flows arising from these contracts. Margin receivables and margin payables are generally offset as they settle simultaneously through a market settlement mechanism. These are generally presented in Other assets or Other liabilities.

Amounts that do not qualify for offsetting include master netting arrangements that only permit outstanding transactions with the same counterparty to be offset in an event of default or occurrence of other predetermined events. Such master netting arrangements include the ISDA Master Agreement or certain derivative exchange or clearing counterparty agreements for derivative contracts, global master repurchase agreement and global master securities lending agreements for repurchase, reverse repurchase and other similar secured lending and borrowing arrangements.

The amount of financial collateral received or pledged subject to master netting arrangements or similar agreements but do not qualify for offsetting refers to the collateral received or pledged to cover the net exposure between counterparties by enabling the collateral to be realized in an event of default or the occurrence of other predetermined events. Certain amounts of collateral are restricted from being sold or re-pledged unless there is an event of default or the occurrence of other predetermined events.

The tables below provide the amount of financial instruments that have been offset on the Consolidated Balance Sheets and the amounts that do not qualify for offsetting but are subject to enforceable master netting arrangements or similar agreements. The amounts presented are not intended to represent our actual exposure to credit risk.

#### Financial assets subject to offsetting, enforceable master netting arrangements or similar agreements

	As at October 31, 2017							
	Amounts subject to offsetting and enforceable netting arrangements							
	Gross amounts of financial assets before balance sheet offsetting	Amounts of financial liabilities offset on the balance sheet	Net amount of financial assets presented on the balance sheet	Impact of master netting agreements	Financial collateral received (2)	Net amount	Amounts not subject to enforceable netting arrangements	Total amount recognized on the balance sheet
(Millions of Canadian dollars)								
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	\$ 239,944	\$ 20,470	\$ 219,474	\$ 24	\$ 218,970	\$ 480	\$ 1,503	\$ 220,977
Derivative assets (3)	151,451	67,827	83,624	58,804	16,357	8,463	11,399	95,023
Other financial assets	2,593	1,050	1,543	–	78	1,465	62	1,605
	<b>\$ 393,988</b>	<b>\$ 89,347</b>	<b>\$ 304,641</b>	<b>\$ 58,828</b>	<b>\$ 235,405</b>	<b>\$ 10,408</b>	<b>\$ 12,964</b>	<b>\$ 317,605</b>

	As at October 31, 2016							
	Amounts subject to offsetting and enforceable netting arrangements							
	Gross amounts of financial assets before balance sheet offsetting	Amounts of financial liabilities offset on the balance sheet	Net amount of financial assets presented on the balance sheet	Impact of master netting agreements	Financial collateral received (2)	Net amount	Amounts not subject to enforceable netting arrangements	Total amount recognized on the balance sheet
(Millions of Canadian dollars)								
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	\$ 199,586	\$ 14,290	\$ 185,296	\$ 422	\$ 184,359	\$ 515	\$ 1,006	\$ 186,302
Derivative assets (3)	208,936	97,142	111,794	79,296	17,249	15,249	7,150	118,944
Other financial assets	1,244	803	441	–	46	395	91	532
	<b>\$ 409,766</b>	<b>\$ 112,235</b>	<b>\$ 297,531</b>	<b>\$ 79,718</b>	<b>\$ 201,654</b>	<b>\$ 16,159</b>	<b>\$ 8,247</b>	<b>\$ 305,778</b>

- (1) Financial collateral is reflected at fair value. The amount of financial instruments and financial collateral disclosed is limited to the net balance sheet exposure, and any over-collateralization is excluded from the table.  
(2) Includes cash collateral of \$12 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$11 billion) and non-cash collateral of \$224 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$191 billion).  
(3) Includes cash margin of \$0.6 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$2.2 billion) which offset against the derivative balance on the balance sheet.

#### Financial liabilities subject to offsetting, enforceable master netting arrangements or similar agreements

	As at October 31, 2017							
	Amounts subject to offsetting and enforceable netting arrangements							
	Gross amounts of financial liabilities before balance sheet offsetting	Amounts of financial assets offset on the balance sheet	Net amount of financial liabilities presented on the balance sheet	Impact of master netting agreements	Financial collateral pledged (2)	Net amount	Amounts not subject to enforceable netting arrangements	Total amount recognized on the balance sheet
(Millions of Canadian dollars)								
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	\$ 161,883	\$ 20,470	\$ 141,413	\$ 24	\$ 141,256	\$ 133	\$ 1,671	\$ 143,084
Derivative liabilities (3)	145,855	67,705	78,150	58,804	10,697	8,649	13,977	92,127
Other financial liabilities	3,027	1,364	1,663	–	444	1,219	5	1,668
	<b>\$ 310,765</b>	<b>\$ 89,539</b>	<b>\$ 221,226</b>	<b>\$ 58,828</b>	<b>\$ 152,397</b>	<b>\$ 10,001</b>	<b>\$ 15,653</b>	<b>\$ 236,879</b>

	As at October 31, 2016							
	Amounts subject to offsetting and enforceable netting arrangements							
	Gross amounts of financial liabilities before balance sheet offsetting	Amounts of financial assets offset on the balance sheet	Net amount of financial liabilities presented on the balance sheet	Impact of master netting agreements	Financial collateral pledged (2)	Net amount	Amounts not subject to enforceable netting arrangements	Total amount recognized on the balance sheet
(Millions of Canadian dollars)								
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	\$ 117,031	\$ 14,290	\$ 102,741	\$ 422	\$ 102,029	\$ 290	\$ 700	\$ 103,441
Derivative liabilities (3)	203,874	96,231	107,643	79,296	15,993	12,354	8,907	116,550
Other financial liabilities	3,271	2,231	1,040	–	514	526	15	1,055
	<b>\$ 324,176</b>	<b>\$ 112,752</b>	<b>\$ 211,424</b>	<b>\$ 79,718</b>	<b>\$ 118,536</b>	<b>\$ 13,170</b>	<b>\$ 9,622</b>	<b>\$ 221,046</b>

- (1) Financial collateral is reflected at fair value. The amount of financial instruments and financial collateral disclosed is limited to the net balance sheet exposure, and any over-collateralization is excluded from the table.  
(2) Includes cash collateral of \$10 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$14 billion) and non-cash collateral of \$142 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$105 billion).  
(3) Includes cash margin of \$0.3 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$0.8 billion) which offset against the derivative balance on the balance sheet.

### Note 33 Recovery and settlement of on-balance sheet assets and liabilities

The table below presents an analysis of assets and liabilities recorded on our Consolidated Balance Sheets by amounts to be recovered or settled within one year and after one year, as at the balance sheet date, based on contractual maturities and certain other assumptions outlined in the footnotes below. As warranted, we manage the liquidity risk of various products based on historical behavioural patterns that are often not aligned with contractual maturities. Amounts to be recovered or settled within one year, as presented below, may not be reflective of our long-term view of the liquidity profile of certain balance sheet categories.

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at					
	October 31, 2017			October 31, 2016		
	Within one year	After one year	Total	Within one year	After one year	Total
<b>Assets</b>						
Cash and due from banks <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 26,695	\$ 1,712	\$ 28,407	\$ 12,049	\$ 2,880	\$ 14,929
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	32,662	—	32,662	27,850	1	27,851
Securities						
Trading <sup>(2)</sup>	116,841	10,816	127,657	142,045	9,247	151,292
Available-for-sale	15,930	74,792	90,722	12,153	72,648	84,801
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	214,353	6,624	220,977	182,618	3,684	186,302
Loans						
Retail	97,784	287,386	385,170	81,683	287,787	369,470
Wholesale	38,573	121,033	159,606	34,887	119,482	154,369
Allowance for loan losses			(2,159)			(2,235)
Segregated fund net assets	—	1,216	1,216	—	981	981
Other						
Customers' liability under acceptances	16,443	16	16,459	12,841	2	12,843
Derivatives <sup>(2)</sup>	92,606	2,417	95,023	116,533	2,411	118,944
Premises and equipment, net	—	2,670	2,670	—	2,836	2,836
Goodwill	—	10,977	10,977	—	11,156	11,156
Other intangibles	—	4,507	4,507	—	4,648	4,648
Other assets	30,738	8,221	38,959	33,754	8,317	42,071
	<b>\$ 682,625</b>	<b>\$ 532,387</b>	<b>\$ 1,212,853</b>	<b>\$ 656,413</b>	<b>\$ 526,080</b>	<b>\$ 1,180,258</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>						
Deposits <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 624,802	\$ 164,833	\$ 789,635	\$ 579,571	\$ 178,018	\$ 757,589
Segregated fund net liabilities	—	1,216	1,216	—	981	981
Other						
Acceptances	16,443	16	16,459	12,841	2	12,843
Obligations related to securities sold short	28,041	1,967	30,008	41,927	8,442	50,369
Obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	143,072	12	143,084	103,412	29	103,441
Derivatives <sup>(2)</sup>	90,156	1,971	92,127	114,321	2,229	116,550
Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities	131	9,545	9,676	118	9,046	9,164
Other liabilities	34,980	11,975	46,955	33,314	14,633	47,947
Subordinated debentures	—	9,265	9,265	—	9,762	9,762
	<b>\$ 937,625</b>	<b>\$ 200,800</b>	<b>\$ 1,138,425</b>	<b>\$ 885,504</b>	<b>\$ 223,142</b>	<b>\$ 1,108,646</b>

(1) Cash and due from banks are assumed to be recovered within one year, except for cash balances not available for use by the Bank.

(2) Trading securities classified as at FVTPL and trading derivatives not designated in hedging relationships are presented as within one year as this best represents in most instances the short-term nature of our trading activities. Non-trading derivatives designated in hedging relationships are presented according to the recovery or settlement of the related hedged item.

(3) Demand deposits of \$372 billion (October 31, 2016 – \$358 billion) are presented as within one year due to their being repayable on demand or at short notice on a contractual basis.

In practice, these deposits relate to a broad range of individuals and customer-types which form a stable base for our operations and liquidity needs.

## Note 34 Parent company information

The following table presents information regarding the legal entity of Royal Bank of Canada with its subsidiaries presented on an equity accounted basis.

### Condensed Balance Sheets

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	As at	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and due from banks	\$ 12,901	\$ 3,164
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	20,864	16,126
Securities	109,082	132,100
Investments in bank subsidiaries and associated corporations (1)	31,302	30,248
Investments in other subsidiaries and associated corporations	65,576	61,705
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	49,615	25,129
Loans, net of allowance for loan losses	474,052	458,675
Net balances due from bank subsidiaries (1)	20,579	5,437
Other assets	136,069	162,790
	\$ 920,040	\$ 895,374
<b>Liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>		
Deposits	\$ 605,849	\$ 573,933
Net balances due to other subsidiaries	58,598	55,473
Other liabilities	172,869	185,583
	837,316	814,989
Subordinated debentures	8,895	9,368
Shareholders' equity	73,829	71,017
	\$ 920,040	\$ 895,374

(1) Bank refers primarily to regulated deposit-taking institutions and securities firms.

### Condensed Statements of Income and Comprehensive Income

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
Interest income (1)	\$ 18,419	\$ 17,542
Interest expense	6,556	5,486
<b>Net interest income</b>	<b>11,863</b>	<b>12,056</b>
Non-interest income (2) (3)	4,476	4,072
<b>Total revenue (3)</b>	<b>16,339</b>	<b>16,128</b>
Provision for credit losses	1,033	1,456
Non-interest expense (3)	8,631	8,190
<b>Income before income taxes</b>	<b>6,675</b>	<b>6,482</b>
Income taxes	1,601	1,544
<b>Net income before equity in undistributed income of subsidiaries</b>	<b>5,074</b>	<b>4,938</b>
Equity in undistributed income of subsidiaries	6,395	5,520
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 11,469</b>	<b>\$ 10,458</b>
Other comprehensive loss, net of taxes	(107)	(1,097)
<b>Total comprehensive income</b>	<b>\$ 11,362</b>	<b>\$ 9,361</b>

(1) Includes dividend income from investments in subsidiaries and associated corporations of \$25 million (October 31, 2016 – \$23 million).

(2) Includes share of profit from associated corporations of \$12 million (October 31, 2016 – \$19 million).

(3) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. Comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.

**Condensed Statements of Cash Flows**

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	For the year ended	
	October 31 2017	October 31 2016
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>		
Net income	\$ 11,469	\$ 10,458
Adjustments to determine net cash from operating activities:		
Change in undistributed earnings of subsidiaries	(6,395)	(5,520)
Change in deposits, net of securitizations	33,166	7,030
Change in loans, net of securitizations	(14,025)	(14,488)
Change in trading securities	24,671	9,004
Change in obligations related to assets sold under repurchase agreements and securities loaned	14,018	8,511
Change in assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	(24,486)	(1,711)
Change in obligations related to securities sold short	(4,809)	3,145
Other operating activities, net	6,059	(2,736)
<b>Net cash from (used in) operating activities</b>	<b>39,668</b>	<b>13,693</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>		
Change in interest-bearing deposits with banks	(4,738)	(288)
Proceeds from sale of available-for-sale securities	5,823	2,868
Proceeds from maturity of available-for-sale securities	25,599	20,802
Purchases of available-for-sale securities	(34,903)	(33,668)
Net acquisitions of premises and equipment and other intangibles	(938)	(750)
Change in cash invested in subsidiaries	(116)	(3,140)
Change in net funding provided to subsidiaries	(12,018)	2,275
<b>Net cash from (used in) investing activities</b>	<b>(21,291)</b>	<b>(11,901)</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>		
Issue of subordinated debentures	–	3,606
Repayment of subordinated debentures	(119)	(1,500)
Issue of common shares	199	307
Common shares purchased for cancellation	(3,110)	(362)
Issue of preferred shares	–	1,475
Redemption of preferred shares	(300)	–
Preferred shares purchased for cancellation	–	(264)
Dividends paid	(5,309)	(4,997)
Issuance costs	(1)	(16)
<b>Net cash from (used in) financing activities</b>	<b>(8,640)</b>	<b>(1,751)</b>
<b>Net change in cash and due from banks</b>	<b>9,737</b>	<b>41</b>
Cash and due from banks at beginning of year	3,164	3,123
<b>Cash and due from banks at end of year</b>	<b>\$ 12,901</b>	<b>\$ 3,164</b>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information</b>		
Amount of interest paid	\$ 6,286	\$ 5,331
Amount of interest received	18,128	17,411
Amount of dividends received	40	30
Amount of income taxes paid	1,656	736

**Note 35 Subsequent events**

On November 13, 2017, we redeemed all 82,000 outstanding Non-Cumulative Perpetual First Preferred Shares Series C-1 for cash at a redemption price of US\$1,000 per share (equivalent to US\$25.00 per related depositary share).

## Ten-year statistical review

### Condensed Balance Sheet

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	IFRS							CGAAP				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2011	2010	2009	2008	
<b>Assets</b>												
Cash and due from banks	\$ 28,407	\$ 14,929	\$ 12,452	\$ 17,421	\$ 15,550	\$ 12,428	\$ 12,428	\$ 13,247	\$ 8,440	\$ 7,584	\$ 11,086	
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	32,662	27,851	22,690	8,399	9,039	10,246	6,460	12,181	13,254	8,919	20,041	
Securities	218,379	236,093	215,508	199,148	182,710	161,602	167,022	179,558	183,519	177,298	171,134	
Assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed	220,977	186,302	174,723	135,580	117,517	112,257	84,947	84,947	72,698	41,580	44,818	
Loans net of allowance	542,617	521,604	472,223	435,229	408,850	378,241	347,530	296,284	273,006	258,395	289,540	
Other	169,811	193,479	176,612	144,773	126,079	149,180	175,446	165,485	175,289	161,213	187,240	
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,212,853</b>	<b>\$ 1,180,258</b>	<b>\$ 1,074,208</b>	<b>\$ 940,550</b>	<b>\$ 859,745</b>	<b>\$ 823,954</b>	<b>\$ 793,833</b>	<b>\$ 751,702</b>	<b>\$ 726,206</b>	<b>\$ 654,989</b>	<b>\$ 723,859</b>	
<b>Liabilities</b>												
Deposits	\$ 789,635	\$ 757,589	\$ 697,227	\$ 614,100	\$ 563,079	\$ 512,244	\$ 479,102	\$ 444,181	\$ 414,561	\$ 378,457	\$ 438,575	
Other	339,525	341,295	305,675	264,088	239,763	259,174	263,625	256,124	263,030	229,699	242,744	
Subordinated debentures	9,265	9,762	7,362	7,859	7,443	7,615	8,749	7,749	6,681	6,461	8,131	
Trust capital securities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	894	—	727	1,395	1,400
Non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	1,941	2,256	2,071	2,371	
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 1,138,425</b>	<b>\$ 1,108,646</b>	<b>\$ 1,010,264</b>	<b>\$ 886,047</b>	<b>\$ 810,285</b>	<b>\$ 779,033</b>	<b>\$ 752,370</b>	<b>\$ 709,995</b>	<b>\$ 687,255</b>	<b>\$ 618,083</b>	<b>\$ 693,221</b>	
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders</b>	<b>73,829</b>	<b>71,017</b>	<b>62,146</b>	<b>52,690</b>	<b>47,665</b>	<b>43,160</b>	<b>39,702</b>	<b>41,707</b>	<b>38,951</b>	<b>36,906</b>	<b>30,638</b>	
<b>Non-controlling interest</b>	<b>599</b>	<b>595</b>	<b>1,798</b>	<b>1,813</b>	<b>1,795</b>	<b>1,761</b>	<b>1,761</b>	<b>n.a.</b>	<b>n.a.</b>	<b>n.a.</b>	<b>n.a.</b>	
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>74,428</b>	<b>71,612</b>	<b>63,944</b>	<b>54,503</b>	<b>49,460</b>	<b>44,921</b>	<b>41,463</b>	<b>41,707</b>	<b>38,951</b>	<b>36,906</b>	<b>30,638</b>	
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>\$ 1,212,853</b>	<b>\$ 1,180,258</b>	<b>\$ 1,074,208</b>	<b>\$ 940,550</b>	<b>\$ 859,745</b>	<b>\$ 823,954</b>	<b>\$ 793,833</b>	<b>\$ 751,702</b>	<b>\$ 726,206</b>	<b>\$ 654,989</b>	<b>\$ 723,859</b>	

### Condensed Income Statement

(Millions of Canadian dollars)	IFRS							CGAAP				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2011	2010	2009	2008	
Net interest income	\$ 17,140	\$ 16,531	\$ 14,771	\$ 14,116	\$ 13,249	\$ 12,439	\$ 11,357	\$ 10,600	\$ 10,338	\$ 10,705	\$ 9,054	
Non-interest income (1)	23,529	22,264	20,932	19,992	17,433	16,708	16,281	16,830	15,744	15,736	12,528	
Total revenue (1)	40,669	38,795	35,703	34,108	30,682	29,147	27,638	27,430	26,082	26,441	21,582	
Provision for credit losses (PCL)	1,150	1,546	1,097	1,164	1,237	1,299	1,133	975	1,240	2,167	1,595	
Insurance policyholder benefits, claims and acquisition expense	3,053	3,424	2,963	3,573	2,784	3,621	3,358	3,360	3,546	3,042	1,631	
Non-interest expense (NIE) (1)	21,794	20,526	19,020	17,661	16,214	14,641	14,167	14,453	13,469	13,436	12,351	
Non-controlling interest	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	104	99	100	81	
Net income from continuing operations	11,469	10,458	10,026	9,004	8,342	7,558	6,970	6,650	5,732	5,681	4,555	
Net loss from discontinued operations	—	—	—	—	—	(51)	(526)	(1,798)	(509)	(1,823)	—	
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 11,469</b>	<b>\$ 10,458</b>	<b>\$ 10,026</b>	<b>\$ 9,004</b>	<b>\$ 8,342</b>	<b>\$ 7,507</b>	<b>\$ 6,444</b>	<b>\$ 4,852</b>	<b>\$ 5,223</b>	<b>\$ 3,858</b>	<b>\$ 4,555</b>	

### Other Statistics – reported

(Millions of Canadian dollars, except percentages and per share amounts)	IFRS							CGAAP				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2011	2010	2009	2008	
<b>PROFITABILITY MEASURES (2)</b>												
Earnings per shares (EPS) – basic	\$ 7.59	\$ 6.80	\$ 6.75	\$ 6.03	\$ 5.53	\$ 4.96	\$ 4.25	\$ 3.21	\$ 3.49	\$ 2.59	\$ 3.41	
– diluted	\$ 7.56	\$ 6.78	\$ 6.73	\$ 6.00	\$ 5.49	\$ 4.91	\$ 4.19	\$ 3.19	\$ 3.46	\$ 2.57	\$ 3.38	
Return on common equity (ROE)	17.0%	16.3%	18.6%	19.0%	19.7%	19.6%	18.7%	12.9%	14.9%	11.9%	18.1%	
Return on risk-weighted assets (RWA) (3)	2.49%	2.34%	2.45%	2.52%	2.67%	2.70%	2.44%	1.87%	2.03%	1.50%	1.78%	
Efficiency ratio (1), (2)	53.6%	52.9%	53.3%	51.8%	52.8%	50.2%	51.3%	52.7%	51.6%	50.8%	57.2%	
<b>KEY RATIOS</b>												
PCL on impaired loans as a % of average net loans and acceptances	0.21%	0.28%	0.24%	0.27%	0.31%	0.35%	0.33%	0.34%	0.45%	0.72%	0.53%	
Net interest margin (average earning assets)	1.72%	1.70%	1.71%	1.86%	1.88%	1.97%	1.86%	1.84%	1.99%	2.19%	1.71%	
<b>SHARE INFORMATION (4)</b>												
Common shares outstanding (000s) – end of period	1,452,898	1,485,394	1,443,423	1,442,233	1,441,056	1,445,303	1,438,376	1,438,376	1,424,922	1,417,610	1,341,260	
Dividends declared per common share	\$ 3.48	\$ 3.24	\$ 3.08	\$ 2.84	\$ 2.53	\$ 2.28	\$ 2.08	\$ 2.08	\$ 2.00	\$ 2.00	\$ 2.00	
Dividend yield	3.8%	4.3%	4.1%	3.8%	4.0%	4.5%	3.9%	3.9%	3.6%	4.8%	4.2%	
Dividend payout ratio	46%	48%	46%	47%	46%	46%	45%	47%	52%	52%	59%	
Book value per share	\$ 46.41	\$ 43.32	\$ 39.51	\$ 33.69	\$ 29.87	\$ 26.52	\$ 24.25	\$ 25.65	\$ 23.99	\$ 22.67	\$ 20.90	
Common share price (RY on TSX) – close, end of period	\$ 100.87	\$ 83.80	\$ 74.77	\$ 80.01	\$ 70.02	\$ 56.94	\$ 48.62	\$ 48.62	\$ 54.39	\$ 54.80	\$ 46.84	
Market capitalization (TSX)	146,554	124,476	107,925	115,393	100,903	82,296	69,934	69,934	77,502	77,685	62,825	
Market price to book value	2.17	1.93	1.89	2.38	2.34	2.15	2.00	1.90	2.27	2.42	2.24	
<b>CAPITAL MEASURES – CONSOLIDATED (5)</b>												
Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio	10.9%	10.8%	10.6%	9.9%	9.6%	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	
Tier 1 capital ratio	12.3%	12.3%	12.2%	11.4%	11.7%	13.1%	n.a.	13.3%	13.0%	13.0%	9.0%	
Total capital ratio	14.2%	14.4%	14.0%	13.4%	14.0%	15.1%	n.a.	15.3%	14.4%	14.2%	11.0%	
Leverage Ratio	4.4%	4.4%	4.30%	n.a.								

- (1) Effective Q4 2017, service fees and other costs incurred in association with certain commissions and fees earned are presented on a gross basis in non-interest expense. As at November 1, 2014, comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform with this presentation.
- (2) Ratios for 2009-2012 represent continuing operations.
- (3) Return on risk-weighted assets (RWA) for fiscal 2011 is based on RWA reported under CGAAP and Income reported under IFRS.
- (4) On April 6, 2006, we paid a stock dividend of one common share on each of our issued and outstanding common shares. The effect was the same as two-for-one split of our common shares. All common share and per share information have been adjusted retroactively for the stock dividend.
- (5) Effective 2013 we calculate the capital ratios and multiples using the Basel III (all-in basis) framework unless otherwise stated. 2008-2012 capital ratios and multiples were calculated using the Basel II framework. 2004-2007 capital ratios and 2005-2007 asset-to-capital multiples were calculated using the Basel I framework. Capital ratios and multiples for 2011 were determined under Canadian GAAP.

## Glossary

### Acceptances

A bill of exchange or negotiable instrument drawn by the borrower for payment at maturity and accepted by a bank. The acceptance constitutes a guarantee of payment by the bank and can be traded in the money market. The bank earns a “stamping fee” for providing this guarantee.

### Acquired Credit Impaired (ACI) loans

Are loans identified as impaired on the acquisition date based on specific risk characteristics such as indications that the borrower is experiencing significant financial difficulty, probability of bankruptcy or other financial reorganization, payment status and economic conditions that correlate with defaults.

### Allowance for credit losses

The amount deemed adequate by management to absorb identified credit losses as well as losses that have been incurred but are not yet identifiable as at the balance sheet date. This allowance is established to cover the lending portfolio including loans, acceptances, guarantees, letters of credit, and unfunded commitments. The allowance is increased by the provision for credit losses, which is charged to income and decreased by the amount of write-offs, net of recoveries in the period.

### Asset-backed securities (ABS)

Securities created through the securitization of a pool of assets, for example auto loans or credit card loans.

### Assets under administration (AUA)

Assets administered by us, which are beneficially owned by clients, as at October 31, unless otherwise noted. Services provided in respect of assets under administration are of an administrative nature, including safekeeping, collecting investment income, settling purchase and sale transactions, and record keeping.

### Assets under management (AUM)

Assets managed by us, which are beneficially owned by clients, as at October 31, unless otherwise noted. Services provided in respect of assets under management include the selection of investments and the provision of investment advice. We have assets under management that are also administered by us and included in assets under administration.

### Auction rate securities (ARS)

Debt securities whose interest rate is regularly reset through an auction process.

### Average earning assets

Average earning assets include interest-bearing deposits with other banks including certain components of cash and due from banks, securities, assets purchased under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed, loans, and excludes segregated fund net assets and other assets. The averages are based on the daily balances for the period.

### Basis point (bp)

One one-hundredth of a percentage point (.01%).

### Collateral

Assets pledged as security for a loan or other obligation. Collateral can take many forms, such as cash, highly rated securities, property, inventory, equipment and receivables.

### Collateralized debt obligation (CDO)

Securities with multiple tranches that are issued by structured entities and collateralized by debt obligations including bonds and loans. Each tranche offers a varying degree of risk and return so as to meet investor demand.

### Commercial mortgage-backed securities (CMBS)

Securities created through the securitization of commercial mortgages.

### Commitments to extend credit

Unutilized amount of credit facilities available to clients either in the form of loans, bankers' acceptances and other on-balance sheet financing, or through off-balance sheet products such as guarantees and letters of credit.

### Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) capital

A regulatory Basel III capital measure comprised mainly of common shareholders' equity less regulatory deductions and adjustments for goodwill and intangibles, defined benefit pension fund assets, shortfall in allowances and other specified items.

### Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio

A risk-based capital measure calculated as CET1 capital divided by risk-weighted assets.

### Covered bonds

Full recourse on-balance sheet obligations issued by banks and credit institutions that are also fully collateralized by assets over which investors enjoy a priority claim in the event of an issuer's insolvency.

### Credit default swaps (CDS)

A derivative contract that provides the purchaser with a one-time payment should the referenced entity/entities default (or a similar triggering event occur).

### Derivative

A contract between two parties, which requires little or no initial investment and where payments between the parties are dependent upon the movements in price of an underlying instrument, index or financial rate. Examples of derivatives include swaps, options, forward rate agreements and futures. The notional amount of the derivative is the contract amount used as a reference point to calculate the payments to be exchanged between the two parties, and the notional amount itself is generally not exchanged by the parties.

### Dividend payout ratio

Common dividends as a percentage of net income available to common shareholders.

### Earnings per share (EPS), basic

Calculated as net income available to common shareholders divided by the average number of shares outstanding.

### Earnings per share (EPS), diluted

Calculated as net income available to common shareholders divided by the average number of shares outstanding adjusted for the dilutive effects of stock options and other convertible securities.

### Economic capital

An estimate of the amount of equity capital required to underpin risks. It is calculated by estimating the level of capital that is necessary to support our various businesses, given their risks, consistent with our desired solvency standard and credit ratings. The identified risks for which we calculate Economic Capital are credit, market (trading and non-trading), operational, business, fixed asset, and insurance. Additionally, Economic Capital includes goodwill and intangibles, and allows for diversification benefits across risks and business segments.

### Expected credit losses

The difference between the contractual cash flows due to us in accordance with the relevant contractual terms and the cash flows that we expect to receive, discounted to the balance sheet date.

### Fair value

Fair value of a financial instrument is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

### Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC)

An independent U.S. government agency that aims to preserve and promote public confidence in the U.S. financial system by insuring deposits in banks and thrift institutions; identifying, monitoring and addressing risks to these deposits; and limiting the effect on the economic and financial system when a bank or thrift institution fails.

### Funding Valuation Adjustment

Funding valuation adjustments are calculated to incorporate cost and benefit of funding in the valuation of uncollateralized and under-collateralized OTC derivatives. Future expected cash flows of these derivatives are discounted to reflect the cost and benefit of funding the derivatives by using a funding curve, implied volatilities and correlations as inputs.

### Guarantees and standby letters of credit

These primarily represent irrevocable assurances that a bank will make payments in the event that its client cannot meet its financial obligations to third parties. Certain other guarantees, such as bid and performance bonds, represent non-financial undertakings.

### Hedge

A risk management technique used to mitigate exposure from market, interest rate or foreign currency exchange risk arising from normal banking operations. The elimination or reduction of such exposure is accomplished by establishing offsetting positions. For example, assets denominated in foreign currencies can be offset with liabilities in the same currencies or through the use of foreign exchange hedging instruments such as futures, options or foreign exchange contracts.

### Hedge funds

A type of investment fund, marketed to accredited high net worth investors, that is subject to limited regulation and restrictions on its investments compared to retail mutual funds, and that often utilize aggressive strategies such as selling short, leverage, program trading, swaps, arbitrage and derivatives.

### High-quality liquid assets (HQLA)

Assets are considered to be HQLA if they can be easily and immediately converted into cash at little or no loss of value during a time of stress.

### Home equity products

This is comprised of residential mortgages and secured personal loans whereby the borrower pledges real estate as collateral.

### International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)

IFRS are principles-based standards, interpretations and the framework adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board.

### **Impaired loans**

Loans are classified as impaired when there has been a deterioration of credit quality to the extent that management no longer has reasonable assurance of timely collection of the full amount of principal and interest in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan agreement. Credit card balances are not classified as impaired as they are directly written off after payments are 180 days past due.

### **Innovative capital instruments**

Innovative capital instruments are capital instruments issued by structured entities, whose primary purpose is to raise capital. We previously issued innovative capital instruments, RBC Trust Capital Securities (RBC TruCS) through RBC Capital Trust. As per OSFI Basel III guidelines, non-qualifying innovative capital instruments treated as additional Tier 1 capital are subject to phase out over a ten year period beginning on January 1, 2013.

### **Leverage Ratio**

A Basel III regulatory measure, the ratio divides Tier 1 capital by the sum of total assets plus specified off-balance sheet items.

### **Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR)**

The Liquidity Coverage Ratio is a Basel III metric that measures the sufficiency of HQLA available to meet net short-term financial obligations over a thirty day period in an acute stress scenario.

### **Loan-to-value (LTV) ratio**

Calculated based on the total facility amount for the residential mortgage and homeline product divided by the value of the related residential property.

### **Master netting agreement**

An agreement between us and a counterparty designed to reduce the credit risk of multiple derivative transactions through the creation of a legal right of offset of exposure in the event of a default.

### **Net interest income**

The difference between what is earned on assets such as loans and securities and what is paid on liabilities such as deposits and subordinated debentures.

### **Net interest margin (on average earning assets)**

Calculated as net interest income divided by average earning assets.

### **Normal course issuer bid (NCIB)**

A program for the repurchase of our own shares for cancellation through a stock exchange that is subject to the various rules of the relevant stock exchange and securities commission.

### **Notional amount**

The contract amount used as a reference point to calculate payments for derivatives.

### **Off-balance sheet financial instruments**

A variety of arrangements offered to clients, which include credit derivatives, written put options, backstop liquidity facilities, stable value products, financial standby letters of credit, performance guarantees, credit enhancements, mortgage loans sold with recourse, commitments to extend credit, securities lending, documentary and commercial letters of credit, note issuances and revolving underwriting facilities, securities lending indemnifications and indemnifications.

### **Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Canada (OSFI)**

The primary regulator of federally chartered financial institutions and federally administered pension plans in Canada. OSFI's mission is to safeguard policyholders, depositors and pension plan members from undue loss.

### **Operating leverage**

The difference between our revenue growth rate and non-interest expense growth rate.

### **Options**

A contract or a provision of a contract that gives one party (the option holder) the right, but not the obligation, to perform a specified transaction with another party (the option issuer or option writer) according to specified terms.

### **Primary dealer**

A formal designation provided to a bank or securities broker-dealer permitted to trade directly with a country's central bank. Primary dealers participate in open market operations, act as market-makers of government debt and provide market information and analysis to assist with monetary policy.

### **Provision for credit losses (PCL)**

The amount charged to income necessary to bring the allowance for credit losses to a level determined appropriate by management. This includes both provisions on impaired loans and loans not yet identified as impaired.

### **Repurchase agreements**

These involve the sale of securities for cash and the simultaneous repurchase of the securities for value at a later date. These transactions normally do not constitute economic sales and therefore are treated as collateralized financing transactions.

### **Residential mortgage-backed securities (RMBS)**

Securities created through the securitization of residential mortgage loans.

### **Return on common equity (ROE)**

Net income available to common shareholders, expressed as a percentage of average common equity.

### **Reverse repurchase agreements**

These involve the purchase of securities for cash and the simultaneous sale of the securities for value at a later date. These transactions normally do not constitute economic sales and therefore are treated as collateralized financing transactions.

### **Risk-weighted assets (RWA)**

Assets adjusted by a regulatory risk-weight factor to reflect the riskiness of on and off-balance sheet exposures. Certain assets are not risk-weighted, but deducted from capital. The calculation is defined by guidelines issued by OSFI. For more details, refer to the Capital management section.

### **Securities lending**

Transactions in which the owner of a security agrees to lend it under the terms of a prearranged contract to a borrower for a fee. The borrower must collateralize the security loan at all times. An intermediary such as a bank often acts as agent for the owner of the security. There are two types of securities lending arrangements: lending with and without credit or market risk indemnification. In securities lending without indemnification, the bank bears no risk of loss. For transactions in which the bank provides an indemnification, it bears the risk of loss if the borrower defaults and the value of the collateral declines concurrently.

### **Securities sold short**

A transaction in which the seller sells securities and then borrows the securities in order to deliver them to the purchaser upon settlement. At a later date, the seller buys identical securities in the market to replace the borrowed securities.

### **Securitization**

The process by which various financial assets are packaged into newly issued securities backed by these assets.

### **Structured entities**

A structured entity is an entity in which voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in deciding who controls the entity, such as when the activities

that significantly affect the entity's returns are directed by means of contractual arrangements. Structured entities often have restricted activities, narrow and well defined objectives, insufficient equity to finance their activities, and financing in the form of multiple contractually-linked instruments.

### **Standardized Approach**

Risk weights prescribed by OSFI are used to calculate risk-weighted assets for the credit risk exposures. Credit assessments by OSFI-recognized external credit rating agencies of S&P, Moody's, Fitch and DBRS are used to risk-weight our Sovereign and Bank exposures based on the standards and guidelines issued by OSFI. For our Business and Retail exposures, we use the standard risk weights prescribed by OSFI.

### **Structured investment vehicle**

Managed investment vehicle that holds mainly highly rated asset-backed securities and funds itself using the short-term commercial paper market as well as the medium-term note (MTN) market.

### **Subprime loans**

Subprime lending is the practice of making loans to borrowers who do not qualify for the best market interest rates because of their deficient credit history. Subprime lending carries more risk for lenders due to the combination of higher interest rates for the borrowers, poorer credit histories, and adverse financial situations usually associated with subprime applicants.

### **Taxable equivalent basis (teb)**

Income from certain specified tax advantaged sources (eligible Canadian taxable corporate dividends) is increased to a level that would make it comparable to income from taxable sources. There is an offsetting adjustment in the tax provision, thereby generating the same after-tax net income.

### **Tier 1 capital**

Tier 1 capital comprises predominantly of CET1 capital, with additional Tier 1 items such as preferred shares, innovative instruments and non-controlling interests in subsidiaries Tier 1 instruments.

### **Tier 2 capital**

Tier 2 capital consists mainly of subordinated debentures that meet certain criteria, certain loan loss allowances and non-controlling interests in subsidiaries' Tier 2 instruments.

### **Total capital and total capital ratio**

Total capital is defined as the total of Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital. The total capital ratio is calculated by dividing total capital by risk-weighted assets.

### **Tranche**

A security class created whereby the risks and returns associated with a pool of assets are packaged into several classes of securities offering different risk and return profiles from those of the underlying asset pool. Tranches are typically rated by ratings agencies, and reflect both the credit quality of underlying collateral as well as the level of protection based on the tranches' relative subordination.

### **Trust Capital Securities (RBC TruCS)**

Transferable trust units issued by structured entities RBC Capital Trust or RBC Capital Trust II for the purpose of raising innovative Tier 1 capital.

### **Value-at-Risk (VaR)**

A generally accepted risk-measurement concept that uses statistical models based on historical information to estimate within a given level of confidence the maximum loss in market value we would experience in our trading portfolio from an adverse one-day movement in market rates and prices.

## Principal subsidiaries

Principal subsidiaries (1)	Principal office address (2)	Carrying value of voting shares owned by the Bank (3)
<b>Royal Bank Holding Inc.</b>	Toronto, Ontario, Canada	56,397
Royal Mutual Funds Inc.	Toronto, Ontario, Canada	
RBC Insurance Holdings Inc.	Mississauga, Ontario, Canada	
RBC Insurance Company of Canada	Mississauga, Ontario, Canada	
RBC Life Insurance Company	Mississauga, Ontario, Canada	
RBC Direct Investing Inc.	Toronto, Ontario, Canada	
RBC Phillips, Hager & North Investment Counsel Inc.	Toronto, Ontario, Canada	
R.B.C. Holdings (Bahamas) Limited	Nassau, New Providence, Bahamas	
RBC Caribbean Investments Limited	George Town, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands	
Royal Bank of Canada Insurance Company Ltd.	St. Michael, Barbados	
Investment Holdings (Cayman) Limited	George Town, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands	
RBC (Barbados) Funding Ltd.	St. Michael, Barbados	
Capital Funding Alberta Limited	Calgary, Alberta, Canada	
RBC Global Asset Management Inc.	Toronto, Ontario, Canada	
RBC Investor Services Trust	Toronto, Ontario, Canada	
RBC Investor Services Bank S.A.	Esch-sur-Alzette, Luxembourg	
RBC (Barbados) Trading Bank Corporation	St. James, Barbados	
BlueBay Asset Management (Services) Ltd	London, England	
<b>RBC USA Holdco Corporation (2)</b>	New York, New York, U.S.	19,080
RBC Capital Markets, LLC (2)	New York, New York, U.S.	
RBC Bank (Georgia), National Association (2)	Atlanta, Georgia, U.S.	
City National Bank	Los Angeles, California, U.S.	
RBC Global Asset Management (U.S.) Inc.	Minneapolis, Minnesota, U.S.	
<b>RBC Dominion Securities Limited</b>	Toronto, Ontario, Canada	8,378
RBC Dominion Securities Inc.	Toronto, Ontario, Canada	
<b>RBC Finance S.à r.l./B.V. (2)</b>	Amsterdam, Netherlands	3,200
RBC Holdings (Luxembourg) S.A R.L.	Luxembourg, Luxembourg	
RBC Holdings (Channel Islands) Limited	Jersey, Channel Islands	
Royal Bank of Canada (Channel Islands) Limited	Guernsey, Channel Islands	
<b>RBC Holdings (Barbados) Ltd.</b>	St. Michael, Barbados	3,171
RBC Financial (Caribbean) Limited	Port of Spain, Trinidad and Tobago	
<b>RBC Europe Limited</b>	London, England	1,820
<b>RBC Capital Trust</b>	Toronto, Ontario, Canada	1,624
<b>Royal Bank Mortgage Corporation</b>	Toronto, Ontario, Canada	1,173
<b>The Royal Trust Company</b>	Montreal, Quebec, Canada	692
<b>Royal Trust Corporation of Canada</b>	Toronto, Ontario, Canada	229
<b>RBC Covered Bond Guarantor Limited Partnership</b>	Toronto, Ontario, Canada	154

- (1) The Bank directly or indirectly controls each subsidiary.
- (2) Each subsidiary is incorporated or organized under the law of the state or country in which the principal office is situated, except for RBC USA Holdco Corporation which is incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware, U.S., RBC Capital Markets, LLC, which is organized under the laws of the State of Minnesota, U.S. RBC Finance S.à r.l. / B.V. is a company incorporated in the Netherlands with its official seat in Amsterdam, the Netherlands, and place of effective management, central administration, and principal establishment in Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg. RBC Bank (Georgia), National Association is a national banking association organized under the laws of the U.S. with its main office in Atlanta, Georgia and management offices in Raleigh, North Carolina.
- (3) The carrying value (in millions of Canadian dollars) of voting shares is stated as the Bank's equity in such investments.

## Shareholder Information

### Corporate headquarters

Street address:  
Royal Bank of Canada  
200 Bay Street  
Toronto, Ontario M5J 2J5  
Canada  
Tel: 1-888-212-5533

Mailing address:  
P.O. Box 1  
Royal Bank Plaza  
Toronto, Ontario M5J 2J5  
Canada  
website: rbc.com

### Transfer Agent and Registrar

Main Agent:  
Computershare Trust  
Company of Canada  
1500 Robert-Bourassa Blvd.  
Suite 700  
Montreal, Quebec H3A 3S8  
Canada  
Tel: 1-866-586-7635 (Canada and  
the U.S.) or 514-982-7555  
(International)  
Fax: 514-982-7580  
website: computershare.com/rbc

Co-Transfer Agent (U.S.):  
Computershare Trust  
Company, N.A.  
250 Royall Street  
Canton, Massachusetts 02021  
U.S.A.

Co-Transfer Agent (U.K.):  
Computershare Investor  
Services PLC  
Securities Services – Registrars  
P.O. Box 82, The Pavilions,  
Bridgwater Road,  
Bristol BS99 6ZZ  
U.K.

### Stock exchange listings

(Symbol: RY)

Common shares are listed on:  
Canada – Toronto Stock  
Exchange (TSX)  
U.S. – New York Stock Exchange  
(NYSE)  
Switzerland – Swiss Exchange  
(SIX)

All preferred shares are listed on  
the TSX with the exception of the  
series C-2. The related depository  
shares of the series C-2 preferred  
shares are listed on the NYSE.

### Valuation day price

For Canadian income tax purposes, Royal Bank of Canada's common stock was quoted at \$29.52 per share on the Valuation Day (December 22, 1971). This is equivalent to \$7.38 per share after adjusting for the two-for-one stock split of March 1981 and the two-for-one stock split of February 1990. The one-for-one stock dividends in October 2000 and April 2006 did not affect the Valuation Day amount for our common shares.

### Shareholder contacts

For dividend information, change in share registration or address, lost stock certificates, tax forms, estate transfers or dividend reinvestment, please contact:  
Computershare Trust Company of Canada  
100 University Avenue, 8th Floor  
Toronto, Ontario M5J 2Y1  
Canada

Tel: 1-866-586-7635 (Canada and the U.S.) or 514-982-7555 (International)  
Fax: 1-888-453-0330 (Canada and the U.S.) or 416-263-9394 (International)  
email: service@computershare.com

For other shareholder inquiries, please contact:  
Shareholder Relations  
Royal Bank of Canada  
200 Bay Street  
South Tower  
Toronto, Ontario M5J 2J5  
Canada  
Tel: 416-955-7806

### Financial analysts, portfolio managers, institutional investors

For financial information inquiries, please contact:  
Investor Relations  
Royal Bank of Canada  
155 Wellington Street West  
Toronto, Ontario M5V 3K7  
Canada  
Tel: 416-955-7802  
or visit our website at  
rbc.com/investorrelations

### Direct deposit service

Shareholders in Canada and the U.S. may have their RBC common share dividends deposited directly to their bank account by electronic funds transfer. To arrange for this service, please contact our Transfer Agent and Registrar, Computershare Trust Company of Canada.

### Eligible dividend designation

For purposes of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) and any corresponding provincial and territorial tax legislation, all dividends (and deemed dividends) paid by RBC to Canadian residents on both its common and preferred shares, are designated as "eligible dividends", unless stated otherwise.

### Common share repurchases

We are engaged in a Normal Course Issuer Bid (NCIB) which allows us to repurchase for cancellation, up to 30 million common shares during the period spanning March 14, 2017 to March 10, 2018. We determine the amount and timing of the purchases under the NCIB, subject to prior consultation with the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Canada (OSFI).

A copy of our Notice of Intention to file a NCIB may be obtained, without charge, by contacting our Corporate Secretary at our Toronto mailing address.

### 2018 Quarterly earnings release dates

First quarter	February 23
Second quarter	May 24
Third quarter	August 23
Fourth quarter	November 28

### 2018 Annual Meeting

The Annual Meeting of Common Shareholders will be held on Friday, April 6, 2018, at 9:30 a.m. (Eastern Time), at the Metro Toronto Convention Centre, 255 Front Street West, Toronto, Ontario, Canada

### Dividend dates for 2018

Subject to approval by the Board of Directors

	Record dates	Payment dates
Common and preferred shares series W, AA, AC, AD, AE, AF, AG, AJ, AK, AL, AZ, BB, BD, BF, BH, BI, BJ, BK and BM	January 25 April 25 July 26 October 25	February 23 May 24 August 24 November 23
Preferred shares series C-2 (US\$)	January 26 April 27 July 27 October 26	February 7 May 7 August 7 November 7

### Governance

Summaries of the significant ways in which corporate governance practices followed by RBC differ from corporate governance practices required to be followed by U.S. domestic companies under the NYSE listing standards are available on our website at [rbc.com/governance](http://rbc.com/governance).

Information contained in or otherwise accessible through the websites mentioned in this report to shareholders does not form a part of this report. All references to websites are inactive textual references and are for your information only.

Trademarks used in this report include the LION & GLOBE Symbol, ROYAL BANK OF CANADA, RBC, RBC AMPLIFY, RBC CAPITAL MARKETS, RBC CAPITAL TRUST, RBC FUTURE LAUNCH, RBC GLOBAL ASSET MANAGEMENT, RBC INSURANCE, RBC REWARDS, RBC TruCS, RBC WEALTH MANAGEMENT, DIGITALLY ENABLED RELATIONSHIP BANK, MYADVISOR, NOMI FIND & SAVE and NOMI INSIGHTS which are trademarks of Royal Bank of Canada used by Royal Bank of Canada and/or by its subsidiaries under license. VISA is a registered trademark of Visa International Service Association. All other trademarks mentioned in this report which are not the property of Royal Bank of Canada, are owned by their respective holders.



[rbc.com/ar2017](http://rbc.com/ar2017)

81104 (12/2017)